

THE HISTORY
OF BRITISH INDIA,
BY
MILL & WILSON.

IN TEN VOLUMES
VOL. IX

THE HISTORY OF
BRITISH INDIA.

FROM 1805 TO 1835

BY HORACE HAYMAN WILSON, M A, F.R.S

MEMBER OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY OF THE ASIATIC SOCIETIES OF PARIS, BOSTON AND CALCUTTA
AND OF THE ORIENTAL SOCIETY OF GERMANY; OF THE IMPERIAL INSTITUTE OF FRANCE, AND THE
IMPERIAL ACADEMIES OF VIENNA AND ST PETERSBURGH; OF THE ROYAL ACADEMIES
OF BERLIN AND MUNICH ETC ETC; AND HODEN PROFESSOR OF
SANSKRIT IN THE UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD

IN THREE VOLUMES

VOLUME III.

LONDON

JAMES MADDEN, 3, LEADENHALL STREET,

PIPER, STEPHENSON AND SPENCE,

PATERNOSTER ROW

MDCCC.LVIII

10 DRY
PRINTED & BOUND IN
CIRCULAR PAPER, 100% RECYCLED

CONTENTS.

BOOK III.

FROM THE CLOSE OF THE ADMINISTRATION OF THE MARQUIS OF
HASTINGS, 1823, TO THAT OF THE GOVERNMENT OF LORD W
BENTINCK, 1835

CHAPTER I

Appointment of Mr Canning as Governor-General — Accession to the Ministry — Lord Amherst appointed — Mr Adam Governor-General prior to his Arrival. — His Measures, regarding the Press, regarding Hyderabad — Lord Amherst's Arrival — Impending War with Ava. — Countries on the Eastern Frontier, — Asam, — Kachar, — Manipur, — Arakan, — Tenaserim, — Ava — Burma Conquest of Arakan — Oppression of the People, — their Flight to the British Province of Chittagong, — allowed to settle — Inroads into the Burma Districts, — ascribed to the British Encouragement — Burma Forces cross the Frontier, — compelled to retire, — Insurgent Chiefs delivered up — Emigrations repeated, and Fugitives demanded — Missions to Ava. — Insurrection of Khyen-bran — Mission of Captain Canning — His Recall — Rebel Leaders defeated, — take refuge in Chittagong, — demanded by the Burmas, — seized by the Magistrate, but not given up — Death of Khyen-bran, and Tranquillity of the Borders — Suspicions of Ava not allayed — Correspondence with the Viceroy of Pegu — Chittagong and Districts in Bengal claimed by the Burmas, — Reply of Lord Hastings — Asam — Internal Dissensions — Burma Interference — Appropriation of the Province. — Barbarous Tribes — Kachar — Manipur, — Family Quarrels of its Rulers, — Burmas called in by Marjit, — placed on the Throne, — expelled, dispossesses the Raja of Kachar, who

applies to Ava. — Government of Bengal undertakes his Restoration. — Burmas enter Kachar — are attacked — Outrages on the Chittagong Frontier — Claim to Shahpari. — Position of the Island, — included in the British Districts — Guard posted on it forcibly dislodged by the Burmas. — The Island re-occupied. — Remonstrance addressed to the King disregarded. — The Court of Ava determined on War — Burma Forces in Kachar routed at Biskrampur and Jatrapur — British Detachment repulsed at Dudhpatti — retire to Sylhet. — Burma Mode of fighting — Trenches. — Stockades. — Assemblage of Troops in Arakan. — Proclamation of War — Plan of Hostilities. — Expedition against Rangoon from Bengal, — from Madras. — Situation and Defences of Rangoon — the Town taken. — Policy of the Burmas. — Population of Rangoon desert the Place. — Supplies not procurable — Difficulties of the Troops. — Impossibility of Advance into the Interior — Position of the British Troops at Rangoon — Shwedagon Pagoda. — Description of, — abandoned by the Priests, occupied by the British. — Double Lines connecting the Pagoda and the Town. — Military Excursions. — Setting in of the Rains

CHAPTER II.

Operations against the Burmas, — in Assam, — in Kachar at Chittagong — Detachment posted at Ramoo, — Burmas cross the Frontier in a large Force. — Inferiority of the British, — attacked by the Enemy — Misconduct of the Irregulars, — Retreat and Flight of the Sipahis, — Great Alarm at Chittagong and Calcutta. — Inactivity of the Burmas, — Boldness of the Iank. — Negrais and Cheduba reduced, — The British Lines at Rangoon harassed by the Burmas, — Detachment sent against them, — unfavourable State of the Country — Burma Force encountered, — Stockades stormed. — Attack on Stockade at Kemendine — Repulsed — Burma Messengers, — object to gain Time. — Troops sent to Kemendine — Entrenchment on the way carried by storm, — great slaughter — Kemendine evacuated by the Enemy — occupied permanently by the British. — Sickness of the Troops, — Unhealthiness of the Season, — Deficiency and low distribution of Food, — Mortality — Re-appearance of the Burmas, — Defeat of Part of their Force — Affair at Dalla. — Stockade at Com-

fluence of the Rangoon and Lyne Rivers, — attacked by the Flotilla with Troops on board, and stormed — Land Column attack Stockades at Kamrut, — seven Stockades, — two principal stormed, the rest abandoned — Burma Commander among the killed — Country inundated, — Expeditions by Water, — against Syriam, — Dalla, — and by Sea against Tavoy, — Mergui, — Ye, — and Martaban — Attempt to recover the Shwe-da gon by the “Invulnerables” — War-boats captured — Stockades on the Riverbank destroyed — Madras Troops sent against Kyklu, — repulsed with loss — A second Detachment sent against the Place, — found abandoned — Entrenchments at Thantabain on the Lyne River, taken and destroyed. — Force enfeebled by Sickness — Approach of Maha Bandoola with Sixty Thousand Men — British Force surrounded — Burmas suffered to advance their Left attacked and defeated — Grand Army dispersed, — Rally at Kokien — Attempts to burn Rangoon, — baffled — Entrenchments at Kokien attacked and stormed — Successes of the Flotilla — Bandoola retreats to Donabew, — altered objects of the Campaign on the part of the Burmas .

CHAPTER III.

Asam — Advance of the British Troops — Retreat of the Burmas to the Fort of Rangpur — Dissensions of the Garrison, — capitulate. — Burmas evacuate Asam, — renew the Invasion in concert with the Sing-fos, — their Stockades taken, and they finally retire — Kachar — Army assembled for the Invasion of Ava from Kachar — Nature of the Country, — Impossibility of Advance, — Project abandoned, — the Burmas driven from Manipur by Gambhir Sing — Arakan — Large Army and Flotilla assembled for the Invasion of Ava by way of Arakan, — Difficulty of procuring Carriage, — Discontent of Bengal Troops, — Insubordination of the Regiments at Barrackpore, — ordered on Service, — Grievances unredressed — 47th in a State of Mutiny, — Measures for its Suppression — Troops collected at Barrackpore — Mutineers fired upon, — some killed, others taken and sentenced to Death, or to Imprisonment, — some executed, — the rest pardoned. — Difficult Progress of the Army in Arakan — Road along the Coast crossed by wide Estuaries — Passage of the Naf, — of the Myoo — Army collected on the Koladyne — Repulse of the Flotilla at Kung-

pala. — Advance of the Army towards Arakan, — opposed by the Enemy — First Attempt to cross the Hills unsuccessful, — the Burma Position turned, — Arakan occupied, — Burma Force evacuates the Province. — Sandoway and Ramri reduced. — Attempts to discover Passes over the Mountains to Ava unsuccessful — Unhealthiness of Arakan, — extreme Sickness and Mortality of the Troops, — the Town abandoned

PAGE

61

CHAPTER IV

Rangoon. — Friendly Disposition of the People of Pegu — invited to elect a Prince. — Communication with Chiefs, — Military Co-operation offered, — not received. — Determination of Sir A. Campbell to advance, — in two Columns, — one by Land, — one by Water — Detachment sent against Bassein. — Burmas retreat to Donabew and Detachment returns to Rangoon. — March of the Land Column to Tharawadi, — found deserted — thence to Yuadit, — whence it returns to Donabew — Proceedings of Water Column, — Arrival below Donabew — Attack of Stockades, — Insufficiency of Force, Junction of Land Column, — Batteries opened, — Sally of Burmas with Elephants, — Repulsed. — Death of Bandoola. — Donabew evacuated — Arrival at Promé, — Force cantoned for the Rains, — Negotiations for Peace. — Aggression of Siamese on the Tenasserim Coast, — repulsed. — Mission to the Burma Camp at Miaday — Armistice agreed to. — Conference with the Kyi Wungyi. — Terms of Peace, — objected to by the Burmas, — Renewal of Hostilities. — Repulse of British at Wai-gaon. — Advance of Burma Army — attacked, — Defeat of their Left, — of their Right and Centre — Retreat to Meloon. — Advance to Patanagoh. — Treaty with Ministers not ratified. — Entrenchments at Meloon carried, — Advance to Pagahm. — Final Defeat of the Burma Army — Affairs in Pru. — Advance of Main Army to Yandabo, — Negotiations for Peace — Treaty concluded. — Conditions, — Return of the Troops. — Reflections on the War — its Inevitableness, — the Mode of its Prosecution, — Value of Acquisitions

67

CHAPTER V

Page

State of Feeling in Hindustan in 1825 — Extensive Dissatisfaction — Protected Sikh States — Raja set up at Kunjawa, — Fort stormed — Religious Impostor put down — Outrages in Hariana. — Attack on Kalpee. — Mischievous Reports current in Malwa — Predatory Incursions of Sheikh Dalla. — Rising of the Bhils in Baglana, — of the Coolies in Guzerat — British Officers killed at Kittur, — Fort surrendered. — Capture of Omraiz. — Troublesome Conduct of the Raja of Kolapur, — Force sent against him, — Treaty concluded, — violated and renewed, — Military Control maintained until his Death — Disturbances in Cutch — Incursions from Sindh — Feelings of the People towards the British Government in the British Provinces, — Sentiments of the Native Princes. — Relaxation of Control — Transactions with Alwar — Claimants for the Raj — Attempted Assassination of Ahmed Bakhsh Khan, — Investigation demanded, — refused by the Raja — Transactions with Bhurtpore — Recognised Right of Succession of the Infant Raja. — Death of the Father, Baldeo Sing — Guardian of the Minor murdered — Durjan Sal seizes the chief Power, — his right disallowed by the Resident of Delhi, — professes to act as Regent, — Professions not credited. — Sir D Ochterlony assembles a Force against Bhurtpore, — Measures disapproved of by the Government, — Employment of Troops countermanded, — Resignation and Death of Sir D Ochterlony, — his Popularity, — Prudence of the Decision of the Government, — Final Determination — Large Force assembled under the Commander-in-Chief — Siege of Bhurtpore, — Walls breached, — Mines sprung, — carried by Storm, — Durjan Sal taken — Regency appointed. — Advance against Alwar — Raja submits. — Visit of the Governor-General to the Upper Provinces. — Intercourse with the King of Oude. — Loans by the Court of Lucknow. — Death of the King — Missions from Holkar, — and from Sindhia. — Death of Daulat Rao — Regency of Baiji Bai — Adoption of a Successor — Visit to Delhi — Residence at Simla. — Friendly Communications with Runjit Sing — Insurrection of Afghans, — incited by Syhed Ahmed, — his Death — War between Persia and Russia, — Successes of the Russians — Territory ceded and Indemnification paid by Persia — Abrogation of British Subsidy — Death of

Abbas Mirza. — Return of the Governor General to Calcutta. — Discussion of Judicial Arrangements. — Progress at the Different Presidencies. — Death of Sir T Munro. — State of Finances. — Domestic Affairs. — Succession of Bishops. — Advance of Education. — Expedition in search of Traces of La Perouse. — Close of Lord Amherst's Government, and Departure for England	Page 112
---	-------------

CHAPTER VI.

Lord W Bentinck appointed. — Prior to his Arrival, Mr W R Bayley Governor-General. — First Measures of Lord W Bentinck. — Economical Reform. — Reduction of Military Allowances, or Half Batta Retrenchment. — Great Unpopularity of the Reduction. — Memorials against it referred to the Court of Directors. — Orders to maintain it. — Appointment of Committees of Finance. — Reductions effected. — Improvement of Sources of Revenue — Attempt to limit the Production of Malwa Opium. — Treaties with Native Princes. — Evils and Insufficiency of the Plan. — Abandoned. Opium Passes granted. — Successful. — Investigation of Rent-free Towns. — Origin of Exemptions. — Recognised by the British Government. — Regulations for Investigating Invalid Titles. — Appointment of Special Commissioners. — Petition against the Enactment. — Change of System in uniting Judicial and Revenue Functions. — Appointment of Commissioners of Revenue and Circuit. — Advantages of Simplification. — Defects of the Plan. — Its Failure. — Alterations in Civil Justice. — Extended Employment of Native Judges. — Second Court of Appeal appointed, and Deputation of Revenue Board at Allahabad. — Abolition of Sattce, — previous Measures of the Government to restrain the Practice — their Insufficiency — Civil and Military Officers consulted by Governor-General. — Difference of Opinion — Arguments against Abolition, — those in favour of it. — Resolution of the Governor General to prohibit Sattces, — Regulation to that effect — no Resistance offered — prohibited at Madras and Bombay — Petition of Hindus of Bengal against the Regulation. — Counter Petition — Appeal to the King in Council, — read before the Privy Council, — Appeal dismissed, — prohibited by some of the Native States. — Enactments securing Hereditary Rights of Castes from Hindulism. — Judicial and Revenue Enactment at Madras and Bombay — Discontinuance of Separate Legislation. — Dispute with Supreme Court of Bombay — recent Establishment of the

Court, — Loftiness of its Pretensions — Extension of Claims of Jurisdiction — Case of Moro Raghunath of Poona — Writ of Habeas Corpus issued for his Production, — Execution resisted, — Jurisdiction of Court denied — Death of two of the Judges — Letter of the Government, — treated as derogatory and illegal, — referred by Petition of Sir J Grant to the Privy Council, — Process re-issued, — opposed by the Government, — Court closed, re-opened, — Grounds of Proceedings — Powers of the Court of King's Bench universal over the Subjects of the Crown, — same delegated to the Court of Bombay — Privy Council decide against the Pretensions of the Court — Investigations in Bengal in Communication with the Judges as to a Legislative Council, — recommended — Final Arrangement, — Legislative Member of Council. Visit of Governor-General to the Hills — Plan of Revenue. — Settlement of the North-Western Provinces finally determined, and actively carried on — Practices of the Murderers, called Thugs, — Measures for their Extirpation, — their Success — Progress of Education — Exclusive Cultivation of English proposed, — Objections to — Steam Communication with Europe — Commerce — Finance — Revenue

CHAPTER VII

Internal Occurrences, — occasional Disturbances, — Tumult raised by Mohammedan Fanatics near Calcutta, — suppressed — Troubles on the Eastern Frontier — Asam — Incursions of Singphos — Kasya Hills, — Murder of Lieutenants Bedingfield and Burlton, — desultory Hostilities, — Submission of the Chiefs, Surrender of Raja Tirath Sing, imprisoned for Life, — succeeded by Raja Sing, — Agreement with him — Kachar — Assassination of the Raja, — annexed to the British Provinces — Jyntia, — British Subjects sacrificed, — Land sequestered, — Raja pensioned. — Tenasserim, — Insurrection at Tavoy and Mergui, — defeated — Malacca, — Demands on the Pangdulu of Naning, — resisted, — deposed from his Office, — Detachment sent against him, — defeated, — Reinforcements sent from Madras, — opposed by the Malays, — advance to Tabo — The Panghulu flees, — surrenders himself, — Naning annexed to Malacca, — Disturbances on the Western Frontier — Sambhalpur, — Kole Insurrection in Chota-

	Page
Nagpur. — Ramanghatl. — Burrabhim. — South-Western Frontier Provinces placed under a Commissioner — Troubles in the Northern Circars and at Kenedi quieted. — State of Mysore, — His government of the Raja, — Popular Insurrections. — Raja deposed. — Mysore governed by a Commissioner — Visit of the Governor General to the Madras Presidency — Affairs of Coorg — Cruelty of the Raja, — Enmity to the British, — Treacherous Designs. — declared an Enemy — Invasion of Coorg in Four Divisions, — Advance of the First and Second to Madhukaira, — the Third repulsed, — the Fourth obliged to retire, — the Raja surrenders, — sent a Prisoner to Bangalore, — the Province annexed to the British Government. — The Governor-General in the Nilgerhi Hills. — First Council of India. — Change of System proclaimed. — <i>Return of the Governor-General to Deegal.</i>	220

CHAPTER VIII.

Relations with Native States, — Abandonment of Protective Policy — System of Non-interference, — partial and mischievous Operation, — Interference authorised with Extra-Indian States, — Inconsistency — and Consequences. — King of Delhi sends an Agent to England. — The Governor-General declines an Interview — Assassination of Mr Fraser — Punishment of the Murderers. — Affairs of Oude. — Guarantee of the Person and Property of the Minister — continued in Office by the new King for a short Time — Dismissal and Demands against him — allowed to retire to Cawnpore, — his Death. — Conduct of the King — Appointment of Hakim Mehdi. — Salutary reforms, — not considered sufficient. — King threatened with Deposal — Resilient not to interfere, — Solicitations of the Minister — Progress of Reform. — Intrigues against Hakim Mehdi, — his Dismissal. — Conditional Instructions to assume the Government, — their enforcement suspended. — Death of the Nizam. — His Successor requires the Removal of the British Officers. — Decline of the Country — Affairs of Palmer and Co. — Differences between the Directors and the Board of Control. — Writ of Mandamus — Bhopal — Disputes between the Begum and the young Nawab, — the latter set aside in Favour of his Brother — The Begum unwilling to relinquish her Power — Nawab appeals to the

Governor General, — has Recourse to arms, — final Success — States of Gaffur Khan and Amir Khan. — Visit of Amir Khan to the Camp of the Governor-General at Ajmir — New Policy towards the States on the Indus — Origin in England — Commercial Treaties — Interview with Runjit Sing — Unsuccessful Attempt of Shah Shuja to recover Kabul — Relations with the Mahrattas — Nagpur prosperous under British Management, — transferred to the Raja — Apa Saheb in Jodhpur — Relaxation of Control over the Gaekwar — Misgovernment of Saji, — Quarrels with the Resident, — Districts sequestered, — restored to him — State of Indore — Defects in the Character of Holkar, — his Death — Adoption of Martand Rao — Government seized by Hari Holkar — acknowledged as Raja — Disputes at Gwahor Insurrection of the Soldiery in favour of the Raja — Baiji Bai obliged to retire from Gwahor — Settled in the Dekhin. — Result of British Policy — Relations with the Rajput States — Kota. — Disputes between the Rao and the Raj Rana — Final Partition — Bundi Family Dissensions — Murder of the Minister — Party from Jodhpur attacked. — Interference of the Political Agent — Decline of Udaypur upon withdrawal of Interference — Outrages of the Minas of Chappan checked — Renewed Insurrection of the Grasias, — Exertions of the Superintendent, — Order re-established Death of the Rana Bhim Sing, — succeeded by his Son — Jodhpur — Disputes between Man Sing and his Chiefs — Management of Mherwara — Chiefs invite Dhokal Sing, — his Progress — Raja alarmed. — British Government interferes, — cautious Character of Interference, — Mediation accepted — Secret Hostility of Man Sing, he favours and shelters Marauders — Force collected against Jodhpur — Man Sing alarmed, — submits to all Demands, — Jaypur, — long and uneasy Intercourse — Influence of Jota Ram and Rupá Bhandarin — Dislike by the Regent Rani of the Manager Bhyri Sal, — his Removal. — Doubts of the Existence of the young Raja. — Return of Jota Ram — Sentiments of the Chiefs in favour of the Regent-Mother — Public Appearance of the Raja — Unpopular Measures of Jota Ram — Discontent of the Chiefs — Inveterate Animosity of Jota Ram to Bhyri Sal, — Efforts against him, — frustrated by British Guarantee. — Death of the Dowager Rani. — Force sent into Shekhawat — Forts destroyed — Raja protests against the Expedition, — his sudden Illness and Death — Universal Suspicion. — Resignation of Jota Ram, — and Removal of Rupá — Political Agent sent to Jaypur — Bhyri Sal, Manager — Attack on the Agent, and Murder of

Mr Blake. — traced to Jota Ram,—who is imprisoned for Life. — Murderers punished. — Council of Regency under general Control of the Resident. — Evils of Non Interference in regard to secondary Rajput States, — necessarily resumed. — Sirodhi Frontier — Adjustment of disputes between Bhikaner Jesselmer and Bahawalpur ..	Page 251
---	-------------

CHAPTER IX

Proceedings in England. — Termination of the Company's Charter — Select Committees of both Houses of Parliament. — Parliament dissolved. — Committee of House of Commons re-appointed, — interrupted and renewed, — appointed for the fourth Time — divided into Sub-Committees. — Reports submitted. — Questions at issue. — Monopoly of China Trade, — Objections to its Continuance, — replied to. — Correspondence between the Court of Directors and the Ministers. — Paper of Hints. — Government of India to be left to the Company — Objections of the Court. — Necessity of Commerce for the Government of India. — Payment of Territorial Charges in England dependant on Proceeds of Trade. — Deficiency of Revenue made good in Part by Commercial Profits. — Reply of Mr Grant. — Property of the Company to be transferred to Territory and Dividends to be charged to it. — Objections of the Court. — Demand Securities. — Insolated Liabilities of Assets. — Qualified Assent of the Court. — Stipulation for a Guarantee Fund, and for Liberty to appeal to Parliament objected to. — Question referred to Proprietors. — Proceedings of General Courts. — Resolutions proposed, — Amendment, — carried by Ballot, — communicated to Ministers, — consent to modify the Terms, — still objected to by the Court. — Ministers persist, and the Court submit. — Dissent of the Chair. — Arrangements agreed to by the Proprietors, — submitted to Parliament. — Pecuniary Claims on Natives of India. — Claims of Bankers on the King of Oude. — Interference declined by the Court, — required by the Board. — Mandamus applied for — not persisted in. — Claims on the Zemindar of Noil — disallowed by the Court, — adopted in Parliament. — Act passed in favour — Claims of Mr Hutchinson, — submitted to Parliament, — rejected. — Renewal of Charter brought before Parliament. — Observations of Mr Grant.

— Measures proposed — Remarks of Mr Wynn and Mr Buckingham. — Resolutions passed and communicated to the House of Lords — Opposition of Lord Ellenborough and Duke of Wellington — Clauses of Bill discussed in both Houses, — communicated to the Court of Directors, — Objections of Court to a Change in the Constitution of the Indian Government, — to a fourth Presidency, — to Abolition of Subordinate Councils, — to additional Member of Council, — to Increase of Ecclesiastical Establishment, — and to Alteration in Appointment of Civilians	
Petitions against the Bill, — not received in either House of Parliament — Bill passed the House of Commons — Recommendation of the Court of Proprietors to acquiesce. — Dissent of Chairs	
— Motives for its Adoption — General Court determine by Ballot to accept the Bill. — Bill passed into a Law — Termination of Company's Commercial Existence — Concluding Remarks	331

HISTORY

OF

BRITISH INDIA.

BOOK III

FROM THE CLOSE OF THE ADMINISTRATION OF THE MARQUIS
OF HASTINGS, 1823, TO THAT OF THE GOVERNMENT OF LORD
W BENTINCK, 1835

CHAPTER I

Appointment of Mr Canning as Governor-General — Accession to the Ministry — Lord Amherst appointed — Mr Adam Governor-General prior to his Arrival — His Measures regarding the Press, regarding Hyderabad — Lord Amherst's Arrival — Impending War with Ava — Countries on the Eastern Frontier, — Asam, — Kachar, — Manipur, — Arakan, — Tenasserim, — Ava, — Burma Conquest of Arakan — Oppression of the People, — their Flight to the British Province of Chittagong, — allowed to settle — Inroads into the Burma Districts, — ascribed to British Encouragement — Burma Forces cross the Frontier, — compelled to retire — Insurgent Chiefs delivered up — Emigrations repeated, and Fugitives demanded — Missions to Ava — Insurrection of Khyen-bran — Mission of Captain Canning — His Recall — Rebel Leaders defeated, — take Refuge in Chittagong, — demanded by the Burmas, — seized by the Magistrate, but not given up — Death of Khyen-bran, and Tranquillity of the Borders — Suspicions of Ava not allayed — Correspondence with the Viceroy of Pegu — Chittagong and Districts in Bengal claimed by the Burmas — Reply of Lord Hastings — Asam — Internal Dissensions — Burma Interference —

HISTORY OF BRITISH INDIA

Appropriation of the Province.—Barbarous Tribes.—Kachar — Manipur — Family Quarrels of its Rulers.—Burmese called in by Marjit, — placed on the Throne, — expelled — dispossesses the Raja of Kachar who applies to Ava. — Government of Bengal undertakes his Restoration. — Burmese enter Kachar — are attacked.— Outrages on the Chittagong Frontier — Claim to Shapuri. — Position of the Island, — included in the British Districts.— Guard posted on it forcibly dislodged by the Burmese.— The Island re-occupied.— Remonstrance addressed to the King disregarded — The Court of Ava determined on War — Burmese Forces in Kachar routed at Bikrampur and Jatrapur — British Detachment repulsed at Dudhpathi, — retire to Sylhet. — Burmese Mode of fighting — Trenches, — Stockades. — Assemblage of Troops in Arakan. — Proclamation of War — Plan of Hostilities — Expedition against Rangoon from Bengal, — from Madras. — Situation and Defences of Rangoon, — the Town taken.— Policy of the Burmese — Population of Rangoon desert the Place — Supplies not procurable — Difficulties of the Troops.— Impossibility of Advance into the Interior — Position of the British Troops at Rangoon. — Shwe-dagon Pagoda, — Description of — abandoned by the Priests — occupied by the British. — Double Lines connecting the Pagoda and the Town. — Military Excursions — Setting in of the Rains.

BOOK III. **A**S soon as the intention of the Marquis of Hastings to
 CHAP. I. retire from the Government of India was made
 1823. known to the Court of Directors, they proceeded to nominate a successor in the person of George Canning. This distinguished statesman and orator had held the office of President of the Board of Control from June 1810 to December 1820, and by his general concurrence with the commercial and political measures of the Court, had secured their good will and that of the proprietary body. The embarrassing position in which he stood toward his colleagues in the administration and his consequent

See Correspondence bet. Genl. the Court of Directors and the Hon. the Marquis George Canning, President of the Board of Control, in the Affairs of India, & Proceedings of the Court of Directors, &c. &c. on April and May 1821.

ation from them, disposed them to contemplate with satisfaction his removal to a distant region, and his nomination was readily confirmed. It may be doubted, if Mr. Canning accepted the appointment without reluctance. The field most congenial to his talents was the House of Commons, where his display of wit and eloquence ensured him the admiration of even his bitterest opponents. In India, as he well knew from his experience at the Board, oratory was of no value — he would there have to act, not to talk — to reason, not to debate — and, instead of pouring out a torrent of words fitter to bewilder than to convince, admitting no pause for thought, he would have to vindicate his proceedings by principles carefully weighed and cautiously advocated, and subject to the calm and deliberate scrutiny of superior authority. That some such hesitation influenced his purposes, may be inferred from the scant alacrity of his preparations for his departure. The delay was productive of a change of destiny, and before he had embarked for India, the death of Lord Castlereagh and the exigencies of the government placed him in the position of which he had long been ambitious, and for which he was eminently qualified, that of the leading representative of the ministry in the House of Commons.

The elevation of Mr. Canning to a principal place in the Home Administration, again left the office of Governor-General vacant. The vacancy was filled up by the nomination of Lord Amherst, a nobleman who had taken no share in the party animosities of the period; but who, a few years before, had discharged with credit the embarrassing office of Envoy to China, and had resisted with dignity and firmness the attempts of the Court of Peking to extort from him those confessions of humiliation, which it was its policy to demand from all states so abject or unwise as to solicit the admittance of their representatives to the Imperial presence. Untaught by the repeated failures of both the Dutch and English governments to negotiate with the cabinet of Peking upon a footing of equality, the despatch of an Embassy by the Crown had been urged by the Company's servants in China upon the home authorities, consequently upon disputes with the vice-regal government of Canton, and the recommenda-

BOOK III. tion had been inconsiderately adopted. The disagreements
 CHAP. I. had in the mean time been adjusted on the spot and the
 1823. only results of the mission were the subjection of the
 ambassador to gross personal indignity and the precipi-
 tate dismissal of the Embassy without any communication
 with the emperor. The conduct of Lord Amherst under
 these trying circumstances had afforded entire satisfaction
 to his own government and to the Court of Directors;
 and his elevation to the high office of Governor-General
 of India was a compensation for the ordeal he had gone
 through at Pekin¹.

In the interval that elapsed between the departure of
 the Marquis of Hastings in January 1823, and the arrival
 of Lord Amherst in the August following the Govern-
 ment devolved upon the senior Member of Council, Mr
 John Adam. During the brief period of his administra-
 tion, tranquillity prevailed throughout Hindustan and
 the prosperous condition of the finances enabled him to
 address his principal attention to the relief of the public
 burthens, and the adoption of measures of internal im-
 provement. The interest of the public debt was finally
 reduced from six to five per cent., and a proportionate
 annual diminution of expense consequently effected. The
 accession to the revenue thus realised, was considered by
 the local government to be applicable to objects of public
 advantage and, consistently with this impression, it was
 determined to give effect to the provision of the last
 Charter sanctioning the yearly outlay of one lakh of
 rupees on account of native education, and to adopt mea-
 sures for the systematic promotion of so important an ob-
 ject. Other projects of a like beneficent tendency were in
 contemplation, when they were suspended by prohibitory
 instructions from home and finally frustrated by the
 financial difficulties consequent upon an expensive war

¹ Journal of the Proceedings of the late Embassy to C^hina, by Henry ED-
 —Notes of Proceedings and Occurrences during the British Embassy to Peking,
 in 1816, by Sir G. Thomas Staunton.

The annual amount of interest in Bengal, in 1773, was Rs. 1,60,00,000; in 1823-4, it was reduced to Rs. 1,21,00,000, being a reduc-
 tion of thirty Lakhs, or of 300,000.—Bengal and Agra Gazetteer, 1823, vol. 1,
 p. 214.

Letter from the Court to the Bengal Government, 28th Feb. 1824.—Extract
 Commons Committee Public App. p. 107. The act of the 3rd George III
 the Court observed, provides for the appropriation of a portion
 exception of the journals for library purposes, shall be restricted to the

The proceedings of Mr Adam's administration, with respect to the Calcutta press and to the house of Palmer and Co, at Hyderabad, have been already adverted to Upon these two subjects, he had, while Member of Council, uniformly dissented from the opinions of the Governor-General, and it was to be anticipated, from his known character for firmness and consistency, that, whenever the decision rested with himself, he would not be deterred by any fear of unpopularity, from acting up to the principles he had maintained The occasion soon occurred. The editor of the *Calcutta Journal* having infringed the regulations to which the press had been subjected by the Government, rendered himself liable to the infliction of the penalty with which he had been previously menaced, and he was, consequently, deprived of his license to reside in Bengal, and compelled to return to England This proceeding exposed Mr Adam to much obloquy, both in India and in England, but the sentence was confirmed by repeated decisions of the Court of Proprietors, and by the judgment of the Privy Council, upon a petition for the annulment of the Press regulations, which was refused,¹ and it was no more than the natural and necessary result of the conviction which Mr Adam had all along avowed of the incompatibility of an unrestricted freedom of the press with the social condition of British India.²

BOOK III
 CHAP I
 1823.

liquidation of the public debt" And they question the estimate of the Bengal Government as to the amount of the surplus, as it was not appraised of the extent of the home demands on territorial account, the Court having already ordered a remittance from India, of two millions sterling, to provide for the charge, and announcing a further outlay during the current year of nearly a like extent These remittances must have been provided from some other source, as the surplus was soon absorbed by the expenses of the war with Ava

¹ See Reports of Debates at the India House, 9th and 23rd July, 1824, 22nd December, 1824, 18th January, 1826 After the latter, in which the question of compensation for losses incurred was discussed, a ballot was taken on the 11th April, 1826, when 157 voted for, and 436 against it — *Asiatic Journal*, *passim* — For the decision of the Privy Council, *ibid*, November, 1825

² The nature of Mr Buckingham's offence might have seemed to call for a punishment less severe, as it was merely a paragraph throwing ridicule upon the appointment of a minister of the Scotch church to the office of Clerk to the Committee of Stationery, but the act was a breach of the regulation prohibiting editors of papers from commenting on the measures of the Government, and it was committed in defiance of a previous intimation, that on the first occasion on which such a disregard for the regulations of the Government, as had been formerly evinced, should be repeated, the penalty of a revocation of the licence would be inflicted The particular occasion was of little moment It was the reiteration of the offence which incurred the sentence

BOOK III. The connection of the mercantile house of Palmer and
 CHAP. I. Company with the minister of the Nizam had always been
 1823. strenuously objected to by Mr Adam, and he had warmly
 supported the similar views entertained by the resident
 Sir Charles Metcalfe. He was fully prepared, therefore,
 to carry into effect the orders of the Court, received
 shortly before the departure of his predecessor and to
 put an end to transactions which he considered as unjust
 to the Nizam and discreditable to the British character.
 The advance to the Nizam of a sufficient sum to discharge
 his debt to Palmer and Company in redemption of the
 tribute, on account of the Northern Circars, was in con-
 sequence concluded and the house was interdicted from
 any further pecuniary dealings with the Court. The de-
 termination was fatal to the interests of the establish-
 ment and, as many individuals were involved in its
 failure, the measure contributed to swell the tide of
 unpopularity against the Governor-General such, how-
 ever was the solid worth of his character and such the
 universal impression of his being alone actuated by a
 conscientious consideration for the public good, that his
 retirement from public duty on account of failing health,
 and his subsequent decease called forth a general expres-
 sion of regret from his contemporaries, and a deserved
 tribute of acknowledgment from those whom he had long
 faithfully and ably served.¹

The new Governor-General assumed the supreme autho-
 rity in August, 1823, and had scarcely had time to cast a
 hasty glance at the novel circumstances around him, when
 indications of a storm, which had been silently gathering
 for a long time past upon the eastern portion of the
 British dominions, became too imminent to be longer
 disregarded, and required to be encountered with all the

¹ Mr Adam died on the 24th June 1823, on board the *Albatross*, bound to England, where she arrived on the 11th September. On the 17th the following resolution was passed by the Court of Directors:—"Resolved unanimously That this Court, having received the melancholy intelligence of the death of Mr John Adam in his passage from India to his country desire to record in the strongest terms their deep sense of his exemplary integrity distinguished ability and indefatigable zeal in the service of the East India Company during a period of nearly thirty years; in the course of which, after filling the highest offices under the British Government, he, as more than six years a member of the Supreme Council, and held, during some portion of that time, the station of Governor-General. And that the Court most devoutly participate in the sorrow which must be felt by his relations and friends on this lamented event.

energies of the state. Hostilities were unavoidable, and the war had to be carried on under circumstances peculiarly unpromising. As in the case of the conflict with Nepal, the enemy was a semi-barbarous power, inflated with an overweening confidence in his own strength, and ignorant of the superior resources of the British Indian empire: but in Nepal, although the surface was rugged, the mountains were not unfriendly to health and life, and their contiguity to the plains brought within easy reach all the means and appliances that were essential to military movements. In Ava, the marsh and the forest, teeming with deleterious vapours, were to be traversed, and the supplies, of which the country was destitute, could be furnished only from a distant region, and for the most part, by a slow, precarious, and costly transport by sea. In Ava also, as in Nepal, but in a still greater degree, the difficulties of a campaign were inordinately enhanced, by the total absence of local knowledge, and ignorance of the inhospitable and impervious tracts through which it was attempted to march with all the array and impediments of civilised war.

The countries lying on the east and south-east of the British frontier of Bengal, from Asam to Arakan, a distance from north to south of about four hundred miles, were almost unknown at this period to European geography, having been hitherto closed against the inquiries of the Company's officers by their inherent physical difficulties, the barbarous habits of the people, the jealousy of their chiefs, and the unwillingness of the Indian government to sanction any enterprise of their servants, which might inspire doubts of their designs in the minds of the rulers of the adjacent regions. On the most northern portion of the boundary, the valley of Asam, watered by the converging branches of the Brahmaputra, was immediately contiguous to the province of Rungpore, whence it stretched for three hundred and fifty miles in a north-easterly direction to snow-clad mountains separating it from China. Along its southern limits, a country of hill and forest, tenanted by a number of wild tribes, with whom no intercourse had ever been opened, spread towards the east, and in its central portion under the designation of Kachar, was conterminous on the west with the British district of

BOOK III

CHAP. I.

1823.

Sylhet, and was bounded on the east by the mountain-girdled valley of Manipur. Similar tracts, inhabited by rude uncivilised races, extended to the south, skirting the provinces of Tipera and Chittagong, until the latter was divided by an inlet of the sea, from the principality of Arakan, recently become a part of the Burma dominions. Beyond Arakan, extending southwards to Tenasserim, and northwards to Assam, the whole of the territory west of the Chinese frontier acknowledged the sovereignty of the King of Ava, who was thus, in Arakan, the immediate neighbour of the British Indian empire, and was separated from it throughout the rest of its eastern limits by petty states, and uncivilised races, too feeble to defend themselves against his power and rapidly falling a prey to his ambition. It had long been foreseen, that the progressive approximation of the Burma dominion was calculated to lead to a collision; and circumstances early occurred, which could not fail to create mutual dissatisfaction and distrust. The tone of the Government of Ava was always of a tendency to provoke resentment rather than invite forbearance and although it was no part of the policy of the Government of Bengal to excite the suspicion, or incur the enmity of the Court of Ava, yet some of the transactions in which it was engaged were not unlikely to arouse such feelings in a haughty and ambitious state and one incapable of appreciating the motives by which the relations of civilised powers with their neighbours are regulated. The position of Chittagong had, in an especial manner furnished cause for reciprocal offence and irritation.

In the year 1784, the Burmas invaded the principality of Arakan, long an independent kingdom, and when first visited by Europeans, abounding in population and affluence. The people of Arakan, although identical in origin with the Burmas, speaking the same language and following similar institutions, had, until the period specified formed a distinct political society the rulers of which tracing their descent from remote periods, had at various times extended their sway over countries lying to their north west, including Chittagong Tipera, Dacca, and other parts of Bengal. Engaged repeatedly in hostilities with the Burmas, the affinity of race had only exacerbated

BOOK III. and as they experienced the treatment which humanity
 CHAP. I. dictated, and were encouraged to become peaceable sub-
 1823. jects of the Company the court of Ava, not very unreason-
 ably suspected that they were abetted in their incursions
 by the British authorities, who were thus carrying on a
 covert war against the Burmas, which it became necessary
 to oppose by open force.

In the year 1793, three insurgent chiefs of some note, ✓
 who had been defeated in one of their enterprises, fled as
 usual to the Company's territory of Chittagong. With-
 out any communication of his purposes to the British
 functionaries, the Burma monarch commanded that the
 fugitives should be pursued whithersoever they had fled,
 and brought back dead or alive. A force of five thousand
 men was sent across the Naf on this duty and an army,
 twenty thousand strong, was to be assembled at Arakan
 for their support if necessary. The general of the Burma
 force, after crossing the river addressed the judge and
 magistrate of Chittagong, explaining the occasion of his
 inroad, but disclaiming hostile intentions, if the fugitives
 were secured and delivered into his hands. At the same
 time he declared that he should not quit the Company's
 territories until they were given up; and, in confirmation
 of his menace, he fortified his camp with a stockade. To
 submit patiently to so unjustifiable a violation of the
 British boundary surpassed even the pacific forbearance
 of Sir John Shore; and a detachment was sent from
 Calcutta and Chittagong under General Erskine, to compel
 the Burmas to withdraw into their own confines, it being
 intimated to them that, after their retreat, the delinquent
 whom they were in quest of, and who had been secured by
 the magistratos, should be given up, if the British govern-
 ment was satisfied of the justice of the charges against
 them. After receiving this assurance the Burma com-
 mander retired, having carefully restrained his men during
 their encampment in the Company's territory from any
 act of violence or spoliation. The three insurgent chiefs,
 after undergoing the form of a judicial investigation, were
 pronounced guilty and delivered to their enemies. Two

Colonel Symes speaks of these men as robbers—leaders of banditti—
 being either mistaken of their political character or not choosing to
 acknowledge it. p. 117

of them were shut up in closed cells and starved to death ; BOOK III.
 the third contrived to escape, and found a more permanent CHAP I.
 asylum than on his first flight, in Chittagong The cession ✓
 of the fugitives was ascribed by the Burmas to no principle 1823.
 of international equity, but to dread of their resentment,
 and contributed to confirm them in a belief, which they
 had begun to entertain, of their own superiority to the
 foreign conquerors of Hindustan, an impression which
 was strengthened by the efforts made to conciliate the
 court of Ava, and the despatch of a friendly mission
 under the conduct of Captain Symes¹

A very few years witnessed the recurrence of similar⁴
 transactions, and in the years 1797 and 1798, a body of
 people, amounting, it is said, to between thirty and forty
 thousand, emigrated from Arakan into the Chittagong ✓
 district² The viceroy sent after them a military force
 across the frontier, and wrote a threatening letter to the
 magistrate announcing the occurrence of war between the
 two states, unless the emigrants were forced to return to
 Arakan The magistrate insisted on the immediate retreat
 of the Burmas, but they stockaded themselves, and
 repulsed an attack upon their intrenchments. They
 shortly afterwards withdrew, and as the court was then
 occupied with schemes of conquest in Asam, it was judged
 expedient to have recourse to moderate counsels, and an
 envoy was despatched to Calcutta, to negotiate for the
 restoration of the fugitives In the meantime, the govern-
 ment of Bengal had resolved to admit the emigrants to
 the advantages of permanent colonisation, and assigned
 them unoccupied lands in the southern portion of the
 district, engaging that they should not be suffered to

¹ Dr Buchanan, who accompanied Captain Symes in the Embassy sent by ✓
 Sir J Shore, in 1795, observes " The opinion that prevailed, both at Chitta-
 gong and Ava, was, that the refugees were given up from fear, and this
 opinion has, no doubt, continued to operate on the ill-informed Court of Ava,
 and has occasioned a frequent repetition of violence and insolence, ending in
 war These evils might possibly have been avoided by a vigorous repulse of
 the invasion in 1794, and a positive refusal to hearken to any proposal for
 giving up the insurgents, after the Court of Ava had adopted hostile measures
 in place of negotiation"—Account of the Frontier between Bengal and Ava.
 Edinburgh Journal of Science October, 1825

² An officer, Captain Cox, was employed to superintend their location.
 According to his report, he had a register of 13,000 settlers, and he had reason
 to believe, that between 40,000 and 50,000 would come forward as soon as he
 could assign them lands sufficient for their maintenance. Above 10,000
 were located in the situation subsequently known as Cox's Bazar.—Malcolm,
 Pol India, i. 556

BOOK III. molest the Burma settlers in Arakan, and that no more
 CHAP. I. should be permitted to cross over into the Company's
 1823. possessions. Lord Wellesley flattered himself that these
 promises, and the assurances given to the envoy would
 satisfy the court of Ava of the friendly disposition of the
 British government but so far was this expectation from
 being realised, that in 1800, the demand for the restoration
 of the emigrants was renewed, accompanied by the threat
 of invasion, if not complied with. It did not suit the
 convenience of the Bengal government to take serious
 notice of the menace and it was treated as the unauthorised
 impertinence of the viceroy of Arakan. A force
 was, however, posted on the frontier, and Colonel Symes
 was again sent as an envoy to Ava, to appease the indignation
 of the monarch. No particulars of this second
 mission have ever been given to the public; but it is
 known to have failed in effecting any of its objects. The
 envoy was detained three months at Mngwun, the temporary
 residence of the court. During this period, he was
 admitted to a single and disdainful audience of the king,
 and at the end was allowed to leave the place without any
 notice. No public answer was vouchsafed to a letter
 addressed by the Governor-General to the king and a
 reply which was privately furnished, and was of questionable
 authenticity took no notice of the subject of the letter
 which it professed to answer. The only effect of
 this mission was to lower the Indian government in the
 estimation of the Burma Court.¹

The suspicions of the Court of Ava were again aroused
 and invigorated by the events which took place in the
 same quarter in 1811 when a formidable rising of the
 people occurred under the guidance of Khyen-bran,² the

¹ The official despatch announcing the result of the mission, states that Colonel Symes recd. assurances of the friendly disposition of the Burma Court, on which he had succeeded in impressing the fullest confidence in the good faith and amicable views of the British Government.—*Fed. History of India*, I. 237. It is rather incompatible with this expression, that, in 1792, it was ascertained that the Burmas had for years meditated seriously the conquest of Chittagong and Dacca. The disgraceful treatment of the British by we now learn however from "other sources.—*Historical Review of the Political Relations between the British Government in India and the King of Ava.* By G. J. Baylell, Acting Assistant to the British Resident in Ava. Edited by the Honourable Lieut.-Col. Buxton. Calcutta, 1833.

This is the Chief, usually denominated by the King's military King-bering. The name is, properly Khyen-bran; the latter pronounced by the Burmas "bran, meaning, according to Lieutenant Playfair Khyen-bran; the boy having been born after his father's return from a visit to the mountain tribe called Khyens.

son of the district officer, by whom the Burmas had been invited into Arakan, and who had been rewarded for his treason with the contempt and neglect which it deserved. The resentment which he consequently cherished against the Burmas was bequeathed to his son, who had been one of the emigrants to Chittagong. After a tranquil residence of some years, Khyen-bran collected a numerous band of his countrymen, and at their head burst into Arakan, the whole of which, with the exception of the capital, he speedily reduced to his authority. Arakan itself capitulated, but the terms were violated, and great disorders were committed by the victors. It was the firm conviction of the viceroy of Arakan, that this formidable aggression originated with, and was supported by, the government of Bengal, and such was the view, undoubtedly, entertained by the king and his ministers¹. In the hope of effacing so mistaken an impression, Captain Canning, who had twice before been employed on a similar duty,² was sent to Ava to disavow all connection with the insurgents, and to assure the court of the desire of the government of Bengal to maintain undisturbed the existing amicable intercourse. He found the court, as he expected, so strongly impressed with the belief that the British government was implicated in the late revolt, that, in anticipation of hostilities, an embargo had been laid upon the British vessels at Rangoon. This was taken off by the Viceroy of Pegu, in compliance with the assurances and remonstrances of the Envoy; but the temper of the Court was less placable, and before Captain Canning had quitted Rangoon for the capital, he was apprized that the Viceroy of Arakan had entered into the Company's confines with a hostile force, and was instructed to return immediately to Bengal. On the other hand, peremptory orders were received from the Court to send

BOOK III
CHAPTER I
1823.

¹ Papers Burmese War. Printed for Parliament.—Despatch of Governor-General, 23rd Jan, 1812, par 9.

² His first mission was in 1803, when he was deputed as British Agent at Rangoon, but the inimical conduct of the Viceroy curtailed his residence there to less than a twelvemonth. He was sent a second time in 1809, to explain the nature of the blockade imposed upon the trade with the Isles of France. He was treated with rather more civility than on his first visit, and was allowed to proceed to Amarapura, where he had an audience of the King. No reply was given by His Majesty to the letter from the Governor-General, with which the Envoy was charged, but one from the ministers hinted at the pretensions of Ava to Chittagong and Dacca. Nothing more satisfactory could be obtained.

BOOK III. Captain Canning to the capital, by force, if requisite, it
 CHAP. I. being the obvious intention of the Burma cabinet to de-
 1823. tain him as a hostage for the delivery of Khyen-bran. The
 commands of his own government, and the firmness of
 the Envoy disappointed the project of the Court; and the
 presence of two of the Company's armed vessels at Ran-
 goon deterred the Viceroy from recourse to violence.
 Captain Canning returned to Calcutta, and no further
 missions were ventured to Ava, until the events of the
 war had secured greater respect for the person of a Bri-
 tish Envoy.

The triumph of Khyen-bran was of brief duration. As
 soon as the rainy season had ended, a large Burma force
 marched into Arakan, recaptured the town, and defeated
 and dispersed the insurgents. They fled to their former
 haunts, and were followed by a division of the victorious
 army to the British frontier. The delivery of the rebel-
 leaders was demanded by the Viceroy of Arakan, with a
 threat, that in the event of non-compliance he would
 invade the Company's territories with a force of sixty
 thousand men, and would annex Chittagong and Daoca to
 the dominions of his sovereign. In consequence of these
 proceedings, the troops on the frontier were reinforced,
 and intimation was conveyed to the Viceroy that any
 violation of the boundary would be at once resented.
 This show of firmness had the effect of checking the
 military demonstrations of Ava, and the delivery of the
 rebel leaders was made the subject of negotiation. En-
 voyes were sent to Bengal on the part, nominally of the
 viceroys of Arakan and Pegu to urge compliance. The
 tone of the communications was ill calculated to attain
 their object.¹

As soon as they had recovered from the effects of their
 discomfiture Khyen-bran and his followers renewed their
 incursions with varying but generally unfavourable re-
 sults and as their ravages served only to keep alive the
 irritation of the Ava government, and perpetuate the dis-
 tracted state of the districts on either bank of the

¹ In a letter from the Viceroy of Pegu, the Governor-General was informed, that, by surrendering the 11 g fugitives and sending them to A... to obtain the royal pardon of the sovereign... Majesty shall take pleasure...
 transcribing.—Edwards Historical Review p. 24.

became necessary to take some active measures for their BOOK III
 suppression. A proclamation was accordingly issued, pro-✓ CHAP 1
 hibiting any of the subjects of the Company from aiding and abetting the insurgents in any manner whatever, directly or indirectly, and rewards were offered for the apprehension of their chiefs — detachments of troops were also sent to disperse any armed assemblages of the people, and to secure the leaders. Several were arrested, and some check was given to the aggressions on the Burma province but the attachment of his countrymen effectually screened Khyen-bran from seizure, and as long as ✓
 he was at large, it was not in the power of either the British or the Burma government to prevent him from collecting adherents, and harassing at their head the oppressors of his country

This condition of the frontier continued with little amelioration during the three succeeding years. The same aggressions were repeated, and provoked the like demonstrations and menaces on the part of the Burmas, which were met by the same disclaimers, and preparations for resistance, on that of the British. All attempts to put a stop to the source of these distractions were unavailing. Many of the principal followers of Khyen-bran were apprehended, and, although humanity prevented their being given up to the Burmas, they were removed from the scene of action, and kept in strict confinement. His parties were repeatedly scattered by British or Burma detachments, his haunts were broken up, and his principal fortress, a strong stockade at Tyne, in the heart of the thickets, was taken and destroyed. He still continued in arms, and it was not until the beginning of 1815, that his death put an end to the border troubles of Chittagong and Arakan, and removed all occasion for discord between the neighbouring states. It did not, however, extinguish the feelings which the suspected connivance of the British government in the outrages of the insurgents had inspired, and the resentment which was thus excited, and the jealousy which was ever afterwards entertained, were among the principal causes of the ensuing war

Although some disturbances, springing from the irruption of parties of the expatriated Arakaners into the Burma dependencies, survived Khyen-bran, yet they were

BOOK III
 CHAP. I.
 1813.

not of sufficient importance to interrupt the good understanding which it was endeavoured to preserve, with the Burma authorities of Arakan. It was evident, however that their government was not to be satisfied, except by the surrender of the captured chiefs the demand for which was, from time to time reiterated, notwithstanding the firm, but temperate, refusal of the Governor-General to comply with the application. In 1817 a letter from the Raja of Ramri, or as he styled himself, the Governor of the Four Provinces, Arakan, Chynda, Cheduba, and Ramri, having called upon the magistrate of Chittagong to restore the fugitives from Arakan, to their dependence upon Ava, the opportunity was taken of explaining to his superior the Viceroy of Pegu, the principles by which the conduct of the governments of India was actuated. In the reply of the Marquis of Hastings, it was stated, that the British government could not, with a due regard to the dictates of justice, deliver up those who had sought its protection some of whom had resided within its boundary for thirty years no restraint was imposed upon their voluntary return, but no authority could be employed to enforce it: the necessity of such a measure was now less manifest than ever as the troubles which had existed had, through the vigilance and perseverance of the British officers, been suppressed, and the tranquil habits of the settlers had rendered their recurrence extremely improbable. No notice was taken of this letter but that it had failed to appease the haughty spirit of the Court, was soon evidenced by the receipt of a second despatch from the same functionary in which he insisted upon the restitution of Ramoo, Chittagong, Murahedabad, and Dacca. This claim was seriously put forth. It has been mentioned, that some of the kings of Arakan had, at remote periods, exercised temporary dominion over portions of Bengal; and the monarch of Ava, having succeeded to their sovereignty considered himself entitled to the whole of the territories which had acknowledged their sway. To give the weight of intimidation to these pretensions, the recent conquests of Ava, in Assam, Manipur and Kachar were pompously exaggerated. The letter was sent back to the Viceroy of Pegu, with an expression of the belief of the Governor-General, that it was an unad-

thorised act of the Raja of Ramu, and of his conviction, BOOK III.
 that if it could be supposed to emanate from the King of Ava. it would justify the Bengal government in regarding ✓ CHAP I
 it as a declaration of war. The Marquis of Hastings was, 1823
 however, too much occupied in Central India, at this time,
 to bestow any serious attention upon the arrogant pretensions of a barbarous court; and the brilliant successes of the Pindari campaign, which were known, although imperfectly, at Amarapura, contributed to deter the Burma ministers from repeating their demands. The accession of a new sovereign in the place of Minderaji Prahū in 1819, and the active interposition of his successor in the affairs of the countries to the northward, and especially in Manipur and Asam, deterred the Burmas apparently from reiterating their claims, although they rather favoured than discountenanced their project of eventual collision with the government of Bengal.

The rich valley of Asam had long been the scene of internal dissension, the inevitable consequence of the partition of authority among a number of petty chiefs, each of whom claimed, as his hereditary right, a voice in the nomination of the Raja, and a share in the administration. Originally a Hindu principality, Asam had been subjugated in the 13th century by princes of the Shan race, and they had requited the services of their chief adherents, by dividing with them the functions of the government. Three principal ministers, termed Gohans, formed a council, without whose concurrence the Raja could issue no commands, nor was he legally enthroned until they had assented to his elevation. The Raja had the power of dismissing either of these individuals, but only in favour of some person of the same family. Officers of inferior rank, but equally claiming by title of inheritance, termed Phokans and Barwas, exercised various degrees of authority. The most important of them, styled the Bor Phokan, was the governor of an extensive portion of Central Asam. The encroachments of these dignitaries on the ill-defined authority of the Raja, and his endeavours to free himself from their control, generated a perpetual succession of domestic intrigues, which were not unfrequently fatal to all who were concerned in them.

In 1809, a conspiracy was set on foot by the Raja,

BOOK III. Chandra Kanta, to get rid of the Boora Gohain, an able
 CHAP. I. but imperious minister who had for some time engrossed
 1823. all the authority of the state, removing all who stood in
 his way or thwarted his views by putting them to death,
 either publicly or by assassination. The Gohain detected
 the plot, and the Bor Phokan, being one of the chief con-
 spirators, was obliged to fly. He repaired to Calcutta, and
 solicited the government to rescue his master from his
 humiliating and dangerous position. As all interference
 was declined, he next had recourse to the Burmas, and
 met with better success, as they sent him back to Assam
 with a force of six thousand men. The Boora Gohain had
 died before their arrival, and Chandra Kanta, no longer in
 need of foreign support against his too-powerful minister
 dismissed his allies, with valuable presents amongst
 which was a princess of the royal family for his majesty
 of Ava. The zeal of the Bor Phokan met with an un-
 grateful return: the Raja was induced, by the intrigues of
 another member of the supreme council, the Bor Gohain,
 and the chief secretary or Bor Barwa, to put him to death.
 His relations fled to Ava. In the meantime the son of
 the late Boora Gohain, inheriting his father's ambition
 and enmity to the Raja, drew from obscurity a prince of
 the ruling dynasty Purandhar Sing, and had influence
 enough to raise him to the throne. Chandra Kanta was
 deposed and taken prisoner: but Purandhar Sing was con-
 tented with ordering his right ear to be slit, any mutila-
 tion being regarded as a flaw in the title of the sovereign
 of Assam, who had long arrogated the designation of Swar-
 ga Raja, or King of Heaven; and was, consequently sup-
 posed to be exempt from any terrestrial imperfections.
 Chandra Kanta made his escape and fled to the confines
 of Bhutan.

Upon receiving intelligence of the murder of the Bor
 Phokan a Burma army was again despatched to Assam.
 They were encountered by Purandhar Sing but defeated
 him: and, ascribing the death of the Phokan less to
 Chandra Kanta than to his advisers, they put to death the
 Bor Barwa, whom they had captured, and reinstated the
 Raja. They then departed, leaving a detachment under a
 general of celebrity Menryee Maha Thilwa, for the defence
 of Assam. Purandhar Sing, and the Boora Gohain, fled



BOOK III. CHAP. I. 1723.

we though thinly peopled country of the same character as the preceding, consisting of hill and forest intersected by numerous small rivers, feeders of the Brahmaputra, and occupied by races more mixed and rather more civilised than their neighbours, constituted the principality of Kachar spreading round Sylhet, on its northern and eastern confines. Beyond Kachar and further to the north and north-east, lay wild tracts of uncultivated wilderness, tenanted by a number of barbarous tribes known collectively as Nagas while on the east, the petty chiefship of Manipur separated Kachar from the Burma dominions. In the beginning of the eighteenth century Manipur was a state holding a prominent place among these semi-civilised communities, and was able to send in of the field an army of twenty thousand men. Under a prince, who rather unaccountably bore the Mohammedan denomination of Gharib-nawaz, Manipur engaged in a successful war with Ava, overran the Burma territories and planted its victorious standards on the walls of the capital. The murder of the Raja by his son, and the family dissensions which followed, exhausted the energies of Manipur and the country was shortly afterwards invaded by the Burmas, under one of their most celebrated sovereigns. Aomya, by whom that career of conquest was commenced, which ended in the annexation of Pegu, Arakan, the Shan districts, Manipur and Assam, to the dominions of Ava. In their distress, the Manipur chiefs had recourse for protection to the government of Bengal and their application was favourably entertained. In 1765, a treaty of alliance offensive and defensive was concluded between the Raja of Manipur and Mr Verelst, then Governor of Bengal, in virtue of which a small detachment marched from Chittagong with the declared design not only to enable the Raja to expel the Burmas from his principality but of subduing the whole of the Burma country. Six companies of British were then thought sufficient for this purpose. The advance of the detachment was retarded by heavy rains and when it reached Kachar the capital of the state was almost entirely ruined by the inundations of the Ganges. It was recalled and a treaty was made with the Burmas to renounce the intervention of the government of Bengal, and to be left to their own fate.

BOOK III. his ability to resist the Burmas, hesitated to accept the
 CHAP. I. proffered assistance upon the terms proposed. It was
 1823. consequently resolved to recur to the legitimate Raja and
 Govind Chandra, notwithstanding his pending negotiations
 with the Burmas and his having an agent in their camp
 readily broke off the treaty and concluded an engagement
 with the government of Bengal. The Manipuri chiefs
 were conciliated by pensions and Marjit and Gambhir
 Sing, the latter of whom had discovered his error were
 placed in command of detachments of irregular troops,
 formed principally of their followers and fugitives from
 Manipur. When the Burma force entered the province
 under the impression that they were the allies of its ruler
 they were informed that Kachar was already restored to
 its rightful possessor and that he was under the protection
 of the British power. The Burma leaders felt that they
 had been anticipated but they expressed no disappoint-
 ment, as they had only come, they declared, for the same
 purpose, of restoring Govind Chandra to his authority
 but they demanded that the Manipuri brothers should be
 given up to them and they called upon the Raja of
 Jyntia, to acknowledge the supremacy of the king of Ava.
 As this chief was regarded as a feudatory of Bengal, the
 call was repudiated and the Burma officers were informed,
 that if they attempted to advance into Kachar they would
 be forcibly opposed. The threat was disregarded, and
 towards the close of 1823, a Burma force having taken up
 a position threatening the Sylhet frontier it was attacked,
 and actual hostilities were begun, as we shall have further
 occasion to describe. In the mean time it will be con-
 venient to revert to the more recent occurrences on the
 confines of Chittagong.

The vigilance of the local authorities and the want of
 any popular leader had deterred the emigrants from
 Arakan, who were settled in the Company's territories
 from offering any molestation to their neighbours. The
 forbearance had not inspired a similar spirit; and a series
 of petty and irritating outrages were committed by the

¹ Printed as the Bengal Gazette of Feb. 5, 1824, by C. J. B. F.
 Pressman.—H. J. M. : M. F. 1. —1. New York, 1824. See
 also—H. J. M. : H. C. 1824. and near the end of the
 C. J. B. F. 1824.

Burmas upon the subjects of the British Government, BOOK III
 which could have been perpetrated only with the cogni- ✓ CHAP I
 sance of the officers of Ava, and the sole apparent object ———
 of which was to provoke reciprocity of violence Repeated 1823.
 attacks were made upon the elephant hunters in the ✓
 public service, and the people were killed, or carried off
 and sold as slaves, although following their avocation
 within the British boundaries A claim was set up to the ✓
 possession of a small island at the mouth of the Naf,
 which had for many years been in the undisputed occu-
 pation of the British tolls were levied upon boats belong-
 ing to Chittagong, and, on one occasion, the demand being
 resisted, the Burmas fired upon the party, and killed the
 steersman This act of violence was followed by the
 assemblage of armed men on the eastern side of the Naf,
 and universal consternation pervaded the villages in this,
 the most remote and unprotected portion of the Chittagong
 district

The Naf, which constituted the boundary between
 Chittagong and Arakan, presents, like other rivers on this
 coast, the character of an inlet of the sea, rather than of
 a river, rising but a short distance inland, and being an
 inconsiderable stream, until it approaches the coast, when
 it expands into an estuary, a mile broad, at the place
 where it is usually crossed Lying off this expanse, close ✓
 to the Chittagong side, and separated from it only by a
 narrow channel which was fordable at low water, was
 situated the island of Shahpuri, a spot of limited extent
 and little value, but which, by its local position and the
 prescription of many years, was undoubtedly an integral
 part of the British province of Chittagong Upon this ✓
 islet, and at Tek Naf, on the adjacent main land, a guard of
 irregulars was posted, to protect the boats of the Com-
 pany's subjects from a repetition of the aggression which
 had been perpetrated This guard gave great offence to
 the Burma functionaries, and the head man of Mangdoo,
 on the Arakan side of the Naf, insisted on its immediate
 removal, as, if its presence should be made known to the
 king, it would inevitably occasion a war Reference was
 made to his superior, the Viceroy of Arakan, who reiter-
 ated the claim to the island as part of the Burma territory,
 and declared, that if not at once admitted, he should esta- ✓

BOOK III. bliah it by force. It was proposed to him to investigate ✓
 CHAP. I. the question of right, by commissioners on either side
 1822. but before a reply to this proposition was returned, the
 Raja had carried his threat into execution, carefully promul-
 gating that he acted under orders from the Court. A
 body of a thousand Burmas landed on Shahpuri, on the ✓
 night of the 24th September 1823, easily overpowered the
 small guard stationed there, killed and wounded several of
 the party and drove the rest off the island. As soon as
 the transaction was known at Calcutta, a detachment of
 regular troops was sent to re-occupy the island, and dis-
 lodge the Burmas; who, however had previously retired.
 A letter was, at the same time, addressed to the king
 informing him of what had occurred, ascribing it to the
 unauthorised presumption of the local officers, and ex-
 pressing an earnest desire to preserve inviolate the
 amicable relations which had hitherto subsisted; but
 announcing, that a perseverance in the system of petty
 insults and encroachments, which had been so long prac-
 tised, would exceed the limits of forbearance and modera-
 tion heretofore observed, and would provoke retaliation.
 This expostulation was regarded as an additional proof of ✓
 the backwardness of the British government to engage in
 hostilities which was attributed to its dread of the
 superior power and valour of the Burmas.

✓ The government of Ava was, in fact, resolutely bent
 upon war. The protection and encouragement given to
 the emigrants from Arakan, the refusal to deliver them to
 its vengeance, the asylum afforded to the refugees from
 Assam and Manipur and the frustration of its projects on
 the side of Kachar had disappointed the revenge and
 mortified the pride of the Court, and inpired its councils
 with inveterate animosity towards the government of
 Bengal. It entertained no doubt of triumph: the repeated
 efforts of the British, in spite of every discouragement to
 maintain a friendly intercourse; and the successive mis-
 sions which were despatched, notwithstanding the studied
 indignity with which the envoys were treated, confirmed
 the king and his ministers in the belief, that the govern-
 ment of Bengal was conscious of its inability to withstand
 the superior force and energies of Ava. The success which
 had long attended the arms of the latter—the annihilati-
 on

of Pegu, which at one time threatened the extinction of its rival, the easy conquest of Arakan, and the subjugation of Manipur and Asam, had inflated the arrogance of the whole nation, and had persuaded them that they were irresistible. The ministers of the state were entirely ignorant of the power and incredulous of the resources of British India, and, although they could not be unaware of the extent of the British possessions, yet, looking upon the natives of India with extreme contempt, they inferred that their subjugation by the English merely proved that the latter were superior to a dastardly and effeminate race, not that they were equal to cope with Burma strength and courage. In fine, they felt assured, that it was reserved for them to rescue Asia from the disgrace of a stranger-yoke, and to drive back the foreigners to the remote island, from which it was understood that they had come¹

The occupation of Shahpuri by a military force, had the effect of arresting for a time the hostile demonstrations of the Burmas on the Chittagong frontier, but an actual contest had commenced, as above noticed, on the borders

¹ The pretensions of Ava to the territories claimed in Bengal were of old date, and were repeatedly urged on Capt Cox, when at Amarapura, in 1797. At the same time, the Burma ministers expressed their opinion of the facility of recovering them, asserting that 3000 men would be sufficient for the purpose—Cox's Burman Empire, pp 300, 302, 304. Of the sentiments latterly entertained, authentic information was obtained not only from the official declarations of the public officers, but from the evidence of various Europeans, merchants, and missionaries, settled at Amarapura, and, before the war, admitted to the intimacy of the leading persons of the Court. Thus, it is stated by Mr Laird "From the King to the beggar, the Burmans were hot for a war with the English." And he mentions having been present at a levee after Maha Bandoola's return from Asam, when he reported his having refrained from following the fugitive Asamese into the British territory, only because they were on terms of amity with his Government, and paid a revenue by their trade with Rangoon, but that if his sovereign wished for Bengal, he would engage to conquer it for him with no other troops than the strangers dependent upon Ava. Dr Judson, an American missionary, who had resided ten years in the country, and was well acquainted with the language, states, that on his first visit to the capital, he heard the desire to go to war with the English, universally expressed by the principal persons of the administration and especially by the members of the royal family. Their language is thus repeated by him "The English are the inhabitants of a small and remote island. What business have they to come in ships from so great a distance, to dethrone kings, and take possession of countries they have no right to? They contrive to conquer and govern the black foreigners, the people of castes, who have puny frames, and no courage. They have never yet fought with so strong and brave a people as the Burmas, skilled in the use of the sword and spear. If they once fight with us, and we have an opportunity of manifesting our bravery, it will be an example to the black nations, which are now slaves to the English, and will encourage them to throw off the yoke." A prediction was also current, that the heir apparent, a boy of about eleven years of age, when arrived at manhood, should rule over the country of the strangers.—Documents, Burmese War, 282, 229

BOOK III of Sylhet. Undeterred by the remonstrances of the
 CHAP. I. British authorities, a body of four thousand Burmas and
 1824. Asamese entered the northern frontier of Kachar from
 Assam, by the Bharucka Pass and entrenched themselves
 at Bikrampur about forty five miles east of Sylhet, while
 a more considerable force advanced from Manipur on the
 east, and defeated Gambhir Sing, who had attempted to
 stop their march. In order to prevent the junction of these
 two divisions, a detachment of the 14th and 46th Regi-
 ments of Native Infantry with four companies of the
 Rungpore Local Corps and a few guns, which had been
 previously posted so as to cover the Sylhet frontier was
 concentrated under Major Newton, at Jatrapur a village
 about five miles beyond the boundary and marched against
 the Burma force at Bikrampur. At daybreak, on the 1th
 January 1824 the troops came in sight of the stockade
 which was yet unfinished, and were led immediately to
 the attack. After some resistance, the entrenchment was
 carried, and the Burmas were put to the rout; but as the
 strength of the detachment did not permit of an active
 pursuit, they speedily rallied and effected their junction
 with the force from Manipur. Major Newton, having fallen
 back within the British boundary the Burmas advanced
 to Jatrapur and constructed stockades on either bank of
 the Sarma river connecting them by a bridge. Their
 united force amounted to about six thousand, of whom
 two thousand were Burmas, the rest Kacharis and Asamese.
 Being undisturbed in their position, they pushed their
 works on the north bank of the Sarma to within a thousand
 yards of a British post, at Dhadrajpur where Captain
 Johnstone was stationed with a wing of the 14th, one
 company of the 23rd, and a small party of the Rungpore
 Militia. This audacity was not suffered to pass with im-
 punity and on the 13th of February Captain Johnstone
 attacked and carried the stockades at the point of the
 bayonet. The Asamese division retreated to their original
 position, at the foot of the Bharucka Pass; the Manipur
 to a strong entrenchment at Dulhjatli. The former were
 followed by Lieut-Colonel Owen, in command of the
 Sylhet frontier and were driven in disorder into Assam.
 The latter were then attacked but with a different result.
 The Burma stockade was situated on the north bank of the

BOOK III. or oblong enclosures, varying in area according to the force
 CHAP. I. which held them, and were sometimes of very spacious
 1621. extent. The defences also varied according to the means at hand, and the time allowed for their construction; and sometimes consisted of solid beams of teak timber previously prepared, or sometimes of green bamboos and young trees cut down from the forest, which was every where at hand. They were planted close together in the ground, and bound together at the top by transverse beams, leaving embrasures and loop-holes through which the defenders might fire on the assailants without being exposed. The height varied from ten or twelve to seven teen and twenty feet and platforms were fixed in the interior or the earth was thrown up into an embankment, from which the garrison might overtop the paling and on which gingals or guns of small calibre, carrying a ball of six or twelve ounces, might be planted. Occasionally an outer and an inner ditch added to the defences, and out works of minor stockades, or abattis of the trunks of trees and bamboo spikes, enhanced the difficulty of access to the main body of the structure. The nature of the materials, especially when consisting of green timber or trees recently lopped enabled them to resist the effects of a cannonade better than more solid substances, although the balls did pass between them, and sometimes tear them asunder. Shells and rockets were the most effective means of annoyance but they were not used at first to an adequate extent, and reliance was principally placed on the physical strength and resolute daring of the soldier who, with or without the aid of ladders, was expected to force an entrance. The European seldom disappointed this expectation the Sijahis unsupported, never realised it; and the former was, on more than one occasion repulsed with very serious loss of life. Once within the palisade the stockade was carried, for the Purnea garrison then thought only of flight; in effecting which through the one or two gateways left in the enclosure they generally suffered severely. Their courage also sometimes failed them before waiting for an assault, especially as the war was prolonged, and the repeated destruction of their entrenchments diminished their confidence in their efficacy. Stockades which could not have been forced

BOOK III. Chittagong and Dacca, asserting an indefeasible right to
 CHAP. I. Shahpuri, and enjoining the Governor-General to state his
 case by petition to Maha Bandoola, who was vested with
 1824. full powers to decide the dispute.

As soon as it was determined to have recourse to hostile measures, the attention of the government of India was directed to the consideration of the most efficacious mode of carrying on the war. The extended line of frontier to the east had afforded to the armies of Ava practicable routes for crossing the confines and the same openings it was to be inferred, were available for penetrating into the Burma dominions. Nothing of them was known, however beyond their general direction through difficult and unhealthy tracts, thinly peopled and partially cultivated, and destitute of all the supplies and facilities which were indispensable for the march and subsistence of disciplined armies. A horde of barbarians, unencumbered with baggage, lightly equipped, carrying with them the coarse and scanty provisions which sufficed for their sustenance, familiar with the country and inured to the climate, might make their way over a long succession of forests and hills and swamps but a force moving with all the appurtenances of modern warfare, could only hope to effect a passage along the rivers, and through the thickets of Assam, over the misty and forest-covered hills of Kachar and across the wide estuaries of Arakan, by an immense expenditure of time and treasure and by an equal prodigality of both animal and human life. A more ready access to the Burma dominions was presented by the Irrawadi river flowing past the capital, and falling into the sea a few miles only below the chief maritime city of the empire, Rangoon. The occupation of this emporium would, it was urged, be of itself a main blow at the resources of the enemy whilst it offered to an invading army abundance of cattle for carriage and food, an ample means of equipping a flotilla sufficient to convey the troops up the river even to the capital. An expedition arriving at Rangoon shortly before the setting in of the south west monsoon would, it was affirmed, enjoy favourable opportunities for such a navigation, as there would be a sufficient depth of water for boats of heavy burthen; and strong breezes from the south west, which would carry the boats upwards against the stream. Such was

the practice pursued by boats employed in the internal traffic of Ava, and, under such circumstances, a British force might be conveyed to Amarapura, a distance of five hundred miles, in the course of a month or five weeks¹ These considerations, founded upon information of an authentic character, induced the government of Bengal to limit their military movements on the frontier, to the expulsion of the Burmas from the territories they had overrun in Asam and Kachar, to remain on the defensive in the direction of Chittagong, and employ the conjoint resources of the Presidencies of Bengal and Madras, in an invasion of Ava, by the line of the Irawadi²

The repugnance of the native troops of Bengal to embark on board ship, rendered it impossible to employ their services to any adequate extent and the main force despatched from that Presidency consisted of Europeans, being formed of His Majesty's 13th and 38th Regiments and two Companies of Artillery, with one Regiment of Native Infantry, the 40th, forming the maine battalion The same objection did not prevail at Madras, and the native regiments there vied with each other, in an honourable competition, to be selected for foreign service Their emulation was seconded and encouraged by the activity of

¹ These views were in part founded upon statements in Symes's Embassy, as — "In the months of June, July, and August, the navigation of the Irawadi would be impracticable, were it not counteracted by the strength of the south-west monsoon assisted by this wind, and cautiously keeping within the eddies of the banks, the Burmans use their sails, and frequently make a more expeditious passage at this than at any other season" p 55 The Government of Bengal was chiefly influenced by the opinions of Captain Canning, which his repeated missions to Rangoon entitled to consideration He strongly asserted the practicability of the river navigation, as well as the certainty of procuring supplies That his information proved fallacious, was in a great measure owing to the precautionary measures of the Burmas, for the counteraction of which no preparation had been made.

² The plan was adopted by Lord Amherst and his council, in the absence of the Commander-in-Chief, Sir Edward Paget, who was in the Upper Provinces, but it had his concurrence On the 24th Nov 1823 the Adjutant General thus writes to the Government "The Commander-in-Chief can hardly persuade himself, that if we place our frontier in even a tolerable state of defence, any very serious attempt will be made by the Burmas to pass it, but should he be mistaken in this opinion, he is inclined to hope that our military operations on the eastern frontier will be confined to their expulsion from our territories, and to the re-establishment of those states along our line of frontier which have been overrun and conquered by the Burmese Any military attempt beyond this, upon the internal dominions of the King of Ava, he is inclined to deprecate, as instead of armies, fortresses, and cities, he is led to believe we should find nothing but jungle, pestilence and famine It appears to the Commander-in-Chief, that the only effectual mode of punishing the insolence of this power, is, by maritime means, and the question then arises, how troops are to be created for the purpose of attacking the vulnerable parts of his coast"—Documents, Burmese War, 21

BOOK III. the local government, under the direction of Sir Thomas
 CHAP. I. Munro and a formidable force, both European and
 1821. Native, was assembled at Madras, in the course of February
 consisting of two Kings Regiments, the 41st and 63th,
 the Madras European Regiment, and seven Native Regi-
 ments, with detachments of Pioneers and Artillery. The
 Bengal and Madras divisions, comprising collectively above
 eleven thousand men, of whom one-half were Europeans,
 were placed under the chief command of Major-General Sir
 Archibald Campbell the Madras force was commanded
 by Colonel Macbean, and the Bengal by Colonel McCreagh
 all three officers had served with distinction in the Spanish
 campaign, under the Duke of Wellington. The transports
 were convoyed by His Majesty's sloops of war, the *Larne*
 and *Sophia*, with several of the Company's cruisers a
 flotilla of twenty gun brigs, and as many war-boats, each
 carrying a piece of heavy ordnance, accompanied the expedi-
 tion and the *Diana*, a small steam vessel, first presented
 to the barbarous races on the east of the Bay of Bengal, the
 mysterious working of a navigable power making head
 against winds and waves, without sails or oars, and im-
 pelled by an unseen and incomprehensible agency which
 the superstition of the natives ascribed to something more
 than human art. Captain Canning was appointed to
 accompany the force as Political Agent and Joint Com-
 missioner with the Commander-in-chief.

The Bengal expedition, and the first division of the
 Madras force met at the end of April, at the appointed
 place of rendezvous, the spacious and picturesque harbour
 of Port Cornwallis, situated in the largest of the Andaman
 islands, a little to the south of the mouth of the Irawadi.
 The fleet was here joined by the *Liffey* frigate with Com-
 modore Grant on board, who, as chief naval officer in the
 Indian seas, took the command. On the 5th of May the
 fleet resumed its progress, and arrived on the 9th of the
 Rangoon river. On the following day the ships crossed
 the bar and working up the stream with the flood tide
 anchored opposite to Rangoon on the morning of the 11th.
 No opposition was experienced on the passage. No pre-
 parations for defence had been made. No attack in this
 quarter had been anticipated; and the appearance of the
 hostile squadron filled the Burmas with equal a tonish-
 ment and alarm.

The Irawadi, after a course of about nine hundred miles from its source on the southern face of the mountains forming the south-eastern boundary of Asam, divides, like the Ganges, as it approaches the sea, into a number of anastomosing branches, forming an intricate net-work of channels of varying breadth and depth, and constituting a delta, of which the Bassein river, or branch, may be regarded as the western limit, and the Rangoon river, communicating with the river of Pegu, as the eastern boundary. The town of Rangoon stands near the apex of a fork, between two branches of the Irawadi, one running for a short distance to the west, before it turns off to the north, the other to the east. The former is considered to be more especially the river of Rangoon, which is here about eight hundred yards wide. The other, which is smaller, is the river of Syriam, a city of Pegu, formerly a place of commercial activity, and the site of a Portuguese factory. Rangoon had risen to prosperity upon its decline. Opposite to Rangoon, on the right bank of the river, was situated Dalla, a town of some extent. Rangoon itself stood upon the left, or northern bank. Its defences were contemptible. A quadrangular stockade of teak timbers, about twelve feet high, enclosed the whole of the town, protected on one face by the river, and on the other three sides by a shallow creek leading from the river, and expanding at the north-western angle, into a morass, which was crossed by a bridge. Each face of the stockade was provided with gates, and, exteriorly to the river-gate, was a landing place or wharf, on which the principal battery of twelve guns of different calibres was mounted. As soon as the Liffey, leading the fleet, had cast anchor off the wharf, the Burmas opened a fire, which a few shots from the frigate effectually silenced, dismounting the whole of the guns, and putting the gunners to flight. The troops were immediately disembarked. Their landing was unopposed, and they took possession of Rangoon without seeing an enemy. A message had been received from the Rewoon or Governor, demanding to know what the English wanted, and threatening to put to death such Europeans as were in his hands, unless the firing ceased. It was brought by an American missionary, but before the messenger could return, the Rewoon with his subordinates had disappeared,

BOOK III. carrying along with him his European and American ✓
 CHAP. I. captives, individuals who had settled at Rangoon for
 1821. religious or commercial objects.¹ They were kept in con-
 finement, and repeatedly menaced with instant death but
 in the alarm and hurry which prevailed, were finally left
 behind, and were found and set at liberty by their country-
 men. They constituted the sole population of Rangoon ✓
 as the general panic and the rigorous measures of the
 authorities had completely cleared the town of its native
 inhabitants.

As soon as intelligence was received at Rangoon of the
 appearance of the British vessels off the mouth of the
 river the Burma functionaries, aware of their inability to
 attempt resistance, adopted at once the policy most fitting
 in their condition, and admirably calculated to baffle if
 not ultimately to foil, the objects of the invasion. The
 whole population of Rangoon were commanded to abandon
 their homes, and seek refuge in the adjacent forests.
 The command was strictly enforced but it was obeyed ✓
 without reluctance. The people had little to lose in
 abandoning their bamboo huts and they entertained an
 excessive dread of the ferocity of Europeans. They felt
 also implicit confidence in the irresistible power of their
 Government, and looked forward to the speedy expulsion
 of the intruders, and their triumphant return to their
 habitations. That they were influenced by such feelings
 and that their expatriation was not wholly compulsory
 was evident from the prolongation of their absence and
 the tardiness and hesitation with which they re-peopled
 the place when it was in the occupation of the British,
 and when there was no native authority on the spot to
 punish them for submission to an enemy. The British
 were thus the masters of a deserted town and all the
 advantages expected from a productive country and nu-
 merous population, abundance of supplies, and means of
 ascending the river were wholly deficient. The hopeles-
 ness of an advance into the interior was at once apparent;
 and it was obvious, that, in the approaching rainy season,
 when the country would become impassable the opera-
 tions of the campaign must be limited to the immediate

¹ Lieutenant Havelock specifies them as eight British traders and pilots, two
 missionaries, and an Armenian and Greek.

BOOK III. CHAP. I. 1814

diminishing cone rising from an octagonal base to the height of above 300 feet, and terminating in a spire surmounted by a Tee or umbrella of open iron-work, from which sprang a slender shaft, with a gilded pennant. The building was solid and of brick-work, but coated throughout with gilding, and decorated with ornamented mouldings and miniature multiples of itself. It stood upon the summit of an artificial mound, about thirty feet high,¹ divided into two quadrangular terraces, supported by walls, and ascended on either front by stone steps. The upper terrace was nine hundred feet long by six hundred and eighty five broad and both the terraces and the sides of the steps were covered with a multitude of small structures, chapels and shrines and cells of the priests, and sheds for pilgrims, and grotesque figures, and ornamental columns, and large brass bells all, except the latter made of wood, elaborately carved, and richly painted or gilt. The priests had departed with their flocks, and the site of Shwe-dagon formed an important military outwork, in which His Majesty's 60th Regiment and the Madras Artillery were posted. Two roads leading from the northern gateways connected Rangoon with the Pagoda: the sides of the roads were lined by a number of small temples and houses, the residences of Pungia or Buddhist priests, affording convenient cantonments for the troops, as they were deserted by their owners. Accordingly along the most northerly of the two which ran over the summit of a line of low elevations, quarters were found for the Bengal division, their left resting upon the great Pagoda, their right upon Rangoon. Upon the more southern road, which was a uniform level, were ranged the cantonments of the Madras brigade facing towards the river and, consequently having their right supported by the Pagoda, their left by the town. In front of both lines, extended interminable thickets, interrupted occasionally by swamps, which in the rains were swollen

¹ This is the height given by Colonel Symes. There are some differences in this matter. General Macleay states it to be 75 feet above the road; and Lieutenant Trist, 200 above the river; and the lowest number of the work, according to Mr. Hoare, is 93 which can not give much less than 70 feet. There may perhaps be reconcilable. Lieutenant Trist's error from the rest also as to the height of the central building which he calculates 120 feet; but it must be a typographical error as every other authority makes it above 300.

Alarm at Chittagong and Calcutta. — Inactivity of the Burmas. — Subsidence of the Panic. — Pegraw and Cheduba reduced. — The British Lines at Rangoon harassed by the Burmas, — Detachment sent against them, — unfavourable State of the Country — Burma Force encountered. — Stockades stormed. — Attack on Stockade at Kemendine. — Repulsed — Burma Messengers, — Object to gain Tissa. — Troops sent against Kemendine — Entrenchment on the Way carried by Storm — Great Slaughter — Kemendine evacuated by the Enemy — occupied permanently by the British. — Sickness of the Troops, — Unhealthiness of the Season, — Deficiency and Unwholesomeness of Food, — Mortality — Re-appearance of the Burmas, — Defeat of Part of their Force — Affair at Dalla — Stockades at the Confluence of the Rangoon and Lyne Rivers, — attacked by the Flotilla with Troops on board, and stormed. — Land Column attack Stockades at Kamrat, — seven Stockades, two principal stormed the 1st abandoned. — Burma Commander among the killed — Country inundated, — Expeditions by Water — against Syriam, — Dalla, — and by Sea against Tacoy — Nergui Is., — and Martaban. — Attempt to recover the Shwe-dagon by the "Invulnerables," — War-boats captured. — Stockades on the River Bank destroyed. — Madras Troops sent against Kybla, — repulsed with Loss. — A second Detachment sent against the Place — found abandoned. — Entrenchments at Thantabain on the Lyne River taken and destroyed. — Force enfeebled by Sickness. — Approach of Maha Bandoola with Sixty Thousand Men. — British Force surrounded. — Burmas suffered to advance: their Left attacked and defeated, — repulsed at Kemendine — their Right attacked and routed. — Grand Army dispersed, — Rally at Koken. — Attempts to burn Rangoon, — baffled. — Entrenchments at Koken attacked and stormed. — Successes of the Flotilla. — Bandoola retreats to Donabur — altered Objects of the Campaign on the Part of the Burmas.

WHILE the principal manifestation of the British power was directed against Rangoon, the expulsion of the Burmas from the frontier countries which they had invaded was attempted with but partial success. A force col

BOOK III. river An attempt was made to dislodge the enemy; but
 CHAP. II. their superior numbers and the strength of the position
 1821. rendered it unsuccessful. The division retreated to Bha-
 drapur and as the increasing inclemency of the weather
 suspended all operations, the Burmas retained their
 occupation of Kachar

The troops assembled for the protection of the south-
 eastern frontier were concentrated at Chittagong, under
 Colonel Shapland,¹ and a detachment was thrown forward
 to Ramoo, under the command of Captain Noton, con-
 sisting of five Companies of the 45th Native Infantry
 with two guns, and details from the Mug levy and Chitta-
 gong Provincial battalion. Neither the numerical strength
 of the detachment, nor the quality of the troops, fitted
 it for so exposed a position, of the extreme peril of which,
 the authorities in Bengal seem to have been ill informed.
 In like manner as the Government of Bengal had directed
 its principal blow against what it deemed the most vul-
 nerable point of the Burma dominions, the Court of Ava
 had, with great judgment, directed its main effort against
 the most feebly defended and easily accessible part of the
 British frontier. A force of more than ten thousand men
 was ordered to move through Arakan upon Chittagong
 and the command was given to Maha Bandoola. The
 assemblage of this large body under a general who was
 known to have been a strenuous advocate of the war and
 bore a high reputation for courage and enterprise was well
 known both in Chittagong and Calcutta but the strength
 of the force and the character of the leader were strangely
 undervalued; and it was believed, that the weak division
 at Chittagong was sufficient not only for the defence of
 the province, but even for the subjugation of Arakan.
 This misappreciation of the danger which impended over
 the frontier could only be explained by a mistaken esti-
 mate of the inefficiency of the Burma equipment, and
 the pre-occupation of the Government by the expedition
 to Rangoon. Whatever was the cause, the inadequacy of
 the defensive arrangements in this quarter was signally
 punished; and the consequences might have been still

¹ The Chittagong division was formed of the left wing of the 27th N.I., five
 Companies of the 49th, and the 1st battalion of the 4th, a Provincial bat-
 talion, and Mug levy & corps of natives of Arakan recently enrolled.

more disastrous, if the Burma general had continued his movements with the spirit with which they were commenced

BOOK III.

 CHAP. II.

1824

The army of Arakan made its appearance on the Chittagong frontier in the beginning of May, nearly simultaneously with the arrival of the British expedition at Rangoon. The Burmas crossed the Naf, and advanced to Retnapalang, within fourteen miles of Ramoo, where the force, actually mustering eight thousand men, was concentrated under the four Rajas of Arakan, Ramri, Sandoway, and Cheduba, acting under the orders of Maha Bandoola, who remained with a reserve at Arakan. On the 13th of May, they advanced to a small river flowing past Ramoo, but were prevented from crossing it by the fire of the two six-pounders of Captain Noton's detachment. On the 15th of May, they effected the passage. To oppose them, Captain Noton had not above three hundred and fifty regular infantry, even after being joined on the 11th by Captain Trueman with three weak Companies of the 40th; he had also with him two hundred and fifty provincials, and four hundred of the Mug levy, but their evident unsteadiness, as the hour of encounter approached, shewed that no reliance could be placed upon any except the regular troops. His force was drawn up by Captain Noton behind a bank surrounding the encampment, his right was flanked by the river. About sixty paces in front was a tank, at which a strong picquet was stationed. At another tank to the rear, upon his left, were posted the Provincials, and the Mug levy; the regular Sipahis with the six-pounders formed his front. The Burmas took possession of a tank to the left of the encampment, surrounded as usual by a high bank which screened them in some degree from the fire of the detachment, and from which they pushed forward in their usual manner, sheltering themselves by burrowing in the ground, until on the morning of the 17th, they were within twelve paces of the picquets, with whom they exchanged a smart fire. The Provincials stationed at the tank on the left could no longer be kept to their post; they fled, and were followed by the levy. The tank was immediately occupied by the Burmas, who had spread into the rear, and the position was untenable. A retreat was ordered, and for a short time

BOOK III. conducted with some degree of regularity until the party
 CHAP II arrived at the bank of a small rivulet, when the men,
 1831. harassed by the superior numbers and increasing boldness
 of the enemy threw away their arms, and plunged in a
 disorderly crowd into the water. In the retreat, Captains
 Noton, Trueman, and Pringle, Lieutenant Grigg, Ensign
 Bennett, and Assistant-Surgeon Maysmore, were killed.
 Lieutenants Scott, Campbell, and Codrington escaped, the
 two former being wounded. Many of the Sipahis made
 their way in scattered parties to Chittagong, and the whole
 number missing were about two hundred and fifty, some
 of whom were sent prisoners to Ava, where they confirmed
 the Court in their opinion of the irresistible prowess of
 their soldiers, and in the confidence of their ultimate
 triumph. Nor were these notions wholly unshared by
 the inhabitants of the British provinces; and Chittagong
 and Dacca were filled with consternation. The panic
 spread even to Calcutta; and however absurd the sup-
 position, it was thought to be not impossible that a Burma
 force might penetrate through the Sunderbans to the
 metropolis of British India. Weak as was the detachment
 at Chittagong, a rapid movement of the Burmas might
 have compelled its retreat and Chittagong, and perhaps
 Dacca, might have been taken and destroyed; but the
 opportunity was lost in idle exultation. Before operations
 were resumed, the setting-in of the rains rendered the
 roads impassable; and the reinforcements, which might
 have prevented the disaster at Ramoo, reached Chittagong
 early in June and placed it out of danger¹. The occupa-
 tion of Rangoon had now also become a source of anxiety
 to the Court of Ava; and, although they affected to look
 upon it as a trap into which the invading armament had
 fallen, they found it necessary to recall their general and
 the choicest of their troops from Arakan to punish the
 intruders. The Arakan force consequently retired from
 Chittagong; and the alarm which the late defeat had
 inspired yielded to a sense of security. The disaster at
 Ramoo reflected no dishonour on the British officers and
 regular troops. The misconduct and flight of the irregu-
 lars rendered the conflict hopeless against numbers, whose

¹ His Majesty's 6th, from Calcutta, and 14th N.I. from Dacca; two Reg-
 iments of N.I. also arrived from Malacca, besides cruisers and gun-boats.

superiority required the same steady valour which the regular troops displayed in every individual of the entire division, to have been successfully withstood

BOOK III
 CHAP II

1824

While the expedition was pursuing its course to the Irawadi, detachments had been sent to reduce Negrais and Cheduba, under the respective commands of Major Wahab and Brigadier Mc Creagh. They rejoined the army at Rangoon early in June, having effected their objects. At the former, a stockade was stormed, and carried without loss, and some guns were captured but no advantage appeared likely to result from the permanent possession of the island, which was found to be of inconsiderable extent and covered with impenetrable thicket. It was abandoned. Cheduba proved to be of more importance, and some resistance was experienced from a strong stockade which defended the chief town it was, however, carried by storm. Of the Burma garrison, a great number, including their commander, were killed, and the rest crossed over to the main land. The Raja was subsequently taken, and sent a prisoner to Fort William. Colonel Mc Creagh then proceeded to Rangoon with His Majesty's 13th, which had formed part of the detachment, leaving the 20th Native Infantry under Lieutenant-Colonel Hampton, and His Majesty's sloop Slaney, to retain the occupation of the island, the inhabitants of which readily submitted to British rule.

The divisions that rejoined the main body found, that, notwithstanding the unpropitious state of the weather, neither the British commander nor the Burma leaders intended to suffer it to be a season of inactivity. The latter had been joined by considerable reinforcements, and had commenced constructing stockades in every direction, so as to cut off the communication with the interior, while by night and day they kept up a harassing succession of attacks upon the picquets, sending parties through the jungle, who approached unperceived close to the sentinels, and killed any stragglers whom they found off their guard. Fire-rafts were also frequently sent down the stream, against whose mischievous effects it required the unceasing vigilance and activity of the seamen to defend the numerous vessels off Rangoon. In order to check these annoyances, and feel the strength of the Burmas, a recon-

BOOK III. CHAP. II. 1824.

noissance was made by General Campbell on the 26th May with four companies of Europeans, two of the 13th, and two of the 35th, amounting to four hundred men, and two hundred and fifty Sipahis, and a gun and howitzer from the Bengal Artillery. The path led at times through a close forest, and was obstructed, not only by natural impediments, but by trees, felled and strewn across it, and where it opened, it came upon fields of rice and plains knee-deep in water. Rain fell heavily and the fatigue of dragging the guns became so great, that the cattle and men were completely exhausted when they had marched but about five miles from Rangoon. They were consequently sent back under the escort of the native soldiers, and General Campbell resumed his route with his handful of Europeans alone. At the distance of about eight miles, a body of the enemy estimated at seven thousand strong was discovered, having their front defended by two intrenchments, breast high, with an interior ditch. Disposing one company so as to keep the main force in check, the other assailed the stockades; and the men forced their way in by tearing down the stakes, or clambering over them, with the assistance of each other. The Burmas stood their ground for some short time, and a conflict hand to hand ensued, in which the superior hardihood and vigour of the European prevailed over barbarian courage; and the bayonet in the hands of the latter proved a weapon, against which the heavy sword and short spear of the former were unavailing. A frightful carnage took place the survivors fled into the forest, and the stockades were set on fire. The troops were then drawn up against the main body but no disposition was shown by them to revenge the capture of the stockades, and the division slowly and unmolested returned to its cantonments. The British loss was comparatively inconsiderable. On the following morning Brigadier Macbean, with two regiments marched towards the post occupied by the Burmas but no traces of them were observable. Another stockade

1 One officer Lieutenant Howard of the 13th, was killed, and two Lieutenants, Michel and O'Halloran, of the 35th, were severely wounded; the latter died few days afterwards. Nine men and 86 were killed, and twenty-five wounded. Of the Burmas, above three hundred dead bodies were found in the stockades and adjacent fields.—Derry's Hist. Brit. A. Campbells, 1st J. no Documents, 83 A.

was discovered, and stormed on the morning of the 30th, BOOK III.
not far from the Great Pagoda.

CHAPTER II

1824

The capture of their stockades on the 28th and 30th June, had no effect in discouraging the Burmas from their plan of surrounding the British troops in Rangoon, and either destroying them, or compelling them to surrender. Preparations on a large scale were begun, and works of great extent and strength were constructed at Kemendine, against which it was determined to make a joint attack from the shore and from the river. Three columns marched against the position on the northern and eastern faces, while two of the Company's cruizers, and other armed vessels, having three hundred of His Majesty's 41st on board, ascended the Irawadi. General Campbell was on board one of the cruizers. One column of Madras troops under Lieutenant-Colonel Smith, soon came into action, but was unable to penetrate through the enemy's outer entrenchments. The second column, the Madras European Regiment, under Colonel Hodgson, although received by a heavy fire, might have succeeded in the attempt, but an unseasonable discharge of grape from some of the armed vessels crossing its line of advance, inflicted more damage than had been suffered from the enemy, and deterred the troops from prosecuting this assault. The third column failed to force its way through the thickets to any point where it could take part in the engagement. The troops were ordered to retreat, and the vessels fell down the river, yielding to the Burmas the honour of the day, and inspiring them to persevere in the contest.

Previously to this failure, two several missions had arrived, which professed to have come from the newly appointed Rewoon, or Governor of Rangoon, and from the Viceroy of Pegu, to demand the cause of attack upon Rangoon, and to propose a conference at Donabew with the British commissioners. This was declined. The messengers of the Viceroy were apprised that the transmission of despatches to Ava would alone meet the wishes of the British officers, and they promised to return with the Viceroy's concurrence but as they never again made their appearance, it was probable, that their purpose had been to observe the condition of the British force, and to obtain a suspension of hostilities. In this latter respect

BOOK III, they were disappointed, as arrangements were im-
 CHAPTER II. mediately adopted for repeating the attack on Kemendine
 1824. Accordingly on the 10th July a strong force was sent
 against that post and the stockades which had been
 erected between it and the Great Pagoda. It consisted of
 three thousand men, with four 18-pounders and four
 howitzers, under the Commander-in-Chief; and two divi-
 sions of armed vessels were employed to assail the river
 face. On the march, a strong stockade was found about
 two miles from the town, of which the front faced a plain
 covered with water and the other three-sides were imbed-
 ded in the surrounding forest. A strong Burma division
 occupied the post. After battering the open face for an
 hour a gap was effected, by which an opening was made
 for the storming column of the Madras European Regi-
 ment, and His Majesty's 41st. At the same time a second
 column of four companies of the 13th and 39th Regiments,
 clambered over the palisades in the rear of the entrench-
 ment. The Burmas were thus hemmed in between the
 two parties, and fell in great numbers before the resistless
 bayonet. At this period of the war the Burmas, expect-
 ing no quarter fought with desperation when unable to
 escape, and required the forbearance of the soldiers by
 treacherous attempts against their lives, which proved
 most fatal to themselves. The slaughter was in all cases
 disproportionate to the numbers engaged, and to the loss
 of the assailants.

The force then moved on to the attack of the Kemendine stockade but by the time it had cleared a way through the thickets, and taken up its position opposite to the works, with the left resting on the river and the right extending inland, night had set in, and the troops had to bivouac in the forest. Batteries were also erected without loss of time, and notwithstanding heavy falls of rain, were ready to open at daybreak. A practicable breach was soon made; but the total silence that prevailed in the entrenchment, rendered it probable that the Burmas had not awaited the assault. This was the case they had abandoned their defence during the night, carrying with them their dead and wounded. As the post of Kemendine formed a convenient station for commanding the passage of the river above Rangoon, and could be supported from Shwe-

da-gon hill, it was determined to occupy it permanently, and a hundred Europeans, with a Regiment of Madras Native Infantry were left as its garrison. The Burmas drew back from their proximity to the British lines, and concentrated their forces at Donabew, above fifty miles from Rangoon.

BOOK III
 CHAP II
 1824.

A short interval of inaction followed the capture of the stockades at Kemendine, and nothing was felt of the enemy until the close of the month. The interruption of active operation on the part of the invaders was unavoidable, partly from the state of the country, but in a still greater degree from the first appearance of that sickness which continued to prevail during the remainder of the rainy season, and was attended with the most extensive mortality. It began with an epidemic fever, which attacked individuals of all ranks, including the Commander-in-chief, and which, although rarely fatal, left the system so much enfeebled as to be peculiarly liable to maladies incidental to exposure to the heavy rains and scorching sun of a tropical climate. To aggravate these causes, the quantity and quality of the supplies provided for the troops proved defective. Relying upon the reported facility of obtaining cattle and vegetable food at Rangoon, it had not been thought necessary to embark any extraordinary stores on board the transports from Calcutta, and the Madras troops landed with a still more limited stock. As soon as the deficiency was ascertained, arrangements were made to remedy it, but the arrival of provisions from Bengal demanded time, and in the interval the troops were dependent for sustenance upon salt meat, much of which was in a state of putrescence, and biscuit originally of an inferior description, and further deteriorated by the influence of the climate in engendering rapid decomposition. The want of sufficient and wholesome food aggravated the evil effects of the super-abundant moisture of the atmosphere, and the evolution of deleterious vapours from the decaying vegetable matter of the surrounding thickets, and the hospitals speedily became crowded with sick, beyond the means at command of remedial treatment. Fever and dysentery were the prevailing maladies, and were ascribable to local causes, but scurvy and hospital gangrene by which they were followed, were

BOOK III. mainly attributable to the want of proper and salutary
 CHAP. II. nourishment. Such were the consequences of these com-
 bined causes, that towards the end of the monsoon, 1824.
 scarcely three thousand men were fit for active duty. Their spirit remained, however unimpaired, and with the intermission of the wet weather and the arrival of more adequate supplies, the troops, although their numbers were greatly thinned by disease and death, were restored in some degree to health and efficiency.

Disease was not, however, the only enemy which the British had to encounter; and after a few weeks of repose their exertions in the field were again attended with a renewal of their triumphs, as well as by an aggravation of their sufferings. Towards the end of June, the Burmas were observed crossing in considerable numbers from Dalla, on the right bank of the river to the left above Kemon dine; and on the 1st of July the forests in front of the Bengal lines were occupied by the enemy while three columns, each estimated at a thousand strong moved to the right, as if intending to interpose between the lines and the town. They were encountered by a company of the 7th, and two of the 22nd Madras Infantry with a couple of guns, under the personal direction of General Campbell, and were soon driven from their forward position and dispersed. No further attack was made; but the Burmas were evidently pursuing their former plan of hemming in the British, and compelling them to retire either by force of arms, or by the impossibility of availing themselves of the resources of the country. The check received on the 1st, had no effect on their movements; and on the following, a body marched upon Dalla. They were repulsed, but with the loss of the officer commanding, Captain Isaacs of the Madras Army. As the town which had been deserted by the inhabitants, served only

1 During June, July, August, September and October the average monthly admissions into the hospital from the Artillery were sixty-two Europeans and sixty-two Kaffirs, being nearly one-third of the former and one-fourth of the latter; and large as was the number of the latter, it was considerably less in proportion than that which was exhibited by any (at least) European regiment, in either division of the army. Of the Europeans, those who died were fraction less than one in twenty; of the Kaffirs, more than one in twenty. On the setting in of the cold season, the general sickness became less, and from January to July 1825 was comparatively moderate.—Dr. Wallis on the Fever and Ague among the British Army, at Bangalore.—Trans. Medical and Physical Society of Calcutta, 2, 217.

to give cover to the enemy's approaches, it was destroyed

BOOK III

CHAP II

1824

The appointment of a new commander, the Thamba Wungyi, in place of the Thekia Wungyi, who had failed to fulfil the injunction of the Court to annihilate the invaders, gave an additional impulse to the operations of the Burmas, and rendered them so daring and troublesome, that Sir A. Campbell determined to drive the enemy to a greater distance. They had taken up a very strong position, about seven miles above Rangoon, at a place where another branch of the Irawadi, the Lyne, joins the Rangoon river, and had there constructed three large stockades, which completely commanded the stream. The first of these, stood on the right bank of the Rangoon branch, about eight hundred yards below the junction of the rivers, the second, on the left bank, at a similar distance, and the third, on the point of land at the confluence, which, from its having a small pagoda on it, was denominated Pagoda point. At Kamarut, a mile and a half above this, on the left bank of the Lyne, but at some distance from the bank, was a fourth stockade of still greater extent, connected with the others by subsidiary entrenchments. The works were defended by a force of at least ten thousand men. On the morning of the 8th of July, a flotilla consisting of two of the Company's cruisers, and several smaller vessels, under the command of Lieutenant Frazer, of His Majesty's ship *Larne*, having on board General Campbell, with two hundred and sixty men of the 41st regiment, a company of the Madras European Regiment, and detachments of the 3rd, 10th, and 17th Madras Infantry, ascended the river. The fire from the vessels soon overpowered that of the stockades, and having effected a breach in the entrenchments on the right hand, the troops disembarked, and carried the work by storm. The second stockade, was in like manner taken by escalade, and the third was abandoned.

While these operations were proceeding against the works on the river, a column composed of detachments from the different European regiments, the 13th, 38th, and 89th, the Madras European Regiment, and the 7th Native Infantry, with artillery, under the command of Brigadier General Macbean, marched from the Shwe-da-

BOOK III. gon upon Kamarut. The thickness of the forest com-
 CHAP. II. pelled the return of the field-ordnance, with the exception
 ——— of some small howitzers; and the march was further
 1821. impeded by heavy rain. The column, however advanced
 to the edge of a plain, where they could distinguish a
 series of seven different stockades giving mutual support
 to each other and occupied by a numerous body of troops,
 who manifested entire confidence in the impregnability of
 their defences. After reconnoitring the works, General
 Macbean ordered the nearest of the stockades to be at-
 tacked; and it was immediately escaladed and taken by
 the 13th and 38th. As soon as it was cleared, the troops
 were again formed and led against a second stockade,
 which they carried in an equally intrepid manner. In this
 attack, Major Sale, of His Majesty's 15th, was engaged in
 single conflict with a Barma of rank, who fell beneath his
 sword. The slaughter was fearful; and those who fled
 from it were too much alarmed to think of rallying. The
 panic was communicated to their companions; and the
 remaining stockades were carried with little resistance.
 An attempt of the fugitives to assemble on the skirts of
 the forest was frustrated by a few discharges of musquetry;
 and the whole of the entrenchments at Kamarut were in
 the possession of the British. Eight hundred of the
 enemy were found dead in the stockades, and numbers of
 the wounded perished in the thickets into which they had
 been conveyed among the latter was Thamba Wungyi,
 the Barma commander. The capture of so many stockades,
 and the deliberate valour with which they were stormed
 and carried, almost exclusively by the bayonet, first struck
 terror into the Burmas; and they learned no longer to
 think themselves secure within the entrenchments. A
 strong impression was also made upon the Court and
 they now began, though reluctantly to admit some doubt
 of their triumph, unless the genius of Maha Pandoola
 should redeem the reputation of their arms.

The inundation of the country and the sickly state of
 the troops, precluded the possibility of offensive operations
 on an extensive scale. Sir A. Campbell confined his
 movements, therefore to the reduction of the districts
 which were accessible by water. Syriam, the ancient
 capital of Pegu, near the junction of the Irgu river with

BOOK III. silenced by the cruisers, the troops landed and stormed
 CHAP II. the principal stockade. The people, a mixed race of
 1824. Burmas and Peguans, at first fled but shortly afterwards
 returned, and submitted readily to their new masters. At
 the same time, the reduction of the whole of the Tena-
 serim provinces was completed, by the capture of
 Martaban, a considerable town on the Sanluen river; and
 the subjugation of the district of Yo, by a detachment of
 His Majesty's 41st, and the 3rd N L, under Lieut-Colonel
 Goodwin. Some resistance was encountered at Martaban,
 where the Burmas were in considerable strength, and of
 which the defences were formidable the stockades were
 however carried by the combined exertions of the naval
 and land forces, without any heavy loss. Yo tendered a
 voluntary surrender; the Burma troops abandoning the
 neighbourhood, and withdrawing to the vicinity of Ran-
 goon. Thither also, the Europeans returned, while the
 Native troops were left to garrison the conquered
 provinces. In the northern districts, as in the southern,
 the people, principally Talains or natives of Pegu, after a
 short interval of alarm and flight, returned to their habi-
 tations; and the resources of Tenasserim became fully
 disposable. They were found to be of importance;
 furnishing supplies of vegetables and of cattle to Rangoon
 and affording a comparatively healthy station, to which
 the convalescents of the army might be sent with ad-
 vantage.

On their part the Burmas were not idle; and although
 equally prevented from moving in large bodies by the
 state of the country they hovered round the British out-
 posts on either bank of the river and kept up a series of
 petty but harassing manœuvres. A body of picked men,
 supposed to be protected by charms and amulets against
 wounds, attempted a night assault upon the post at the
 Great Pagoda, but were easily repulsed, and taught, by the
 loss of twenty of their number the fallacy of their fancied
 invulnerability. On the Dalla side of the river a small
 post, which had been established to hold the Burmas in
 check, and was supported by several gun-brigs anchored
 in an adjacent inlet of the main river was attacked on the
 night of the 5th September while a number of war-boats
 attempted to cut off the gun-brig. Both attacks were

BOOK III.

CHAPTER II.

1821.

silenced by the cruisers, the troops landed and stormed the principal stockade. The people, a mixed race of Burmas and Peguers, at first fled but shortly afterwards returned, and submitted readily to their new masters. At the same time, the reduction of the whole of the Tenasserim provinces was completed, by the capture of Martaban, a considerable town on the Sanlucen river and the subjugation of the district of Ye, by a detachment of His Majesty's 41st, and the 3rd N. L., under Lieut.-Colonel Goodwin. Some resistance was encountered at Martaban, where the Burmas were in considerable strength, and of which the defences were formidable the stockades were however carried by the combined exertions of the naval and land forces, without any heavy loss. Ye tendered a voluntary surrender the Burma troops abandoning the neighbourhood, and withdrawing to the vicinity of Rangoon. Thither also, the Europeans returned, while the Native troops were left to garrison the conquered provinces. In the northern districts, as in the southern, the people principally Talains or natives of Pegu, after a short interval of alarm and flight, returned to their habitations; and the resources of Tenasserim became fully disposable. They were found to be of importance; furnishing supplies of vegetables and of cattle to Rangoon and affording a comparatively healthy station, to which the convalescents of the army might be sent with advantage.

On their part the Burmas were not idle; and although equally prevented from moving in large bodies by the state of the country they hovered round the British outposts on either bank of the river and kept up a series of petty but harassing manœuvres. A body of picked men, supposed to be protected by charms and amulets against wounds, attempted a night assault upon the post at the Great Pa-oda, but were easily repulsed, and taught, by the loss of twenty of their number the fallacy of their fancied invulnerability. On the Dalla side of the river a small post, which had been established to hold the Burmas in check, and was supported by several gun-boats anchored in an adjacent inlet of the main river was attacked on the night of the 5th September while a number of war-boats attempted to cut off the gun-boats. Both attacks were

repulsed, and the boats of the Larne, which had been manned and rowed up the creek, at the first alarm, put the Burma flotilla to flight, and captured five of their number. On the Rangoon river, above Pagoda Point, the Burmas had erected stockades, and were busy in preparing fire-rafts, when they were disturbed by a detachment of European and native troops, under Brigadier-General Fraser, who had succeeded General Macbean, in the command of the Madras division, and by a naval force under Captain Chads of His Majesty's ship *Arachne*, which had joined the squadron. The combined force ascended the river about twenty miles, and discovered and destroyed several stockades, the Burmas in which, after exchanging their fire with the flotilla, fled as soon as the troops were landed for the assault, evincing the impression which had been made upon their fears by the destruction which had hitherto befallen their entrenchments. A circumstance occurred, however, at this time, which might have been expected to have re-animated their confidence in their system of making war.

BOOK III.
 CHAP II
 1824.

In the beginning of October, information having been received that the Burmas had strengthened themselves at Kyklu, about fourteen miles from Rangoon, Sir A. Campbell determined to dislodge them, and, in order to gratify the Madras troops, who felt aggrieved that they had not hitherto been allowed to lead the way to victory, but had been employed only to second and support the Europeans, the enterprise was entrusted to them alone, a brigade of the 31d and 34th Native Infantry, about eight hundred strong, with two howitzers, commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Smith, being sent against the enemy. He marched early on the 4th of October, and, after some delay and fatigue occasioned by the state of the country, arrived towards evening at an entrenchment occupied by the Burmas. An attempt to carry it by escalade was defeated, with the loss of Lieutenant Campbell of the Pioneers, who was mortally wounded. The howitzers were then brought up, and after a few discharges, the work was taken in flank, and the Burmas retreated into the thickets adjacent. From information obtained from the prisoners, it appeared that the Burmas were in greater force at Kyklu than had been anticipated, and Lieutenant-Colonel Smith

BOOK III. applied for a reinforcement of a detachment of European
 CHAP. II. troops. The Commander-in-Chief refused to allow any
 1824. European soldiers to be sent,¹ but despatched three hundred of the Madras Infantry with two more field pieces, and with these Colonel Smith marched upon Kyklu on the morning of the 7th. On his approach to the position, a succession of breastworks arrested his advance. They were stormed, but with unavoidable delay and it was five in the afternoon before the force arrived at the principal stockade, resting on an eminence on its right, the summit of which was covered by a fortified Pagoda. A column of attack under Major Wahab was directed to advance against the stockade in front, while another under Captain Williamson diverged to the right, to assault it in flank. A third column formed a reserve, while a party of the 23th N. I. was directed to carry the Pagoda. The Burmas permitted the column of attack to approach within sixty yards without firing a shot, when they poured upon them a fire of grape and musquetry so steadily maintained, that the Sipahis quailed beneath it. Major Wahab and the leading officers and men were killed or wounded, and the remainder losing their self-command, lay down to screen themselves from the fire. The party sent against the Pagoda had been unable to make any impression upon the post, and had fallen back pursued by the Burmas. The column that was to have taken the works in flank had not made its appearance. Hopeless of retrieving the day Colonel Smith ordered a retreat, which began with some degree of order but soon degenerated into a flight and the men rushed in a confused mass down the hill, closely followed by the Burmas. The pursuit was checked by the approach of Captain Williamson's division, which, unable to penetrate through the thicket, had retraced its steps, and debouched in time to oppose a steady front to the enemy. The column of reserve also succeeded in rallying the fugitives and the whole retreated in good order to Todaghee where they arrived at

¹ See Lieutenant Havelock's account of the transaction: he justly observes "the catastrophe at Kalka is to be attributed to false pretensions of these Native soldiers are most effective when associated with Europeans: the absence of the latter on this occasion evidently originated in feelings incompatible with the real interests and reputation of the army—Memoirs on the Campaign of Ava, p. 114.

eleven at night. Two officers¹ and twenty men were killed, and six officers and sixty men were wounded in this affair. A report was forwarded to Ava, that a great victory had been won, and the fact was confirmed by the transmission of the arms and accoutrements of the fallen soldiers. Great exultation was manifested, and commendations and rewards conferred upon the Tsada Woon, who commanded the Burma force.

BOOK III.

CHAPTER II

1821.

Whatever may have been the inducement to incur the hazard of discomfiture at Kyklu, its actual occurrence was too obviously mischievous, and was too intolerable to the spirit of the army to be passed over without retribution. Immediate measures were adopted to remedy the evil consequences of the disaster, and a force of four hundred and twenty Europeans, and three hundred and fifty Native Infantry, with three field-pieces, was detached against Kyklu, on the afternoon of the 17th, under Brigadier M'Creagh. On approaching the position, the division found the mangled bodies of those who fell on the 7th, suspended to the trees by the road-side, after having suffered every mutilation that barbarian cruelty could devise. The sight served to rouse the indignation of the troops, and they pressed on eagerly to revenge their companions in arms. Their vengeance was disappointed: the enemy had not waited for the certain retaliation, but had fallen back to Koghah, where he was reported to have received reinforcements, and thrown up entrenchments. Brigadier M'Creagh continued his march to the spot indicated, but found no other vestige of the Burmas than an unfinished and abandoned stockade. Having destroyed the works at the different stations, the division returned to Rangoon without the loss of a man.

Nor was the expedition to Kyklu the only action at this period, notwithstanding the physical obstacles to military operation and the crippled condition of the force, which evinced the spirit of both the naval and military services. The brother of the King of Ava, the Prince of Tharawadi, who had been placed at the head of the Burma army, had continued in position with his main body at Donabew, but

¹ Captain Allen and Lieutenant Bond of the 34th Madras N I. Lieutenant Trant, who was with the columns, and has given a very distinct account of the action, makes the killed amount to forty.—Two Years in Ava, p 97

BOOK III. had detached a part of his force under the Kye Wungyi, a
 CHAP. II. principal member of the ministry¹ to Thantabain on the
 1824. Lyne river. Here he was attacked, on the 8th of October
 by Major Evans, with three hundred of His Majesty's
 38th, one hundred of the Madras Light Infantry with a
 detachment of Artillery and a division of gun boats, the
 flotilla being commanded by Captain Chads. The party
 proceeded by water. On the 7th they arrived opposite to
 Thantabain, which was defended by three breast-works of
 timber and fourteen war-boats, each carrying a gun. After
 exchanging a brisk fire, the troops and sailors landed, and
 stormed the works. On the following morning they at-
 tacked and captured the principal stockade, which was of
 great strength, being two hundred yards long by one
 hundred and eighty broad, and constructed of solid tim-
 bers fifteen feet high, having an interior platform eight
 feet from the ground, on which a number of small iron and
 wooden guns were arranged, while a battery of seven
 pieces of ordnance of larger calibre were placed in bat-
 tery along the lower part of the work, through openings
 pierced for the muzzles of the guns. The Burmas, after
 one or two ineffective discharges, fled from the approach
 of the storming party and the entrenchment was cap-
 tured without loss. In it was found a temporary building
 for the accommodation of the Kye Wungyi, perforated in
 many places by the balls from the flotilla—a circumstance
 which, no doubt, contributed to the rapid evacuation of
 the stockade. The works were destroyed, and the force
 returned to Rangoon.

The rains which had intermitted in October returned
 with great violence in the beginning of November—and as

¹ Although the Burmese form of Government is that of an absolute despotism, the King is aided in his administration by two councils, public and private. The first consists of four members, entitled Wungyeet, properly written Wun-kri. Wun meaning literally a burden; but in this case denoting an office of importance. The members of this council are considered competent to the discharge of all responsible duties, whether civil or military;—we are their deputies, or Wun-dak, of whom also there are four. The council is completed by eight or ten Sarathawya, or Secretaries. The Privy Council consists also of four members, styled Awa-wun, or house officers, being the private advisers of the King. They have their Secretaries, or Thialasthane. The Governor of provinces is styled Mye-wun, and his deputy Ko-wun, &c. The head of township is the Mye-tharyi. All these, and all other public officers, are expected to discharge military as well as judicial, and civil duties;—and the whole male adult population of the country is liable to conscription.—Crawford's Embassy to A. A. p. 212.

BOOK III. Madras Infantry was stationed at its base. Along the
 CHAP II. heights to the town, were posted His Majesty's 13th, with
 1821. some guns on their right. The remainder of the force
 was arranged communicating with Rangoon, which was
 further defended by the shipping. A post in front of the
 lines, originally a Buddhist convent, was occupied by two
 hundred of the Madras European Infantry and some
 Spahis, with guns and the stockade of Kemendine,
 which covered the left rear of the position, was held by
 the 26th Madras Native Infantry and a few of the Madras
 European Regiment, under Major Yates. His Majesty's
 sloop *Sophia*, under Captain Ryves, and the Satellite gun-
 brig, anchored off Kemendine, materially added to its
 defensive strength.

Between the 1st and 5th of December the Burmas displayed incessant activity in advancing their works close to the British lines, and in repeated attacks upon the stockade of Kemendine, shewing that they accurately estimated its importance. Their efforts were repulsed with distinguished gallantry. They kept up a constant fire also upon the vessels in the river from the opposite bank, but did little execution. Nor were their fire-rafts, although launched with persevering diligence, productive of much detriment. No serious attempt was made to check their progress; although, on the 1st, a division under Major Sale, attacked the left of the enemy drove them into the forest, and destroyed their entrenchments,¹ and on the following morning, two sorties were made from the Pagoda, which in like manner compelled the Burmas to conceal themselves in the adjoining jungle. As soon as the troops retired, they returned to their position, and resumed their works; and, as by the fifth of the month, they had begun to be troublesome along the front, Sir A. Campbell conceived that the period had arrived for a general attack upon them. A party of gun boats was accordingly sent up the Pussadoon creek, to take the Burmas in flank, while two columns, one eleven hundred strong under Major Sale, and the other of six hundred under Major Walker moved upon their left. Both columns forced their way through the Burma entrenchments, and

¹ This action Captain O'Brien was killed, and five officers of the 13th were wounded.

broke and scattered their defenders, until the whole of the left of the enemy was driven from the field, with the loss of their guns, and military and working stores. Their loss was also severe, while that of the British was inconsiderable, except in the death of Major Walker, who was shot at the head of his column.

BOOK III.
 CHAP. IV.
 1824.

Although dislodged from his position on the left, Maha Bandoola did not think it necessary to quit the field, but concentrating his troops on the centre and the right, commanded them to push forward their trenches in the direction of the Great Pagoda, until they were within a hundred yards of the mound. To chase them finally from this vicinity, Sir A. Campbell ordered an attack to be made upon them, on the 7th December, in four columns, commanded severally by Lieuts.-Colonels Mallet, Brodie, and Parby, and Captain Wilson, Major Sale, with his division acting upon the enemy's left and rear. The advance of the columns was preceded by a heavy cannonade. They were received with a brisk fire from the enemy, but as soon as they neared the trenches, the Burmas fled and the grand army, which was to have freed Ava from the presence of the invaders, was completely routed and disorganised. The division which had been previously engaged in fruitless attacks upon Kemendine, made a final attempt on the morning after the action at the Pagoda, but was again repulsed, and desisted from the enterprise. A body which continued to occupy the stockades at Dalla, was driven from them on the 10th, by a party of His Majesty's 89th, and some Native troops and the neighbourhood of Rangoon was considered to be no longer infested by a hostile force. With that perseverance, however, which so remarkably characterised the Burma commanders, and the elasticity with which they recovered from defeat, it soon appeared that they were still in the neighbourhood and it was ascertained that they had thrown up strong defences at Kokien, about four miles north of the Great Pagoda, where twenty thousand men had rallied, under the command of Maha Thilwa. It was necessary to dislodge them, and compel their removal to a greater distance, not only in completion of the military movements which had hitherto been so successful, but in order to protect Rangoon from the more insidious projects

BOOK III. of the Burmas, to effect its destruction. On the night of
 CLEAR II. the 14th, an extensive conflagration, attributed to incendiaries, broke out at once in different places, by which the
 1824. mat huts were speedily consumed; and a great part of the town was laid in ashes. The flames were fortunately suppressed by the exertions of the garrison and the sailors of the squadron, without having done any injury to the public stores and without any attempts of the enemy to take advantage of the temporary confusion and embarrassment which succeeded. Accordingly on the 15th December two columns, the right formed of detachments of His Majesty's 13th, and the 17th and 24th N I. with one field piece, and sixty men of the Governor General's Body-Guard, the whole six hundred strong, under Brigadier Cotton, who had recently taken the command of the Bengal division; and the left, eight hundred strong, composed of detachments of the 38th, 41st, and 69th King's Regiments, and the Madras European Regiment, and of the 9th, 12th, 28th, and 30th, N I., with five guns, and the rest of the Body-Guard, commanded by General Campbell himself, marched upon the works at Kokien. The latter was intended to assault them in front; while the former was to make a detour and attack them in the rear. The works were strong and extensive consisting of two large stockades on either flank, connected by six circular entrenchments, the whole being three miles in circumference. The left column, on reaching the point of attack, was divided into two portions, which were respectively directed against the two principal stockades. The right column, on arriving in the rear of the left stockade was for some time exposed to a heavy fire by which the 13th which led the division, and which had signalled itself in every action in which the regiment had been engaged, suffered severely. Three officers were killed,¹ and Major Sale and several others were wounded but nothing could arrest the progress of the troops, and the entrenchment was carried at the point of the bayonet. At the same time, the 38th had escaladed the front face of the stockade and the Burmas, hemmed in by the small

¹ Lieutenants Parry, Fetre, and Jones, two Sergeants, and seven rank and file were killed. eight officers, including Sir John Sale and Lewis two Sergeants, and forty privates, were wounded.

ants, fell in great numbers. The other principal stockade was captured with equal celerity by the 89th, and in twenty minutes the whole of the works were in possession of the British¹ The Burmas sustained a severe loss on this occasion, as the fugitives were intercepted by the Governor-General's Body-Guard, a detachment of which had recently joined from Bengal, and proved of great service in the ensuing operations. Equal success attended the British arms on the river, and the boats of the men-of-war, and gun-boats towed by the Diana steamer, captured and destroyed a number of war-boats and fire-rafts. The dispersion of the grand army was thus completed, and the Burma General, retiring to Donabew, employed himself with the most laudable resolution and activity in rallying and re-organising his army, and placing it under the shelter of entrenchments of more than ordinary strength and extent. The character of the war was in fact changed. The Burmas no longer ventured upon offensive operations, but confined their objects to the defence of the line of the river, and the exclusion of the British from any communication with the upper provinces. The ill-success with which this policy was attended, we shall hereafter describe, and in the mean time, advert to the events which had occurred in other quarters.

BOOK III
CHAP. II.

1824.

CHAPTER III.

Asam — Advance of the British Troops — Retreat of the Burmas to the Fort of Rangpur — Dissensions of the Garrison,— capitulate — Burmas evacuate Asam,— renew the Invasion in Concert with the Sing-fos,—their Stockades taken, and they finally retire — Kachar — Army assembled for the Invasion of Ava from Kachar — Nature of the Country,—Impossibility of Advance,—Project abandoned,— the Burmas driven from Manipur by Gambhir Sing — Arakan — Large Army and Flotilla assembled for the Invasion of Ava by Way of Arakan,— difficulty of pro-

¹ Besides the loss suffered by the 13th, the casualties of the day, were, six killed, and eighty five wounded, of the latter, Lieutenant O Hanton, Bengal Artillery, died of his wounds

*carriage Carriage,—Discontent of Bengal Troops.—Insubordination of the Regiments at Barrackpore,—ordered on Service,—Grievances un-redressed.—47th in a state of Mutiny — Measures for its Suppression.—Troops collected at Barrackpore.—Mutineers fired upon,—Some killed, others taken and sentenced to Death, or to Imprisonment,—Some executed,—the Rest pardoned.—Difficult Progress of the Army in Arakan.—Road along the Coast crossed by wide Estuaries — Passage of the *Asaf*,—of the *Myoo* — Army collected on the *Koladyne* — Repulse of the Flotilla at *Kwng-pala*.—Advance of the Army towards Arakan,—opposed by the Enemy — First attempt to cross the Hills unsuccessful — the Burma Position turned,—Arakan occupied,—Burma Force evacuates the Province — *Sandoway* and *Ramre* reduced.—Attempts to discover Passes over the Mountains to Ava unsuccessful — Unhealthiness of Arakan,—extreme Sickness and Mortality of the Troops,—the Town abandoned.*

111
CHAP. III.
1821

AS soon as the British troops in Assam found it necessary to fall back to Gohati, the Burmas returned to the stations whence they had been expelled, and renewed their work of spoliation in the adjacent districts. It was, therefore determined to effect their final expulsion and Lieut.-Colonel Richards, having been placed in command of a Native force about three thousand strong was instructed to perform the duty¹ Although the state of the country delayed the movement of his entire division; yet, towards the end of October two detachments were sent in advance by water to check the predatory incursions of the enemy Major Waters, with part of the Dinapore battalion, proceeded to Raha Chowki and Nongong; and Major Cooper with a wing of the Champaran Light Infantry to Jhalibar The first division, on arriving at Raha Chowki, found the Burmas unprepared for an attack and dispersed among the villages. In their flight many were killed and taken. They were followed to Nongong where the Boora Raja, the Burma Governor of Assam was

¹ This division was formed of the 4th and 57th Regiments of Native Infantry the Dinapore and Barrackpore Local Battalions, Company and Light Infantry detachments of artillery and a body of five hundred Muzumbar gun-boats

entrenched with thirteen hundred men. He did not await the arrival of the detachments, but retreated with so much precipitation as to render it impossible to overtake him. The division under Major Cooper, having on its route dispersed a body of the enemy, found Kaliabai abandoned. These advanced positions being secured, Colonel Richards moved the remainder of his force, but, as his march lay along the river, the stores and baggage were transported in boats that had to be tracked against the current, and his progress was, therefore, somewhat tedious. It was not until the 6th January, that the whole were concentrated at Maura Mukh, on the Brahmaputra, one hundred and twenty miles from Gohati, clearing the country, as they advanced, of several detached parties of the Burmas on their flanks, and compelling them to retire further to the east, at first to Jorhath, and then to Rangpur, the capital of Upper Asam, situated on the Dikho river, a feeder of the Brahmaputra. Colonel Richards arrived at Rangpur on the 29th, and having carried by escalade a strong stockade erected across the road, invested the south face of the fort, a square building of masonry, on the walls of which two hundred pieces of ordnance of various calibre were mounted, and the approach to which was defended by deep swamps and a ditch. Arrangements were made to batter the walls, and effect a breach, when proposals for surrender were received. The garrison consisted of Burmas and Asamese, the latter being the followers of the chiefs who had been opposed to the Raja, Chandra Kanta, and had called in the aid of the Burmas. The presence of danger had disposed many of them to desert their allies, and violent dissensions had for some time prevailed among them, in the course of which, the head of the party, the Boora Raja, had recently been murdered at Jorhath. Two of the surviving chiefs now in Rangpur, the Sham Phokan and Bagi Phokan, were desirous of making terms with the English, and they succeeded in persuading the opposing party to permit the despatch of an embassy to Lieut-Colonel Richards, to learn the conditions which they might expect. As the season was advanced, and difficulties and delays in bringing up supplies might be anticipated, it was thought prudent to permit such of the garrison as continued hostile,

BOOK III

CHAP. III

1825

BOOK III. to withdraw into the Burma territory on condition of
CHAPTER III. their abstaining from any act of aggression on their
1825 retreat. Those, who were willing to submit, were allowed
to remain in Assam. The terms were accepted. Sham
Phokan with seven hundred followers surrendered. There
were about nine thousand of both sexes and all ages, in-
cluding two thousand fighting men, who marched towards
the frontier but many fell off by the way and established
themselves in Assam. The occupation of Rangpur and the
retreat of the Burmas successfully terminated the opera-
tions of the campaign, and rendered Assam a British pro-
vince. There still continued, however a demand for
the exertions of the British officers to restrain the
lawless habits of the Sing fos, and other barbarous
border tribes who, taking advantage of the disorders
consequent on the Burma invasion, overran and laid
waste the adjacent districts, and carried off great num-
bers of the inhabitants as slaves. The determination
which was shewn to prevent and punish the outrages of
these tribes, induced them to make common cause with
the Burmas and in May a joint force of Burmas and
Sing fos entrenched themselves at Dasa Gam and Diza
Gam, villages on the Nao-dibing river. These were suc-
cessively attacked on the 9th and 11th June, by a detach-
ment of the 57th Native Infantry under Lieutenants
Neufville and Ker. Little resistance was made at the
former. At the latter the Burmas drew up in front of
their stockades, as if with an intention of giving battle;
but a corresponding move being made by the Sipahis,
their courage failed, and they retired into their entrench-
ments. Being closely followed, they attempted no stand,
but evacuated the whole of the stockades, five in number
as the troops advanced to the charge without firing a shot.
On the following morning, the enemy was pursued to the
passes in the mountains, by a party under Ensign Boyle
less with the expectation of overtaking them, than that
of rescuing the captives they were carrying into slavery.
The hope was not disappointed; and, although the enemy
were seen from the top of the first pass, making their way
across the second, at a distance which precluded the
chance of coming up with them, they had quickened their
advance only by abandoning much of their spoil and leav-

ing their prisoners behind Many hundreds of Asamese were redeemed from certain bondage, and restored to their native villages Arrangements were subsequently made with the barbarian tribes of Upper Asam, by which they were converted into dependents and allies, and detached from all connection with Ava

BOOK III

CHAP III

1825

The operations in Asam had been regulated by the principles originally laid down, and had been confined to the expulsion of the Burmas from the province Adherence to a similar prudent policy in Kachar would have obviated much embarrassment and disappointment, and avoided an enormous and fruitless expense When, however, the difficulties in which the expedition to Rangoon was involved were made known to the Government, and it appeared doubtful whether the British force under General Campbell would be able to penetrate into the interior of the country, the views originally entertained were departed from, and plans were suggested which received the earnest support of the Commander-in-Chief, for an invasion of Ava, by two considerable armaments, one of which was to penetrate from Kachar, through Manipur, into the valley of the Ningti river, falling into the Irawadi, the other from Chittagong through Arakan, and across the mountains into Ava, where it was to effect a junction with the army of Rangoon The Burmas had shewn that such routes existed, and it was rather hastily concluded that they would be equally practicable to disciplined troops encumbered with heavy baggage, stores, and artillery The consequences were such as might have been anticipated from so inaccurate an estimate of the difficulties to be overcome

The force that was assembled on the Sylhet frontier for the Kachar campaign, in the cold weather of 1824-5, consisted of above seven thousand men, under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Shuldham¹ No opposition was to be apprehended from the enemy, for the Burmas had abandoned all their posts in Kachar, and the exertions of the Court of Ava on the side of Rangoon, prevented the

¹ It was formed of six Regiments of N I the 7th, 44th, and 45th, brigaded as the 3rd Brigade, and the 14th, 39th, and 52nd, as the 4th Brigade two Companies of Artillery, four of Pioneers, the Sylhet Local Corps, a Corps of Cavalry, Blair's Irregular Horse, and a body of Kacharis and Manipuris, about five hundred strong, under Raja Gambhir Sing

BOOK III possibility of their reinforcing to any extent their parties
 CHAP III. in Manipur. The army had, however, much more formidable
 1825 foes to contend with in the character of the country that was to be traversed, and very soon experienced the utter impossibility of triumphing over the physical obstacles opposed to its progress.

The first move of the Kachar force brought Colonel Shukdham, with the artillery and the 3rd Brigade to Dudhpatli, by a road which had been made with infinite labour by the Pioneers, from Bhadrapur to Banskandy. From the latter to Manipur a distance of nearly ninety miles, the whole tract presented an uninterrupted succession of ascents and descents, abrupt hills stretching across the road from north to south and separated at their bases by narrow streams, with precipitous banks, running in a deep miry bottom, and liable, like all mountain rivulets to a sudden and rapid rise after every shower. For the first thirty miles, the hills were clothed from their bases to their summits with thick forests; the spaces between the trees of which were filled up with an intricate network of intertwining reeds and brushwood, effectually screening the alluvial soil underneath from the rays of the sun, and converting it into a deep and plashy mire after every alight fall of rain. To aggravate these difficulties, the season proved unusually wet; and frequent and heavy rains commencing early in February and continuing through the month with little intermission, soon evinced that all expectation of reaching Manipur across the hills and thickets of Kachar must terminate in disappointment. The Pioneers, by extraordinary exertions, cleared about forty miles of footway to the banks of the Jiri rivulet, but their labours were of little avail, as the road was impassable for artillery and loaded cattle. In the attempts that were made to move onward, and in the conveyance of supplies to the working parties in advance hundreds of bullocks, and a great number of camels and elephants, died of fatigue or were either inextricably plunged in the mud, or had their limbs dislocated in the efforts made for their extrication. After struggling against these natural obstacles in vain, through February and March, the impracticality of the project was recognised and the prosecution of the design was abandoned. The

object was nevertheless accomplished, but by much simpler and less costly means. The expelled Raja of Manipur, Gambhir Sing, accompanied by a British officer, Captain Pemberton, at the head of five hundred Manipuris and Kacharis, provided with arms and ammunition by the British Government, set out from Sylhet in the middle of May, and, after undergoing severe fatigue and privation, arrived on the confines of Manipur, on the 10th of June. The main body of the Burmas had quitted the valley, and the detachments left in occupation, did not venture to oppose the Raja. Gambhir Sing, having cleared his country of the enemy, returned to Sylhet, to prepare for further aggressive enterprises when the season should permit.

The armament directed against Arakan was on a scale still more extensive than that against Kachar, and it was confidently expected, that after wresting the province from the Burmas, it would be able to act effectively in concert with Sir Archibald Campbell, by joining him on his way towards the capital. A force of about eleven thousand men¹ was assembled at Chittagong towards the end of September, of which the command was taken by Brigadier-General Morrison, of his Majesty's service. A flotilla of sloops and gun-brigs was attached to it, under the orders of Commodore Hayes,² for the conveyance of the troops and supplies along the shore, and to co-operate with the force in reducing those portions of the coast, which are formed into small islands by the numerous channels, through which the river of Arakan flows into the Bay of Bengal. Impediments of a similar character with those which had presented themselves in Asam and Kachar, arising from the nature of the country, and the insufficiency of its resources, retarded the opening of the campaign, and the year had closed before the troops were in a condition to move. The want of cattle for the con-

¹ It was formed of His Majesty's 44th and 54th Regiments, the 26th, 42nd, 49th and 62nd, Bengal N I, and 2nd L I Battalion, the 10th and 16th Regiments Madras N I, the Mug levy, a body of Local Horse, with details of Artillery and Pioneers.

² The flotilla comprised the Vestal, Bombay cruizer, the Company's surveying ships, Research and Investigator, five gun brigs, with the ketch bomb-vessel and Pluto steam gun-vessel, four gun pinnaces, and eighty gun-boats, each carrying a 12 pounder carronade, besides transports, and Mug and country boats. In addition to their crews, the vessels had on board a flotilla-marine, six hundred strong.

BOOK III. conveyance of stores and baggage was one of the most serious
 CHAP III. obstacles of the march of the army and the difficulty of
 1825. procuring an adequate supply even in Bengal, was mainly
 productive of a feeling of discontent among the native
 troops, which, in one unfortunate instance, led to an un-
 usual and fatal display of insubordination.

In the ordinary movements of the Bengal army the Sipahis are expected to provide the means of conveyance for their own baggage. This is not in general very cumbersome, but it includes articles for individual use, such as culinary utensils, which the Hindu soldier cannot, consistently with distinctions of caste, share with his comrade and which form an inconvenient addition to the burthen to be laid upon the bullock that he has hired, especially in the lower provinces of Bengal, where the cattle are small and feeble and wholly incapable of carrying heavy loads, or undergoing long-continued fatigue. Such as they were, however they were not to be had the demands of the Commissariat for the supplies to Chittagong and Rangoon, had nearly swept Bengal of its entire stock and no means existed of procuring cattle for the wants of the native soldiers. Even for the few that were procurable drivers were not to be engaged, as they shrunk from the perils and privations of a long and laborious march, and either kept aloof altogether or if engaged, almost immediately deserted. The objections of the Bengal Sipahis to go on board ship, precluded recourse to the most ready and available mode of conveyance to the coast; and as the Arakan force was composed in great part of native regiments from Bengal, it was consequently necessary that they should be marched by land to Chittagong as soon as the route was practicable. Three of the regiments which had been cantoned at Barrackpore the 5th, 4th and 6th, were accordingly ordered to move in the course of October; but they received the orders with murmurs, and exhibited a strong reluctance to obey complaining not without justice that they could not hire cattle for the carriage of such of their baggage as could not be

The principal articles are thus specified by the Committee of Inquiry, a plate wasser pot, boiler and frying pan, and cups; these are all of brass and weighed about 37 lbs. To these were to be added, eight carpets, and quilts. The Sipahi carried a sword, and various small articles, to the baggage and sixty rounds of ammunition.

dispensed with, and that they were required to pay an ex- BOOK III
travagant price for those few which might be purchased CHAP III

There no doubt prevailed among the Sipahis a deep-seated dislike to the service on which they were about to be despatched. They had conceived an absurd dread of the Burmas, as magicians, who had the faculty of rendering themselves invulnerable, and the destruction of the detachment at Ramoo, of which they had heard vague and exaggerated reports, aggravated their superstitious fears. They entertained a better-grounded apprehension of the unhealthiness of the climate, and they were fully persuaded that it was intended to entice or force them to embark on board ship, as they believed it to be impossible to reach Arakan, except by sea. Various minor causes of dissatisfaction also prevailed, especially the inferiority of the pay of the Sipahis to that which was given to camp-followers, and to men of low caste, employed with the army, or in the flotilla, whose services it was difficult to procure, at this time, upon any terms, but a preference of whom, in a pecuniary respect, was felt by the native soldiery, to be unjust to their superior claims. These different motives of repugnance were brought to a crisis, by the real difficulty of procuring conveyance, and it would have been equitable, as well as politic, to have adopted liberal measures for the removal of this latter grievance, before the discontent had grown to an unmanageable height. Unfortunately, the chief military authorities, educated in the rigid discipline of the British army, exhibited no disposition to soothe the excited feelings of the native troops¹. Imperfectly acquainted with the character of the Sipahi, or disdaining to humour his peculiarities, instant and unhesitating obedience was insisted

1825

¹ The Commander-in-Chief, Sir Edward Paget, has recorded his impression of the state of discipline in the Native Indian army, in the Evidence before the Committee of the House of Commons, and, no doubt, acted under this influence on various occasions during his command. He observes—"It is impossible for me to conceal from the Committee, that there is a great spirit of insubordination in the army, at least that I had the opportunity of more particularly seeing, which is the Bengal army. A sort of spirit of independence prevails amongst the officers, which is totally inconsistent with our ideas of military discipline. I had abundant opportunities of seeing it myself, and had the proofs before me of that spirit, and I have reason to think, from what I have subsequently heard, that it is by no means subsiding."—Comm. House of Commons, Military Evidence. The latter part of this testimony applies to the officers, the first part to the army in general, but, notwithstanding the high character of the witness, its justice in regard to either may be disputed.

BOOK III. on. The probable consequences of a persevering dis-
 CHAP. III. regard of the reasonable complaints of the troops were
 either overlooked or defied.

1826.

Upon a representation to head-quarters, towards the end of October of the great difficulty experienced by the 47th Regiment, which was the first that was to march, in procuring conveyance, the corps was officially apprised that the Government could not provide them with cattle and that they must purchase them for themselves. The communication was formally repeated on the 28th, by General Dalzell, commanding the station at Barrackpore to the native officers of the regiment on parade and from that moment the dissatisfaction was not to be appeased. It was in vain that an advance of money was offered to the men, or that their officers collected a partial supply of cattle at their own expense. They held private meetings in the lines, and bound themselves by oath not to march, unless their pay was augmented, and carriage supplied. It happened also, unfortunately that the recent remodelling of the army had, in most instances, separated the European officers from the corps in which they had previously held command, and had placed over the men persons in whom they were not yet accustomed to confide, thus annihilating that salutary influence which a continuance of kindly intercourse most usually secures to the European officer over the native soldiery. Scarcely any of the officers of the 4th Regiment had been attached to it for more than a few months and they were consequently imperfectly acquainted with the proceedings of their men, and incompetent to contend with the spirit which had been engendered, whilst it was yet capable of being allayed. It had

¹ In the beginning of 1824, orders were sent to the several presidencies to make some alterations in the constitution of their respective armies. The principal of which was, the conversion of the 1st Battalion, of which each Regiment in Bengal had hitherto consisted, into many regiments, giving a Colonel-commandant to each. The promotion consequent on the introduction of Colonels, led necessarily to a fresh disposition of the whole army list; and in most cases officers were transferred from the battalions in which they had long served, to regiments in which they were strangers. Besides the loss of personal influence thus occasioned, great moral injury was laid on the composition of the army. All the proved valour of past triumphs were obliterated; the new regiments had no share in the honours of the 1st Battalion, or 1st Battalion, and still no interest in maintaining its reputation. The evil was, no doubt, temporary; but it was still momentous in active operations.—The several orders, breaking up the old organization are dated the 6th May 1824.

now burst forth with irrepressible violence, and extenuated, if it did not wholly justify, the extreme measures pursued for its extinction. On the first of November, the 47th Regiment was ordered to parade in marching order. Not more than one-third of the corps obeyed. The rest of the men assembled tumultuously in the adjacent lines, and threatened to fire upon their comrades if they stirred. To their officers, and to General Dalzell, who attempted to recall them to a sense of their duty, they opposed vociferation and vehemence and menacing gestures, which compelled them to withdraw, and leave the mutineers to their uncontrolled will. They committed no outrage, but continued during the following day and night, in the same state of excitement and stubborn determination not to quit their cantonments. During the day and ensuing night, arrangements were made for the forcible suppression of the mutiny. Two of His Majesty's Regiments, the Royals and 17th, with a detachment of Horse Artillery, and a troop of the Governor-General's Body-Guard, were assembled at Barrackpore, and early on the 2nd of November were drawn up perpendicularly to the Sipahi lines, the artillery being posted something in the rear. The 47th N. Regiment was formed in front of the lines, and on their left, but in rear of them, the 26th and 62nd, the other corps which were also under orders to march, were stationed. Above a hundred of the latter, and about twenty of the former, fell in with the 47th. The rest stood firm, although participating in the feelings which agitated the devoted regiment. The native officers of the 47th separated themselves from the men. The Commander-in-Chief, with his staff, was on the ground. During the night, a petition had been addressed to him by the mutineers, in which they declared, that they had been told they were to be embarked on board ship for Rangoon, and that, as they could not obey the order without loss of caste, they would not comply with it. They prayed, therefore, to be dismissed, and allowed every man to return to his home. They were informed, that no intention of sending them on board ship had been entertained, but that regard could not be paid to soldiers in a state of rebellion, and that they must lay down their arms without stipulating for conditions. Whether this reply was made

BOOK III.

CHAP. III.

1825

BOOK III. intelligible to them, or in what manner it may have been
 CHAP. III. received, there are no means of ascertaining. At day
 1823. break, the regiment was paraded. Officers, to whom it
 was thought they might be disposed to listen, were sent to
 the Sipahis, with orders either to agree to march immediately or to ground their arms: but their commands and remonstrances were repelled with an insano vehemence, which, there was reason to fear might have ended in the perpetration of some atrocious crime. They were left, therefore, to themselves and they stood with ordered arms in a state of stupid desperation, resolved not to yield, but making no preparation to resist.¹ When it appeared that their stubbornness was not to be overcome by expostulation, a discharge from the artillery guns was opened upon them. They instantly broke and fled. As they crossed the parade, they were fired upon by the Infantry and charged by the Body-Guard, and many paid with their lives the penalty of their disobedience. A number made for the river which skirts the plain of Barrackpore to the north, and several perished in attempting to cross it.² A number were made prisoners on the spot, and others were apprehended by the country people and police. These were tried by native court-martials, and by their sentence some of the ringleaders were hanged, and others condemned to hard labour in irons.³ The number of the 47th Regiment was effaced from the list of the army and the native officers were dismissed from the service; as it was argued, that the mutiny could not have been planned and executed without their knowledge if not with their participation. That these judgments were

¹ It appeared, upon the evidence before the Court of Inquiry appointed to investigate the causes of the mutiny that fifty men were left on the parade scarcely armed, although the men had each forty rounds of ammunition; yet it was deliberately asserted in the House of Commons by the President of the Board of Control, in his speech as accurately reported, that when the Europeans were advancing the mutineers fired upon them. The same authority has been made to say that there was a great deal of cowardice as to any want of proper accommodation.—Debate on the Home Motion for Papers, 22nd of March 1827.

² The reports at first prevailing were said, that one hundred and eighty or two hundred were killed. In an account by Mr. Phipps in 1827 he says that at Barrackpore at the time of the mutiny he observed, that the report greatly exaggerated and that only seven bodies were found in the lower end of the parade although more were very probably killed in the pursuit, or drowned in attempting to cross the river.—English Friend of India Magazine October 1827.

General Orders, November 4th.

in some respects more severe than the occasion demanded was evidently felt, both by the Government of Bengal and the authorities in England. In the following April, the former remitted the punishment of the individuals detained in custody, in consideration of the good conduct of the 26th Regiment in Arakan, and thus anticipated orders of a like tenor, which were received from the Court of Directors at the end of the year. Whether any measures of a more deliberate and lenient description were advisable, on the morning of the 2nd of November, may perhaps admit of question, although it seems possible, that, if a short delay had been granted to the mutineers, they might have become conscious of the folly and danger of persisting in their disobedience. However this might have been, little doubt can be entertained, that an early and conciliatory acknowledgment of the wants of the troops in the articles of conveyance for their baggage, and a liberal consideration of the difficulties under which they undeniably laboured, might have mitigated the irritation which had been excited, and extinguished the flame of discontent before it had been rendered ungovernable by the accessories on which it had fed ¹

The strength of the Burmas in Arakan had been greatly reduced by the departure of their best troops to reinforce the army of the Irawadi, and those who remained were withdrawn from the frontier stations, and concentrated in the capital, under the command of the Atwen-wun Maunza, an officer of distinguished intelligence and courage. The force at his disposal was, however, utterly unequal to contend with that by which he was about to be assailed, and the province must have speedily submitted, if its conquest had not been retarded by physical obstacles. Of no great breadth in its widest parts, Arakan becomes narrower, as it runs southward, until the mountains forming its eastern boundary terminate in a point, at the headland of Cape Negrais. The capital and the chief towns are situated in the southern and narrowest portion, and to them the march of the army was directed, but the whole country was covered by impervious and pestilential forests, through which roads were to be opened, and it

¹ This was the opinion of several officers of rank and experience, given in evidence before the Court of Inquiry.

BOOK III. was intersected by numerous rivers, which, rising in the
 CHAP. III. Yuma mountains, ran westwards to the sea, and as they
 1825 approached the latter widened into vast estuaries, which
 could be traversed only after much labour and delay. The
 line of coast was, however, selected for the march of the
 troops as presenting fewer impediments than the thickets
 of the interior and in the expectation that the flotilla
 would provide transport for the stores, and facilitate the
 passage of the troops across the mouths of the rivers.
 General Morrison, accordingly moved from Chittagong
 early in January and, on the 1st of February arrived on
 the northern bank of the estuary of the Naf. A detach-
 ment was sent across to occupy the port of Mangdu, from
 which the Burmas had retired and no opposition was
 offered to the passage of the army. It was not effected
 before the 12th and even then, most of the baggage was
 left behind, and great part of the cattle destined for its
 conveyance had not arrived. A division was halted at
 Mangdu, to bring on the cattle and stores; and the main
 body moved on to Tek Myoo, another great arm of the
 sea, about five marches south from that of the Naf, and
 of still more ample extent, being above three miles broad,
 and running above fifty four miles inland. A part of the
 force which had been sent by sea, encountered a squall,
 by which the flotilla was dispersed, and several of the
 boats were driven on shore with the loss of baggage and
 ammunition, but fortunately without loss of life. This
 occurrence added to the delay which the passage of Tek
 Myoo occasioned; and a whole month elapsed before the
 army was encamped on the east of the estuary at Chank
 rain, situated on a branch of the Koladyne river a chief
 river of Arakan, leading to the capital, being navigable with
 in a few miles of the city for boats of burthen. A sufficient
 force for movements in advance was assembled at Chank
 rain, on the 0th of March;¹ and the right wing of the
 army was pushed forward to cover the working parties,
 employed in rendering the different canals and water
 courses passable while the left threatened some stockades
 at Kiung-pala, higher up the stream, which had been the

¹ His Majesty's 84th, 10th Madras N. I. and left leg of 10th sent by sea. The field battery His Majesty's 45th, 1st L. L. Battalion. Four companies of the 47th Bengal N. I. Six of the 62nd Bengal N. I., right wing of the 10th Madras N. I., and two troops of Local Horse.

scene of a temporary check before the arrival of the army Commodore Hayes with a division of the flotilla, having on board a company of His Majesty's 54th, and detachments of the 10th and 16th Madras Infantry, had entered the Arakan river towards the end of February, for the purpose of exploring its course and ascertaining how far it was navigable Having received information which induced him to believe that a stockade at Kiung-pala might be captured by the force under his command, he brought his vessels abreast of the works, and opened a cannonade upon them They proved to be stronger than he expected, and he was obliged to retreat after sustaining some loss¹ Before the advance of the army towards the capital the stockade was abandoned

BOOK III.
 CHAP. III.
 1825

The route to Arakan, following the direction of the river, was intersected by numerous channels leading into it, and occasionally by low ranges of hills between the gorges of which it flowed. The channels, all within the influence of the tide, were generally fordable at the ebb, and, although they retarded, they did not essentially obstruct the march No attempt was made by the enemy to defend the passage of any of them But on the 26th, they made a stand on the Padho hills, where they had constructed entrenchments they were soon driven from their defences On the following morning they were found stockaded at Mahati, a post of considerable strength, but after exchanging a cannonade, in which their guns did little execution, they abandoned their works, and fell back upon Arakan, where their final effort for the maintenance of their power in the province was to be made

The approach to Arakan on the southern and eastern sides, lay across a narrow valley, bounded by a range of hills about four hundred feet high, the summit of which was crowned by a series of stockades, and garrisoned by the whole Burma force, estimated at nine thousand men A belt of jungle ran along the skirt of the hills, but beyond it, the acclivity was steep and open, and commanded by the enemy's fire At the northern extremity, a pass led over the hills, but this was defended by a battery of

¹ Six persons were killed, and thirty-two wounded Among the former, were Mr Rogers, second officer of the gun-brig Research, and Major Schalch, of the Engineers, an officer of distinguished merit, who was on board the Research

BOOK III several pieces of artillery and a strong body of troops.
 CHAP. III. The British force was formed for the attack on the morn-
 1825. ing of the 29th March, in the valley at the foot of the hills.

The first operations were directed to force the pass. The assault was led by the Light Infantry Company of His Majesty's 64th, four Companies of the 2nd Light Infantry Battalion, the Light Companies of the 10th and 16th Madras Infantry with the Rifle Company of the Muglevy and was supported by six Companies of the 10th Madras Light Infantry. The troops moved to the attack with perfect steadiness but they were unable to make way against the steepness of the ascent, the fire to which they were exposed, and the shower of heavy stones rolled down upon them from above. After a fruitless struggle in which every officer was disabled, and many of the men had fallen, it was judged expedient to desist; and the assailants were recalled. The failure of the attempt rendered a change of plan advisable; and while the attention of the enemy was kept on the alert in front, it was determined to turn the position by a movement on their right. The guns were accordingly brought into position on the 30th and on that and the following day a brisk fire was maintained upon the Burma defences. On the evening of the 31st, Brigadier Richards with a detachment,¹ ascended the range by a circuitous route, and had established himself on the summit, before his movement was detected by the enemy. On the following morning the division attacked the Burmas in flank, while the main body again assailed them in front. They offered but a feeble resistance; and abandoned Arakan to the British arms, retreating across the low lands between the city and the mountains, and crossing the latter by the passes of Talak and Aeng.

The town of Arakan, situated on the banks of a branch of the Kohadyne river on an irregular square plan, enclosed by hills, presented few traces of its former greatness. A stone fort defended its north west angle and works of considerable strength in the shape of walls, and

¹ Captain Traut, of the 16th Madras N. I. and 2000 men.

² Six Companies of His Majesty's 64th, three of the 10th, and three of the 16th, thirty pieces, and 1000 mounted troopers of Cavalry. II. 200

embankments of masonry crowned the hills, and filled up whatever gaps were left by their inferiority of height — forming a line of circumvallation of nine miles in extent. The different elevations adjacent to the town were surmounted by Buddhist temples, but the town itself presented no buildings of any consideration, being a mere collection of mud and mat or bamboo hovels. The greater portion of the population had abandoned the place, but they speedily returned, and submitted readily to a change of masters. As soon as the necessary arrangements could be effected, the main body of the army was quartered in the vicinity of the town, and detachments were sent out to complete the reduction of the other divisions of the province. A force,¹ under Brigadier General Macbean marched in April against Sandoway and the island of Ramri. A descent had been made upon the latter, early in February, by Lieut-Colonel Hampton, commanding at Cheduba, with a few men of His Majesty's 54th, and European Artillery, five hundred of the 10th N L, and seamen and marines from the Hastings frigate. But the ignorance or treachery of the guides misled the division away from the point it was intended to assail, and, after exposing them at disadvantage to the fire of the enemy in a tract overspread with thicket, compelled their re-embarkation. The success of the Burmas on this occasion failed to inspire them with confidence, and upon the arrival of General Macbean, it was found that they had abandoned their works, and passed over to the main land. A detachment of Artillery, and eight Companies of the 10th, were left to garrison Ramri, and the rest proceeded to Sandoway, a town situated at the head of a tide inlet, about twelve miles from the sea. This was also deserted by the enemy. It was not thought necessary to leave any part of the force for its defence at the time, but Sandoway, as the islands of Ramri and Cheduba, proved to be so much less unhealthy as stations for the troops than the interior of Arakan, that they were all afterwards permanently occupied.

The final subjugation of Arakan accomplished one object of the equipment of General Morrison's force, and

¹ Four Companies of His Majesty's 44th, eight of the 40th Bengal N I, 16th Madras N I, and eight guns

BOOK III. rescued a valuable territory from Burma oppression. The
 CHAP. III. next principal object, co-operation with the force of Ge-
 1825. neral Campbell on the line of the Irawadi, was frustrated in the first instance by an imperfect knowledge of the country and finally defeated by the insalubrity of the climate. The Burmas, in retreating from Arakan, had separated into small parties, whose track could not be pursued through the intricate jungle and labyrinth of water courses, by which the land between Arakan and the mountains was overspread. That passes through the mountains existed was self-evident but of their number their direction, and their practicability the accounts were vague and unprecise; and little reliance was placed even upon such as were entitled to some credit. Thus the Aeng pass,¹ which eventually proved to be practicable for cattle and artillery was wholly disregarded, while with singular infelicity the only effort that was made followed a direction beset with almost insurmountable difficulties. A detachment placed under the orders of Major Bueke was sent by water across a tract of low jungly land, intersected by numerous rivulets, extending about eighty miles to Talak, at the foot of the mountains. From Talak, the division made four marches up the ascent, in which they encountered extreme fatigue from the rugged and precipitous nature of the road and the deficiency of water. When within one stage of Thantabain on the Burma frontier it was ascertained that the enemy was posted there in force; and the exhausted state of the detachment, with the impracticability of the route, compelled Major Bueke to retrace his steps, and return to Arakan, where disease had now begun its ravages, and very soon incapacitated the army from any further activity. The setting in of the monsoon early in May in a country inundated by numerous muddy streams, and thickly overspread with close and pestiferous jungle could not fail to produce its usual

¹ It is mentioned by Captain Pemberton that a complete account of the pass was furnished to Government by Mr. E. G. G. G. G., the Political Agent at Chittagong, in July 1824, and that the same officer also mentioned its existence to General Harrison. An attempt was made to verify the real nature of this line of communication; and it was not until the end of the year that its practicability was permanently proved, by the success of an expedition with elephants across it, from Soubhagren on the Irawadi to Aeng in Arakan in seven days.—Pemberton. Report on the Eastern Provinces p. 181. Lieut. Traill, who accompanied the party has described it in detail.—Two Years in Ava, p. 418.

deleterious effects on the health of soldiers necessarily exposed to the malignant influence of the atmosphere. The situation of the town of Arakan was found to be peculiarly insalubrious, being traversed by branches of the Koladyne river, surrounded by thickets and shut in by hills. There was no want of supplies as at Rangoon, but the sickness and mortality, attributable evidently to climate, needed no aggravating causes. No rank was exempt, and a very large proportion of the officers experienced the fatal effects of the climate. Their only chance of escape was timely removal to a more healthy locality, but this did not always avail. Brigadier General Morrison himself, after struggling through the campaign, was obliged to quit the country, and died on his way to Europe. By the end of the rainy season, a fourth of the men had died, and more than half the survivors were in hospital. The place was, however, reluctantly relinquished, and it was not until the end of the year, that the measure of abandoning

BOOK III
CHAPTER III.
1825

¹ In the course of August, the deaths were eight officers, seventy Europeans, four hundred and twenty Sipahis, and two hundred camp followers, above seven hundred men. Between May and September, two hundred and fifty-nine Europeans out of one thousand five hundred died, and of the rest, nearly four hundred were in hospital. Of eight thousand native troops, eight hundred and ninety-two had died, and three thousand six hundred and forty-eight of the survivors were in hospital. The peculiarities of the locality, combined with the effects of the climate, sufficiently accounted for the mortality. "The town of Arakan lies on the banks of a muddy river, and is buried among hills, and invested on every side with jungle and morass. The tide overflows the flat borders of the river to a considerable extent. Its reflux converts them into a noisome swamp, and in this swamp, strange to say, the town of Arakan is built, the water flowing under the houses which are raised on posts"—Grierson, *Endemic Fever and Medical Topography of Arakan*. *Trans Med and Phys Soc of Calcutta*, ii 201. "The causes of the sickness were too obvious to be overlooked. The locality was sufficient to satisfy every medical observer, that troops could not inhabit it with impunity, and a reference to the meteorological register will shew a severity of season, to which the men were quite unaccustomed, and which no covering could resist. In July, August, and September, the fall of rain was one hundred and twenty-three inches, of which one hundred and three fell in the first two months. The climate was as deadly to animals, as to man. Elephants, horses, and bullocks died in vast numbers, and of the camels, not one returned to Hindustan"—Burnard, *Medical Topography of Asam*—*Ibid* vol iii p 25. "In a country like Arakan, and in cautionsments such as have been described, it seems not difficult to trace the causes of disease, and after what has been advanced, regarding the influence of a raw, variable and impure atmosphere, little remains to be said, either of the causes of the sickness or the mortality which followed it."—Stevenson on the Sickness prevailing in Arakan—*Ibid* iii 36. "The deadly unhealthiness of Arakan was well known to the people of the country, and to the Burmas, who, before, during and since the war, have uniformly asserted that the city of Arakan, is the most unhealthy spot in their country during the rains. This extreme insalubrity is confined to the capital, as neither of the other stations Sandaway, Kyuk-Phoo, Cheduba, or Akyab, have proved much more inimical to the health of the native troops, than the other military stations on the eastern frontier of Bengal"—Pemberton 158

BOOK III. Arakan received the sanction of the now Commander in-
 CHAP III. Chief, Lord Combermere. It could then no longer be
 1825. doubted that all precautions, all remedial skill, were un-
 availing to combat with the inclement climate and deadly
 atmosphere of Arakan. And the scanty remnants of this
 once powerful armament, instead of carrying victory to
 the banks of the Irawadi, were scattered among the sta-
 tions on the coast which had proved comparatively healthy
 or were recalled to the Presidencies from which they had
 been despatched. An immense expenditure of treasure
 and loss of life had been incurred to little purpose and
 the humiliation of the presumptuous Court of Ava, was
 still left to be achieved by the army of Rangoon.

 CHAPTER IV

*Rangoon. — Friendly Disposition of the People of Pegu
 — invited to elect a Prince — Communications with Chiefs
 Military Co-operation offered — not received. — Deter-
 mination of Sir A. Campbell to advance — in two
 Columns, — one by Land, — one by Water — Detachment
 sent against Bassain. — Burmas retreat to Donabew and
 Detachment returns to Rangoon — March of the Land
 Column to Tharawadi. — found deserted — then e to
 Yuadit, — whence it returns to Donabew — Proceedings
 of Water Column — Arrival below Donabew — Attack of
 Stockades, — Insufficiency of Force — Junction of the
 Land Column, — Batteries opened, — Sally of Burmas
 with Elephants — Repulsed, — Death of Han loola. —
 Donabew evacuated — Arrival at Promt — Force
 cantoned for the Rains, — Negotiations for Peace —
 Aggression of Siamese on the Tenasserim Coast — Re-
 pulsed. — Mission to the Burma Camp at Uislay —
 Armistice agreed to. — Conference with the Lya Wungyi
 — Terms of Peace — objected to by the Burmas — Re-
 newal of Hostilities — Repulse of British at Wat goon.
 — Advance of Burma Army — attacked, — Defeat of
 their Left, — of their Right and Centre — Retreat to Mel-
 loon. — Advance to Putanagoh — Treaty with Ministers
 not ratified — Entrenchments at Melloon carried. — Id*

Advance to Pagahm — Final Defeat of the Burma Army — Affairs in Pegu — Advance of Main Army to Yandabo, — Negotiations for Peace — Treaty concluded, — Conditions, — Return of the Troops — Reflections on the War, — its Inevitableness, — the Mode of its Prosecution, — Value of Acquisitions

THE situation of the British forces at Rangoon had undergone a rapid improvement after the dispersion of the Burma army and the capture of the stockades at Kokien. With the altered condition of the atmosphere, the progress of disease was arrested, and the efficiency of the force was re-established. Re-inforcements were also received, and the political state of the country became more propitious. The inhabitants, who were mostly of the Talien or Pegu race, began now to look with confidence to the ability of the British to effect their emancipation from their Burma masters, and hastened to place themselves under the new administration. A proclamation addressed to them by Sir Archibald Campbell confirmed them in their favourable sentiments, and invited them to choose a chief of their own nation whom the English General engaged to acknowledge.¹ The extinction of the ancient ruling dynasty deterred the Peguers from complying with the invitation, although three Talien chiefs, in the service of Siam, who were at the head of a considerable body of troops in the neighbourhood of Martaban, opened a friendly communication with the British Commander in the beginning of the year, requesting that an amicable intercourse with Siam should be maintained, and offering if required, to advance and join the English with five thousand men. It did not appear, however, that they acted under any orders from the Court of Bangkok, or that they were authorised to furnish military aid, and the offer was therefore declined, although general assurances were expressed of a friendly disposition.² Neither was it thought advisable to prosecute the project of encouraging the people to recover their independence, as, however attended it might be with present benefit, it might lead to eventual inconvenience.³ No steps were taken, therefore, to

BOOK III

CHAPTER IV

1825

¹ Appendix II

² Documents, Burmese War, p 119, 120

³ Letter from Lord Amherst to Sir Thomas Munro, *Life*, 2, 124

BOOK III. give effect to Sir A. Campbell's proclamation but the
 CHAP. IV. favourable effects which it had produced, and the mani-
 1825 fest good-will of the Talien chiefs and people, obviated all
 anxiety respecting the internal tranquillity of the province
 after the last remains of the Eurana armament should
 have been expelled. This was speedily accomplished.
 One division which had re-occupied the Pagoda at Syriam,
 was driven out by Lieut.-Colonel Ebrington, without diffi-
 culty. A stronger force, stockaded at Thantabain on the
 Lyne river was dislodged by Colonel Godwin early in
 February and the route to the north was open for the
 advance of the army.

The serious difficulties by which the British army at
 Rangoon was encompassed, through the absence of means
 of conveyance, and the deficiency of supplies, early sug-
 gested doubts of the possibility of penetrating into the in-
 terior of the kingdom of Ava by the line of the Irawadi, and
 induced Sir A. Campbell deliberately to contemplate the
 adoption of a different plan of operations: either to direct
 his route to the south, and march on the capital by way
 of Martaban, through Old Pegu, or to re-embark his
 troops, after leaving a strong garrison in Rangoon, for the
 coast of Arakan, and thence endeavouring to cross the
 mountains into Ava. Fortunately for the British arms,
 the hesitation of the Bengal Government to approve of
 either project, and the improved knowledge of the country
 acquired during the latter months of the year prevented
 the Commander of the army from having recourse to
 either of these alternatives, and satisfied him of the
 greater practicability as well as the superior advantage of
 adhering to the original design, and advancing towards the
 capital partly by land, partly by water as soon as the state

of the country should admit of such a combined move-
ment

BOOK III
CHAP IV

1825

After surmounting the embarrassment and delays inseparable from a deficient supply of conveyance, Sir A Campbell completed his arrangements. Leaving a garrison in Rangoon consisting chiefly of native troops, with such Europeans as were yet unfit for field duty, he formed the remainder of his force into three divisions: one of the strength of two thousand four hundred under his own command,¹ one of half that strength under Brigadier-General Cotton,² and one something less than six hundred strong under Major Sale.³ The latter was directed to move against Bassein, and, after clearing the province, to cross the country, and join the main body at Henzada on the Irawadi. The division under General Cotton was to proceed by water, with a flotilla of sixty-two gun-boats, and all the boats of the men-of-war, under the command of Captain Alexander of the Royal Navy, and on its way was to carry the enemy's entrenchments at Panlang and Donabew. The column under Sir Arch Campbell was to proceed by land to Prome on the Irawadi, where it was to be joined by the other divisions.

The detachment under Major Sale proceeded by sea to Cape Negrais, where the Burmas had erected batteries, but they were quickly driven from them by the fire of the ships, and the troops landed and destroyed the works. The squadron then ascended the Bassein river to the town of that name, but they found that the Burmas had abandoned it, having first set it on fire. From Bassein the enemy had retreated to Lamina, sixty miles distant, and were followed thither by the division in boats, as the depth of water was insufficient for the ships. The Burmas had again retreated, and fallen back upon their main position at Donabew, above forty miles distant inland. An attempt was made to pursue them, but the want of carriage rendered it impossible for the division to advance.

¹ The land column was formed of His Majesty's 38th, 41st, and 47th, three Native Battalions, the Body-Guard, a troop of Bengal Horse Artillery, and part of the Rocket Troop, with which the army had been latterly reinforced.

² His Majesty's 89th, 1st Madras European Regiment, two hundred and fifty of the 18th N I, Foot Artillery, and part of the Rocket Troop.

³ His Majesty's 15th and 12th Madras Native Infantry, with details of Artillery.

BOOK III. Major Sale accordingly returned to Bassain, and thence
 CHAP IV sailed back to Rangoon, whence he joined the reserve
 column on its march to Promé. This expedition against
 1823. Bassain was attended with no political or military benefit,
 and was planned evidently upon imperfect information re-
 garding the nature of the country to be traversed, and a
 miscalculation of the benefits to be expected from such a
 diversion.

The column commanded by Sir Archibald Campbell marched on the 13th of February following the course of the Lyne river at some short distance from its left bank. On the 17th it arrived at Mophi, where from information received from the Karens, or hill-people who displayed a favourable feeling towards the British, it was ascertained that Maha Thilwa, with a considerable force was posted. Upon arriving on the ground, the enemy had disappeared, except a small party which had taken shelter in the remains of an old Pegu fort; but which, as the division approached, fled, after firing a few shots, into the adjacent jungle. The column halted at Mophi until the morning of the 19th, when it moved onwards to Lyne, the capital of the province, where it arrived on the 23rd. The town was situated on the river side. The force was here in communication with the boats, bearing its stores and halted to lighten their burthen, the river becoming too shallow for deeply laden vessels. Some supplies were also obtained from the Karen villages, which were found thinly scattered along the route. On the 1st of March, the column forded the Lyne river and on the following day after a march of fourteen miles in a north-westerly direction, reached Tharawa, on the main stream of the Irawadi. Much to the mortification of the force the whole population of Tharawa was deserted on the opposite bank of the river; and, soon after was lost in the shades of an extensive forest. No means of crossing the river here eight hundred yards broad, were found. At Tharawa, the column halted, in expectation of hearing news of General Cotton's brigade until the 7th, when, from a cannonade heard in the direction of Donabaw and information subsequently received, it was rather hastily concluded that the position had been taken. These accounts were confirmed on the following day and the column moved on two marches in

advance to Yuadit, when a despatch from General Cotton announced the failure of his attack, and the necessity of the employment of a more powerful force against it than that which was under his command

BOOK III
CHAP IV

1825

The column that was destined to advance by water, moved on the 16th of February, and on the 19th, the van arrived at Panlang on the Rangoon river, where both banks were defended by stockades, while a third in front guarded a point where the channel divided. The shells and rockets from the flotilla cleared the entrenchments, and the troops, when landed, found them deserted. A division of the 18th Madras N I was left in one of the stockades, to keep open the communication with Rangoon. The others were destroyed, and the flotilla advanced to Yangan-cheno, where the Rangoon branch separates from the Irawadi. The force entered the latter river on the 27th, and on the 28th the advance came in sight of Donabew, where Maha Bandoola had entrenched himself. Some delay occurred in passing the more heavily laden boats across the shallows into the Irawadi, but the whole were in the main stream by the 4th of March, and on the morning of the 6th took up a position on the right bank of the river, two miles below Donabew. The Burma General had been summoned to surrender, and had returned a courteous but resolute refusal.

The works at Donabew were of considerable strength and extent, lying along the right bank of the river, and commanding its whole breadth. The chief work, a parallelogram of one thousand by seven hundred yards, stood on a bank withdrawn from the bed of the river in the dry season, and rising above it. Two others, one of which was a square of two hundred yards, with a pagoda in the centre, and the other, an irregular work, four hundred yards from it, stood lower down on the river, forming outworks to the principal stockade, and commanded and supported by its batteries. All three were constructed of squared beams of timber, provided with platforms, and pierced for cannon, and each had an exterior fosse, the outer edge of which was guarded with sharp-pointed bamboos, and a thick abattis of felled trees and brushwood. One hundred and forty guns of various calibre, besides a still greater number of gunjals, were mounted on the parapets, and the

BOOK III. garrison consisted of twelve thousand men, commanded
 CHAP I. by the most celebrated general in the service of Ava.

1825.

The assailants bore no proportion to the defenders; for General Cotton had left his native regiment at Paulang, and part of his Europeans, to guard the boats with stores. His whole available force did not, therefore, exceed six hundred bayonets, a force manifestly inadequate to the storming of Donabow even with the assistance of the guns of the flotilla. The orders of the Commander-in-Chief however leaving, in General Cotton's opinion, no alternative, he made arrangements for the attack. At sunrise on the 7th, two columns composing together five hundred men, advanced against the smaller stockade supported by the fire of two field pieces, and of a rocket battery. They were encountered by a fire kept up with more steadiness than the Burmas had lately displayed; but the troops disregarded it, and rushed impetuously on the work into which they forced their way. The garrison after suffering severely fled over their defences, but many were intercepted by such of the troops, as, unable to penetrate into the interior spread round the parapet, and cut off the fugitives. The stockade was soon in the possession of the assailants.

The second of the entrenchments was next attempted. A battery was erected in advance of the captured stockade and when it was thought that a sufficient impression had been produced, a column of two hundred men was sent forward to storm the work. The Burmas remained quiet until the assailants had advanced to within a few yards, when a heavy fire was poured upon them, by which the leading men were struck down, and the column turned from the point of attack. The men endeavoured to shelter themselves in a ditch, which was, however exposed to the fire of the enemy. Captain Rose, who had led the party was shot while endeavouring to rally his men, and Captain Cannon of the 89th was mortally wounded. The loss of men was also severe and it became necessary to recall them. It was now evident, that Donabow was too strong to be reduced by General Cotton's division, and he desisted from a further unprofitable expenditure of life. The guns and stores were re-embarked, and the flotilla dropped down to the position at Yung-yung, which it had occupied

on the 6th, and there awaited the instructions of the BOOK III.
Commander-in-chief

CHAP IV

1825

However anxious to accelerate his onward march, Sir A. Campbell could not avoid feeling the necessity of a retrograde movement against Donabew, not merely to redeem the reputation of the British arms, but to free his rear from a force which cut off his communication with Rangoon, and by commanding the river-navigation rendered it impossible for supplies to reach him by water. As soon as positive information of the check which had been sustained was received, he retraced his steps, and, leaving Yuadit on the 11th, returned to Tharawa on the 13th. Here it was necessary to cross the Irawadi, for which purpose no other means existed than a few canoes capable of conveying but a small number of men at a time, and utterly unfit for the carriage of guns and stores. By great exertion, however, and the construction of rafts for the reception of the heavier articles, the passage was effected in the course of five days, and the army was assembled on the right bank of the Irawadi, by the 18th of March. The head-quarters were at Henzada, a town of some extent the vicinity of which was ornamented by a number of handsome Buddhist temples and monasteries, sheltered by groves of mangoes and tamarinds. Neither priests nor people were, however, visible the whole population of the town and neighbourhood having abandoned their habitations. No hostile force had opposed the occupation of the town, but information was received, that the Kyi Wungyi was posted at a distance of fifteen or twenty miles from Henzada, and it was thought possible to surprise him. Lieut-Colonel Godwin, with His Majesty's 41st, the Body-Guard, and a brigade of guns, made a night march with this object. They came upon a party of Burmas at daybreak, who immediately dispersed and fled, but the main body had previously effected their retreat, leaving the country open for the advance of the army. This was made with as much expedition as was practicable, in the absence of all regular roads, and the delay caused by having to cut a pathway through the intricate jungle of brushwood and tall reeds, by which the surface was overspread. On the 25th, the force came before Donabew, and preparations were immediately com-

BOOK III
 CHAP. IV
 1825.

menced for the attack of the main entrenchments, against which it was necessary to proceed in form. The Burma General was equally active and, on the same night, before the troops had well taken up their position, directed a well judged sortie against the right of the line. It was repulsed without much loss on either side, but was a favourable indication of the spirit with which the enemy were animated, and of the military talents of the commander.

The army having been encamped above the works, while the water column was some way below them, a short delay occurred in establishing a communication but, on the 2^d, the flotilla weighed with a fair breeze and sailed past the stockades under the fire all the guns the Burmas could bring to bear upon it. At the same time a rally took place on the west side headed by a line of seventeen elephants, each carrying five or six men, armed with muskets and ginjals, and supported by a body of Casay horse, and a dense mass of foot. The army was drawn up to receive them. They advanced steadily to within a short distance when, being staggered by a well-aimed fire of musquetry and artillery their discomfiture was completed by a charge of the Body-Guard. The elephants losing their drivers, and becoming unmanageable, broke away and fled into the thicket the Horse followed their example, and the Foot retreated precipitately into the stockade. Upon the junction of the flotilla with the battering train and stores on board, the heavy guns and mortars were immediately landed, and placed in battery; during which operation, shells and rockets were diligently thrown into the entrenchments. Some attempts to interrupt the progress of the battery were made by the enemy but without effect, and the guns opened on the morning of the 3^d of April. They were unanswered by the stockade and shortly after they commenced firing the Burmas were discovered in full retreat, through the adjoining brushwood. It was soon ascertained, that the death of their general had paralysed the energies of the garrison. Maha Rando had been killed on the previous night by the bursting of a shell, and with him expired the courage of his followers. Deprived of success they refused to prolong the resistance and evacuated the ca

trenchments, carrying with them the ashes of their chief whose body had been burned. The death of Bandoola spared him the mortification of beholding the disastrous termination of that war which he had been mainly instrumental in exciting, and which he alone had the ability and courage to maintain, if not with hope, at least with reputation¹

The capture of Donabew removed the only remaining obstruction to the prosecution of the main object of the campaign, and as soon as the post was taken possession of, Sir A. Campbell resumed his march. He was at Tharawa with his advance on his way to Prome on the 7th of April, and on the 8th was there joined by reinforcements from Rangoon, under Brigadier M'Creagh, consisting of His Majesty's Royal Regiment, and the 28th N I, with elephants, and carriage-cattle sent round from Bengal. The main body, after crossing the river in the boats of the flotilla, was concentrated at Tharawa on the 10th, and immediately moved forward. The Burmas had been rallied by the Prince of Tharawadi, whose head quarters were at Yagan, but he retreated as the British army advanced, and the force arrived at Prome on the 25th, without encountering an enemy. The town had been but recently evacuated by the Burmas, after setting fire to the stockades. Part of the town was found on fire, but the exertions of the troops prevented the conflagration from spreading. At first, no signs of population appeared, but, in the course of a few hours, a number of the inhabitants showed themselves, and having been assured of protection for their families and property, re-established themselves in their residences. Guards were placed over the religious edifices for their preservation, and every precaution was taken for the maintenance of tranquillity and order. After a brief interval, Prome again became the seat of industry and traffic. A regiment of Native Infantry was quartered in the town, the rest were stationed outside, and, as the rainy season was approaching, cantonments were constructed for the shelter of the troops during the monsoon. The weather had been hot during the whole of the campaign, the thermometer rising to

¹ The loss of the British in the affairs at Donabew was, thirty killed, and one hundred and thirty-four wounded

BOOK III. 110* in the shade but the nights were cool, and the
 CHAP IV climate proved not unhealthy. The character of the coun-
 1825. try had greatly improved. The banks of the Irawadi were
 now of some elevation above the level of the sea, while
 a range of low heights skirted the town on the south
 and on the right bank, well wooded spurs from the bound-
 ary mountains of Arakan came down to the water's edge.
 To the west of the town lay the river here two miles
 broad. On the north and east, stretched a cultivated
 plain several miles in extent, studded with villages. The
 consequences of the favourable change of topographical
 position were highly propitious to the health and spirits
 of the troops and although the state of the weather pre-
 vented their being actively employed during the months
 of June, July and August, and although they did not
 wholly escape from the visitations of sickness incident to
 the season and to irregular and indifferent supplies, yet
 the efficiency of the main body was unimpaired, disease
 was comparatively limited, and casualties were rare. The
 period was not without its excitement, and parties were
 occasionally detached to explore the country conciliate
 the people, and ascertain the purposes of the enemy.
 Attempts at negotiation were also set on foot with both
 Ava and Siam.

On the march to Prome when within thirty miles of
 the city a letter was brought into camp by a British soldier
 of the 38th, who had been taken prisoner by the Burmas
 and been liberated for this mission, addressed to Sir A.
 Campbell, by two of the Atwen wuns, or Royal Councillors.
 It stated, that the two Governments had always been on
 terms of friendship until the breaking out of the present
 war which had arisen out of the conduct of a certain
 paltry chief, and that it was very desirable that a com-
 munication should be opened, by which the blessings of
 peace might be restored. A reply was sent, to intimate
 that the commander of the British army proposed to
 advance to Prome but that, on his arrival there he would
 willingly hold a conference with the Burma officers for
 the re-establishment of peace between the two nations
 to which an answer was received, expressing the satis-
 faction of the Atwen wuns, but intimating their hope
 that the British army would halt on the spot where the

letter was received, and not proceed to Prome—a request which inspired Sir Archibald Campbell with a distrust of the sincerity of the parties—a distrust confirmed by the cessation of further communication. In truth, the Court, notwithstanding the shock inflicted by the fate of Bandoola, was not yet weaned from its belief in its ability to expel the invaders, and a strong faction, at the head of which were the Queen and her brother, influenced the King to persist in his hostility. The Prince of Tharawadi, the King's brother, under whose sanction the two Atwenwuns had addressed the British General, appears, however, to have been sincerely desirous of entering into the proposed negotiation and, although his army had been reinforced by a body of six thousand men, he quitted his camp, and repaired to Ava to urge pacific counsels, which, as subsequent events proved, he advocated in vain.

Although the states of Ava and Siam were not declaredly at war and had no armies in the field, yet a feeling of enmity had for a long time past divided the two Courts, and had displayed itself in an unavowed course of mutual aggressions and reprisals on the frontiers, having for their object the burning of villages and the seizure of the inhabitants as slaves. In this reciprocity of petty outrage, the Siamese had especially harassed the southern provinces of the Tenasserim coast, and, in the beginning of 1825, either in real or pretended ignorance that the districts of Tavoy and Mergui had changed masters, the Raja of Chomphan, a dependency of Siam, appeared on the coast with a flotilla of war-boats, and, landing his men, laid waste the country and carried off the people. These excesses were speedily checked by the activity of the British authorities, and the Siamese flotilla was attacked, and dispersed. Negotiations were presently afterwards opened with the Court of Bangkok, which had the effect of putting an end to the incursions of the Siamese, and of recovering a considerable number of the people who had at various times been carried into captivity. Deputies were also despatched to Martaban to Colonel Smith, the officer in command, on the part of the Ron-a-ron, a chief of Talien origin, who had advanced towards the frontier at the head of a considerable force, and who expressed his earnest desire to co-operate with the British in liberating his

BOOK III native kingdom from the domination of the Burmas. Due
 CHAP. IV encouragement was given to this demonstration, and means
 1825. for facilitating the passage of the Salween river by the
 Siamese force were in course of preparation when letters
 from the Prime Minister of Siam announced the recall of
 the Ron-a ron and that of his troops to the capital. The
 death of the King, which took place in April, 1825, and
 the requisite presence of the chiefs at his funeral, and
 the installation of his successor were the reasons assigned
 by the Prime Minister in a letter to Colonel Smith but
 a promise was added, that after the Monsoon the Siamese
 army should again take the field. This promise was not
 performed. The new King probably adopted a different
 policy from that of his predecessor and contemplated the
 triumph of the British, and the projected independence
 of Pegu, with equal aversion. Nothing further was heard
 of the Siamese auxiliaries; but a friendly understanding
 subsisted, and many Talien and Burma captives and fugi-
 tives were allowed to return to their native country to
 enjoy the security afforded by the protection of the British
 Government.

Upon receiving the intelligence of the fall of Donabaw
 and the death of Bandoola, the first feeling of the Court
 of Ava was that of despair. It was, however, but of short
 duration; and the King was persuaded that the contest
 was not yet hopeless, and that the English might still be
 humbled. Great exertions were made to recruit the army.
 In place of the usual conscription, large bounties were
 given to the Burmas to induce them to enlist, and the
 tributary tribes of Shans, north of Ava, were summoned
 to support the general cause. They obeyed the summons
 and joined the Burma army in large numbers, confiding
 in the fortunes of the kingdom, and unacquainted with
 the enemy they were eager to encounter. The principal
 force was assembled at Mizday about sixty miles from
 Prome under the command of Mimalaw, a half brother of
 the King, while other divisions were stationed at La-shaw,
 Melloon, and Patana-oh, amounting in all to about forty
 thousand men, of which one half was posted at Mizday.
 Another body stated to be twelve thousand strong was
 stationed at Tom-oh, the capital of the province of Thaw
 wall to the north-east of Prome. To encounter these

forces, Sir A. Campbell had under his command about five thousand men, of whom two thousand three hundred were Europeans. Detachments left at Rangoon, to the extent of about one thousand five hundred more, were under orders to join him. The state of his force, and the advanced position he had attained, rendered it highly improbable that the renewal of hostilities by the Court of Ava would be attended by a more favourable result than the past.

BOOK III.
 CHAP. IV.
 1825.

While both parties were thus prepared to resume active operations, they were not averse to the discontinuance of the contest, and, in compliance with the tenor of the injunctions which he repeatedly received from Bengal, to avail himself of every favourable opportunity of bringing the war to a close, Sir Archibald Campbell addressed a letter to the ministers of the King of Ava, from his headquarters at Prome, stating his being authorised to negotiate and conclude a peace, and inviting them to avert the misfortunes which impended over their country from the prosecution of the war, by a timely assent to equitable terms of pacification. The overture was promptly met,¹ and a deputation arrived from the Burma camp, to propose that a mission should be sent to the Prince Mimiabo, who held the chief command and was fully empowered by the King to treat, in order to specify the terms, on which a pacific negotiation should be based, and to make arrangements for a suspension of hostilities during the interval requisite for communicating with the Court. In conformity to the invitation, two officers, Lieut-Col Tidy, the Deputy Adjutant-General, and Lieut Smith, of His Majesty's ship *Alligator*, accompanied the Burma deputies to Mnday, where they found the Kyi Wungyi, at the head of the force. The Prince was at Melloon, and as it was necessary to refer to him for final orders, the British officers were delayed ten days in the Burma entrenchments, during which they were treated with perfect confidence and cordiality, and received from all persons of note with whom they were permitted to carry on unmolested intercourse, assurances that the sense of the nation was

¹ According to General Campbell's own account, his letter was immediately acknowledged. He observes, "The time had scarcely elapsed for the reception of an answer, when such did actually arrive"—Document 144, A.

BOOK III. strongly opposed to the prolongation of the war. Favour-
 CHAP. I. able replies having arrived from Mimiabo, it was agreed that
 1825 an armistice should be at once concluded from the 17th of
 September to the 17th of October during which neither
 force should cross a line extending from Komma, on the
 west bank of the Irawadi, through Naibenzik to Tongho.
 The Kyi Wungyi engaged to meet the British General at
 Naibenzik, on the 2nd October to determine the definitive
 conditions of peace. The meeting took place accordingly.
 Sir A. Campbell was accompanied by Sir James Brisbane,
 who had lately taken the command of the British Navy in
 the Indian seas, and had joined the army towards the end
 of September and was attended by his personal staff and
 a thousand picked men, both Europeans and Natives. A
 like number of Burmas formed the escort of the Kyi
 Wungyi, agreeably to his own request, as it was contrary
 to etiquette for the Burma minister to come with a
 smaller train. The parties met at Naibenzik, on a plain
 which had been cleared for the occasion, and in the centre
 of which, a building on the model of the Lotoo, or Hall of
 Audience, at Ava, had been constructed for the accommo-
 dation of the negotiators. The Kyi Wungyi, was assisted
 by the Lamain Wun, and attended by other officers of
 rank. In the discussions that followed, perfect good will
 and mutual courtesy prevailed. The chief of the Burma
 mission, the Kyi Wungyi, was an elderly man of pleading
 deportment, mild disposition and cheerful temper; and
 he and his colleagues readily responded to the cordiality of
 the British officers, and, as far as it was possible for habits
 so opposed, willingly conformed to the habits of the con-
 querors. It very soon appeared, however that they were
 entirely unprepared for the demands made upon their
 Government by the British Commanders. The Court of
 Ava was expected to desist from all interference with
 Assam and Kachiar and to recognise the independence of
 Manipar Arakan, with its dependencies, was to be given
 up to the British, and an indemnity of two crores of
 rupees was to be paid for the expenses of the war; until
 the discharge of which sum, Bangoon, Martaban, and the
 Tenasserim provinces were to be held in pledge. A resi-
 dent was to be received at Ava, and a commercial treaty
 to be concluded, by which the trade with Bangoon should

be relieved from the exactions by which it had hitherto BOOK III.
 been repressed These proposals were received by the CHAP IV
 Burma negotiators with manifest surprise, and were stren-
 uously resisted The war, they maintained, had been occa-
 sioned by the protection given by the British to fugitives
 from the dominions of their sovereign, and had already
 inflicted upon the country an amount of expense and
 injury which might well appease the resentment of a great
 nation The Chinese had formerly invaded and conquered
 part of Ava, but when peace was re-established, had given
 back the subjugated territory, and had exacted no pecu-
 niary compensation this example was worthy of imitation
 by the British At any rate, they were unauthorised to
 accede to such conditions, and must refer them to the
 royal pleasure, for the ascertainment of which, a further
 delay was unavoidable, and they proposed, therefore, to
 extend the armistice to the beginning of November This
 was readily granted, as military movements could not be
 conveniently commenced at an earlier period, and the
 interval enabled the British Commander-in-Chief to per-
 form his plans for the opening of the campaign Little
 doubt was entertained, that recourse must be again had
 to arms, and the expectation became a certainty by the
 receipt of a letter from the Burma chief, at the end of
 October, in which it was announced, that if peace was sin-
 cerely wished for by the English, they must empty their
 hands of what they held, and then solicit terms, but that
 if they made any demands for money for their expenses, or
 for any territory, friendship was at an end Such was the
 custom of the Burmas This announcement precluded all
 further negotiations, and preparations were forthwith set
 on foot for the vigorous prosecution of the war They
 were anticipated by the advance of the enemy

1825

As soon as the nature of the British requisitions was
 known at Court, the indignation of the Monarch was
 sensibly excited, and the representations of the party that
 deprecated any concession, re-obtained their former influ-
 ence It was still maintained to be possible to extermi-
 nate the British, and the army was ordered to move
 without delay upon Prome, the command being given to a
 veteran chief, who had formerly enjoyed a high military
 reputation for his services in Arakan, and who, at a very

BOOK III

CHAPTER IV

1823

Shwe-dong in the rear. The former was occupied by a detachment of the Royals, who had thrown up an entrenchment, and repulsed every attempt of the Burmas to expel them. Colonel Godwin was despatched to drive the enemy from Shwe-dong, but he was anticipated by the 87th, which, on its way to join the main body had been fired upon from the post, and had in consequence landed and dispersed their assailants, leaving the communication again open. The Tada Wun fell back, so as to communicate with the Kyi Wungyi, occupying the rocks on the right bank of the river. The several divisions of the Burma army were all strongly entrenched. On their side, the British were diligently engaged in strengthening themselves with field-works and entrenchments, as if in apprehension of an attack, and in the hope of inviting it. This defensive attitude, however failed in its object. The Burma generals adhered to the national tactics of a gradual and guarded approach; and it was evident that the British front could be cleared of the enemy only by assuming the initiative, and making an attack upon the Burma lines.

In pursuance of this determination, Sir Archibald Campbell, leaving four regiments of Native Infantry for the defence of Promo, marched, on the 1st of December with the remainder of his force. Directing the flotilla, with a regiment of Native Infantry to make a demonstration against the enemy's right, so as to engross their attention, he directed his principal attack against their left. The army was formed into two divisions; one under the Commander-in-Chief, consisted of the 13th, 35th, 4th, and 8th Regiments of His Majesty's troops, and the 35th Madras, N. I. the other under General Cotton, was composed of His Majesty's 41st and 89th Regiments, and the 15th and 25th Regiments of N. I. The second division, following the left bank of the Nawaïn river came first upon the enemy's works about noon. They were immediately stormed and carried by Lieut.-Colonel Godwin, with the advance. The Burmas left three hundred dead in the entrenchments. Their veteran general, Maha Nemyo, was among the slain. The division commanded by Sir A. Campbell was delayed by the difficulty of the route, but it arrived on the opposite bank of the Nawaïn as the fugi-

BOOK III
 CHAP. I
 1825

and abandoned their stockades at Mladay and Palha, which could not have been forced without loss. The reliques of the Burma army having fallen back to Melloon, they were followed thither by the British army the march of which was delayed by the badness of the road, and by a temporary attack of cholera, which was fortunately of short continuance, and of which the ravages were most extensive among the retreating masses of the enemy as was evidenced by the dead and dying, by which their route was marked. The force reached Mladay on the 10th, and after a short halt for supplies, resumed its advance accompanied by the flotilla. The latter was met on the 26th by a flag of truce, bearing a message from the Burma Commander stating that full powers had been received from the Court to conclude a treaty and suggesting that deputies should be sent to discuss the conditions. The same officers who were formerly employed on a similar mission, Lieut-Colonel Tidy and Lieut. Smith, R. N. were again sent on this duty. The army continued its march, and arrived at Patanagoh, opposite to Melloon, on the 29th, where it encamped. The flotilla also ascended the river and was suffered to pass Melloon without molestation. The bank of the river occupied by the British being loftier than that on the opposite side, the whole of the interior of the Burma entrenchment could be distinguished from the camp. It was a quadrangular stockade, extending along the bank of the river having in the centre a conical hill, surrounded by a Pagoda, and fortified by a brick *refortement*, which formed the key of the position. On the day before the arrival of the army at Patanagoh, a message was received from the Burma chief proposing a meeting with the British Commissioners on the 31st of January and repeating a proposal made to the deputies, that a suspension of arms should in the mean time take place. As the object of the proposition was obviously to gain time it was at once declined, and the Wungyis were informed that no delay would be granted. As soon as the army was encamped, however it was conceded to another messenger from the Chiefs to abstain from hostile operations on the ensuing morning, and to hold a conference with the Burma Chiefs on board a boat, which they undertook to fit up for the meeting, and anchor in the middle of the river. Ac-

BOOK III. numbers from sixteen to twenty thousand. Their confidence, however, was too violently shaken, to enable them to avail themselves courageously of their resources; and the post of Malloon was abandoned after a feeble defence. The British batteries were opened upon the works before noon on the 10th of January with great effect; and under cover of their fire, a brigade of the 13th and 38th Regiments, conjointly less than five hundred strong, under Lieutenant-Colonel Sale, crossed the river below the entrenchments, to assault the south-east angle while the main force under General Cotton crossed higher up, in order to attack the northern front. The boats of the first division were carried rapidly down the current past the works of Malloon, from which a heavy fire was opened upon them by which Colonel Sale and several of the men were wounded. The troops effected a landing, and after a short interval, escaladed the entrenchments. The Burmas made no further resistance, but retreated with such celerity, that they eluded the pursuit of General Cotton's division, which had landed, and attempted to intercept their retreat. A great number of guns of various descriptions were found in Malloon, with abundant stores of ammunition and grain. The capture was attended with but trifling loss. The works were set on fire and the army resumed its advance, anticipating, from the apparent resolution of the Court of Ava, the necessity of occupying the capital. One more effort was made by the war party to avert such a catastrophe.

Anxious as were the sovereign and his ministers to put an end to a contest which had inflicted so much injury and disgrace, and menaced consequences still more fatal; the conditions of peace particularly the payment of an indemnification which was regarded with peculiar aversion, not only from the avaricious disposition of the king but as a confession of inferiority and an unequivocal sign of degradation, were felt to be so intolerable that any chance of escaping from them, however desperate was eagerly grasped at and the empty boast of a military chief that he would be answerable for the discomfiture of the invaders was listened to with credulity. Zay yah-thuyan, the name of this individual, who was dignified with the title of Nuring Phuring, prince of Sun-act, was entrusted with

the greatest force that could be collected, amounting to about sixteen thousand men, and with these he engaged to cover the capital against the nearer approach of the British army. At the same time, it was thought prudent to keep open the negotiation, and deputies were despatched to the British camp to ascertain the ultimatum of the Commissioners. Either from a distrust of its own officers, or in the belief that the choice would be acceptable to the British, the deputies of the Court on this occasion were Mr Price, an American Missionary, settled at Ava, and Mr Sandford, the Surgeon of the Royals, who had been taken prisoner. Four other prisoners were set at liberty, and sent down with the deputies. The latter reached the head-quarters of the force, on the 31st of January, and after a conference with the Commissioners, returned to Ava the stipulations previously proposed were insisted upon without modification.

In the mean time, the march of the army continued, and on the 8th of February, approached within five miles of the ancient city of Pagahm, the capital of the Burma empire at the season of its greatest power and prosperity. The city was enclosed by a ruinous brick wall, which had been partially repaired, but behind which the Burmas evinced no disposition to take shelter. Their new General had adopted a novel system of tactics, and discarding the national practice of combating behind entrenchments, arrayed his army in the open field among the remains of numerous pagodas, and amidst a thicket of prickly jungle traversed by a narrow pathway, on either side of which he had arranged the chief body of his troops. The force with Sir A. Campbell, did not exceed thirteen hundred men, of whom nine hundred were Europeans, two regiments of the latter, the 47th and 87th detached to Tondwyne, to collect cattle and grain, as well as disperse a body of Burmas reported to be stationed there to harass the British flanks, not having rejoined. With the limited force under his command, General Campbell moved to attack the superior numbers of the enemy on the morning of the 9th, advancing in two divisions. The first, commanded by himself, was formed of His Majesty's 13th and 89th Regiments, four guns of the Horse Artillery, and a detachment of the Body Guard. The 38th and 41st Regiments formed

BOOK III the second division, commanded by Brigadier Cotton and
 CHAP IV the left was covered by the 43rd Madras N L, following
 1823. the line of the river. The European divisions were directed severally against the left and right wings, while the advance led by Sir A. Campbell, and consisting of two companies of the 13th, with the Horse Artillery and the Body Guard, occupied the centre. The several attacks were crowned with success; although for a short time the safety of the advance was compromised. Pushing forward with their usual impetuosity, and driving the enemy before them, they had left behind them the supporting columns, which were more slowly disengaging themselves from the narrow route by which they had to pass. Observing this, the Burma General ordered large detachments including a body of six hundred Cassy horse, to close in from his centre and left, and cut off the most forward of his assailants from their main body. The necessity of a retreat was obvious but it was made with a coolness and deliberation which deterred the Burmas from following up their advantage, the troopers of the Body-Guard forming in the rear while the guns of the Horse Artillery were loaded, and opening to the left and right to allow of their being fired. In this manner alternately forming and retreating, this small body checked the audacity of their pursuers; and the progress of the flank divisions speedily put an end to the danger. The Burmas were driven from the field a stockade which covered their right flank was carried at the point of the bayonet; and the last army which the Court of Ava could hope to raise was destroyed. Its presumptuous commander returned to Ava, to carry the tidings of his defeat, and solicit the command of another army with which to retrieve his credit. He was ordered from the presence with contumely and on the night of his arrival put to death. That the contest had become hopeless, and that the British arms had nothing more to apprehend from the exhausted energies of Ava became manifest to the people and their conviction was evidenced by their return to their homes which they had been forced by the Burma authorities to abandon. They flocked into Pagahm from every quarter and numerous boats crowded with men, women, and children passed hourly down the river to the villages on the banks. The army halted a few days at

Pagahm to recover from the fatigue which it had undergone, from the nature of the road and the increasing heat of the weather

BOOK III
CHAPTER IV

1825

While these transactions were taking place on the upper course of the Irawadi, the province of Pegu had been the scene of some military movements of a chequered character, but ending in success. Upon the advance to Prome it was not thought necessary at once to dislodge the Burmas from the line of the Sitang river on the right flank of the army, but the duty was assigned to a division under Colonel Pepper, consisting of the flank companies of the Madras European Regiment, and three regiments of N I, which marched from Pegu, in order to occupy Tongho, about eighty miles east of Prome. As the detachment advanced the Burmas abandoned their posts, and the detachment entered Shoegyun on the Sitang river, without opposition, on the 4th of January. It was here ascertained, that the former governor of Martaban with a considerable body was stockaded at Sitang, in the rear of the advance, and intercepted the communication with the lower provinces. The 3rd Regiment of Madras N I under Lieut-Colonel Conry, was sent back to dislodge the Burmas from the position, but this attack was repulsed with heavy loss, including the commander.¹ The disaster was immediately repaired by the activity of Colonel Pepper who falling down the river with his whole disposable force, attacked and carried the stockade by storm, on the afternoon of the 11th January. The works were strong and well situated, and were defended with spirit. The loss was proportionately severe,² that of the enemy was much greater. Colonel Pepper was reinforced after the capture of Sitang, in such a manner as to ensure the command of the country against any efforts yet in the power of the enemy to make.

After halting five days at Pagahm, Sir Archibald Campbell, on the 16th February, continued his march towards the capital, and had reached Yandabo, within sixty miles

¹ Besides Col Conry, Lieut Adams of the 3rd Regiment was killed, two officers, Lieuts Harvey and Potter, were wounded, ten natives were killed, and nineteen wounded.

² Two officers, Capts Cursham and Stedman, were killed. Major Home, Lieut. Fullerton, and Lieut. Power, were severely wounded. The loss in rank and file, was fourteen killed, and fifty-three wounded.

BOOK III. of Ava, when he was again met by the only negotiators in
 CHAP. IV whom the king had confidence, the American missionaries,
 Messrs. Price and Judson, accompanied by two Burma
 1825. ministers of rank, and by a number of prisoners who were
 liberated as a proof of the sincerity of the Court. A more
 convincing testimony was afforded by the first instalment
 of the contribution (twenty five lakhs of rupees), which
 was brought by the Atwenwuns and by the authority
 vested in the American deputies to accede to whatever
 terms the British Commissioners should impose. No
 other conditions were stipulated for than those already
 insisted upon and a treaty was finally concluded upon
 the basis already described. The King of Ava renounced
 all claim to, and right of interference with the country of
 Assam, and the principalities of Jyntia and Kachar and
 recognised the independence of Manipur. He consented
 to cede in perpetuity the four divisions of Arakan, or
 Arakan Proper Ramri, Cheduba, and Sandoway and the
 three districts of Tenasserim, Ye Tavoy and Mergul, or
 the whole of the coast, belonging to Ava, south of the
 Sanluen river; to receive a Resident at his capital, and
 sanction the conclusion of a commercial treaty; and,
 finally he agreed to pay a crore of rupees, or about a
 million sterling in four instalments, the first immediately
 the second within one hundred days from the date of the
 treaty and the other two in the course of the two follow-
 ing years. On their part, the British engaged to retire at
 once to Rangoon, and to quit the Burma territory upon
 the payment of the second instalment. The treaty was
 concluded on the 24th of February. Its conditions were
 ultimately fulfilled, although the discharge of the pro-
 mised indemnity was tardily and reluctantly completed.

As soon as the ratification of the treaty was received
 the army broke up from Yandabo. A brigade formed of
 His Majesty's 8th, and the Native Corps at head-quarters
 under the command of Lieut. Colonel Hunter Blair
 followed the route to Rangoon by land, while, as has been
 noticed, the 16th Madras Infantry with its elephants,
 under the command of Captain David Ross, marched first
 to Pakang-yeh on the Irawadi, eight marches from
 Yandabo and thence after crossing the river to Ben-
 bewghwen, quitted the low country in three days; and, in

eight more, crossed the mountains by a practicable route to Aeng in Arakan¹ The remaining troops, with the Commander-in-Chief and Civil Commissioner, embarked in boats provided by the Burma Government, and proceeded down the river to Rangoon, whence such of the troops, as were not required for the protection of the cautionary towns and conquered provinces, were despatched to their several presidencies Sir Archibald Campbell, after visiting Calcutta, returned to Rangoon, of which he held possession agreeably to the terms of the treaty, until the payment of the second instalment at the end of the year He then removed the troops to Moalmain, an inconsiderable village opposite to Martaban on the British side of the Sanlueu river, but which offered a convenient military frontier station At the same time, a sea-port was formed at the mouth of the river, about twenty-seven miles below Moalmain, to which the name of Amherst was assigned The Tenasserim provinces were placed under the authority of a Commissioner appointed from Bengal The subject of a commercial treaty, which had been generally indicated in that of Yandabo, was more especially determined at the end of the year, when Mr Crawford, who had been previously appointed Civil Commissioner at Rangoon, was directed to proceed as envoy to Ava, to conclude the arrangement, as well as to clear up doubts which had arisen with respect to the eastern frontier The former object of the mission was accomplished but the question of the boundary,² especially on the side of Manipur,³ was left undetermined, when Mr Crawford left Ava,

BOOK III.

CHAP IV

1825

¹ Captain Trant observes "We met with but little arduous difficulty, yet performed a march of one hundred and twenty-four miles, which had been supposed impracticable, in eleven days, and clearly pointed out, that, had this road been examined, it would have been found that there was nothing to have prevented a portion of General Morrison's army from wintering in Ava, instead of perishing in the marshes of Arakan"—Two Years in Ava, p 447

² Of this treaty, Mr Bayfield observes, "the Court never considered it as a treaty, but as a royal license, and that it left to the King the right of prohibiting the free exportation of the precious metals, as well as levying royal and all customary duties on the British vessels and trade"—Hist Sketches The conditions were little regarded by the Governors of Rangoon, and their own interests continued to be, as heretofore, the measure of their exactions

³ The Raja of Manipur, Gambhir Sing, claimed the Kubo Valley a fertile strip of land between the foot of the hills on the eastern confines of Manipur and the Ningti river, the right to which was denied by the Burmas The question was diligently examined, and afforded an opportunity, of which advantage was taken, to depute at different times British officers to visit the localities between Manipur and Ava, by which valuable knowledge was obtained of the interjacent countries In 1833, the Resident was authorised to apprise

BOOK III

CHAPTER IV

1825.

in the beginning of December and returned to Bengal early in the following year. The stipulation of the treaty of Yandabo providing for the permanent residence of a representative of the British Government, at the capital of Ava, was little less unpalatable to the Sovereign than the demand upon his treasury and it was not until the beginning of 1829 that the presence of a resident was felt to be essential for the adjustment of various subjects of discussion, and Major Burney was in consequence appointed. However acceptable to the Ministers, and to the King personally and although discharging the duties of his appointment in a spirit of conciliation and impartiality the Resident failed to reconcile the Court to an arrangement which they looked upon as a public and perpetual record of their humiliation.

The enormous expense, and the vast loss of life which the war with Ava had occasioned, and the uncertainty of reaping any adequate advantage from the acquisitions with which it had closed, excited in the authorities at home a strong feeling in opposition to the inevitability of the war and in condemnation of the system on which it had been conducted. The occupation of Shahpuri, a mere sand-bank it was argued, was wholly unworthy of serious dispute; and its relinquishment involved no loss either of revenue or reputation. The interposition exercised in the affairs of the petty states of Kachar and Manipur was treated as unseasonable and impolitic; and the facilities which the fugitives from Assam and Arakan were permitted to find in the Company's territories for maintaining a civil war in the countries from which they had been expelled, with the refusal of the British Government to apprehend and give up those disturbers of the public peace afforded it was affirmed, reasonable ground of offence to the Court of Ava, and evinced a spirit which could not fail to irritate an ambitious and semi-barbarous power. A more conciliatory policy would, in all probability have prevented the collision and if it had not succeeded, the only alternative

the King that the supreme Government feared in the opinion that it would form the proper boundary between Ava and Manipur; but that, in consideration for His Majesty's feelings and wishes, and in the spirit of amity and good-will subsisting between the two countries, it consented to the restoration of the Kube Valley to Ava, and to the establishment of the boundary line at the foot of the Yandabo Hill. — *Forbes's*, p. 119.

necessary was, the maintenance of a sufficiently strong defensive attitude on the frontier, to have protected it from violation. War with Ava was particularly to have been avoided, not from any fear of its military power, or doubt of the result, but from the difficulty of reaching the enemy through the natural defences by which he was guarded, the absence of all resources in his country, the scantiness and misery of the population, and the insalubrity of the climate. No conquests that might be made could compensate for the evils that were unavoidable, as the greater part of the dominions of Ava were not only incapable of contributing to the public revenue, but of defraying the cost of the establishments requisite for their government. They could be alone retained by a further waste of money and of men, and must be sources of weakness, not of strength, to the Indian empire.

The observations that have been suggested by the occurrence of hostilities with Nepal, apply with equal force to the war with Ava. A continued course of forbearance and conciliation, involving loss of credit to the State, and positive injury to its subjects, might possibly have delayed, but could not have prevented a rupture. Incapable of appreciating a generous and civilised policy, ignorant of the resources of the Government whose resentment they defied, reckless of international rights, inflated with an overweening confidence in their own prowess, and emboldened by a career of victory, the King and the Ministers of Ava were, as we have already explained, eager for a contest, the results of which they did not for a moment question, would be the confirmation of their supremacy over the countries from which they had expelled the legitimate princes, and the re-annexation to the dominion of the Burmas, of those portions of Bengal which had become their right, as constituting provinces of the conquered kingdom of Arakan. These notions were fostered by forbearance. The obvious and avowed anxiety of the Government of Bengal to preserve amicable relations uninterrupted was misinterpreted, and its reluctance was ascribed, not to moderation, but to fear. To have persisted in the same policy must have led to the same result, as it would have tended only to confirm the Burmas in their schemes of aggrandisement. Nothing

BOOK III but experience of the immense superiority of such an
 CHAP IV antagonist as they encountered could have convinced
 1825. them of the reality of that superiority. It may be
 doubted, if they are, even now fully sensible of its truth
 and it is certain that they have abated but little of their
 arrogance in their dealings with the British settle-
 ments.

The expedition to Rangoon was unpropitiously timed ✓
 but it was clearly directed against a quarter which, as far
 as was then known, was the most vulnerable of the
 territories of Ava. The plan of conveying a large army ✓
 with all its stores, ammunition, baggage and followers,
 five hundred miles, in open boats, against the current of
 a large and rapid river was evidently ill-considered and
 the consequent despatch of the armament, so as to avail
 itself of the Monsoon was unfortunate but the most
 disastrous results of the expedition were the effect of
circumstances which could scarcely have been anticipated,
 the disappearance, voluntary or enforced, of the whole of
 the population. Hence the want of necessary supplies, ✓
 and the fatal mortality that prevailed during the first
 months of the campaign. With the cessation of the rainy
 season, the advance of the army by land met with no
 serious impediments, and, although retarded by the in-
 sufficiency of the local resources, was victoriously prose-
 cuted to within a few miles of the capital establishing
 the superior advantages of the route by which the invaders
 had marched, over those which were attempted through
 Kachar and Arakan. The former of these originated in a
 strange want of information respecting the country to be
 traversed, and the utter impossibility of moving through
 it in masses embarrassed with the cumbrous equipments
 of European warfare. In that case also, as well as with
 respect to Arakan, a most exaggerated opinion seems to
 have been entertained of the strength of the Burmas;
 and large and heavily-armed bodies were consequently
 sent to perform what two or three regiments, lightly
 equipped, would have easily accomplished. Hence arose ✓
 a main portion of the expenditure as the supplies of the
 large army of Arakan had to be sent by sea, and to be
 conveyed across the mouths of wide creeks, after being
 brought at a great charge and to but little purpose from

a considerable distance,¹ and hence originated that disastrous decimation of the troops, which was inflicted by the pestilential vapours of the climate. These were the radical errors of the military arrangements, and might have been prevented, had the plan, first laid down, of confining the operations on the frontier to simple demonstrations while the main effort on the side of Rangoon was urged with vigour, been adhered to. The Burmas were expelled from Asam by the Company's native troops alone. They were driven out of Kachar and Manipur by a handful of Manipuris under their Raja, and a British officer, and a force efficient, but not unwieldy, would, in all likelihood, have been equally successful in Arakan. The expedition to Rangoon, in fact, paralysed the efforts of the Court of Ava in other quarters, and the whole of their attention after their first ill-sustained success at Ramoo, was concentrated upon the imminent danger which threatened them at home.

The territorial acquisitions which it was deemed advisable to exact from Ava were, at the time of their cession, of little value to either state. Long the prey of intestine discord and of foreign oppression, the population had been almost exterminated, and tracts, which were once the seats of busy industry, were overrun with impenetrable wilderness. They have not even yet recovered from the wide and wasting decay into which they had been plunged by internal anarchy and Burma misrule, but they have benefited by the continuance of tranquillity and good government, and abundance is spreading over their fields and their villages, and an augmenting population is industriously driving back the encroachments of the thicket. In Asam and in Kachar, agricultural cultivation has spread extensively, and new articles of culture, especially that of the Tea Plant, are likely to become important accessions to the resources of the former. The Tenasserim provinces present a valuable line of sea-coast, contributing to the British command of the Bay of Bengal, and offering a channel to commercial enterprise, as the means of communication with Siam and the Shan tribes, as far as the western confines of

¹ Several thousand head of cattle, sent at a great expense from the Upper Provinces of Hindustan to Chittagong, never crossed the Myoo

BOOK III. China they are also rich in vegetable and mineral products.¹ Of these conquests, however Arakan has made the most decided advance. Favourably circumstanced, both as to climate and soil, for the growth of rice, it has become the granary of the countries on either shore of the bay and hundreds of vessels now annually sail from its harbours, which at the time of the conquest rarely sent even a fishing boat to sea. In an economical point of view therefore, these territories have already exceeded expectation, and are in a state of progress to still greater improvement; while they have a real political value in constituting a difficult and well defined frontier, presenting a ready access to Ava and Siam, and promising at some future period convenient intercourse by land with the opulent empire of China. The civilisation of the barbarous tribes which occupy the intervening space, may also be contemplated as a certain although distant result; and although some temporary embarrassment and distress may have been occasioned by the war with Ava, the interests of British India and of Oriental civilisation will be gainers by the contest,

CHAPTER V

State of Feeding in Hindustan in 18th — Extensive Dissatisfaction. — Protected Sikh States. — Raja set up at Kunjawa. — Fort stormed — Religious Impostor put down. — Outrages in Hariana. — Attack on Kalpee —

Particularly Teak Timber and Tin. Mealmala, which, as noticed in the text, was an inconsiderable cluster of miserable huts in 1824, is now a large town containing within the adjacent district, population of 60,000 and carrying on an active trade. The average value of the Exports for the three years ending in 1839 was about £70,000, and of the Imports £100,000. The population of the Tenasserim provinces, although much increased, is still not much above 100,000, or little more than three to 1¹ square mile.—Extract on the Tenasserim Provinces by Dr H. M. Calcutta. Printed also in the Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, 1836-1840. Also Bengal and Agra Gazetteer 1841, vol. 2.

¹ In 1829-30 nearly twelve hundred square stadd were sown from Akyah, besides country remaining unsown. The value of the rice exported exceeded twelve lakhs of rupees (£190,000); the rice was sent to the opposite coast of the Peninsula, to the Isle of Sumatra to the Provinces of Malacca, Batta, and China. The land in cultivation had been more than doubled but it still did not exceed more than one twenty fifth of the whole capable of being cultivated. The population had increased from about 100,000 in 1824 to 250,000 in 1839. The net revenue at the latter date was about £60,000 and was fully equal to the charges.

Mischievous Reports current in Malwa — Predatory In- BOOK III
cursions of Sheikh Dalla — Rising of the Bhils in CHAP V
Baglana, — of the Coolies in Guzerat — British Officers
killed at Kittur, — Fort surrendered — Capture of Om-
raiz. — Troublesome Conduct of the Raju of Kolapur, —
Force sent against him, — Treaty concluded, — violated
and renewed, — Military Control maintained until his
Death — Disturbances in Cutch — Incursions from
Sindh — Feelings of the People towards the British Go-
vernment in the British Provinces — Sentiments of the
Native Princes — Relaxation of Control — Transac-
tions with Alwar — Claimants for the Raj — Attempted
Assassination of Ahmed Balsh Khan — Investigation
demanded, — refused by the Raja — Transactions with
Bhurtpore — Recognised Right of Succession of the Infant
Raja — Death of the Father, Baldeo Sing — Guardian
of the Minor murdered — Durjan Sal seizes the chief
Power, — his Right disallowed by the Resident of Delhi,
— professes to act as Regent, — Professions not credited
— Sir D Ochterlony assembles a Force against Bhurt-
pore, — Measures disapproved of by the Government, —
Employment of Troops countermanded, — Resignation
and Death of Sir D Ochterlony, — his Popularity, —
Prudence of the Decision of the Government, — Final
Determination — Large Force assembled under the Com-
mander-in-Chief, — Siege of Bhurtpore — Walls breached
— Mines sprung, — carried by Storm, — Durjan Sal taken,
— Regency appointed — Advance against Alwar, — Raja
submits — Visit of the Governor-General to the Upper
Provinces — Intercourse with the King of Oude — Loans
by the Court of Lucknow — Death of the King — Mis-
sions from Hollar, — and from Sindhu — Death of
Daulat Rao — Regency of Barza Bai — Adoption of a
Successor — Visit to Delhi — Residence at Simla —
Friendly Communications with Runjit Sing — Insurrec-
tion of Afghans, — incited by Syed Ahmed, his Death —
War between Persia and Russia, — Successes of the Rus-
sians — Territory ceded and Indemnification paid by
Persia — Abrogation of British Subsidy — Death of
Abbas Mirza — Return of the Governor-General to Cal-
cutta — Discussion of Judicial Arrangements — Pro-
gress at the different Presidencies — Death of Sir T

Memorandum — State of Finances — Domestic Affairs. — Succession of Bishops. — Advance of Education. — Expedition in Search of Traces of La Lercoux. — Close of Earl Amherst's Government and Departure for England.

BOOK III

CHAPTER V

1824.

THE condition of the territory subject to British dominion on the continent of India, about the period of the commencement of hostilities with the Burmas, although in the main satisfactory was not exempt from sources of uneasiness. The impression produced by the splendid triumphs of the Pindari war had already lost much of its freshness, and the inhabitants of the West and the South, no longer exposed to the ravages of predatory bands, no longer permitted to recruit their ranks, and share in the spoil, began to grow impatient of an authority which, while it protected them from the lawlessness of their neighbours, also restricted them from the perpetration of violence. In several of the newly acquired districts, the financial exactions of the Government were undesignedly oppressive. The lands had been assessed when the prices of grain had been raised to an unnatural height, by the presence of large bodies of military as well as by the extensive discontinuance of cultivation, and no allowance had been made for the inability of the people to pay the same amount of revenue when, in consequence of the disappearance of the military barriers, and the great extension of agriculture that followed the re-establishment of peace and security the produce of the soil had increased in a much more rapid ratio than the population, and the demand had proportionately declined. Some time elapsed before these altered circumstances were fully appreciated and in the meanwhile the people and their rulers were mutually dissatisfied. The state of things was not much better in the old provinces. The tranquillisation of Hindustan had thrown back upon the Company's territories a multitude of military adventurers, who were natives of British India, and whose turbulence no longer found a safety valve in the mercenary bands of Mahratta or Pathan. The defects in the administration of civil justice were still to be remedied. The police was still ineffective and the payment of the revenue for a period sufficiently pro-

tracted to ensure to the occupant the fruits of any improvement he might attempt, was still deferred. These causes produced a general sentiment of discontent, and in the course of 1824, there was scarcely a district, in the Upper Provinces in particular, in which a spirit of disaffection was not more or less manifested¹ The feeling was fostered by the dissemination of vague and exaggerated rumours of the checks which had been suffered on the western frontier, and by a current belief that the resources of the state were wholly absorbed by the war, a belief confirmed by the march of the troops from the interior to the Presidencies, for service in Ava, and the consequent reduction of the military force on duty in Hindustan The expression of the public sentiment was restricted, however, to partial and desultory manifestations, and to acts of petty and predatory violence, which the means at the command of the Government, and the activity of its officers, were fully able to suppress and punish

In the protected Sikh provinces on the north-west, where in consequence of the drafts made upon the regular troops, the peace of the country had been entrusted almost to the unassisted guardianship of the native chiefs, a predatory leader, who had for some time past baffled the pursuit of justice, emboldened by the weakness of the local troops, collected a formidable band of followers, and established himself in the mud fort of Kunjawa, not many miles from the station of Saharanpur, where he assumed the title of Raja, and levied contributions on the surrounding districts He was joined by adventurers from all parts of the country, and was rapidly organising a formidable insurrection, when the fort was attacked by a detachment of the Goikha Battalion, and a small body of horse, under Captain Young and the Civil Commissioner, Mr Shore The banditti were dislodged after a fierce combat, in which one hundred and fifty of their number were killed At a somewhat earlier date, a religious mendicant at Badawar announced his advent on an appointed day as Kali, the last of the Hindu Avatars, for the purpose of overturning the reign of the foreigners He was apprehended but on the day appointed, a lawless

¹ Notes on Indian Affairs, by the Hon F J Shore, 1 169

BOOK III. multitude headed by a body of Akalis, collected to effect
 CHAP V his rescue. They were encountered by a party of horse
 1874. in the service of the Patiala Raja, by whom they were
 discomfited and dispersed; and, as there was no further
 sign of the promised Avatar the agitation subsided.

It was not to be expected, that the turbulent tribes of
 Harians, and the borderers of Bhatner and Bhikaner the
 Mewatis and Bhattis, would remain tranquil under the
 temptation offered by the reduction of the military force
 in their neighbourhood, and the reported decline of the
 power of the Government. It happened also, unfortu-
 nately that the autumnal harvest proved defective, and a
 scarcity of food contributed to impel the villagers to recur
 to their predatory practices. A band of plunderers from
 different villages in the district of Rotak, near Delhi, took
 the opportunity of a large Mela, or fair at Beree, to carry
 off many hundred head of cattle including a number
 purchased for the Government, proclaiming that its
 authority was at an end. A party of horse escorting
 public camels destined for the army was attacked by the
 inhabitants of Bhawani, and other villages; and repulsed
 the assailants, only after suffering loss of life. Arms and
 ammunition were everywhere collected. The commu-
 nication with Delhi was intercepted. A movement was
 threatened upon Hisar. Suraj Mal, an exiled marauder
 returned from his exile, and at the head of four hundred
 matchlocks, and a party of horse, stormed and took the
 fort of Behut, defended only by a few Irregular Horse.
 Similar proceedings took place in the district of Rewari;
 and the spirit of turbulence was spreading to a dangerous
 extent, when measures were taken for its extinction. Two
 additional regiments of Irregular Horse were immediately
 raised for service in the Delhi districts; and the Gorkha
 Local Battalions were augmented. The increase of military
 strength, and the judicious arrangements of the chief Civil
 authorities, succeeded in restoring order.

In the province of Bundelkhand, heretofore an equally
 prolific source of turbulence order was successfully pre-
 served, with one wild but unimportant exception, in which
 an attempt was made by a refractory Jagirdar of the
 Jhaloun Raja, to carry off the public treasure from the fort
 of Kalpee and plunder the town. The whole garrison con-

sisted of but one weak company of Sipahis, commanded by Captain Ramsay, while the assailants were in considerable strength, both horse and foot. The insurgents were repulsed from the fort, although it was not possible to defend the town, which was plundered and partly set on fire. The arrival of reinforcements soon put the marauders to flight. Their leader, Nana Pundit, was shortly afterwards taken prisoner and confined for life.

BOOK III

CHAP. V

1824

In Malwa, similarly mischievous reports unsettled the minds of the people, and a rumour was extensively circulated, that the British were about to retire from Central India, in consequence of the difficulties of the Burma war. No serious consequences, however, ensued. In Sondwana, an attempt was made to organise a rising, but it was frustrated by the timely movement of a military detachment. More troublesome transactions occurred on the Nerbudda, in the vicinity of Burhanpur, in consequence of the reappearance of Shaikh Dalla, a notorious Pindari, and long the terror of the Nizam's territory. Through the collusion of the Mahatta manager of Burhanpur on behalf of Sindhia, and in league with the Eastern Bhils, the free-booter succeeded in reviving a system of outrage and plunder, lurking in the jungle between Asirgerh and Elchpur, and suddenly sallying forth at the head of a strong party of horse and foot, and sweeping off the cattle and property of the villagers, and robbing and murdering travellers and merchants. Associated with him, was an impostor, pretending to be Chimnaji Appa, the brother of the Ex-Peshwa, who, at the head of a body of armed men, attempted to penetrate into Berar. Troops were despatched against Shaikh Dalla in different directions, and the party of Chimnaji was surprised and dispersed by a division of the Hyderabad Subsidiary Force, under Major Seyer. The main body of his marauding confederates who were encamped in the vicinity hastily retired, but their retreat brought them in contact with a party of the Mandaleswar Local Corps, under Lieut. Dermitt, by which they were put to flight. The Pindari took to the thickets, but the little success which had attended his career and the activity displayed in his pursuit so disheartened his followers, that he was unable again to make head in any force.

BOOK III. Some disturbances were created earlier in the year in the same quarter by the return of the Bhils to their habits of plunder especially in Bagiana, where they were incited to insurrection by Godaji Danglia, a relative of the notorious Trimbuk, who endeavoured to give a political character to his proceedings, and pretended to act in the name and on the part of the Raja of Satara, calling upon the people to join his standard, as that of the Mahratta empire. Some success attended his first operations and, besides plundering the country he gained possession of the hill fort of Muralihar. The approach of a body of regular troops disconcerted the insurgents, and they abandoned the post, and took refuge in the hills where they could not be pursued. The presence of additional forces from Hyderabad and the Dekhin, prevented the repetition of those outrages and arrangements were devised for the conciliation and civilisation of the Bhil tribes, in place of those which had been hitherto proposed, and which had met with imperfect success. The experiment of forming a Local Corps, composed of the Bhils themselves, which had been previously tried and failed, was now repeated, and after some difficulty proved eminently beneficial. From the time when it became effective order was maintained; and the Bhils of the Sathpur and Ajunta hills were gradually weaned from their predatory propensities.¹

In Guzerat, towards the end of 1801, the Coolies, a rude and turbulent race scattered over the province, from the borders of Cutch to the Western Ghats, evinced more than their usual refractory spirit, and rendered military coercion necessary. The first attempt to put them down was unsuccessful and a party of Bombay N L was repulsed, with the loss of an officer Lieutenant Ellis, from the village of Dudana, near Kaira, which was enclosed by thick hedges of the milk plant, and defended by a mud fort; in storming which, the assailants were exposed to a destructive fire which compelled them to fall back. The Coolies, however evacuated the post, but still continued

¹ This success was mainly owing to the influence obtained over the PBCs, by the personal activity and integrity of Lieut. O'Brien, who rendered assistance to them without attendance, and on their confidence and respect by his participation in their habits of hunting and the destruction of the depredations which he displayed in the chase of the wild animals of the forest — His arrival led to the BHIL Tribes of Kanheri by Capt. Graham, BHIL Agent, Dec. 17 1801

their depredations, burning the villages and plundering the people, even in the immediate vicinity of Baroda. Parties of the Gackwai Horse and the Subsidiary Force were sent against them, and generally dispersed them without much difficulty, but they retreated into the Run, and after a short interval, returned and renewed their ravages. Early in 1825, however, their main body was surprised by a wing of the 8th N I, and a squadron of Dragoons, near Vitalpur, not far from Dudana. In their endeavour to escape into the adjoining thickets, they were intercepted by the Dragoons, and many were killed or taken, including several of their principal leaders. The check completed their discouragement, and they ceased for a time to harass and alarm the country. It was not, however, until a later period that the last bands of them were broken up by the capture of their principal leader, and a number of his followers, in the neighbourhood of Nasik, by a detachment of troops from Ahmednagar, under the command of Captain Mackintosh¹

BOOK III
 CHAP V
 1824

At a period somewhat earlier than the first of these operations, and less connected than most of these petty outbreaks with popular agitation, the Southern Mahiatta country presented an instance of resistance to authority, not unfrequent under the loose system of allegiance which the native chiefs acknowledged to the head of the state, but which was incompatible with the purposes of a well-organised administration. The Desai, or chief of Kittur, a small district near Darwar, held his chiefship under a grant from the British Government, as a tributary fief, descending to his heirs in a direct line. He died in September, 1824, leaving no children, and the district reverted to the paramount power. The principal servants of the late Desai were naturally averse to the loss of influence and emolument which they were likely to suffer from the change, and they instigated the mother and the widow of the chief, the latter of whom was a mere child, to declare that, prior to his decease, he had enjoined the adoption of a son, who had been in consequence adopted, and who succeeded to his territory in right of the adoption. The fact of the injunction was disputed, and the validity of the adoption in any case denied, as the sanc-

¹ General Orders by the Governor of Bombay, 9th June, 1829

BOOK III.
 CHAP. V.
 1824

tion of the Government had not been previously obtained, as the performance of the ceremony did not take place until after the Desai's demise, and as the relationship of the boy to the family of the chief was distant and doubtful. As the objects of the party by whom the claimant was set up were clearly the retention of power in their own hands during the minority of the adopted son, and the appropriation of the accumulated treasure of the late chief, to the prejudice of the right of his widow Mr Thackeray the collector refused to recognise the adoption without the sanction of the Government of Bombay and, in the mean time assumed charge of the effects of the Desai, and the management of Kittur. These measures were confirmed and he was instructed to institute a careful inquiry into the circumstances of the adoption, and, in the mean time, to retain the control of the district. A ready access had at first been allowed to the interior of the fort; seals had been placed upon the treasure, and a slight guard was stationed at the inner gate to prevent the property from being clandestinely carried off. The collector with two of his assistants, and a small escort, a Company of Native Horse Artillery and one of Native Infantry were encamped without the walls. On the morning of the 23rd of October when the guard in the fort was to be relieved, the outer gates were shut, and all admission refused. On proceeding to force the gates open, the garrison rushed forth in such overpowering numbers, as to overwhelm the party. Mr Thackeray, Captain Black, and Lieutenant Dighton, commanding the escort, were killed, Captain Sowell was wounded, and Mr Stevenson and Mr Elliott, assistants to the collector were taken and carried into the fort, where they were threatened with death, if any assault should be made upon the place. The excitement occasioned by this transaction rapidly spread, and the people of the country between the Malabar and Kittur manifested a disposition to join the insurgents. The Mahratta Chiefs preserved their loyalty and tendered their contingents. These were not required; but to prevent the mutinous spirit from extending troops were despatched without delay against Kittur from the Presidencies of Madras and Bombay; and a re-
 pe-
 tall

force was speedily assembled before its walls,¹ under the command of Lieut -Colonel Deacon, and the directions of Mr Chaplin, the Civil Commissioner Immediate submission and the release of the prisoners was demanded, in which case pardon was offered to all except the principal instigators of the insurrection, and, as the rebels hesitated to accede to these terms, batteries were opened, and a practicable breach effected by the evening of the 4th of December. A flag of truce arrested the assault. The prisoners had been previously set at liberty. The leaders, twelve in number, surrendered, stipulating only that their lives should be spared. Some of the most refractory escaped. As soon as Kittur was captured, the popular fermentation ceased, as the insurrection had been the work of an interested party, and involved no question affecting the rights or feelings of the people.

BOOK III.
CHAPTER V
1824.

An affair of a somewhat similar character, although originating in a different cause, the contumacy of a refractory Patel, occurred in the same part of the country. The head-man of Omraiz refusing to pay his revenue, and, sheltering himself in a stronghold, from whence his followers committed depredations on the surrounding villages, it became necessary to employ a military force against him. A squadron of the 7th Cavalry, and three hundred men of the 44th N I with one six-pounder, commanded by Lieut -Colonel Collette, marched from Sholapore against Omraiz in February, 1825, and attempted to carry the place by blowing the gate open. The attempt failed. The outer and one of the inner gates were forced, but the gun could not be brought to bear upon a third gateway, and the endeavours of the assailants to enter, exposed them to a heavy enfilading fire from the walls of the fort. Lieutenant Phillipson, who led the party, and several of the 44th were killed, and the rest were recalled, operations were suspended, before they could be resumed with effect, the garrison evacuated the fort, and fled to the thickets, where they dispersed. The peace of the country was consequently restored.²

¹ The 4th and 8th L C Brigade of Madras and Bombay Artillery, His Majesty's 46th Regiment, 1st Bombay European Regiment, the 3rd, 6th, 14th, and 23rd Regiments N I

² An interesting account of the attack on Omraiz is to be found in the East India United Service Journal, March, 1836

BOOK III. The tranquillity of the western Dèkkin was more per
 CHAPTER V severingly interrupted by the pretensions and unreason-
 1823 ableness of Kshetrapati Karvir the Raja of Kolapur a
 young and inconsiderate chief, who boasted a direct
 descent from Sivaji, and who, under the impulse of
 impetuous feelings and disorderly habits, committed acts
 of aggression, which called for the imposition of military
 restraint. Claiming a right of supremacy over the district
 of Kagal, which was held by Hindu Rao, the brother in
 law of Sindhia, under a grant, as he maintained from the
 Peshwa, and independent of Kolapur the Raja assembled
 a considerable body of troops, and took forcible possession
 of the disputed territory. The Bombay Government
 was disinclined to interfere, although Sindhia urgently
 remonstrated against the inconsistency of a system, which,
 while it debarred him from upholding by force of arms,
 the just rights of a near relation, permitted a petty prince
 to violate them with impunity. Emboldened by the for-
 bearance, the Raja next attacked the lands of a Zemindar
 partly dependent on Satara, partly on the Bombay
 Presidency and, being in the field at the head of six
 thousand horse and foot, and a brigade of guns, levied
 contributions indiscriminately from the subjects of either
 state, plundered the villages and murdered the people.
 Troops were then necessarily sent against him, upon whose
 approach he retired to Kolapur whither he was followed
 by the detachment. Their proximity recalled him to a
 sense of his inability to resist, and he professed his sub-
 mission to the will of the Company. He was accordingly
 compelled to restore the districts he had seized from both
 Hindu Rao and Satara, to pay a compensation for the
 damages inflicted by his depredations, and to engage to
 reduce his military establishment to a scale consistent
 with a state of peace. A treaty was concluded with him
 to this effect; but, after the first alarm had subsided, its
 stipulations were little regarded, and the Raja continued
 to keep on foot a large body of troops, whose excesses
 filled his neighbours with apprehension, and rendered it
 necessary to maintain a vigilant watch upon his proceed-
 ings. At length they once more became outrageous; and,
 in the beginning of 1827 a considerable body of troops¹

¹ Consisting of the left wing of His Majesty's div. the Bombay Europeans

under Colonel Welsh was despatched from Belgam against Kolapur, with the sanction of the supreme Government¹ The troops advanced again to Kolapur, and occupied the different forts in its vicinity No resistance was offered, and the Raja, having once more professed submission, a revised treaty was concluded, by which he was prohibited from entertaining a force exceeding four hundred horse and eight hundred foot Districts formerly granted to him were resumed Lands seized by him were ordered to be given back, compensation for damage done to different districts was demanded, and territory was sequestered until the amount was paid British garrisons were stationed in the forts of Kolapur and Panala, and the right of nominating the chief ministers was reserved² No molestation of any serious description was afterwards experienced from the conduct of the Raja, although his occasional excesses rendered it expedient to keep up the military control until his death and the succession of his son, a minor, under a regency approved of by the Government of India

BOOK III
 सप्तमः सर्गः
 1826.

To the north-west, disturbances broke out towards the end of 1824, in Cutch, which threatened to assume political importance, from the secret encouragement which the authors of them received from the Amirs of Sindh, who, like the rest of the native princes, catching eagerly at the rumours of disaster suffered by the British Government, were prepared to take advantage of the verification of those reports Some of the Jhareja chiefs, disaffected to the Regency, and who had been banished for acts of insubordination and rapine, had sought refuge in Sindh, and finding that the British force in Cutch had been much reduced in numbers, they conceived the season propitious for the recovery of their forfeited lands, and the restoration of the deposed Raja, Bharmal J1, to power With the connivance of the Amirs, they assembled a body of about two thousand Mianis and Sindhis, and, in the beginning of

Regiment, 49th N I, eight Companies of the Wallajabad, Light Infantry, 4th and 7th Light Cavalry, and Foot and Horse Artillery They were joined by detachments, and a battering-train, from Poona

¹ Colonel Welsh has given an account of the expedition, and of the country, in his Reminiscences, li 263

² Definitive treaty with the Raja of Kolapur 15th of March, 1829, ratified by the Bombay Government 18th of July — Treaties with Native Powers, Calcutta, 1845

BOOK III

CHAPTER V

1825

1825, crossed the borders, addressing a laconic epistle to the Resident, calling upon him to restore the Raja.¹ The troops in the province were unable to attempt more than the defence of the capital. Meeting with no opposition, the insurgents ravaged the country and advanced to a strong post in the Hubbal Hills, within a few miles of Anjar where a portion of them occupied the fort of Balari, and cut off the communication between Bhoj and the rest of the province. A native force, levied by the Regency and sent to dislodge the rebels from Balari, was defeated, and several Jhareja Chiefs who commanded it were killed. A detachment from the British force at Bhoj was more successful, drove the insurgents out of the fort, rescued their prisoners, and recovered much of their plunder. The absence of this party encouraged the main body of the rebels to make an attack upon Anjar which was garrisoned only by the troops of the Regency reinforced by a party of Arab mercenaries. They repulsed the assailants, after a well-maintained struggle. The insurgents retreated to the Kaimal Hills, and, being driven from that position, disappeared in the Run. The countenance shown to their incursion by the Amirs was not withdrawn upon their repulse and large bodies of troops continued to be assembled on the frontier menacing the province under British protection. It became necessary therefore to strengthen the force in Cutch, that it should be capable of repelling any invasion from Sindh, and reinforcements were in consequence despatched from Kaira and Bombay.² The whole was placed under the orders of Colonel M. Napier. Their strength, and the improved state of affairs in the east, with the successful operations against Bhurtpore checked the mischievous projects of the Amirs of Sindh; and, with the exception of their reluctance in uniting to put an end to the depredations of the marauding tribes of the desert, the intercourse with Sindh reverted to its former tone.

¹ The letter was from Sarak Jai, Misa Joonoo, and others, to Colonel Walker. We are Grac'd if you will restore the Echarwad Ji to the throne we are all your servants.

² The force when assembled, consisted of a troop of 1200 Artillery and Company of Foot His Majesty's 4th Dragoons, detachments of the 1st and 2nd Regiments M. C., His Majesty's 5th Foot, the 2nd Company of the 2nd European Regiment, the Grenadier Company 1st M. I. and the 2nd Coy. 10th L. I., and 21st Regiment.—General Orders, Bombay 27th September 1825.

These different disturbances, however unimportant in their results, unconnected in their origin, and unmeaning in their objects, were not wholly unworthy of regard, as indications of the feelings entertained by considerable portions of the people in different parts of India towards their rulers. The necessity of an adequate military force to keep down the tendency of refractory chiefs and turbulent tribes to recur to habits of tumult and depredation, was clearly manifested by the disorders which ensued, wherever the regular troops were weakened or withdrawn, as they had been in various places by the exigencies of the war. This disposition was, however, to be expected, and must continue to be experienced, until the people of India become accustomed to acknowledge the supremacy of law over the sword, and the chiefs and people relinquish the use of arms to the disciplined bands of the government. The eager credulity with which the inhabitants of the British provinces received every rumour of discomfiture and every tale of declining resources was a more alarming feature in the complexion of the times, and shewed how little sympathy united the subject and the sovereign, and the satisfaction with which the people were disposed to contemplate the downfall of their rulers.

The ferment which was excited throughout the British territories, by the indistinct reports of the early mischances of the war with Ava, were not confined within their limits, but extended to several of the native Courts, who had been brought under the protection, and at the same time under the supremacy of the Government, by the results of the Pindari war. Although the Princes were freed from the extortion and insolence of military rapacity, the relations established with the British were found to be scarcely less irksome, and the prohibition of international warfare, the shield thrown over their dependents against their tyranny or vindictiveness, and the pecuniary tributes imposed upon them, with the rigid punctuality with which payment was demanded, mortified their extravagant notions of their own dignity and importance, and subjected them to frequent and serious embarrassment. Notwithstanding they owed their security to the control exercised by British interposition, they were

BOOK III
 CHAP. V
 1826.

most anxious to throw it off and they were encouraged to expect their being consigned to their own passions and incapacity if not from the course of events, yet from the wavering and uncertain policy which the orders from home impressed upon their Indian Governments, and which enjoined the discontinuance of interference with the internal arrangements of the native powers. The consequences of this vacillation were almost universally mischievous but as they did not reach maturity until towards the close of the succeeding administration they need not be dwelt upon at present. It will be here sufficient to particularise the transactions which took place with the states of Alwar and Dhurtpora.

Upon the death of Raktawar Sing, the last Raja of Macheri, or as more usually entitled from this period, the Raja of Alwar from the name of his capital, the claimants for the succession were an illegitimate son and a nephew both under age. Each had his partisans; but as they were nearly balanced, a compromise was effected, which suspended an actual contest although it was evidently an arrangement to which the parties, when old enough to decide for themselves, were little likely to conform. It was agreed that Beni Sing, the nephew should be the nominal Raja but that the administration should be exercised by Balwant Sing, the son, who had been entrusted to the guardianship of Ahmed Bakhsh Khan, the Nawab of the neighbouring principality of Ferozpoor under the British supremacy. The Nawab was originally a soldier of fortune in the service of the Raja of Macheri. He had been invested with his chiefship in consequence of his having joined the army of Lord Lake but had maintained a friendly intercourse with his first patron; and on his death had been appointed the guardian of his son. When the boys became men, the results which might have been anticipated occurred. Intriguing individuals attached themselves to their respective interests; and tumults took place at their instigation, in which many lives were lost, and the principals themselves were endangered. In 1804, after a serious affray the son consented to resign his

The late Lord Metcalfe, then member of the Supreme Council of Calcutta, recorded his opinion that the Feroz war produced an extraordinary accession all over India, amounting to an expectation of our immediate conquest.

authority, and retire upon an adequate Jagir, and the nephew became the effective Raja. Whether the act originated in personal feelings of vindictiveness, or in the machinations of the Raja's principal advisers and favourites, an attempt was made to assassinate Ahmed Bakhsh Khan. The assassin was seized, and accused a person named Mulha—a man of low caste but the minister and favourite of the Raja of Alwar—with some other influential individuals of the Court, of having employed him to murder the Nawab. The latter, precluded by the conditions of his connection with the British Government from redressing his own wrongs, appealed to it for protection, and the Raja of Alwar was consequently directed to apprehend the persons accused, and send them to Delhi for trial. At first, the Raja professed himself willing to obey, and affected to place the culprits in confinement. They were soon, however, released even from the show of duration in which they had been held, and Mulha, the principal, was taken into greater favour than before. The representations of the Resident were disregarded, and, finally, a judicial investigation by British functionaries was repudiated as being incompatible with the rights of the Raja, as an independent prince. To uphold this assertion of independence, an armed force was assembled. The fortress of Alwar was put in a state of defence, and active negotiations were opened with Jypore and Bhurtpore, in both of which, dissatisfaction with British policy was busily fermenting. The discontents of Jypore did not come to a crisis for some years. The transactions at Bhurtpore very soon assumed a formidable aspect, and compelled the Government of India to prove to the native powers, that the war with Ava had neither humbled its spirit, nor impaired its strength.

The danger apprehended from the disorders in the neighbouring states had rendered the Rajas of Bhurtpore more unreservedly dependent upon the British Government, and the triumphs of the Marquis of Hastings had confirmed the disposition of the Jaut principality to look up to it for protection. The treaty concluded with the Raja Runjit Sing was faithfully observed by his successors, Ranadhir Sing and Baldeo Sing, and the latter relied upon

BOOK III. the Government of India to defend the interests of his
CHAP. V son, Balwant Sing, in the event of his death while the
 1825. latter was in his minority accordingly at his earnest so-
 licitation, the Political Agent at Delhi, Sir David Ochter-
 lony consented to invest the boy with a *Khelat*, or hono-
 rary dress, as a pledge of the recognition of his right of
 succession. The Raja's infirm health, and his apprehen-
 sion of the ambitious designs of his nephew Durjan Sal,
 were the motives of his request. The investiture was
 performed at Bhurtpore, early in 1824, by order of the
 Political Agent's assistants and a twelvemonth after-
 wards, Baldeo Sing died while on a pilgrimage to Gover-
 dhan, not without suspicion of poison. The young Raja,
 about five or six years of age, succeeded under the guar-
 dianship of his maternal uncle, Ram Ratan Sing, but the
 arrangement was soon disturbed and in the month fol-
 lowing the demise of Baldeo Sing, the son of a younger
 brother of the Raja, Durjan Sal, having seduced the sol-
 diery to join his party broke into the citadel and killed
 the guardian, possessed himself of the person of the young
 Raja, and assumed the direction of affairs. Sir David
 Ochterlony was not of a temper to suffer the guarantee of
 the British Government to be violated with impunity and
 immediately addressed a proclamation to the Jauts, re-
 quiring them to withhold obedience from the usurper and
 assuring them of the support of a British force which he
 proceeded without delay to assemble at Mathura, on the
 confines of the Bhurtpore territory. These prompt mea-
 sures intimidated Durjan Sal from at once setting aside
 or murdering his cousin and he professed it to be his
 purpose merely to retain the regency of the state until the
 young Raja should arrive at maturity in compliance with
 the wishes of the whole of the tribe who were dissatisfied
 with the tyrannical conduct of the late Regent. The tone of
 his correspondence was however unsatisfactory: his in-
 tentions were evasively indicated, and he declined an in-
 vitation to visit the British cantonments, and place the
 young Raja in the hands of the British Agent. Sir David
 Ochterlony determined, therefore to waste no time in
 inconclusive negotiation, but to compel Durjan Sal to
 relinquish his ill-gotten power by marching against him
 before he should have had leisure to mature his designs, to

collect adherents, and repair and strengthen the fortifications of Bhurtpore. A respectable force was speedily assembled for this purpose, and was about to move against the fortress, when the execution of the project was arrested by the caution of the Supreme Government.

BOOK III

CHAPTER V

1:26

Embarrassed at this period by the continued difficulties and heavy disbursements of the war with Ava, and aware of the unfriendly feeling with which its progress was watched by the native princes of India, the British Government was not unnaturally anxious to avoid a rupture, the consequences of which, in the case of any reverse, might endanger the stability of the British Indian empire. Influenced also by the spirit of the injunctions from home, which so decidedly deprecated interference with the internal affairs of the native principalities, the Governor-General was averse to take part in the adjustment of the succession to Bhurtpore, and disallowed the existence of any obligation to uphold the claims of the minor Raja. The grant of the honorary dress, it was affirmed, was made without the previous sanction of the supreme authority, and without the receipt of the preliminary information that had been required, with regard to the equity of such an acknowledgment. In the absence of any express stipulation to guarantee the succession, the complimentary recognition of the young Raja did not impose upon the British Government the necessity of embroiling itself in the quarrels of the several competitors, or of taking up arms to compel the ruler *de facto* to vacate the throne in favour of the claimant whose title might be the best, but who had been unable of himself to maintain his right. It was observed, also, that Duijan Sal, in his correspondence with the Political Agent, had disavowed the intention of permanently appropriating the paramount authority, and had only claimed the exercise of the regency, to which his relationship to the Raja, his age and his popularity, appeared to give him reasonable pretensions. Should such be the case, the Government would not consider itself warranted in opposing the arrangement by force of arms. Although some of the members of the Council were of opinion that the minor Raja was entitled to the protection of the British Government, and the majority considered

BOOK III. that interference might become indispensable for the preservation of tranquillity in Hindustan, the sentiments of the Governor-General so far prevailed, that it was resolved to countermand the military preparations which had been set on foot, and to retract the hostile declarations which had been published. Sir David Ochterlony was accordingly directed to remand the troops to their stations, to recall his proclamations, or to neutralise their effect by issuing others in a less menacing tone, and to adopt no measure likely to commit the Government to any course of policy involving an appeal to arms. These orders were so far modified, that the Political Agent was subsequently authorised to use his discretion in keeping together a part of the force assembled at Agra and Mathura as a check upon any outrages that might be attempted on the frontier by the followers of Durjan Sal.

The immediate consequences of the disapprobation of his proceedings expressed by the Government, were the resignation by Sir David Ochterlony of his political appointments and, a few months afterwards, his death. He had attained an advanced age, being sixty-eight years old of which fifty had been passed in India, and he had latterly laboured under the natural infirmities of declining life but it is not unlikely that the mortification which he experienced on this occasion, and the disappointment of the proud hope he had cherished of seeing Bhurtpore fall before him, accelerated his decease. His eminent merits, the long period during which he had filled the highest military and political stations, the amiableness of his temper and the disinterested generosity of his character had endeared him to a numerous body of the European society and natives of Upper India; and their respect for his memory was evinced by the erection of a monumental column in honour of him in the neighbourhood of Calcutta nor was the Government backward in acknowledging his worth¹ although their somewhat harsh and

¹ As by the following General Order:—

Fort William, Political Department, July 25, 1825. The Right Hon. the Governor-General has learned with great sorrow the demise of Major-General Sir David Ochterlony resident in Malwa and Rajputana. This melancholy event took place on the morning of the 15th inst. at Merral, whither he had proceeded for the benefit of change of air. On the eminent military services of Major-General Sir David Ochterlony it would be superfluous to dwell; they have been acknowledged in terms of the highest praise by successive

peremptory revocation of his measures, and the results to which his sense of undeserved censure indirectly contributed, brought upon them temporary obloquy, both in India and in England. Nevertheless, it is impossible not to admit the wisdom of their hesitation to countenance the hazard of precipitate hostilities. The force assembled by Sir David Ochterlony with the most commendable promptitude and activity, however formidable, was confessedly inadequate to overcome a prolonged and national resistance. His expectations of success, although confidently cherished, were based upon his being able to anticipate the preparations of Durjan Sal, and to advance against Bhurtpore before the fortifications should be fully repaired, and a garrison sufficient to defend them should be collected. He also calculated upon a division of feeling among the Jauts, and the co-operation of a strong party inimical to the usurpation. These were not impossible contingencies, but they were not certainties. Armed men from all the neighbouring territories, including those of the Company, were daily gathering round the banners of Durjan Sal. The actual condition of the ramparts was not very authentically known, and whatever enmity to the usurper might be entertained by a portion of the Jaut tribe, their national spirit, their pride in their former repulse of a British army, and their confidence in the impregnability of Bhurtpore, were not unlikely to have com-

BOOK III.
CHAPTER V.
1826.

Governments, they justly earned a special and substantial reward from the Hon East India Company, they have been recognised with expressions of admiration and applause by the British Parliament, and they have been honoured with signal marks of the approbation of his Sovereign.

"With the name of Sir D Ochterlony are associated many of the proudest recollections of the Bengal Army, and to the renown of splendid achievements, he added, by the attainment of the highest honours of the Military Order of the Bath, the singular felicity of opening to his gallant companions, an access to those tokens of royal favour which are the dearest objects of a soldier's ambition. The diplomatic qualifications of Sir D Ochterlony were not less conspicuous than his military talents. To an admirably vigorous intellect and consummate address, he united the essential requisites of an intimate knowledge of the native character, language, and manners. The confidence which the Government reposed in an individual gifted with such rare endowments, was evinced by the high and responsible situations which he successively filled, and the duties of which he discharged with eminent ability and advantage to the Public Interests. As an especial testimony of the high respect in which the character and services of Major-General Sir D Ochterlony are held, and as a public demonstration of sorrow for his demise, the Governor-General in Council is pleased to direct that minute guns to the number of sixty eight corresponding with his age, be fired this evening at sunset, from the ramparts of Fort-William."

BOOK III.

CHAPTER V

1826.

joined all parties in sufficient strength to baffle an attack upon the fortress with means inferior to those by which it was eventually reduced. The season was also far advanced and had the siege been long protracted, it might have become impossible to keep the army in the field. To have failed in the attempt, and been again repulsed from the walls of Bhurtpore would have been attended in all probability with the most alarming results, and involved the British Government in war with every state from the Punjab to Ava.¹ It was therefore the imperative duty of the Government to weigh deliberately the course to be pursued, and refrain from any hostile demonstrations against Bhurtpore, until every possible precaution had been taken to ensure success.

As long as the military preparations were in activity the language of Durjan Sal was expressive of submission to the will of the British Government, and of his purpose to rest contented with the office of Regent. When they were suspended, he altered his tone and assumed the title of Raja, asserting that his claims to the principality rested not only on the preference of the people but the avowed intention of Ranadhir Sing, the eldest son and successor of Runjit Sing, to adopt him — an arrangement which gave him priority as the heir of the senior brother. While professing to leave the decision to the Supreme Government, he was busily engaged in preparing to oppose an unfavourable award, and collecting troops and improving the fortifications of Bhurtpore. The neighbouring Rajput and Mahratta states secretly encouraged his projects of resistance and they evidently looked to the approaching contest as full of promise for their hopes of shaking off the Company's supremacy. Fortunately there was no leader of renown — no chief of ability qualified to take advantage of these pirations, and guide and concentrate the energies of his countrymen. Durjan Sal was unequal to the crisis; he was timid and undecided, indolent and dissolute: he had no reputation as a soldier; and his adherents had little confidence in his conduct or

¹ In a debate at the Ind. House on the 19th of December 1841, an Officer of Rank in the army of Bhurtpore mentioned by Sir J. Malcolm, that if the siege had failed, it would be a human probability have led to the embarrasments of the Burmese War that of hostilities with almost every State of India. — Asiatic Monthly Journal, Jan. 1847

courage His younger brother, Madho Sing, who was more popular with the soldiers, had separated from him, and established himself in the fort of Deeg, whence he opened negotiations with the British functionaries, with the view of supplanting Durjan Sal in the Regency The ferment, however, continued to increase, the usurping chief added daily to his strength, and it became obviously necessary to take vigorous measures for the vindication of the British supremacy

The chief political authority at Delhi, vacant by the death of Sir David Ochterlony, had been conferred on Sir Charles Metcalfe, who had been called from Hyderabad for that purpose His presence at Calcutta suggested a reconsideration of the policy to be pursued with regard to the succession of Bhurtpore, and the opinions which he expressed were decidedly favourable to an effective support of the minor Raja, as, although the principle of non-interference had been long and uniformly enjoined by the authorities in England, those in India were continually compelled to deviate from it, for, as the paramount power, it was at once their duty and their wisest policy to put down anarchy and misrule, and, as the best preventive of those evils to maintain legitimate succession he therefore recommended that the minor Raja should be acknowledged, and Durjan Sal removed upon a suitable provision These arrangements might be attempted in the first instance by negotiation, but, in the event of their failure, they should be speedily followed by the employment of an adequate force to compel compliance These recommendations were adopted by the Governor-General in Council It was resolved to maintain the succession of the rightful heir by exhortation and remonstrance and should those fail, by arms¹ Sir C Metcalfe repaired to Delhi, to carry the resolutions of the Government into effect, and as it was soon apparent that negotiation was unavailing, the army, which had been assembled at Agra and Mathura for eventual operations against Bhurtpore, was put in motion under the direction of Lord

¹ The discussions in the Supreme Government on the resolution finally adopted regarding the succession to Bhurtpore, are described in the Appendix to the Political Report of the Committee of the House of Commons, VI No 20, Letter from B J Jones, Esq., taken from the Secret and Political Consultations.

BOOK III. Combermere the Commander-in-Chief in Bengal, whose
 CHAP V head-quarters were at Mathura, on the 5th of December 1825.

1825.

The forces which had been collected in the vicinity of the Bhurtpore frontier consisted of two Regiments of European Cavalry six of Native Cavalry and Skinner's Irregular Horse, and of three Regiments of European and sixteen of Native Infantry with strong detachments of Horse and Foot Artillery and Pioneers, and a Battering Train of above a hundred pieces of heavy ordnance. The force, consisting of about twenty-one thousand men of all arms, marched in two divisions one from Agra, commanded by Major-General Jasper Nicolls, C.B.; the other from Mathura, under the command of Major-General Thomas Reynell, C.B. The force of the garrison was estimated at twenty thousand men chiefly Rajputs and Jauts, with some Afghans but the greatest security of the fortress was in the height, the thickness, and toughness of its walls, constructed of clay hardened in the sun, upon which the play of the most formidable batteries produced comparatively little effect. In the former siege a broad and deep ditch materially added to the strength of the fortress but the besieged were deprived of this source of defence by the prompt and judicious operations of the British Commander-in-Chief.

The two divisions of the army moved on the 7th and 8th of December and soon crossed the frontier. Before day break on the 10th, the Mathura division marched, in a northerly direction, at some distance from the fort, and screened from it by an interjacent forest, towards the north-west, which was understood to be the direction of an extensive piece of water the Moti Jhil, subservient in peaceable times to the irrigation of the land; but capable of filling the ditches of the fortress in the time of siege by

† The Agra Division comprised the 8th Brigade of Cavalry consisting of His Majesty's 16th Lancers, and the 5th, 8th and 9th Regiments of Native Cavalry and three Brigades of Light Cavalry; the third Brigade composed of His Majesty's 6th Foot and the 11th and 31st N. I.; the second, of the 23rd, 24th, and 25th N. I.; and the sixth consisting of the 17th, 31st, and 24th Regiments N. I. with three regiments of Horse Artillery and the Experimental Brigade. The 11th and 31st N. I. formed the 2nd Brigade of Cavalry composed of His Majesty's 11th Light Dragoons and the 2nd, 4th and 10th Regiments of Native Cavalry and three Brigades of Light Cavalry the 1st, 6th, and 8th composed severally of His Majesty's 14th, 15th and 2nd and 3rd N. L. 1st, 2nd, 4th and 5th N. I. and of the 6th, 11th and 60th Regiments N. I. with Horse and Foot Artillery.

sluices cut through the embankment within which the waters were confined. To prevent the enemy from opening channels through the bank, or to fill up any gaps that might have been made, a column was sent in advance,¹ which successfully accomplished the duty entrusted to it. A small party of the enemy was driven off, sluices, that had been recently opened, were effectually closed, and arrangements were made for retaining possession of the post, which were undisturbed throughout the siege. Except in a few places of little depth or extent, the ditch continued dry.

BOOK III

CHAP V

1826

The fortress, or rather fortified town, of Bhurtpore is situated in a tract of country generally level, but diversified on the west by a range of barren rocks, and in other directions, by occasional eminences of inconsiderable elevation. The exterior defences, above five miles in circumference, consisted of lofty and thick walls of dried clay, rising from the edge of a broad and deep ditch, flanked by thirty-five tower-bastions, of a form and structure scarcely obnoxious to breaching or enfilade, and strengthened by the outworks of nine gateways. Behind the walls, and towering high above them at their northern extremity, rose the bastions of the citadel, attaining an elevation of above a hundred feet, and commanding the town, the outer ramparts, and the adjacent plain. The citadel was defended by a ditch fifty yards broad and fifty-nine feet in depth, and filled with water. Immediately contiguous to the outer ditch, an open esplanade of irregular breadth, but in some places about seven hundred yards across, answered the uses of a glacis. It was encompassed through four-fifths of its circuit by a shallow forest of trees and brushwood—a preserve for wild beasts and various kinds of game.

As the great extent of the fortifications of Bhurtpore precluded the possibility of a complete investment, and as it appeared likely that the most convenient point of attack would be found to be on the north-east face of the fort, the first division took up its ground with its right resting on the reservoir, extending along the northern side

¹ Consisting of detachments of His Majesty's 14th, the 3rd N I, two squadrons of Dragoons, the 4th Light Cavalry, right wing of Skinner's Horse and a troop of Artillery, and two Companies of Sappers and Miners

BOOK III.

CHAP. V.

1826.

of the fortress, on the outer edge of the wood. The second division, as it came up, formed on the left of the first, and fronted the eastern face. A detachment was posted to the south, at the village of Mallye, which commanded a view of the works; and infantry and cavalry posts were gradually established on the southern and western faces, within easy communication and support and the escape of the garrison and the admission of reinforcements, were thus equally prevented. Attempts were occasionally made to break through; but they were generally repulsed. The battering train arrived in camp on the 13th of December.

The repeated and careful reconnoissances of the engineers having satisfied the Commander in-Chief, that the most eligible points of attack were a ravelin on the north eastern face on the east of one of the principal gateways, the Jangina gate, and a bastion on the east front connected with the ramparts by a narrow projection from which it received its designation of the long-necked bastion, it was determined that regular approaches should be made in order to erect batteries against the parts selected. With this view on the morning of the 23rd, two positions were taken up in advance of the main body and on the edge of the jungle nearest to the fort; one by detachments from the first division, at a garden named after Bahleo Sing; the other by detachments from the second division, at the village of Kadam handy about three quarters of a mile on the left of the garden. Ground was broken at these situations under a heavy fire from the fort, and desultory attacks of the enemy's horse and foot. Guns were brought to bear upon the latter and they were dispersed without much difficulty or injury to the working parties. Batteries were constructed at both positions, and opened on the 25th at day break. Their fire was briskly replied to by the fort, but by the evening several of the enemy's guns were withdrawn from the outer works, being overmatched by the fire from the batteries. During the following days, the advance of the trenches was diligently pursued, and other and more advanced batteries were constructed; while those first formed were brought nearer to the ditch. The whole mounted thirty-six mortars and forty-eight pieces of heavy ordnance and for several days kept up a

BOOK III. their more especial object had been to cover the approaches
 CHAPTER V and keep down the fire of the enemy. As soon as these
 1816. purposes were accomplished, and the approaches had been
 successfully advanced to the edge of the ditch, active
 operations were undertaken for carrying mines across
 it into the opposite scarp underneath the rampart at the
 north-east angle and the long-necked bastion. Upon effect-
 ing lodgments on the edge of the ditch, it was found to be
 a broken ravine, in some places above thirty feet deep,
 but not difficult to cross. By the end of January the
 breaching batteries mounted twenty five guns and sixty
 mortars, and a small battery had been established on the
 west face, chiefly to divide the attention of the enemy.

By the 8th of January mines had been carried across
 and under the ditch and, on the north-east, had pene-
 trated beneath the ramparts. On that day a mine under
 the cavalier and curtain of the north-eastern angle was
 sprung, and although not productive of the expected
 effect to its whole extent, occasioned considerable dilapi-
 dation. Three other mines were successfully sprung on
 the 8th in the counterscarp of the ditch, in the same
 direction. At the same time it was determined to drive
 a large mine deep into the rampart at the north-east angle
 and construct others subsidiary to its anticipated opera-
 tions. On the left, similar works were carried on with
 emulative courage and activity; and, on the 11th and
 12th, the ditch was crossed and mines were commenced
 beneath the ramparts. During these proceedings, attempts
 were made by the enemy to countermine; but in general,
 without success parties also descended into the ditch,
 and endeavoured to interrupt the works, but they were
 driven out by the supporting parties, among which the
 Gorkhas of the Sirmor Battalion, a detachment of whom
 had joined the army and were employed as skirmishers
 and marksmen, were conspicuously distinguished. The
 batteries continued to play on the ruined parapets and,
 although the enemy partially repaired the breaches, they
 presented every appearance of being practicable and the
 whole army impatiently awaited the order to storm. It
 was not much longer delayed.

On the 16th of January the mine under the long-necked
 bastion was sprung with complete success. The facility

of approach was tested by the ascent of an officer, and a small party of the 59th. Immediately after the explosion they reached the top of the bastion, and returned without suffering any molestation from the enemy. The 18th was appointed for the assault, the signal for which was the explosion of the great mine under the north-east cavalier. Two subsidiary mines having been fired, the principal one containing ten thousand pounds of powder, was ignited. In a short time, the earth shook, a dull muttering sound was heard, the sky was clouded with huge volumes of smoke and dust, and enormous masses of the hardened ramparts were sent flying into the air. A number of the enemy who had assembled to defend the breach were destroyed, and several of the foremost of the storming party, who, in their anxiety to advance, upon the instant of the spunging of the mine, had crowded too nearly to the opening, were struck down and killed or disabled¹. The accident caused a momentary hesitation, but the word was given to advance, and the column scaled the ramparts.

The column destined for the main attack on the right was under the command of Major-General Reynell, and consisted of His Majesty's 14th, five Companies of the 41st N I, and the 6th, 23rd, and 30th regiments, N I. The main column of the left attack commanded by Major-General Nicolls was formed of His Majesty's 59th, and the 15th, 21st, and 31st Native Regiments. These were to assault the principal breaches on the north and east. On the right of the first column, a division composed of two Companies of the European Regiment, the 58th N I, and a hundred Goikhas, under the command of Lieut Colonel Delamaine, was directed to storm the Jangina Gate. An intermediate column, formed of two other Companies of the European Regiment, the Grenadier Company of the

¹ Twelve men of the 14th were killed or wounded. Brigadiers M'Combe and Paton, Captain Irvine of the Engineers, and Lieut Daly of His Majesty's 14th, received severe contusions, the latter had his leg amputated. It has been usually said, that the injury was occasioned by the explosion of the mine in an unexpected direction, but this does not appear to have been the case, and is denied by the Engineers. Lieutenant Forbes had sketched the precise outline the breach would take, and Captain Irvine had pointed out the danger, and proceeded to the trenches to recommend the men being drawn back, but they were so crowded, that it was impossible, and their exposure beyond the trenches to the fire of the garrison would have been attended with still severer loss of life.

BOOK III, 35th N I, and the Light Company of the 37th N I, with
 CHAP V a hundred Gorkhas, commanded by Lieut.-Colonel T
 1826. Wilson, was to attempt the escalade of the north flank
 angle of the long-necked bastion; and a reserve column
 attached to the left main division, consisting of the
 remaining Companies of the 36th and 37th Regiments
 N I under Brigadier-General Adams, was appointed to
 menace the Agra Gate. The Cavalry and Horse Artillery
 were posted along the south and west faces of the fortress,
 to intercept such of the enemy as might endeavour to
 escape in that direction.

As soon as the right column heard the order to advance, they rushed up the breach, and speedily gained its summit. They were resolutely charged by the defenders; but the bayonet did its work and quickly cleared the bastion. The column then divided, part following the ramparts to the right, part to the left, driving the garrison before them from every post where they attempted to make a stand with immense slaughter. The right division was joined at the Jangna Gate by Colonel Delamaine's detachment, which had successfully stormed but the whole party presently suffered some loss from the explosion of a mine under the gateway. Captain Armstrong of the 14th also was shot. They nevertheless pushed forward along the ramparts, or descended into the town, and destroyed a number of the defenders, until they reached a bastion near the Kumbhir Gate on the western wall. Here they were met by the 50th, part of the left column. The left division of the right attacking column cleared the ramparts between the two breaches, and destroyed a number of the enemy in the town, and at a bridge over the ditch of the citadel. The breach on the left was ascended without much opposition; but when the column reached the summit, a fierce conflict ensued. General Edwards, commanding a subdivision of the column, and Captain Pitman of the 50th, and many of the men, fell under a heavy fire of matchlocks from an adjacent cavalier which flanked their advance until the enemy were driven from it by the left division of the right column. They also suffered from guns pointed down the neck of the rampart but upon these they resolutely rushed and carried them and then turning to the left, swept the

ramparts round the south until they joined the party of the right column at the Kumbhar Gate, encountering and overcoming a resolute resistance at different points of their route. On their way, they detached parties into the town, and opened the Agra Gate for the advance of General Adam's reserve and were accompanied by the supporting division of Colonel Wilson, which, having clambered up the ruined ramparts at the re-entering angle, formed by the projecting gorge of the long-necked bastion, under a flanking fire from the bastion on the right, descended into the body of the place, and moving along the town parallel with the ramparts, encountered and destroyed several strong parties of the garrison. After passing the Mathura Gate, the division carried several bastions still occupied by the enemy, and assisted in the complete clearance of the ramparts. The guns of the citadel had inflicted some injury on the assailants during the storm, but ceased firing when the outer works and the town were occupied, and in the afternoon the citadel surrendered. The enemy generally fought with resolution, and their artillerymen mostly fell by their guns. About eight thousand were slain. The total amount of killed and wounded was estimated at fourteen thousand men. The loss of the victors in the assault did not exceed six hundred.¹ As soon as the conflict commenced, strong bodies of Horse and Foot attempted to fly from the devoted fortress through the gates on the western face, but they were intercepted by the cavalry, and many of them were killed or taken prisoners. Amongst the latter were Durjan Sal himself with his wife and two sons. Soon after the assault had taken place, he quitted Bhurtpore by the Kumbhar Gate, with about forty horsemen, and after dispersing a small picquet of cavalry opposed to him, effected his retreat into the adjoining wood, where he remained for several hours. Issuing from the thicket, between three and four o'clock, he had succeeded in passing to the rear of the 8th Native Cavalry, when his party was observed and immediately pursued by the third troop under Lieut Barbor. The fugitives were soon overtaken and secured without

BOOK III

CHAPTER V

1826

¹ Europeans and Natives killed, one hundred and three, wounded four hundred and sixty-six, missing eleven. The officers killed were, Brigadier-General Edwards, Captain Armstrong of His Majesty's 14th, Captain Pitman of His Majesty's 59th, and Captain Brown of the 31st Regiment N. I.

BOOK III
 CHAP. V
 1874.

offering resistance. Durjan Sal was sent as a prisoner of state to Allahabad. On the day after the storm, Lord Combermere and Sir Charles Metcalfe entered the citadel, and on the 20th placed the young Raja on the throne of his ancestors. The care of his person was confided to the principal widow of the late Raja, as nominal regent. The management of affairs was entrusted to Jawahir Sal, and Chintaman Foujdar who had enjoyed the confidence of his father's subject to the control of a British resident, to be permanently appointed to Bhurtpore and who, until the chief should attain to maturity was to exercise a general superintendence over the person of the minor Raja, and the administration of the principality.

The services of the army before Bhurtpore were duly acknowledged, both by the East India Company and by the Parliament and in the latter the opportunity was taken of paying a like tribute to the services of the army and navy in the Burma war. The merit of the Governor General and Commander-in-Chief had been previously rewarded by the Crown, and the dignities of Viscount and Earl conferred upon Lord Amherst, and that of Viscount upon Lord Combermere. The thanks of the Court of Proprietors had also been awarded to Lord Amherst for his exertions in conducting to a successful issue the war with Ava, and to the naval and military forces engaged in it, and to the Governor-General, the Commander-in-Chief and the army of Bhurtpore.

After dismantling the fortifications of Bhurtpore and completing the measures necessary for its protection, the army marched against Alwar. Madho Sing, the brother of Durjan Sal, immediately tendered his submission, and

¹ These two chiefs were however held in detestation by the people, who accused them most undeservedly of having treacherously facilitated the capture of Bhurtpore. So strong was this feeling, even in the British Camp, that upon their visiting the Commander-in-Chief, native men surrounded them and their latter showed them and maltreated their attendants and would probably have murdered them, but for the timely interposition of British escort.

Besides the official despatches, we have for the siege of Bhurtpore an authentic account of Captain Creighton of the 11th Dragoons; narrative of the siege and capture of Bhurtpore; and variety of interesting and valuable material in letters from different officers, as served at the siege published in the East India United Service Journal, 1832, 1833, and in tract from the *Journal of General Nicoll* and *Lieut. Fortes of the Engineers*, published with other communications in Calcutta newspaper the *Freemason* 1867 forming part of series of papers on the Operations of the Bengal Army in India, to which it were very desirable to have access in more convenient form.

gave up the fortress of Deeg. A liberal pension was assigned to him, on condition of his residing within the Company's territory. The fall of Bhurtpore, and the approach of the formidable force by which it had been achieved, intimidated the Raja of Alwar into prompt acquiescence with the demands of the British Government. The persons who had instigated the attempt on the life of Ahmed Bakhsh Khan were delivered up and transmitted for trial to Delhi. Bulwant Sing who had been imprisoned by the Raja was set at liberty, and one half of the lands which had been originally conferred upon the Rao Raja by the British Government in the time of Sir G. Barlow's administration, was resumed and settled upon him, with a pecuniary grant of equal value. A division of the army was stationed for some time on the frontier under General Nicolls, to ensure the observance of the engagements thus entered into, and the continuance of tranquillity.

Although no doubt of the guilt of the individuals implicated in the attempt on the life of Ahmed Bakhsh was entertained, yet as the evidence was judicially insufficient, they were acquitted. Intimation was at the same conveyed to the Raja of Alwar, that it was expected he would refrain from replacing them in offices of trust, and as he paid no attention to the intimation, he was excluded from the presence of the Governor-General upon his visit towards the end of the year to Hindustan, and the privilege of direct correspondence with the head of the Government was also withheld from him. These marks of displeasure were sensibly felt, and Malha and his associates were dismissed from his councils and banished to the district of Delhi, on which he was restored to the indulgence of direct intercourse with the Governor-General. The reconciliation was facilitated by the death of Ahmed Bakhsh Khan in 1827.

The fall of Bhurtpore was the surest guarantee that could be devised for the restoration of subordination, and the maintenance of quiet in the surrounding countries. A British army flushed with victory, and commanded by a general, whose renown had spread to the remotest parts of India, had formerly been repulsed from its walls, after repeated assaults, in which skill and valour had done their

BOOK III. utmost and the tradition of the defeat had impressed
 CHAP V upon the natives, whether Prince or people the conviction
 1820 that Bhurtpore was the bulwark of the liberties of India,
 and destined to arrest the march of European triumph. The disappointment of these expectations, at a moment when it had been widely rumoured that the strength of the British Government was exhausted in a distant and disastrous warfare, diffused a sense of awe and apprehension amongst the native states, and tranquillised, at least for a season, the ferment which had for some time past disquieted Hindustan. It was now felt that resistance was hopeless, and that any opposition to the British power must end in the destruction of its adversary.

The termination of the war with Ava, and the capture of Bhurtpore, relieving the Government from any immediate political duties, the Governor-General availed himself of the opportunity to visit the Upper Provinces, and reanimate by personal intercourse the amicable relations which subsisted with the native princes. Lord Amherst left Calcutta in the beginning of August, and arrived at Cawnpore on the 16th of November where all the petty chiefs of Bundelkhand waited upon him and he was visited by the King of Oude. In return, the Governor-General repaired to Lucknow and an opportunity was afforded him of a confidential communication with the King with respect to the management of his country. However well disposed towards his allies, and receiving the Governor-General with the most cordial hospitality Ghazi ud din Hyder continued to deny the necessity of any interposition in his affairs; appealing to the flourishing appearance of his country in proof of the success of his administration. In truth, with occasional exceptions, the lands were covered with cultivation, and the people appeared to be contented. The assessment was light; and the revenues were levied without difficulty although the system of farming them was adhered to, and tended to perpetuate extortion. The unfavourable accounts of the condition of Oude had been much exaggerated, and had

¹ E. Mearns to the Secretary is not wanting. In 1822, a body of horse and horse marchion from Shahabad to Ferozpur in Oude could find no spot on which to encamp. About 1797, it is reported that in the Sultan's year he & the concurrent reports of a French officer had to reflect, that the

principally originated in the turbulent spirit which prevailed upon the confines of the kingdom bordering on the British districts, where a race of refractory landholders, Rajputs by tribe and soldiers by profession, considered it a disgrace to comply peaceably with the demands of the state, and paid their revenue only to military collectors. The belief that the evil was, in a great measure, of a limited extent, and the strong objections of the king, had latterly induced the government to refrain from urging suggestions of Reform, and their forbearance had been requited by the opportune assistance of the hoarded treasures of Sadat Ali. At the end of 1825, a perpetual loan of a crore of rupees, a million sterling, was made to the Company by the King of Oude, of which the interest, at 5 per cent., was to be paid to members of his family, and in particular to his favourite minister Aga Mir, whom he thus hoped to secure against the animosity of the heir apparent, with whom the minister and king had both been long at variance, although they had latterly, in appearance at least, been reconciled. In the following year, a second loan, of half a million, was lent for a period of two years. The interview with the Governor-General closed the intercourse with the King of Oude. He died in October, 1827. Ghazi ud din Hyder, although indolent and addicted to habits of intemperance, was not devoid of sagacity or judgment. He perfectly well understood the nature of his connexion with the British Government, and in his correspondence with the Governor-General, had not unfrequently the advantage. He was an encourager of letters¹ and the arts, was of a kind and conciliating disposition, and cultivated a friendly familiarity with the successive residents at his court. He was too much under the influence of self-interested advisers, his ministers, and his begums, but his reign was unstained by violence or cruelty, and he afforded a not unfavourable specimen of an Asiatic prince. He was succeeded by his eldest

BOOK III
 CHAP V
 1826

ages were populous. no complaints of over-assessment were heard, and the face of the country was a perfect garden, equal to the best cultivated districts in the Company's territories.

¹ A large work, the *Hest Kulzum*, a dictionary of Arabic with a Persian interpretation, in six folio volumes, was compiled and printed at his expense, and copies were presented to the chief public libraries in India and Europe. European artists of different professions were liberally maintained in his service.

BOOK III son Solman Jah, who took the title of Nasir-ud-din
 CHAP V Hyder

1827

After passing some days at Lucknow the Governor General proceeded to Agra, where he arrived early in January 1827 — and was there met by all the Chiefs of Malwa, and missions from the Mahratta princes, Holkar and Sindhia. The former was still a minor and the conduct of the state was vested in the ministers, under the control of the Resident, Mr Wellesley who, for many years, exercised with remarkable judgment and efficiency almost unbounded authority over the territory subject to Indore, and through his assistants, over the adjacent countries, whether subject to petty independent princes, or constituting districts belonging to Holkar and Sindhia, which had been placed under the management of British officers. For some time he was steadily seconded by the principal minister Tantia Jög, one of the actors in the turbulent scenes that had preceded hostilities in 1819 and who therefore well knew the value of the protection given to the immature years of his sovereign, by the presence of a British Resident. He died in the beginning of May 1820 but his death made no change in the relations which connected Mulhar Rao Holkar with his allies. The mission from Sindhia was headed by Hindu Rao, the brother of his favourite wife Baiza Bai. The Raja himself had been long suffering from illness, and his early dissolution was expected. The representations of his ministers, supported by the Resident, urging him to adopt a son and successor as he had no son of his own, were of no avail in overcoming his reluctance to a measure which was considered essential to perpetuate the existence of the Gwalior state. He declared, that he had no relations in whom he was interested, or among whom he could select an eligible object of adoption; and he was satisfied to leave the future to the determination of the British Government, who might make whatever disposition they thought best. The real cause of his reluctance however was his attachment to Baiza Bai, who had long exercised an imperious influence over his mind, and to whom he wished to bequeath the substantial authority of the state although the opposition of the principal persons of his court, and probably some misgivings of the result, deter

red him from declaring her his successor¹ Dowlat Rao Sindhia died in March, 1827 He had reigned thirty-three years, during the first ten of which he was virtual sovereign of the greater part of Hindustan, holding in subjection Delhi and its titular monarch, the upper part of the Doab, and the larger portion of Bundelkhand and Malwa, levying tribute from the princes of Rajputana, dictating terms to his nominal superior, the Peshwa, and having at his command a formidable force, not only of the national arm, light cavalry, and a host of irregular foot, but of forty disciplined battalions, and an imposing train of one hundred and forty pieces of artillery directed by European officers His fatal quarrel with the British Government annihilated his army, and transferred to his enemies all his territories in Hindustan The Pindari war may have suggested to him the possibility of recovering some of his lost domains, and the hope, concurring with his supposed duty to the head of the Mahrattas, seduced him into a temporary deviation from the cautious line of policy which he had till then pursued, and exposed him to a further diminution of his power The penalty, however, was not inflicted, and, satisfied with his escape, Dowlat Rao devoted himself thenceforward to indolence and amusement, and indulged no longer in dreams of political importance He seems also to have discarded all feelings of resentment against those to whom he owed his humiliation, and to have confided implicitly in the good will of the British Government, whose representatives were admitted to his familiarity, almost to his friendship²

Shortly after the demise of Sindhia, a paper was produced, purporting to contain the expression of his last wishes, agreeably to which an heir was to be adopted, but an indefinite regency was to be entrusted to Baiza Bai, for whom the protection of the Company was solicited The document proved to be supposititious, but it was ad-

¹ Sindhia, in a conference with the Resident, intimated another although not altogether dissimilar motive If a son were adopted by him, the custom of the Mahrattas required that the adoptive mother should be the senior of the Bais—who was not Baiza but Rukma Bai, and the latter was notoriously unfit for the office of Regent, which would have devolved on her as the mother of the minor Raja Sutherland's Sketches, 155

² The report of the Resident, Major Stewart, represents in so interesting a manner, the circumstance of Sindhia's decease, and with so just an appreciation of his character, that it is highly worthy of perusal It is given in the Appendix iii

BOOK III
CHAPTER V

162

mitted to be evidence of the Raja's intentions; and the adoption of a son, and the regency of the Dal, were authorised under a general assurance of protection. Five boys remotely related to Sindhia, were brought to Gwalior from the Dekhin, of whom, Mukht Rao, a lad of eleven years of age, the son of an obscure individual, descended from the common ancestor of the family was selected, with the approbation of the Resident. He was forthwith affianced to the grand-daughter of Sindhia by Balrao Dal, and was placed upon the cushion of sovereignty on the 18th of June 1827. At Sindhia's death the pension paid to him by the British Government of four lakhs of rupees a year ceased and, as this had furnished the principal fund for the regular pay of the contingent commanded by British officers, and constituting the only force in the service of Gwalior upon which dependence could be placed it was necessary to provide other means of meeting the expence. After some negotiation the Regent Dal, with an ulterior view to her own interests, consented to advance to the Company a loan or deposit of eighty lakhs of rupees, the interest of which at five per cent. was to be applied to the payment of the contingent force. The arrangement thus accomplished, involved the seeds of future dissension but the minority of the adopted successor obviated their immediate development.

From Agra, the Governor General, after a visit to the young Raja of Dhurtpore, continued his journey to Delhi, where the envoys of the different Rajput states attended his durbar. With the chief of these especially Jaypur complicated questions of policy had for some time subsisted arising out of the fluctuating and uncertain manner in which British interposition was exercised, the wish and at the same time the difficulty of withdrawing from it. The solution of the problem continued equally to occupy the consideration of the succeeding administration; and as the most important events which sprang from it, belong to a later date an account of them may be reserved for a future occasion. The interviews which took place with the fallen majesty of Delhi, were upon this occasion regulated with the most minute precision; and the dignity of the Governor-General was scrupulously asserted. The kind and the concessions to which he yielded, included the boys of

procuring an addition to his pecuniary resources, on the ground of the improved revenues of the assigned territories. He was disappointed in his expectations. The assignment of any specified territory was denied, and the limitation in the original paper, which was declared to be a paper of intentions, and not any engagement, by which it was proposed, that if the revenues admitted the Royal stipend should be augmented to a lakh of rupees a month, fixed the amount of any future augmentation. but, whatever conditions might have been thought to exist at an earlier period, they were superseded by the arrangements concluded in 1809, when a fixed money grant was assigned without any reference to territorial revenue. His majesty was by no means satisfied with this decision, and appealed from it to the authorities in England, not wholly without success, as, although the existence of the engagement was disallowed, an accession to his stipend was authorised, by which it was to be raised to the sum of fifteen lakhs a year. the circumstances which induced his majesty to decline acceptance of the increase belong to a later period.

BOOK VIII

CHAP. V

1827.

After leaving Delhi, Lord Amherst repaired to Simla on the lower range of the Himalaya, now for the first time the temporary residence of the Governor-General of British India. During his residence, friendly missions were interchanged with Ranjit Sing, whose career of conquest was for a time checked by the insurrection of his Afghan subjects on the west of the Indus, at the call of Syed Ahmed, a fanatical Mohammedan. This man, originally a trooper in the service of Amu Khan, departed for Delhi, when the predatory force of that chief was disbanded, and there set up for a reformer of the faith of Islam, professing to restore it to its original purity, and to divest it of all idolatrous and superstitious innovations. Wholly illiterate himself, he found men of learning to advocate his doctrines, and he speedily obtained proselytes and followers. After a visit to Calcutta, and a pilgrimage to Mecca, which added to his reputed sanctity, Syed Ahmed returned by way of the former city, to the Upper Provinces, and, after some interval, appeared in the Punjab, where, in December, 1826, he proclaimed a holy war against the infidel Sikhs. That his cause should have found numerous adherents among the Afghans, who had

BOOK III, been compelled to an enforced subjection to Sikh do-
 CHAP V minion was to have been expected; but the enterprise
 1837 excited a strong interest among the Mohammedans
 throughout India, and from every principal town where
 they formed a portion of the population — from Delhi,
 Lucknow Surat, Hyderabad, and even from Madras and
 Calcutta, contributions of money and jewels were des-
 patched to him and the younger and more adventurous
 marched to enlist under his banners. His forces were
 thus raised to between thirty thousand and forty thou-
 sand men but their undisciplined and ill-organised fan-
 ticism was unequal to resist the more steady valour of
 the Sikh battalions, and they were defeated with great loss
 at Nanshera, near the Indus, by the army of Ranjit, under
 Budh Sing. The insurgents were for a time dispersed;
 but they again collected, and, for several years, maintain-
 ed a partial and desultory warfare. Quarrels among them-
 selves reduced their numbers and impaired their strength
 and early in 1831, Syed Ahmed was defeated and slain in
 an action with a Sikh detachment commanded by the
 prince Shir Sing. His death put an end to the con-
 test.¹

During the residence of the Governor-General in the
 mountains, hostilities of a different character in which
 the interests of India were concerned, although remotely,
 broke out between Russia and Persia. The direct inter-
 course of the Court of Persia with the English Cabinet of
 St. James's, was no longer recommended by any political
 advantage, and was found to be productive of much incon-
 venience and embarrassment. It was therefore resolved
 to revert to the former channel of communication — to
 discontinue the appointment of a Chargé d'Affaires on the
 part of the Crown — and to despatch an envoy to Tehran
 in the name of the East India Company. Upon the first
 proposal of this arrangement to the king Futeh Ali Shah
 treated it as an indignity offered to his person and refused
 to admit an envoy from the Indian Government. Being
 assured however that in that case no British representa-
 tive would be appointed to his Court, and unwilling to
 lose the support of a British officer in the impending rup-

¹ Fryer's Life of Ranjeet Sing 112. 2. Greaves's History of the Sikhs
 1. 196.

ture with Russia — importuned also by the urgent representations of his eldest son, Abbas Muza — he yielded, after some delay, a reluctant acquiescence, and consented to send an agent to Bombay to conduct the mission to his capital Lieut -Colonel Macdonald, who had been appointed envoy since 1824, and had been directed to await the issue of the negotiation at Bombay, proceeded accordingly, and joined the camp of the Shah at Ahar in September, 1826 He found the Persians engaged in hostilities with Russia, and claiming that pecuniary assistance to which they considered themselves entitled by the Definitive Treaty concluded at Tehran in 1814 in the event of an unprovoked attack upon Persia by a European power¹ Admission of the justice of the claim depended upon the determination of the question — Who in the present instance was the aggressor?

BOOK III
 CHAP V.
 1827

Upon the termination of the preceding war with Russia, a boundary line between the two countries had been laid down in a general and vague manner, and its precise direction was left to be adjusted by commissioners appointed on either side In the course of the adjustment, many differences and delays arose, which were reciprocally imputed to intentional obstructions, and were the topics of mutual ill-will and recrimination The cabinet of St Petersburg pertinaciously objected to the only arrangement by which a settlement of the dispute was feasible — the arbitration of British officers, and the frontier remained in consequence undetermined The tribes situated in the disputed tracts, subject to no recognised control, transferred their allegiance at their pleasure to either of the parties, and were the cause of frequent annoyance to both Their chiefs were also encouraged, when they had

¹ The 4th Article of the Treaty of Tehran, ran thus — "It having been agreed by an Article in the preliminary Treaty concluded between the high contracting powers, that in case of any European nation invading Persia, should the Persian government require the assistance of the English Government, the Governor-General of India, on the part of Great Britain, shall comply with the wish of the Persian Government by sending from India the force required, with officers, ammunition, and warlike stores, or, in lieu thereof the English Government shall pay an annual subsidy the amount of which shall be regulated in a Definitive Treaty to be concluded between the high contracting parties It is hereby provided, that the amount of the said subsidy shall be two hundred thousand tomans annually It is further agreed, that the said subsidy shall not be paid in case the war with such European nation shall have been produced by an aggression on the part of Persia" — Treaties printed by order of the House of Commons, 11th March, 1839

BOOK III. incurred the displeasure of the officers of one state to
 CHAP V seek an asylum within the limits of the other and were
 ———— protected against the consequences of their contumacy.
 1837 It were difficult to decide which was most to blame. Apparently neither was actuated by a sincere desire to conclude a definitive settlement. Abbas Mirza, the eldest son and acknowledged successor of Futteh Ali Shah, who governed the frontier provinces of Azerbijan, relinquished with great reluctance any portion of his country and trusted to the occurrence of some favourable opportunity for recovering the territory which the preceding war had wrested from Persia while the Cabinet of St. Petersburg, steadily pursuing its system of progressive encroachment, silently countenanced the dilatory proceedings of its commissioners in determining the boundary question. It had gone farther and had occupied a strip of land on the north west of the Gokcha Lake belonging, by its own admission to Persia—in retaliation, it was affirmed, of the Persian appropriation of a tract between the Chudao and Kapanek rivers, which, by the treaty of Gullistan, had been expressly assigned to Russia. The latter power however proposed to exchange the disputed districts; but the transfer was objected to by Abbas Mirza, on the ground that the command of the Gokcha Lake, would facilitate any attack of the Russians on Erivan, a strong fortress, held by a chief who acknowledged allegiance to Persia, and had always been the unrelenting enemy of the Russians. Whilst the subject was under discussion, the Russians extended their posts to the south of the lake and took possession of the whole of its circuit, refusing to withdraw their troops without the orders of the Emperor. Abbas Mirza was, in consequence ordered to the frontier with a military force and the division of his army crossed the boundary and forcibly dislodged the Russian posts from the borders of the Gokcha Lake. The appearance of a Persian army was the signal for a general rising of the tribes of Harabagh, Shirwan, and Dahestan, who were unwilling subjects of Russia; and they joined the prince in great numbers. General Yermoloff, the Governor of Georgia, unprepared for the aggression, was too weak to repel it. The negotiations which had been pending had been, nevertheless, uninterrupted and Prince Mensikoff

had been sent to Tehran, to effect an amicable accommodation with the Shah, when the rashness of Abbas Mirza put an end to the prospect of a pacific agreement. Although, therefore, the encroachments of Russia were of a nature to provoke the resentment of the Persian court, yet as long as an apparent readiness to submit its pretensions to equitable adjustment was manifested, no sufficient excuse was furnished for actual hostilities, and the charge of aggression was fairly ascribable, either to the recklessness or the policy of Abbas Mirza. The British envoy, therefore, objected to the payment of the subsidy as not due according to the terms of the treaty, and Persia was compelled to carry on the war on her own responsibility, and with her own unaided resources.

Some unimportant successes attended the first movements of the Prince. A Russian battalion was surprised and defeated, and the town of Shisha was surrendered. Abbas Mirza then despatched a strong division, under the command of his eldest son, Mohammed Mirza, towards the frontier of Georgia, but the Prince was met by a Russian force under General Madadoff, at the village of Shantkhai, and completely routed. To repair the consequences of this disaster, the prince moved with all his forces, estimated at thirty thousand horse and as many foot, with forty-four guns, against Ganja, which Madadoff had occupied, and where he had been joined by General Paskevitch, with his division. Although the Russians were greatly inferior in number, the fire from their artillery was so destructive, that the Persians attempted in vain to charge them, and, after sustaining severe loss, they broke and dispersed. Abbas Mirza, with not more than ten thousand men, retreated to Asplanduz, leaving the line of the Aras open to the enemy. The river was crossed, and the Russian General had advanced to within sixty miles of Tabriz, when he hesitated to follow up his advantage, and fell back to retain possession of Karabagh. At the same time, some desultory incursions, which had been attempted on the Georgian frontier by the Sirdar of Erivan, had terminated in the discomfiture of the Persians, and no doubt could be entertained of the result, when the whole available strength of Russia should be applied to the conflict.

BOOK III.

CHAP. V.

1827

After a short interval rendered necessary by the inclemency of the season, during which the British envoy vainly endeavoured to impress upon Abbas Mirza the hopelessness of the contest, hostilities were resumed in Karabagh, by the advance of General Madadoff to the Aras and in Georgia, by a demonstration against Erivan. Neither of these movements were successful but they were soon repeated under the able direction of General Paskevitch, who had been appointed to the government of Georgia. Leaving a force to observe Erivan he marched to besiege Abbasbad, on the Aras. Learning that Abbas Mirza and the prime minister the Asaf ud Dowla, had arrived in the vicinity to cover the fortress, he crossed the river and on the 10th of July came upon the Persian army a portion of which had been concealed in a ravine and was intended to fall upon the Russian flank while engaged with the main body. The ambuscade was discovered and guns were brought to bear upon the Persians stationed at the bottom of the ravine, by the fire of which they were nearly all destroyed. The defeat of the main force was equally complete. After the action, the Russians recrossed the Aras, and summoned the garrison of Abbasabad to surrender. The fort was given up and as it was the key to the Persian provinces south of the river its fall menaced the speedy loss of the whole of Azeri Ijan. The interposition of the British envoy was now resorted to and a letter was addressed by him to the Russian General, to learn the terms on which negotiations might be based. These were the cession of the territory north of the Aras and the payment of seven hundred thousand Tomans for the expenses of the war stipulations to which the Shah was not yet prepared to accede; and the negotiation was broken off. The extreme heat of the weather, and the sickness of the Russian army prevented General Paskevitch from following up his success. Abbas Mirza, and Hassan Khan, the Sirdar of Erivan, repaired to the fortress of the latter in the hope of creating a diversion and relieving the line of the Aras from the pressure of the Russian army.

The movement in the direction of Erivan was not ill conceived, and was at first attended with advantage. The division of the Russian army left by General Paskevitch

to observe Erivan, was attacked, in the beginning of August, at Abiran, by Abbas Mirza and the Sirdar, and after an obstinate engagement, which lasted from dawn till sunset, was entirely defeated, with the loss of nine hundred killed, and a thousand taken prisoners, and of six guns and a great quantity of arms and ammunition. The victory was due to the steadiness of the infantry and artillery of the Persian army, which had been trained in European discipline. The disaster was speedily retrieved. Paskevitch returned with all his force to Erivan, and the Prince and the Sirdar retreated, the former to Mount Ararat, and the latter to the fortress of Sirdarabad, to which the Russians immediately laid siege. After the batteries had been constructed and the walls were breached, the garrison effected their escape, and the fort was taken possession of without resistance. The more important fortress of Erivan was next besieged. The batteries were opened on the 7th of October, and on the 19th a storm was ordered, when the garrison to the number of three thousand, laid down their arms and surrendered themselves prisoners of war. This decided the fate of the campaign.

BOOK III

CHAP V

1827

Taking advantage of the consternation occasioned by the capture of Erivan Prince Aristoff, in command of a Russian division which had previously advanced to Maidan proceeded to Tabriz, the capital of Abbas Mirza. It was defended by the principal minister of Persia, Ali Yar Khan, but upon the approach of the Russians, his troops abandoned him, and the inhabitants hastened to make their submission to the Russians. The Prince, deserted by his troops, and in a state of utter destitution, retired to Ali Bengloo, whither he was accompanied by Colonel Macdonald, who had been indefatigable in his endeavours to effect a negotiation with the Russians. Although declining to admit of his intervention as the representative of Great Britain, the Russian authorities declared that they were willing to avail themselves of his individual mediation to induce the Shah and his son to submit to the terms on which they insisted, threatening, in the event of non-compliance, to march to Tehran and dissolve the government of the Kajars, a government, of which assurances from all parts of Persia of anxiety to be taken

BOOK III. under the Russian dominion, indicated the extreme un-
 CHAP V popularity. Notwithstanding the impending danger the
 1827 Shah was with difficulty prevailed upon to part with any
 of his hoarded treasures in order to provide the pecuniary
 indemnification. The Russians, at first, demanded fifteen
 Crores of Tomans, but after a time reduced the sum to
 eight, of which six and a half were to be paid forthwith
 but the king obstinately refused to advance more than
 six and hostilities were on the point of being renewed.
 Arrangements were, however, devised for supplying the
 deficiency one of which was the payment of two hundred
 thousand Tomans by the Indian Government, as an
 equivalent for the final abrogation of the articles of the
 Treaty of Tehran, which provided for a conditional sub-
 sidy. This impediment being surmounted, a treaty of
 peace was concluded on the 23rd of February 1828, at
 Turkmanchai, by which the Khanate of Erivan and
 Nakhivan, with the fortress of Abbasbad, were ceded
 to Russia and a frontier line generally following the
 course of the Aras to the Caspian Sea, was established.
 Besides this loss of territory the result of the war was
 the complete prostration of Persia before the power of
 Russia, and the loss of that influence which the British
 Mission had hitherto enjoyed. The subservience of Persia
 to Russia is, however, but the concession of weakness to
 force and inspires in the minds of the natives of Persia
 no other sentiments than those of resentment and ani-
 mosity. The decline of British influence is no subject of
 regret in a political point of view for the alliance of so
 feeble a state could never have added to the security of
 India, and might have been the cause of embarrassment
 to Great Britain. The chief author of this last and fatal
 struggle with Persia, Abbas Mirza, died at the end of
 1833. The support of Russia, and concurrence of England,
 secured the acknowledgment of his son, Mohammed Mirza,

These are the sums specified in the public despatches; but the crores must
 have very different value from that ascribed to it in India, where it denotes
 ten millions. A toman is equal to about twenty-four shillings, which would
 make the Russian claim, therefore equivalent to here a silver and 677
 millions sterling; an impossible sum and, in fact, their first demand is stated
 in English money by the authority referred to, at £1,150,000; the sum paid
 will have been little more than two millions.

The articles were cancelled by agreement 15th Abbas Mirza, ratified by
 the Shah. March, 1828 — Treaty printed by order of the House of Commons,
 11th March 1828

as here apparent, and his eventual succession to the throne

BOOK III
CHAP. V

1827

The Governor-General quitted the hills at the end of June, and returned in October to Calcutta, where the remainder of his residence in Bengal was occupied in carrying forward the measures that had been long in progress for the amelioration of the internal administration of the British provinces. The short duration of his government, and the absorbing interest of the war with Ava, had unavoidably interfered with due attention to internal improvement, but it had not been overlooked, and the several Presidencies had been diligently engaged, in proportion to their opportunities, in providing for a variety of important objects. In Bengal, the attention of the government was mainly taken up by a laborious revision of past proceedings, or in devising plans for the future, which were brought into full effect under the succeeding administration. We have already had occasion to notice the former, in adverting to the despatch of the Bengal Government of February, 1827, in reply to the several communications received from the Court of Directors, between that date and 1814, on the subject of the Judicial Institutions of the Presidency of Bengal. In this letter, the measures suggested by the Court, in 1814, for the remedy of the defects in the judicial system, in the three branches, civil, criminal, and police, so strongly commented upon in the Fifth Report of the Committee of the House of Commons in 1812, were taken into careful consideration, after a reference to all the principal judicial and revenue local authorities. The remedial arrangements recommended by the Court, resolved themselves into three heads — 1 The extended employment, in the distribution of civil justice, of native agency, and especially in the form of Panchayats, and of individuals possessing authority or influence, as the headmen of villages, opulent landowners, and the like. 2 The limitation of appeals, simplification of process, reduction of expense, and establishment of a new court of Sudder Diwani Adaulut and, 3 The transfer from the judicial to the revenue authorities, of claims regarding land, disputes concerning boundaries, and the interchange of written engagements between the landowners and the ryots.

BOOK III.

CHAPTER V

1837

Under the first of these heads, it was satisfactorily shown in the reply that the system pursued at Madras, and therefore enjoined to the authorities in Bengal, whatever might be its advantages in the former presidency was utterly impracticable in the latter for reasons which we have already had occasion to recapitulate.¹ At the same time, the soundness of the principle of extending native agency was unreservedly acknowledged and it was announced, that arrangements for such extension were in progress. With regard to the limitation of appeals, it was not considered advisable to restrict it within narrower bounds than those already prescribed nor was it looked upon as possible, with a due regard to the efficiency of the courts, to make any material alteration in the forms of process, or any considerable diminution of the charges which were not such as to discourage the prosecution of just claims. In the usefulness of a separate supreme court, of both civil and criminal justice, or Sadder and Nizamut Adaulah, for the western provinces, the local authorities concurred. Under the third head, the letter enumerated the different regulations passed since the year 1814 having for their object the formation and reservation of an accurate record of landed rights and interests the new powers granted to the revenue officers for the investigation of those rights the determination of the title to exemption from revenue in lands held free the adjustment of special matters connected with revenue of a local origin, and the adjudication of disputes concerning branches of revenue unconnected with land.²

In the department of Criminal Justice it was stated

Vol. VIII. p. 818. The Government of Bengal replied: "We are on the contrary grounds, decidedly adverse to the introduction of a formal and legalised part of our judicial system for the general extension of the jurisdiction of the Presidency of the Illage and district panchayat institutions established at Fort St. George. The Sadler Divalan Adavlat, the Board of Commissioners in the Western Provinces, and almost without exception all the public officers who have been consulted on the subject have expressed similar opinions." *Report, Select Comm. H. of Commerce, 1833* J. J. Trial. Appendix, p. 74.

¹ The principal Regulation passed for these purposes was Act 1 of 1814 and has been noticed. Of those of a similar tendency which fall within the period under review may be specified Act XIII of 1814 which gave jurisdiction to the office of Sadler Amin; and one of 1817 (Act 18 of 1817) which directed civil suits to be tried by the Sadler Amin; and Regulation XIX of 1814 which relating collectors to adjust cases summarily with respect to arrears of rent, to let to farm, or to be under government management, estates tax the arrears of revenue and to call upon all holders of land to redress or under permanent assignment for the production of title with other subordinate provisions.

that the powers of the magistrates had been much extended of late years, and that the consequence had been, the relief of the circuit judges from much of their labour¹ Authority had been also given to the magistrates to refer to the law officers of the courts, and the principal Sudder Amins, the adjudication of charges for petty offences, subject to appeal to the magistrate To entrust similar powers to the inferior police and judicial native officers, Darogahs and Munsiffs, would be likely, it was asserted, to lead to much abuse and to disturb, rather than promote the peace and harmony of the village communities Decided objection was also taken to the union of the office of magistrate with that of collector, as proposed by the Court, on the plea of incompatibility of functions, and the entire absorption of the time of the collector in the yet unsettled provinces by revenue details The advantage of separating the duties of magistrate and judge, and confining the former to his peculiar functions, had been practically recognised; and the arrangement had been adopted in several districts² with beneficial results

From the tenor of this despatch, it is evident, that although some progress had been made in the improvement of the administration of justice, yet the advance was only tardily progressive, and much remained to be accomplished to adapt the system to the necessities of the country In like manner, the progress made in the revenue settlements of the Upper Provinces was tedious and inconclusive, and the Government was far from being prepared to fix the limits of assessment for any protracted period Temporary adjustments were, therefore, still unavoidable, and the existing settlements in the Conquered and Ceded provinces were severally renewed, in 1824 and 1826, for a further term of five years³

The Government of Madras, under the Presidency of Sir Thomas Munro, also entered upon an investigation of

¹ In the case of burglaries, for instance, it is stated, that those punished by the Court of Circuit amounted in 1817 and in 1818 to more than a thousand, and in 1822 and 1823 they had diminished to three hundred and forty six and three hundred and twenty-three, respectively—Report, App Judicial, p 117

² Hoogly, Jessore, Nuddea, Purnia and Tirhoot "The practical advantages which have resulted from the experiment, have fully realised the expectations which we had formed"—Report Comm Judicial App p 110

³ Regulation IX, 1824, for the Conquered provinces and Bundelkand, and II, 1826, for the Ceded provinces

BOOK III. the past arrangements in the several departments of the
 CHAP V Judicial Administration, especially with a view to show
 1837 that no evil had arisen from the reduction of the provin-
 cial or Zilla courts, superintended by the Company's
 servants, and that the greatest benefits had resulted from
 the extended activity of the District Native Judges. In
 order however to provide for the more ready access of
 the people to the superior Courts, and to train up a body
 of judicial servants for the higher departments, auxiliary
 courts were instituted under European assistant judges,
 with full civil and criminal powers, but with certain limi-
 tations as to local jurisdiction;¹ and, shortly afterwards,
 courts were established with the same powers and limita-
 tions under native judges, to whom both a civil and
 criminal jurisdiction was intrusted over all persons within
 the districts placed under their authority except Ameri-
 cans and Europeans. A regulation was also enacted in the
 same year for the gradual introduction of trial by jury
 into the criminal judicature of the territories subject to
 the Presidency of Fort St. George. The juries were to be
 summoned at the gaol-deliveries of the courts of circuit
 at the discretion of the judges. They were to be chosen
 from among respectable inhabitants of the district, whe-
 ther Mohammedans or Hindus, with certain specified ex-
 emptions agreeably to lists to be prepared by the officers
 of the court. A jury was to be composed for each trial of
 not fewer than eight, nor more than twelve members, the
 agreement of two-thirds of the number was essential to
 the verdict a pecuniary allowance of one rupee a day
 was granted to each juror while in attendance on the
 court. At Madras, however as well as in Calcutta, where
 a similar measure was subsequently adopted, service on

¹ Regulation I XL 1 37. They were appointed at first in the districts forming the jurisdiction of the Zilla Court of Canara, Malabar C 51 pt. Madras, Salem, and Mysore. While preparing the arrangement, Mr T. Munro remarks, "It is not more courts that are wanted for the protection of the ryots from extortion, and of the inhabitants in general from theft and robbery but more systematic experience and consequently more skill among our local officers, both Native and European for the discharge of their several duties."—MINUTE of the President, 27th Jan 1777.—*Esq. Comm. Judicial App.* 232.

They were empowered subsequently to decide till 1787 to the total five thousand rupees. Section V of Regulation I 1777 took away that limit for the auxiliary courts being equally applicable to the native courts by Regulation VII 1 37 Sect. V. Criminal Jurisdiction was assigned to the native judges by Regulation VIII of the same year.

² Regulation X. 1737.

juries was felt by the natives to be a grievance, rather than a privilege, and in neither presidency has it ever been fully carried into operation ¹

The progress of improvement in the civil administration of Madras, which had derived its chief impulse from the active and able superintendence of Sir Thomas Munro, was interrupted by his death. It had been his wish to have resigned his office at an earlier period, when the commencement of the war with Ava imposed upon him the duty of remaining at his post. During the war, he was indefatigable in promoting the objects of the expedition, and in furnishing men and supplies from Madras for the prosecution of hostilities. As soon as peace was restored, he renewed the expression of his earnest desire to be relieved, and anxiously solicited the appointment of a successor. A delay of a twelvemonth intervened between his resignation and the selection of the Hon J Lushington to take his place, and in the interval, an attack of Cholera disappointed his hopes of enjoying in his native land the retrospect of a long and honourable career of public duty. He died at Putecondah, in the Ceded districts, on the 6th of July, 1827. Of the many servants of the East India Company who have risen to merited distinction, none more richly deserved the honours with which his service had been rewarded, and the esteem which had accompanied him through life, or the universal sorrow which lamented his decease ²

Still greater activity was exhibited in the task of legislation at Bombay under the direction of the Governor, the Hon Mountstuart Elphinstone, and, in the course of 1827, a series of regulations was promulgated, constituting a complete code of the enactments of the Government, under the several heads of Civil and Criminal Law, Police, Revenue and Miscellaneous subjects. These regulations superseded all previous enactments. They were

¹ "With regard to the introduction of native juries, the Court of Directors have approved of the hesitation of this Government to adopt the measure, and of the suspension of the Regulation passed for the purpose of introducing it"—Minute by the Governor of Madras, Sept. 1830—Report Comm House of Commons, General Appendix III p 264—Regulations I to XXIX 1827

² The General Orders of the Madras Government, the resolutions of a numerous meeting of the European and Native community, and the resolutions of the Court of Directors bear concurrent testimony to the worth of his private and public character.—Life of Sir T Munro, ii p 207

BOOK III. based, as far as was practicable, upon native institutions,
 CHAPTER V and large powers were assigned to native functionaries.¹
 18th The operation of these regulations was at once extended to the Company's possessions in the Dekhin and handesh,² and subsequently to the southern Mahratta country in which the regulations of the Government had not previously been current. Of the merits of the code we have authentic testimony after three years experience shewing that, while it was intelligible to the people it was well adapted to their habits and condition and admitted them to a full share of every branch of the administration of the country.

The immense expenditure of the war with Ara had seriously deranged the financial prosperity of British India, and compelled the Government to have recourse to extensive loans in aid of the ordinary resources. A loan of about nine crores, or nine millions sterling, at five per cent. per annum, was raised in 1823-4 and another of above ten millions, at the same rate, in 1825-6 a loan of four per cent. was opened in 1825-6 but a large portion of it was absorbed by the five per cent. loan of the following year. About two crores and a half were drawn from the treasury at Lucknow and a number of native chiefs and bankers were also induced at the same time to lend considerable sums to the state affording a satisfactory proof of their confidence in the stability of the Government. A large portion of these loans was applied to discharge other outstanding debts; but the general result was a considerable augmentation of the public burthens; and an excess of charge exceeding one million

¹ Native commissioners might be appointed in each Zilla for the trial of civil causes to the extent of five thousand rupees - Regulation II 1827 chap. IV. This limitation was abolished by Regulation I. 1837, and the jurisdiction of native commissioners was extended to the decisions of original suits of whatever amount, with certain exceptions. The native collectors of districts, and the head men of villages, were entrusted with charge of the police under the authority of the magistrates Regulation XII. h. I. V. and VI. Judicial magisterial powers, but not jurisdiction of punishment under specified limitations, were conferred upon landholders, Regulation XV. The duties of native collectors, and of hereditary village officers, besides of accountants, are defined in Regulation XVI.

Regulations XXI. 1827

² Minutes by Sir John Malcolm, Governor of Bombay 1st Nov. 1823 - Report Council House of Commons, Judicial Appendix 411

For instance the Raj of Barpore only had five lakhs, the Raj of Purnea two, the Bakhars, Lakshimichand and Marwar only had a half. Even the Ex-peshwa was prevailed on to refund part of the savings from his private and Raj. Rao assisted his deponents with several lakhs of rupees.

sterling, in addition to the territorial expenses defrayed in England, which, in the year 1827-8, exceeded two millions ¹ The financial prospects of the country were consequently of a most alarming complexion, and demanded the most careful scrutiny, with a view to the better adjustment of the expenses to the resources of British India.

BOOK III
CHAP V.
1827

The expected consolidation of the ecclesiastical establishment was interrupted by the premature loss of two prelates in succession, who had followed Dr Middleton in the see of Calcutta. The first of them, Reginald Heber, brought with him an enquiring mind, a highly cultivated intellect, and a benevolent spirit, which were fitted to exercise the most beneficial influence over the Christian community. He arrived in Calcutta in October, 1823, and in June of the following year proceeded on his visitation of the stations in the Upper Provinces, and travelled across Central India to Bombay, visiting Ceylon on his way to Bengal, whither he returned in October, 1825. In the beginning of 1826, he visited the Madras provinces, and, in the hottest period of the year, repaired to Tanjore and Trichinopoly at which latter station, on the 31d of April, apparently from the effects of exposure to the climate acting upon an excitable temperament, he terminated his blameless and useful career ² He was succeeded

¹ The revenues of India in the year 1827-8 amounted to £22,863,000, the charges to £21,974,700, leaving a surplus receipt of £889,000, but the interest of the public debt amounted to £1,918,000, and consequently there was a local deficit of £1,029,000—East India Accounts, May, 1832. From the same documents and others printed by the Committees of both Houses, 1830-1832, we are enabled to make a comparison between the financial circumstances of 1823-4, and 1827-8 there are some discrepancies between the different statements, but the difference is not considerable

	Revenues	Charges	Surplus
1822-3	£23,118,000	£18,406,000	£4,712,000
1827-8	22,863,000	21,974,000	889,000
Debt †	Principal	Interest	Increase
1822 3	£29,388,000	£1,762,000	Prin £10,218,000
1827-8	39,606,000	1,918,000	Int 156,000

The increased rate of charge was partly owing to the war, having risen in 1825 6, to more than twenty two millions, of which in that year the increase of the military charges amounted to £1,600,000, in the preceding year it was much the same, or £1,240,000. There had been, however, a considerable and progressive growth of the civil charges also.

² Bishop Heber has left an imperishable record of his powers of observation in the journal of his travels, published posthumously. Although disfigured by some unimportant and venial mistakes, and some erroneous appreciation of existing institutions, the journal presents upon the whole a faithful, and at the same time, a lively picture of the condition of the country and the manners of the people.

BOOK III. In the see of Calcutta by Dr James, to whom a still more
 CHAP V contracted term of episcopal activity was granted, or from
 1837 January, 1828 to July 1828; and his successor Dr
 Turner was not permitted a much more prolonged exer-
 cise of his sacred functions. Arriving in India in October
 1820, he ended his days there in the middle of July 1830
 The shortness of the periods during which these prelates
 presided over the church of India, precluded them from
 the opportunity of effecting any material development of
 its organisation but their concurrent efforts tended to
 raise its character and extend its influence, and to give
 encouragement and animation to the extension of the
 teaching of Christianity

The diffusion of education among the natives of India
 was also diligently fostered by the judicious encouragement
 which it received from Earl Amherst's administration.
 Collegiate institutions were founded at Agra and at Delhi,
 and schools established in various provincial towns, upon
 the principles which had hitherto prevailed; the improved
 cultivation of those studies which were held in estimation
 by the people, by grafting upon them the accuracy of
 European information and the extended cultivation of
 the English language wherever circumstances were propi-
 tious to its acquirement very extraordinary progress
 was made in this branch of study¹

Among the minor objects which engaged the interest of
 the Government of Bengal, was the equipment of a vessel
 to verify the reported locality of the wreck of the celebrated
 navigator La Perouse no vestiges of whose disappearance
 had yet been discovered. Capt. Dillon, commanding a
 country merchant vessel, trading between South America
 and Bengal, came upon a small island in the Pacific Ocean,
 from which he obtained various articles that attested the
 former presence of some French ship of the wreck of
 which, on the coral reefs surrounding the island, traditions

¹ The pupils of the Vishvayata, or the Institution founded by the native
 Hindus of Calcutta, were most familiar with the best authors in the English
 language, and acquired critical knowledge of their merits. They were
 thoroughly instructed in the leading facts of history and geography and in the
 elements of physical science. Some of them made considerable advances in
 mathematics. This course of their studies was also the source of producing
 the result of their studies in correct, elegant and even original English
 was noticed in several periodical publications. See also a volume of English
 poems by Kall Prasad Ghose

CHAPTER VI.

Lord W Bentinck appointed.—Prior to his arrival Mr W B Bayley Governor-General — First Measures of Lord W Bentinck.—Economical Reform.—Reduction of Military Allowances, or Half Batta Retrenchment.—Great unpopularity of the Reduction.—Memorials against it referred to the Court of Directors.—Orders to maintain it.—Appointment of Committees of Finance.—Reductions effected.—Improvement of Sources of Revenue.—Attempt to limit the Production of Malwa Opium.—Treaties with Native Princes.—Evils and Insufficiency of the Plan.—Abandoned.—Opium Passes granted.—Successful.—Investigation of Rent-free Tenures.—Origin of Exemptions.—Recognised by the British Government.—Regulations for investigating Invalid Titles.—Appointment of Special Commissioners.—Petition against the Enactment.—Change of System in uniting Judicial and Revenue Functions.—Appointment of Commissioners of Revenue and Circuit.—Advantages of Simplification.—Defects of the Plan,—its Failure.—Alterations in Civil Justice.—Extended Employment of Native Judges.—Second Court of Appeal appointed, and Deputation of Revenue Board at Allahabad.—Abolition of Suttee—previous Measures of the Government to restrain the Practice,—their Insufficiency.—Civil and Military Officers consulted by Governor-General.—Difference of Opinion,—Arguments against Abolition,—those in favour of it.—Resolution of the Governor-General to prohibit Suttees,—Regulation to that effect—no Resistance offered,—prohibited at Madras and Bombay.—Petition of Hindus of Bengal against the Regulation,—Counter Petition,—Appeal to the King in Council,—read before the Privy Council.—Appeal dismissed,—prohibited by some of the Native States.—Enactments securing Hereditary Rights of Converts from Hinduism.—Judicial and Revenue Enactments at Madras and Bombay.—Discontinuance of Separate Legislation.—Dispute with Supreme Court at Bombay—recent Establishment of the Court.—Lisiness of its Pretensions,—Extension of Claims of Jurisdiction.—

Case of Moro Raghunath of Poona — Writ of Habeas Corpus issued for his Production — Execution resisted, — Jurisdiction of Court denied — Death of two of the Judges — Letter of the Government, — treated as Derogatory and Illegal, — referred by Petition of Sir J Grant to the Privy Council, — Process re-issued, — opposed by the Government, — Court closed, — re-opened, — Grounds of Proceedings — Powers of the Court of King's Bench universal over the Subjects of the Crown, — same delegated to the Court of Bombay — Privy Council decide against the Pretensions of the Court — Investigations in Bengal in Communication with the Judges as to a Legislative Council, — recommended — Final Arrangement, — Legislative Member of Council — Visit of Governor-General to the Hills — Plan of Revenue — Settlement of the North-Western Provinces finally determined, and actively carried on — Practices of the Murderers, called Thugs, — Measures for their Extirpation, — their Success — Progress of Education — Exclusive Cultivation of English proposed, — objections to — Steam Communication with Europe — Commerce — Finance — Revenue

THE circumstances under which Lord W Bentinck was recalled from the government of Madras, have been recorded in a preceding volume Dissatisfied with the partial retractation of the censure then pronounced by the Court of Directors, he was naturally and commendably anxious to receive a more unequivocal proof of his restoration to their confidence, and had for some time past made known to them his desire to be again employed in their service His wishes were at last complied with, and, in July, 1827, he was nominated Governor-General upon the resignation of Earl Amherst The departure of that nobleman having taken somewhat earlier than was expected, and Lord W Bentinck's arrival in India being delayed until July, 1828, during the interval between that date and the sailing of his predecessor, the office of Governor-General devolved upon the senior member of council at the Presidency, Mr William Butterworth Bayley, a distinguished member of the civil service of the Company No public events of any importance occurred during the period of his administration, but it was busily

BOOK III.

CHAP VI

1828

BOOK III. engaged in laying the foundation of various important
 CHAP VI. measures of internal improvement, the completion of
 which was reserved for the subsequent government.

1828.

About the same time, the other Presidencies were placed under new Governors, in the persons of the Honourable Mr Lushington, at Madras, and Sir John Malcolm, at Bombay

The very great deficiency of the public revenue, and the embarrassed condition of the finances of India, had been the subject of grave and deliberate consideration by the authorities in England and the indispensable necessity of various economical reforms had been forcibly impressed upon the attention of the new Governor-General. The emergency of the case admitted of no denial; and the interests of the Indian Empire unquestionably demanded early and sweeping retrenchments. A conviction of this necessity and a determination to conform to the letter of his instructions, influenced the very first proceedings of Lord W Bentinck; and he had scarcely taken his seat in council, when he instituted arrangements for reducing the public expenditure, in both the civil and military branches of the service according to the scale of 1823-4, which had been assumed by the Court of Directors and Board of Control as a moderate and safe standard.¹ The prevalence of tranquillity and the little probability of its being disturbed, permitted of large reductions of the numerical strength of the armies of the three Presidencies and they were accordingly effected, as opportunity allowed, without exciting dissatisfaction. One measure, however was enforced, which, affecting the interests of a considerable portion of the officers of the Bengal Army was productive of very widely diffused discontent, and exposed the Governor General to an intensity of unpopularity with the military branch of the service which no circumstances in his subsequent administration were able to allay

At an early period of the East India Company's rule a considerable addition had been made to the pay of officers of various ranks under the denomination of *Batta*.² The

¹ Letter from the Court, 17th December 1827.—Committee II. of Commons Finance A77. 20. 1

² *Batta*, or more properly *Phāṭka*, is a Hindi and M. *bratta* word, *वर्ग* being merely "Extra-pay or allowance."

entire addition was granted to them when in the field within the territories of the Company It was doubled when they served beyond the frontier, but reduced to a half when they were stationed in cantonments where quarters were provided for them The grant of double Batta was early withdrawn, except with respect to troops serving in the dominions of the Nawab Vizir, but when the Lucknow subsidy was commuted for territorial cessions, this advantage was also discontinued At the same time, officers were required to provide themselves with quarters when not in the field, and as a compensation for the loss of this accommodation, whole Batta was granted to them, whether in cantonments or on actual service¹ This equalization of the extra-allowance, although originating in a notion that it was an economical arrangement, had never been approved of by the Home authorities, and instructions were sent to Bengal, in 1814, to revert partially to the former plan, and to grant Half-Batta only at the original stations of the army, or those which were established prior to the extension of the British territories, authority being at the same time conveyed to make an allowance for quarters at those stations The grant of the latter was effected in 1814, but the Marquis of Hastings and Earl Amherst both objected strenuously to the proposed reduction of the Batta, and referred it for reconsideration to the Court The Court persisted in its resolution, and the fulfilment of its positive injunctions devolved upon the new Governor-General on the very first exercise of his delegated authority Orders so reiterated and so positive could not be disobeyed consistently with the obligations under which he had accepted office, and Lord W Bentinck had no other alternative than to obey or resign his appointment The latter was a sacrifice scarcely to be expected from him, and an impression prevailed that he felt little reluctance in executing the obnoxious instructions An order was promulgated, in November, 1828,² which reduced the allowance of Batta to a half at the stations at Dinapore, Berhampore, Barackpore, and Dum-dum, to which a fifth, Ghazipore, was afterwards

¹ General Order of the Governor-General in Council, 9th April 1801. Facts and Documents relating to Half Batta, etc. Calcutta, 1829, p 131

² General Order, 9th Nov 1828 — Facts and Documents, p 132

BOOK III. added. So considerable a deduction from the pay of the
 CHAP VI. junior officers especially was naturally productive of dis-
 content and urgent remonstrances against it were pre-
 1828. sented by different regiments through the recognised
 channels.¹ The Commander-in-Chief, Viscount Comber-
 mere, also protested strongly against its adoption.² It
 was argued, that the reduction was a virtual breach of the
 conditions under which officers purchased the public
 quarters transferred to them by public sale in 1801 that
 it fell with peculiar severity upon the junior officers,
 whose aggregate allowances were insufficient for their sup-
 port, and who were subjected to more than the ordinary
 expenses of living at the stations to which the order
 applied that it was unequal in its effects upon the differ-
 ent branches of the army as the cavalry were never
 quartered at any of the Half Batta stations, while the
 artillery head-quarters were always at Dum-dum and
 that the total amount of the saving to the state accom-
 plished by the retrenchment, was too insignificant³ to
 constitute an equivalent for the injury inflicted on indi-
 viduals, and the feeling of dissatisfaction which it inspir-
 ed. These representations were submitted to the Govern-
 ment by the Commander in Chief, and through him the
 memorialists were apprised, that copies should be for-
 warded to the Court of Directors, with an intimation that
 it would afford the Governor-General sincere gratification
 if the Court should see fit to re-consider their orders—a
 reply sufficiently indicative of the little regard likely to
 be paid to popular agitation by the head of the Govern-
 ment. The answer to such a reference it was easy to
 anticipate; and accordingly a letter from the Court, dated

¹ See the Memorials printed in the Facts and Documents.

The letter is published in the Asiatic Monthly Journal of Nov 1827 p 600.

² The annual saving was estimated at Akra Report 139 517 or between £19,900 and £29,900.—Table of Military Expenditure, Comm. House of Commons, Finance, Appendix, No. 7 p 244.

By circular notice issued from the office of the Adjutant General, 20 April, 1829.—Facts and Documents, p. 26

The same indifference was exhibited toward the Indian press, in which the Half-batta regulation was fully and freely commented upon, as usual which preceding administrations would scarcely tolerate; but it was prudently neglected, as it was pursued consistently by Lord W. Bentinck throughout his government; and which, although he retained from any removal of the existing restrictions, was equivalent to a recognition of the almost unchecked freedom of the press.

in March, 1830, which, by their instructions, was published to the army, expressed their determination, with the concurrence of His Majesty's ministers, including the Duke of Wellington, to enforce the retrenchment which they had ordered, after expressing their disapproval of the tone of the memorials which they considered to be inconsistent with the principles of military subordination, and recalling to the recollection of the officers the various measures adopted by the Court, or through their intervention, for their advantage and honour¹ They asserted their right in common with that of all governments to augment or reduce the allowance of public servants, as the circumstances of the state might require, and maintained the justice as well as the necessity of the retrenchment in question, as no compacts had ever existed between the Court and those who entered their military service, and as it was the paramount duty of the Court to effect such a reduction of expenditure as should enable them to conduct their affairs without the imposition of any new burthens upon the people of India, or the demand of aid from the people of England The promulgation of this order precluded all further remonstrance² The necessity of economy admitted of no dispute The objection taken to the measure, on account of the limited amount of the saving accruing from the Half-batta retrenchment, might have been equally applied to many other items of the public expenditure, and by preserving the individual details untouched, would have prevented any diminution of the general aggregate Still, as the saving was effected at the expense of a class of the military servants of the Company, whose allowances were for the most part regulated by a scale barely sufficient for their support, and whose prospects of promotion had

¹ These were thus enumerated by Colonel Salmon The rank of Colonel regimentally, Brevet rank for distinguished services in the field, and the honours of the Bath, an increased proportion of Field-Officers to Captains and Subalterns, command-money to Officers commanding Regiments and Battalions, augmentation of Brigadiers' commands both in number and value, addition of a fifth Captain to every regiment of Cavalry and Infantry, and every Battalion of Engineers and Artillery, appointment of an interpreter to every regiment, increased ratio of retiring and furlough pay, improvement of off-reckonings at the Company's expense, and grant of advantages of remittance and interest to the military retiring fund—Comm House of Commons, Military Evidence, 533

² The Calcutta Government Gazette, Sept 3, 1830—Asiatic Monthly Journal, Feb 1831, p 97

BOOK III
 CHAP. VI.

1828.

been clouded by the recent reductions to which the constitution of the army had been subjected, it was much to be regretted, that a more liberal consideration was not given to their circumstances, and some less unpopular source of economy devised. Their remonstrances, however, had possibly the effect of deterring the home authorities from attempting a wider extension of the obnoxious retrenchment.

An arrangement of a more deliberate and comprehensive scope was at the same time adopted by the Governor General, in the appointment of committees for the especial purpose of investigating the particulars which constituted the augmentation of the public charges, and for bringing them back to the level of 1823-4. Two committees were at first nominated, one civil, one military to be composed each of three members, one from each of the three Presidencies, holding their sittings at Calcutta. These committees were authorised to institute a full and detailed inquiry into the establishments entertained, and the charges incurred in all the branches, civil and military of the administration of the different Presidencies, with the view particularly of unfolding all items of expense uselessly incurred, of exhibiting those which might admit of retrenchment, with the least public inconvenience; and of suggesting such alterations as might appear calculated to secure to the utmost practicable extent unity efficiency and economy in the general management of public affairs.¹ The sweeping reductions made by the home authorities in the military disbursements involving a considerable diminution of the strength of the army left so little for the military committee to undertake that its services were superfluous. The civil committee prosecuted its labours with unremitting assiduity for several years and in communication with the different governments, or in pursuance of instructions from England, suggested a number of economical arrangements, immediate or prospective and various modifications of existing establishments, by which an aggregate annual saving of about half a million sterling was effected. The military reductions were still more considerable exceeding double

¹ Minute of Governor-General 7th October 1824 — *Commons, House of Commons*, General A 77 12.

BOOK III

CHAP. VI.

1827

Concurrently with the adoption of arrangements for diminishing the amount of the public expenditure, others were determined upon for the actual or prospective augmentation of the available resources. Among these, the protection of the Opium Monopoly from the disadvantageous competition to which it was exposed by the cultivation of the drug in Malwa, and its export by native dealers to China, had been long a subject of consideration with the Government of Bengal. As long as Central India was a scene of anarchy and desolation, cultivation of every kind was suspended, and the conveyance of natural produce to distant markets was rendered impracticable by the imminent hazard to which travellers and traders were exposed, of being robbed and murdered on the road by the lawless bands which devastated the country. The poppy was therefore reared, only as a scanty and precarious crop for local consumption alone, and there was no fear of finding in the opium of Malwa, a formidable rival to the produce of Bengal. With the restoration of order and security cultivation and commerce revived and the native capitalists speedily embarked in a traffic which promised them returns so lucrative as the export of opium to the east. The growth of the poppy to which many parts of Central India were propitious, rapidly spread; and, after abundantly supplying the local demand considerable quantities of opium, the transit of which was obstructed on the direct route to Bombay by the prohibitory enactments of the British authorities, found their way from Malwa and the Eastern Rajput states, as Bundelkhot, to Pali, in the principality of Udaypur whence the drug was carried through Jaisalmer and across the desert to the port of Karachi in Sind, and thence to the Portuguese settlements of Diu and Daman. The opium was there purchased by the European and Native merchants of Bombay and exported in vessels under Portuguese colours to the Eastern Archipelago and China; and although of somewhat inferior quality to the opium of Selar it obtained a ready sale at prices sufficient to cover the whole cost of transport, and realise a handsome profit. There was every probability therefore that the trade would increase and seriously affect the revenue derived in Bengal from the opium monopoly.



BOOK III. all the benefits conferred upon Central India, by the exter-
 mination of the predatory system. The mischievous re-
 sults were very soon sensibly felt both by princes and
 people, particularly in those states in which the cultiva-
 tion of the poppy was extensive, as in Kota, where it had
 usurped the place of the crops of grain which the im-
 munity of the country from the general devastation that
 surrounded it, had, through the wisdom of its ruler Zalim
 Sing, particularly favoured. A temporary agreement was
 nevertheless effected with the Raj Rana of the same tenor
 as that with the other chiefs but the compact excited
 general dissatisfaction among the people, and upon its
 expiring, it was not renewed. It was agreed instead, that
 the British Government should purchase the larger por-
 tion of the opium grown in Kota, giving to the Raj Rana a
 bonus on the price, on condition of his preventing the sale
 of any further quantity for the purpose of export. This
 plan proved equally distasteful to the merchants and vex-
 atious to the growers and was attended, it was asserted,
 with so much injury to the revenue that it could not be
 insisted on with any regard to the fair claims of the state.
 Although the like feelings of discontent had not been
 openly avowed in other quarters, yet they had been simi-
 larly excited and had led to evasion and resistance. The
 forcible seizure and confiscation of the opium in transit by
 the subordinate officers of the British Agency was a
 manifest violation of the independence which had been
 acknowledged by treaty and which, although sanctioned
 by special agreements, could not fail to be a fruitful
 source of contention and annoyance nor was the inter-
 ference in all cases, tamely submitted to armed men
 were hired to escort the opium on its way through the
 territories where it was treated as contraband; and the
 attempts of the chiefs themselves to be faithful to their
 engagements and prevent its passage, were encountered
 with a resolute defiance which led to serious affrays and
 loss of life. Nor could the system be effectual. As long

Some of the agreements were concluded with H. J. and most of the petty
 princes of the Raj. The rulers of J. J. and J. J. declined
 to do so.

In 1817 a body of M. G. sent a quantity of opium to
 be traded to J. J. was seized by a party of the L. G. troops, headed by
 a British officer of the L. G. The troops were defeated with loss, and their leader was

BOOK III. from the opium commerce of Central India, without
 doing wrong to the interests of princes or people.¹

CHAP. VI.

1820.

Measures affecting the financial demands of the State, and the interests of important classes of its subjects, the holders of land in the permanently settled provinces, had also been for a considerable time past under the consideration of the authorities both in England and in India. During the rule of the native princes, the sovereign exercised the privilege of exempting portions of the land from payment of the government assessment in favour of particular individuals or public establishments. Although the exemption was declaredly perpetual, yet it was well understood that it was granted only during the will or the power of the prince and that, if he did not resume the grant himself, a circumstance by no means unfrequent, it was likely to be held in little reverence by his successor. The practice, however continued to prevail and, in the absence of all controlling authority in the latter days of the empire of Delhi, the privilege was usurped, not only by the governors of provinces, but by the subordinate revenue officers, and by the occupants of the land, who thus unauthorisedly crippled the resources of the state and defrauded the public revenue. A native administration, conducted with the vigour which it occasionally exhibited would soon have remedied this disorder; but the forbearance of the British Government induced it to adopt the principle that all alienations made previous to its accession to the Dewani, provided the grantees were in actual possession, should be held valid to the extent of the intentions of the grantor as ascertainable from the terms of the writings by which the grants had been conveyed, or from the nature and denomination of the exemption. As no complete register of the exempted lands was recorded, the Zemindars and farmers, and collectors of the revenue availed themselves of the limitation to withdraw extensive tracts from assessment under pretext of their previous exemption, as substantiated by forged

¹ The sale of the Panzer License was fixed at 115 pieces per best. 11 1/2 small pieces were per best. 811 best amounting to pieces 100,472. 1/2 the above 270000 pieces were to 1136 best; and the amount paid for the Panzer License 11,12,000. Current. If one of Commerce, License App. p. 1 & 2 last year, the sale of opium was 400,000. The amount paid was 10,000,000. The amount of the Panzer License was 27,500,000.

and fraudulent documents. Although aware of these practices, and in some degree guarding against them by a condition in the permanent settlement, which reserved to the Governor-General in Council power to impose an assessment upon all such portions of the land as should prove to have been exempted under an illegal or invalid title, yet a very superfluous tenderness was shown towards the Zemindars, by securing those, who held rent-free lands by titles that might be declared valid, in the possession of their property, and by requiring that the illegality of a title should be established in a court of judicature before the land should be subjected to assessment, disregarding the facts, that every alienation of the public revenue in the lower provinces must have been made, during the preceding half-century at least by usurped and incompetent authority, and that, at no period of native rule, was the irrevocableness of such exemptions recognised in practice. The alienations received, however, in 1793, the formal sanction of the Government, subject to specified conditions, the failure of which was to be established by the Collector, with the sanction of the Revenue Board, through the institution of a regular suit in a court of law, the burthen of proving the invalidity of the title resting with the Collector. The inefficiency of the enactment was soon manifested, and, after various attempts to devise a remedy, which were but of partial and incomplete operation, the Collectors were empowered, with the approbation of the Board of Revenue, to set on foot a direct inquiry into the titles of rent-free lands, and call for written vouchers and examine witnesses, and pronounce a decision either for or against the occupant. If the latter, and the sentence was confirmed by the Board, the land was assessed at the usual rate, leaving to the proprietor liberty to appeal to a court of law against the decision¹. This enactment proved as ineffective as the preceding. Few cases were brought forward for trial, and the decisions of the courts upon appeals from the judgments of the revenue officers were so long delayed, or so uncertain and contradictory, that neither the interests of the appellant nor those of the Government were benefitted by the procedure. It still remained

BOOK III.

CHAP. VI

1829

¹ Regulation II, 1819

BOOK III. necessary therefore, to adopt more vigorous measures,
 CHAP. VI. in order to vindicate the just claims of the state, and
 recover such portions of the revenue as had been illegally
 or fraudulently alienated although the lapse of time and
 the repeated transfer of the property rendered the task
 difficult without the infliction of occasional injustice upon
 individuals. In order to accomplish this object, a regula-
 tion had been promulgated shortly before the arrival
 of the Governor-General, but in which Lord W. Bentinck
 unhesitatingly concurred. By this it was declared com-
 petent to the Governor-General to appoint Special Com-
 missioners to hear and decide upon all appeals made to
 them from the adverse decisions of the Collectors in
 levying an assessment upon lands previously held rent-
 free. The Commissioners were selected for their qualifi-
 cations in both the Judicial and Revenue departments,
 and according to the circumstances of the district in
 which their services were required. The Government was
 not deterred from committing the inquiry and decision,
 in the first instance to the Collectors of the revenue, as
 the rigorous separation of the revenue and judicial services,
 which was so strenuously insisted upon in the system of
 1793, had long been found inconvenient, and had been,
 in a great degree practically abandoned. The Collectors
 were therefore habituated to the exercise of judicial
 functions and as the per-centage formerly allowed to
 them upon the establishment of a case of resumption had
 been done away with, there did not appear reason to
 apprehend any partial judgment from them more than
 from any other class of functionaries. An excess of zeal
 might occasionally influence the proceedings of the Col-
 lector but a corrective of a hasty or prejudiced judg-
 ment on his part would be supplied, it was expected, by
 the final award of the Special Commissioners. The check
 was at first found less effectual than had been anticipated,
 and much to the chief and alarm were ultimately created by
 the ill-judged activity of some of the revenue officers
 requiring the interposition of the Home authorities.
 This belongs to a later period. In the mean time the
 enactment was contemplated with much dissatisfaction
 by parties interested in retaining lands exempt from re-

venue-deductions, and petitions against the measure were presented by a number of the Zemindars of Bengal and Bahar. Their representations were not considered, however, of sufficient weight to require the reconsideration of a measure which was intended to uphold the just demands of the State against the encroachments of interested individuals, and protect the owners of valid tenures against unnecessary disquiet and alarm¹

Nor were the revenues of the State the sole object at this period of the attention of the Government and measures which had been long under consideration were now brought into operation, involving a material departure from the existing system, in the re-organisation of the superior courts of Criminal Justice and the combination of their functions with the control of the Revenue—a union of duties which it was the fundamental principle of the reforms of 1793 to annul. The superintendence, however, of the magistracy and police, and the control over the revenue officers, as provided for by actual regulations, had long been found insufficient². The provincial courts of Appeal and Circuit, partly from the vast extent of their jurisdiction, and partly from their being burdened with the functions of both civil and criminal tribunals, had proved inadequate to the demands of public justice, and while the causes appealed to them had been suffered to fall into almost hopeless arrear, the periods fixed for the regular gaol-deliveries had been protracted beyond the legal limits, and persons had been detained in confinement without trial for a length of time which was equivalent to an anticipation of punishment, even although undeserved. In like manner the great extent of country placed under the authority of the Boards of Revenue, particularly in the Western Provinces, rendered it impossible for them to exercise an effectual check over the proceedings of the subordinate officers, and embarrassed and retarded the decision of many important questions relating to the assessment of the unsettled districts, and the adjudication of public and private claims. In order to remedy these defects, it was

¹ Committee House of Commons Revenue App 85 Inquiry into Alienation of the Land Revenue Letter from Bengal, 23rd February, 1830

² Governor-General's Minute, January, 1834 Extracts, Revenue Records Calcutta—Printed, 1837

BOOK III. considered advisable to place the magistrates and the
 CHAP. VI. collectors, and the executive officers of both police and
 1829 revenue under the superintendence of Commissioners
 of Revenue and Circuit, each of whom was vested with
 the charge of such a circumscribed tract of country as
 should bring him, when stationary within ready reach of
 the people and should enable him to make frequent circuits
 through the extent of his jurisdiction.' To these Com-
 missioners were consigned the powers previously intrusted
 to the Courts of Circuit and Boards of Revenue to be
 exercised under the authority of the Supreme Criminal
 Court, and a Supreme Board of Revenue at Calcutta; and
 to them also were transferred the duties of the Special
 Commission, appointed in 1821 to redress the injuries
 inflicted on the inhabitants of the Western Provinces, in
 the assessment of the revenue. The revenue Boards in
 the provinces, and the office of superintendent of police,
 were abolished, and the functions of the provincial courts
 confined to the hearing of appeals in civil causes. Twenty
 Commissioners were nominated, besides the special com-
 missioners already appointed in Cuttack, Assam, Arakan,
 and other parts of the country to which the operation
 of the regulations had not yet been extended. This com-
 bination of duties, however repugnant to the notions of
 English law and the conditions of society in Europe was
 better suited to the state of things in India and the sen-
 timent of the people than the distinctions which had
 heretofore existed, and which had been constructed upon
 an English model. It disappointed the expectations
 formed of its utility and very shortly was found to
 require essential modification. The scheme of combina-
 tion was neither sufficiently simple nor sufficiently com-
 prehensive and the powers of the Commissioners were

hampered by conflicting and independent authorities. Too much of detail was also assigned to them, to leave them adequate leisure for the duty of superintendence, and the extent of their jurisdiction was still too wide to admit of minute and frequent visitation. It was found advisable, consequently, to make a provision for relieving them of their judicial functions, whenever they became too heavy, and to transfer the trial of all criminal commitments to Zilla, and city judges, specially appointed to conduct the duties of the sessions, and to hold monthly gaol deliveries. Other changes were made from time to time in the constitution of the Commissioners of revenue and circuit, and at a considerably later date their duties mostly merged into those of other functionaries.

In the department of civil justice also, essential alterations were contemplated or effected in the system of 1793, the machinery of which, inadequate from the first to accomplish more than a small part of the work it was expected to perform, had undergone almost yearly modifications necessary to remove the grounds of civil controversies, to expedite their adjustment, or to reduce arrears of suits which had nevertheless continued to accumulate. The radical defect of Lord Cornwallis's plan was the almost exclusive agency of European functionaries, in the administration of civil and criminal justice, and the assignment to them of an amount of labour, which no activity or intelligence could overtake, and which, with the increase of property and population, was still further exceeding the means of execution. No addition to the European portion of the judicial establishments, which the public finances might defray, could provide for the deficiency, and it had been repeatedly acknowledged, as we have already seen, both by the local governments, and the home authorities, that the augmented employment of the natives of India was to be looked to as the only efficacious mode of securing the due administration of civil justice. Various measures for this purpose had from time to time been devised, as has already been noticed, and it was estimated, that, in the year 1827, nineteen-

BOOK III. twentieths of the original suits instituted in the civil
 CHAP. VI. courts throughout the country were already determined
 1829 by native judicial officers' Instructions from home in
 the following year directed a still further extension of the
 arrangement, and the appointment of a superior class of
 native civil judges, or *Sudder Amins*, who should be
 allowed to decide all original suits to the value of 5000
rupees (£500), and to receive appeals from the inferior
Amins. These instructions were carried into operation,
 and a regulation was promulgated by which the powers
 and emoluments of the native judges were fixed upon a
 comprehensive and liberal scale, so as to elevate the in-
 dividuals in their own estimation, and that of their coun-
 trymen, and to invest them with the almost entire charge
 of the administration of civil justice

The distance of the Presidency from the Western Pro-
 vinces having been found to deter the natives of the latter
 from resorting to the Supreme Court of Appeal in Cal-
 cutta, and to impair the efficiency of the control intended
 to be exercised over the judges and magistrates, it was
 also determined at this time to establish a separate court
 of *Sudder Diwan* and *Nizamut Adaulat*, to be ordinarily
 stationed at Allahabad, for the superintendence of civil
 and criminal judicature throughout the Upper Provinces.⁴
 A similar arrangement was adopted with regard to the
 Revenue and a deputation from the *Sudder Board* of
 Calcutta was stationed at Allahabad, to exercise exclusive
 control and direction over the revenue affairs of the
 Western Provinces, together with the Province of *Hamson*
 and the *Saugur* and *Nerbunda* territories.

In enacting these and other subordinate modifications
 of the existing judicial and revenue systems in Bengal,
 the Governor General had little more to do than to sanc-

tion and carry into effective operation measures which BOOK III. had been already well considered and were nearly brought- CHAP VI. to maturity. In another and more important innovation, he was in a greater degree individually responsible, although the proceedings of his predecessors had long been directed to the same end, and had prepared the way for the consummation now accomplished. This was the abolition of the Suttee,¹ or immolation of a widow on the funeral pile of her deceased husband, a barbarous superstition which had prevailed from remote antiquity, and which was sanctioned by texts believed by the Hindus to have been uttered by divine legislators, and having, in their estimation, the weight of law and religion. The sanctity of the rite was, therefore, an article of Hindu faith, with which, however repugnant to the feelings and creed of the rulers of the country, the tenure by which they held their power rendered them for a long time averse and afraid to interfere. Under the administration of Lord Cornwallis, public officers, although authorised to withhold their consent to the ceremony, should it be applied for, were prohibited from preventing it by any exertion of their official functions. In 1805, a reference was made by Lord Wellesley to the Nizamut Adaulat to ascertain, whether, in the opinion of the judges, the practice might not be authoritatively suppressed, and their reply stated, that they considered the immediate abolition highly inexpedient, although they thought it might be gradually effected, and at no distant period, suggesting at the same time the enactment of provisions for preventing the illegal, unwarrantable and criminal abuses, which were known to occur in the performance of the rite. These suggestions do not appear to have been adopted, and it was not until the beginning of 1813 that any interposition of authority was sanctioned. This was of the most cautious character, being declaredly intended, not so much to put a stop to the rite, as to prevent the gross abuses and irregularities by which it had been rendered more revolting and inhuman, and to enforce those

1829

¹ The term Suttee, or Sati, is strictly applicable to the person, not the rite, meaning "a pure and virtuous woman," and designates the wife who completes a life of uninterrupted conjugal devotedness by the act of Saha gamana, accompanying her husband's corpse. It has come in common usage to denote the act

BOOK III
CHAP. VI.

1822

provisions of the strict letter of the Hindu law which imposed certain restrictions and limitations, calculated, in some degree, to lessen its barbarity and diminish its frequency. In the circular instructions, addressed, on this occasion, to the judicial officers, they were directed to explain to persons of the Hindu persuasion, that nothing was further from the intention of Government than to infringe any recognised tenet of their religion; and that its only object was, to restrain the use of arts and practices which were not less repugnant to the doctrines of their own faith, than revolting to the general dictates of humanity. With this view it was ordered that the rite should never take place without previous communication to the magistrate or the principal officer of police, who was to ascertain that it was entirely voluntary that the widow was not under the influence of stupifying and intoxicating drugs that she was not under the age of sixteen, and not pregnant; and the police were bound to be present and take care that no intimidation or violence was employed. Besides the positive prevention of unauthorised atrocities, it was expected that the difficulties and checks thus attached to the performance of the rite would discourage the fanaticism by which it was prompted and indirectly lead to its discontinuance.

The hope for benefit from these measures was disappointed irregularities and abuses were still perpetrated, and constant violations of the law were committed, particularly with regard to the age and condition of the widow and the use of forcible means in preventing her from retracting her resolve or from making her escape from the flames. The practice appeared also to increase in frequency with the activity of the supervision to which it was subjected and there was reason to apprehend that the regulations devised for its discouragement and suppression, had, by recognizing its due performance according to the Hindu law afforded it the countenance and sanction of the Government, and favoured its repetition. This inference was probably erroneous and the increased number of Sutes, during a part of the time at least, which returns were made was to be accounted for by the general increase of annual mortality and throughout the whole period, to greater precision in the police reports.

The possibility, however of such a result, combined with the general and growing abhorrence of the sacrifice, was gradually overcoming the fear of encountering the consequences of more decided interposition, and the abolition of the practice, either universally, or in those provinces where it was of comparatively rare occurrence, had been strenuously urged by several of the Company's most experienced functionaries. The great majority, however, still continued to be too apprehensive of the consequences of prohibition, to coincide in the recommendation, and the Government still leaned to the side of non-interference. It was reserved for Lord William Bentinck to prove the futility of these apprehensions, and to establish the safety, as well as to discharge the duty, of abolishing a practice equally repugnant to the feelings of nature and the laws of civilisation.

Soon after his arrival in India, the Governor-General circulated a confidential letter to a number of the civil and military officers of the Presidency, calling upon them for their opinions with regard to the immediate or gradual abolition of the rite of Suttee, and the consequences which might ensue from any interference on the part of the ruling authority, and more particularly as to the impression which such a measure might produce upon the minds of the native soldiery. The replies indicated a considerable variety of sentiment. No difference was entertained as to the barbarous character of the ceremony, and the desirableness of its total abolition, but whether it could be attempted with success and with safety, gave rise to much diversity of opinion. It was urged against the measure, that the abolition of the rite by the will of the Government was a departure from the principles of toleration hitherto professed, and was an interference with the religion of the Hindus, from which all previous Governments, while equally abhorrent of the practice, had been deterred by the dread of mischievous results,¹ and that such consequences were still to be apprehended from

¹ Thus, in addition to the passages referred to in the text, we have in the correspondence of Earl Amherst the same sentiment expressed—"Nothing but apprehension of evils infinitely greater than those arising from the existence of the practice, should induce us to tolerate it for a single day"—Letter from the Governor General in Council to the Court of Directors 3rd Dec, 1824 Parliamentary Papers, 5th July, 1825

BOOK III. its forcible suppression—that, even if an extensive and
 CHAP. VI. formidable insurrection should not occur it was likely
 1809 that local tumults would take place which could not be
 allayed without loss of life and widely-extended disaffec-
 tion, which would shew itself in perpetual attempts to
 evade or resist the law—would inspire the people with
 fear and hatred of the Government, and would oppose an
 indefinite interruption to the progress of improvement
 which had been commenced within the last few years,
 and had been attended with the most favourable indica-
 tions of ultimate success—indications which had shewn
 themselves even in regard to the subject under discussion
 as the practice was evidently diminishing particularly
 among persons of respectability without whose encourage-
 ment it would gradually fall into disuse; and, finally
 that the stability of the British Empire in India might
 be imperilled, if the native army composed as it was in a
 large proportion of Hindus of high caste should take
 part with their countrymen in resistance to the measure
 In answer to these objections it was maintained, that the
 rite of consecration was not an essential part of the
 Hindu religion, as it was not even alluded to by Manu,¹
 the lawgiver held in the highest veneration by the
 Hindus and that consequently it was no infringement
 of the principle of toleration to prohibit the continuance
 that, even if it could be so regarded, it was not likely to
 fill the Hindus with any apprehension of the ultimate
 designs of the Government, as they would ascribe the act
 to its true motives—*feelings of humanity*—and would
 learn, from subsequent proceedings conducted in the
 spirit which had always influenced the state to discard
 any temporary impressions of fear or mistrust. The
 course which proceeding administrations had pursued was,
 no doubt, to be justified by the reasons by which it was
 dictated and, under similar circumstances would still

¹ The laws of Manu, relating to this subject are as follow — A faithful
 wife shall be as the life of her husband (Book II. Ch. I. Verse 1)
 having yielded to him to be his wife or daughter Let her never be led by
 being seduced by any man, nor by any man, nor by any man, nor by
 husband to do any thing which is not his duty, nor when her
 husband is deceased even to marry again, nor to marry a second time
 unless he be dead, nor to marry a second time, nor to marry a second time
 every annual pleasure and every year using the incomparable rules of
 wife. A wife shall be led by such words as have been directed to her
 by her husband. — B. II. 1. 1.

have to be followed, but the circumstances of native society and the progress of enlightened ideas had now become propitious to more decided legislation. It was possible that some attempts might be made to resist the enforcement of the prohibition, but they were not likely to be frequent or formidable, or beyond the exercise of the civil power for the great seat of the rite was the province of Bengal,¹ the inhabitants of which were notoriously an unresisting and spiritless race. Where the ceremony frequent in the Upper, instead of the Lower Provinces, in the midst of a bold and manly people, the impunity of the prohibition might be less problematical in the vicinity of Calcutta, such was the want of courage and vigour of character, and such the habitual subserviency of centuries, that insurrection or hostile opposition to the will of the ruling power might be affirmed to be an impossible danger. That although for a time discontent and distrust might disincline the people to accept the amelioration of their moral and intellectual condition benevolently offered by the Government, yet the check, if any were suffered, would be transient, and the disinclination would give way to the expectation of advantage, and to a returning reliance upon the adherence of the Government to the principal of non-interference with religious belief, in all matters in which it was not incompatible with the security of property or person. That it was doubtful how far the decline of the practice could be ascribed to the dissemination of instruction, as little or no change could have yet affected the bulk of the population, and the

BOOK III

CHAP. VI

1829

¹ In 1828-9, of the 463 Suttees which took place, 420 occurred in the lower provinces, or, Bengal, Behar, and Orissa, and of these, 287 in the Calcutta division alone. The following is the official return of the Suttees from 1815 to 1828 —

	1815	1816	1817	1818	1819	1820	1821	1822	1823	1824	1825	1826	1827	1828
Calcutta	253	289	442	544	421	370	372	328	340	373	398	324	337	309
Dacca	31	24	52	58	55	51	52	45	40	40	101	65	49	47
Murshedabad	11	22	42	30	25	21	12	22	13	14	21	8	2	10
Patna	20	29	49	57	40	62	69	70	49	42	47	65	55	55
Benares	48	65	103	137	92	103	114	102	121	93	55	48	49	33
Bareilly	15	13	19	13	17	20	15	16	12	10	17	8	18	10
	378	412	707	839	650	597	654	583	557	572	639	518	517	463

BOOK III. process of self-conviction must be precarious and remote
 CHAP. VI. The only remaining consideration of sufficient weight to
 18.9 justify hesitation was, therefore, the feeling which the
 abolition of the rite might excite in the minds of the
 native soldiery; and on this subject, although several
 distinguished officers considered it dangerous and undev-
 isable, yet the majority concurred in opinion that the
 Hindu Sipahis took little or no interest in the question.
 In the districts from which they were mostly drawn, the
 practice was unfrequent and it still more rarely occurred
 in cantonments, as the men were not usually accompanied
 by their wives the greater number had, therefore, never
 even witnessed the rite, and felt no personal concern or
 pride in its perpetuation.¹ Some danger might accrue
 from the instigations of ill-disposed and intriguing in-
 dividuals, inimical to British rule and it might be unsafe
 to call upon the troops to take any part in enforcing the
 prohibitory provisions of the law; but as long as these
 sources of insecurity could be obviated, and as long as
 the Sipahis felt assured that the Government was deter-
 mined to respect their religious habits and usages in all
 essential points, its interference in the case of Suttee
 would neither alarm their fears, nor rouse their resent-
 ment, nor impair in any degree their loyalty and devotion
 to the service.

Fortified with these opinions, and supported by the
 concurrence of the members of his council, the Governor
 General decided upon abolishing the rite and in com-
 munication with the Nizamut Adawlat enacted and pro-
 mulgated a regulation,² by which the practice of Suttee
 or of burning or burying alive the widows of Hindus, was
 declared illegal, and punishable by the Criminal Courts.
 The Police-officers were authorised to prevent its perform-
 ance and to apprehend the principal persons engaged in
 aiding or abetting it, who should be liable to trial for
 culpable homicide and subject to imprisonment and fine.
 Nothing in the regulation was to preclude the chief
 criminal court from inflicting capital punishment, accord-
 ing to the circumstances of the case upon any persons

¹ It was not till several years after the close of the century that the
 practice was entirely abolished and of Suttee still 21,000 were in the
 service. XVII. 1877

convicted of having used violence or compulsion, or employed stupifying or intoxicating drugs so as to debar a widow from the exercise of her free will, in the event of such a sacrifice taking place in violation of the law. Thus was the question brought to a determination honourable alike to the decision and to the humanity of Lord William Bentinck.

The apprehensions which had been entertained of the probable evil consequences of the abolition of the Suttee, and of the violent resentment and tumultuary resistance which it was likely to provoke, were singularly falsified. Some few attempts to evade or defy the law were at first tried, and with occasional success, but the vigilance of the police, and the seizure and punishment of the parties principally concerned, evinced the determination of the Government to enforce the prohibition, and the people quietly submitted to the law. Enactments of a similar tendency were promulgated at Madras, and at Bombay, and with the like result as in Bengal.¹ Some feeble efforts were made in Bengal to obtain a reconsideration of the measure, and petitions were presented against it by a number of Hindus, chiefly persons of opulence, both in the interior and in Calcutta. Addresses of a contrary purport, commendatory of the resolution of the Government, were also presented by a respectable body of Hindus, headed by names which have since become well-known in Europe, as those of individuals victorious over the prejudices of their countrymen, by their travels in the regions of the West—Dwarkanath Thakur and Rammohun-Roy. As the application to the Governor-General, by the votaries of the ancient superstition, proved unavailing, the petitioners had recourse to the remaining legal source of redress, an appeal to the king in council. Their cause

¹ At Madras the Regulation was simply re-enacted. Regulation I, 1830. At Bombay, the direct prohibition was considered unadvisable, as great part of the territory had been but recently annexed to the British possessions. It was, therefore, thought sufficient to rescind, by Regulation LVI, 1830, the exemption from the punishment of culpable homicide, which had been accorded to persons assisting at the rite of self-immolation, by Regulation XIV, 1827. One case of serious resistance occurred in 1835, in a dependency of the Bombay Presidency, where, upon the death of the Raja, five of his wives were forcibly burned, in defiance of the efforts of the Assistant Political Commissioner to prevent it, although he had a force of 300 men at his command, a still larger body of armed men was assembled, who were not dispersed without loss of life, and the necessity of calling in regular troops.

BOOK III
 CHAP. VI.
 1829

BOOK III
 CHAP. VI.
 1820

was deliberately and dispassionately argued before the Privy Council, in June, 1832; and after hearing the arguments of the appellants, and of the advocates of the Court of Directors, as respondents, the council recommended that the petition should be dismissed and it was dismissed accordingly.¹ The rejection of the petition was not followed by any excitement—an uneasy and sullen suspicion of the objects and intentions of the British Government continued for a while to pervade a considerable portion of the Hindu population, but it never assumed the form of popular agitation and the progress of time and the continued caution with which the British Government has abstained from further interposition, have dissipated any alarm and apprehension that might have been generated by its conduct in the prohibition of the Sutteo. Its influence has been even extended to the states of its allies and various native princes have been induced to proscribe the ceremony within their dominions. They have not been always perhaps very sincere in their zeal for its suppression; but their professed discountenance, and the diffusion of more humane principles and more enlightened ideas, have contributed to check and restrict the practice; and, except on the death of some chief of high rank, the occurrence of the rite has become a rare event in the annals of Hindustan.

A measure even more unpalatable to the Hindu community was some while afterwards enacted but it attracted no notice at the time of its promulgation, as it was mixed up with a variety of provisions, which were mere modifications of the rules extending the powers of the native judicial officers, or supplementary to those previously established, and was worded with some degree of obscurity. By the existing regulations, all questions regarding succession to property were to be decided according to the religion of the parties; the Mohammedan

¹ See A. the Monthly Journal, August, 1832, pp. 167, 164.

² Annual Report and Correspondence, printed by order of Parliament, relating to the bearing of Hindoo law, from July 1831 to March 1839; also printed statement of the judgment presented on the part of the Court of Directors to the Privy Council.

Regulation VII. of 1821. It is headed Regulation for modifying certain of the provisions of Regulation V. 1821 and for providing supplementary rules to that enactment.—Passed by the President in Council 1820 October 1. 23

BOOK III. made to the Supreme Government, which, declining to
 CHAP VI. interfere, under the impression that the final decision
 1829 of the Privy Council would be shortly received in Bombay
 Sir John Grant thought it unadvisable to continue the
 suspension indefinitely; and the proceedings of the court
 were resumed after an interruption of two months.¹ The
 determination of the question was not much longer de-
 layed.

Although overwhelmed with a cloud of words, and
 obscured by a laboured display of legal learning, the pro-
 ceedings of the Supreme Court of Bombay as was con-
 fessed by both the judges, were based mainly on two
 grounds, the powers of his Majesty's Court of King's
 Bench, and the delegation of the like powers to the
 Supreme Court of Bombay. According to the dicta of
 the judges, the Court of King's Bench was empowered,
 on behalf of the Crown, to issue mandatory or high pre-
 rogative writs to all and every one of the subjects of the
 Crown wherever they might be even although they should
 be resident in foreign countries. The writ of Habeas
 Corpus was a writ of this description, having no reference
 to suits between party and party which was the proper
 interpretation of the term jurisdiction but, being of
 universal and irresistible application for the protection
 of the King's subjects — for "the King ought to have an
 account why any of his subjects are imprisoned and it
 is arreable to all persons and places, and no answer can
 satisfy it except the return, *cum causa*, of the reason of
 the detention, and the *paratum habeat corpus*, the pro-
 duction of the person detained." The Court of King's
 Bench was entrusted with the power of issuing such
 writs, because it was always considered the King's Supreme
 Court of Justice for the exercise of his prerogative. In
 asmuch, therefore as the people of India were according
 to the principles of the constitution to be regarded as
 the subjects of the King they were without any exemption
 or exception amenable to his authority as administered
 by the Judges of his Court. There was not a native of
 India resident within the dominions over which the
 East India Company was permitted to hold temporary
 rule (but which were in law and fact dominions of the

¹ From 21st April to 15th June 1773

Crown), to whom a high prerogative writ, such as the Habeas Corpus, might not be issued, and who was not bound at once and without reservation to obey it

BOOK III
CHAP VI

1829

As, however, the remoteness of the two countries rendered it inconvenient for the Court of King's Bench sitting at Westminster to be applied to on every occasion on which the liberty of the subject might be endangered, it had become necessary that the same high trust should be exercised by delegation, and such vicarious powers were conferred upon His Majesty's Courts at all the Indian Presidencies. This was a totally different thing from the question of jurisdiction, which was merely a power given to the Court, within certain local limits, to determine the rights of parties in adverse suits, according to the laws prevailing within those limits, and to award compensation for any wrong or injury that had been committed by one party against the other. Under such limitations, the court could not be empowered to issue a prerogative process, but that such was not the intention of the Charter, was evident, from its further provisions and the specification which constituted the Court the representative in India of the Court of King's Bench, and gave to the Judges, individually and collectively, throughout the territories subject to the Presidency of Bombay, all the authority which the Judges of the Court of King's Bench had within the limits of England—meaning, in fact, that they should have the same power of watching over and securing the liberty of the subjects of the Crown, without any distinction of colour or religion, as the Judges in England possessed with respect to the European subjects of the realm. It was not, therefore, an unwarranted stretch of jurisdiction in the technical sense of the term, which induced the Judges to issue the orders to a Mahratta chief, resident at Poona and out of their jurisdiction as far as regarded a writ at common law, but the fulfilment of their obligations, as the representatives of Majesty, and the exercise of that sovereign power, which was the undoubted privilege and prerogative of the Crown.

That the wording of the Charter, and the absence of any clear definition as to the meaning of the designation "British Subjects," furnished a plea for the pretensions of

BOOK III. the Court, could scarcely be denied but at the same
 CHAP. L. time there can be no reasonable doubt of the intention
 1877 of the Legislature, which, without compromising the rights
 of the Crown to territory conquered by its subjects, had
 invested the Company with the sovereign authority over
 the natives of India, in the obvious meaning of that
 denomination. In restricting the jurisdiction of the
 English Courts to the Presidencies, and to the British-
 born subjects in the Provinces, it had never purposed to
 confine the term to the technical application given to it
 by the Judges of the Court of Bombay and to sanction
 processes — which, whatever their origin, had the effect
 of bringing persons before the Court who, even by the
 admission of the Bench, were not amenable to its judg-
 ment as plaintiffs or defendants. By restricting the
 authority of the Courts to certain specified persons in the
 provinces, the exemption of all others was necessarily
 implied, and it was placed beyond all doubt by the sanc-
 tion which the Supreme Legislature had given to the
 local governments, to appoint judges, and institute courts,
 and devise processes, and originate laws for all those who
 were not amenable to the King's Courts. If the power
 of the King's Bench had been delegated to the English
 Courts in India, the powers of the sovereign had been
 also delegated, with certain exceptions, to the Indian
 Government, subject alone to the authority of the Supreme
 Legislature the Parliament, and the Crown; and in their
 place in all that concerned the natives of India beyond
 a small limit, they were to be considered as the

subject to the civil and criminal jurisdiction of the Supreme Court¹ The decision was received by the natives of the provinces, under the Bombay Presidency, with universal satisfaction, although, in Bombay itself, a different feeling seems to have prevailed²

BOOK III

CHAP VI

1829.

The discussions at Bombay, and questions of a similar nature, but investigated in a very different spirit, induced the Government of Bengal in communication with the Judges of the Supreme Court of Calcutta, to take into consideration the means of securing the co-operation of the two authorities in framing laws for the administration of justice, and preventing the recurrence of conflicting jurisdiction In the actual state of the law there were many and obvious defects, which the prospective alterations in the relations between Great Britain and India were likely to render still more embarrassing, for which anticipatory remedies could not be provided, and which could not be at all times conveniently referred to the only authority competent to correct them — the Parliament of Great Britain It was, therefore, concluded by the Government, that it was a matter of urgent expediency

¹ It has not been thought necessary to detail the circumstances of another case, in which the Court issued a writ of Habeas Corpus to compel the keeper of the gaol at Dhanna to produce the person of a prisoner detained under an order of one of the Company's Judges, but as this formed one subject of the inquiry, the case was provided for by the two following decrees of His Majesty in Council "The Supreme Court has no power or authority to issue a writ of Habeas Corpus to the gaoler or officer of a Native (Company's) Court, as such officer, the Supreme Court having no power to discharge persons imprisoned under the authority of a Native Court," and "the Supreme Court is bound to notice the jurisdiction of the Native Court without having the same specially set forth in the return to a writ of Habeas Corpus"—As. Monthly Journal, July, 1829, p. 124

² In an address to the Governor from the natives of Poona, referring to an address from the natives of Bombay to Sir J P Grant, in which it had been asserted that the extension of the jurisdiction of the Supreme Court to the provinces would be gratifying to the whole population, they declare "that they have received the intelligence with dismay and grief," and, referring to the transaction which had given rise to the discussions, observe, "Last year when a process was issued against Pandurang Ramchander Dhamdhari, a representation of our fears of the infringement of our privileges was made to the Government The Government was pleased to answer us by an assurance that our fears were groundless, and the subsequent measures which saved the honour of the house of the Dhamdhari, inspired the community with confidence"—and they conclude by "imploping the Government to lose no time in transmitting to the home authorities their prayer, that the jurisdiction of the Supreme Court of Bombay will not be extended to their province," signed by two thousand persons, including all the principal chiefs. There can be no doubt that this was the genuine expression of the sentiments of the native population everywhere beyond the limits of Bombay Asiatic Monthly Journal, Feb 1831, p 80 See also Parliamentary Debates, House of Commons, 1st Sept 1831

BOOK III
 CHAP. VI.
 1629

to have in India a person or persons legally competent to legislate for all classes and all places subject to the political rule of the Company. The only elements for such a legislature, available in India, were the two supreme authorities of the Company and the Crown and it was proposed, therefore, to recommend that the members of the Supreme Government, and the judges of the Supreme Courts of Calcutta, should be constituted a Legislative Council, with power to enact laws for the guidance of all courts, whether established by the king, or by the local government, within the territories of the East India Company and for the regulation of the rights and obligations of all persons subject to their authority'. The necessity of a legislative council was fully recognised by the judges but the nature and extent of its powers, and the members of whom it should consist, were questions of greater perplexity. That it should legislate for all persons within the territories subject to the British power was the main object of its formation but as those persons belonged to a variety of races, professing different religions, observing different institutions, and existing in various conditions of society it was evident that one common system was utterly inapplicable to them all and that legislation for their benefit must be founded on different and not unfrequently discordant principles, keeping also in view the subordination of the council to the Government of Great Britain and the necessity of conforming to the spirit of the laws in force in the paramount country. A still more embarrassing question was the composition of the council—of whom should it consist? The members of the Government would, of course retain at least a principal voice in the passing of laws affecting the numerous population with whose interests they were charged, and of whose wants and wishes they were likely to be best informed. The Judges of the Supreme Court would bring to the council the weight of their authority and the knowledge of those

Letter from the Governor-General to Council to the Honorable E. Charles J. Grey, Esq. Secy. to the Hon. Edward Erskine, Esq. Judge of the Supreme Court of Judicature at Fort St. George, 17th July 1779—(Annals of Commerce I. 31. Third Letter, Appendix B. A. For striking instances of the encroachments of the Courts of all three Presidencies see Memoir of Sir C. Metcalfe 270. Appendix D. in the same Appendix.)

national laws, which an influential although limited number of individuals in India claimed as their birth-right, and which the prejudices of the British public would render it dangerous to set aside. At the same time the association of the legislative and judicial power was open to obvious objection, as the judges might be expected to administer, with an unfair and partial bias, the laws which they themselves had enacted. The accession of members drawn from other classes, however desirable, as likely to furnish individuals most cognisant of the provisions required for the interests of the people, was inexpedient, as involving a character of representative government, to which the circumstances of the country were wholly unfitted. The servants of the Company could not be expected to exercise independent judgment, and their experience was already available to the government. The other portions of the European community were too insignificant in number and information, and too little identified with a country with which they had only a temporary and self-interested connection, to be of any weight in devising laws for the whole of India. and the only class of individuals who could be contemplated as the legitimate representatives of the people, were natives, of wealth and respectability. Their admission, however, would be too wide and sudden a departure from the political principles which had hitherto prevailed, and the constitution of the legislative council, in the opinion of the Government and of the Judges, was, for the present, at least, to be limited to those two authorities, with such additional person or persons as should be appointed by the Crown. A recommendation to this effect, and the draft of a Bill to carry it into operation, were transmitted to England¹. The proposed combination of the supreme executive and judicial bodies was there disapproved of, but the power to legislate for all persons, whether British or native, and for all Courts of Justice, whether established by Royal Charter or otherwise, and for all places and things soever throughout the territories subject to the Company's government, was granted by the renewed charter to the Governor-General in Council, with

BOOK III.

CHAP VI.

1829

¹ Letter from the Governor-General to the Court of Directors, 14th October, 1830. Ibid. Appendix, V, No 25

BOOK III
CHAP. VI.

1809

the aid of an additional member of Council appointed by the Court of Directors from among other persons than their servants, subject to the confirmation of the King such additional member not to be entitled to sit and vote in Council, except at meetings thereof for making laws and regulations. The Court of Directors was authorised to repeal any acts and regulations so made; and nothing in the enactment was to bar the controlling and legislative powers of the Parliament. In India, however the enactments of the Council were to have the force of Acts of Parliament, and to be similarly obeyed. These provisions armed the Government with an arbitrary power which however foreign to the British constitution, was suited to the political circumstances of India, and which was little liable to abuse as long as the control of the home authorities was vigilant and effective.

The greater part of these important measures were either accomplished or brought into an advanced state of progress within the first two years of Lord William Bentinck's administration. At the end of that period the Governor-General determined to make a protracted stay in the Upper Provinces, having previously on two different occasions, paid brief visits to some of those most readily accessible from Calcutta.¹ Besides the convenience of communicating more readily with the several native states in alliance with the British Government, a principal object of the journey was the conclusion of some definite arrangement for the settlement of the revenue of the Western Provinces upon a more permanent footing than had yet been established. Arrangements which had been adopted ten years before for the determination of the preliminary steps taken for the ascertainment of the capabilities of the land, and the rights of occupancy had till then been carried into effect. Little or no progress had been made. In many of the districts no settlement had been concluded; in those in which some few villages had been settled, scarcely any had been confirmed; and, in the greater number of periods, varying from twenty years to something less than a century were

¹ The first of these visits was to the Western Provinces in 1809, and the second to the Eastern Provinces in 1810. The third visit was to the North-Western Provinces in 1811.

spoken of as necessary for the termination of the task
 This failure was ascribed partly to the want of precise instructions for the guidance of the collectors, partly to the infinite number and minuteness of the details to be investigated, but partly also to the laborious and distasteful character of the duty, inspiring a marked disinclination to carry it on in many of the functionaries charged with its performance¹ To give a fresh impulse to the inquiry, and determine by what means a satisfactory settlement might be accomplished within a reasonable period, were the especial objects of the Governor-General's communications with the revenue officers who were summoned to form committees at the several stations on his way up the country, to discuss questions connected with the revenue management The subject was unemittingly agitated during his residence in the hills, and was brought to a close on his return by a personal conference with the members of the Sudder Board for the Western Provinces, some of the chief revenue officers of the same, and the officers of the Survey Department, held at Allahabad, in January, 1833 The arrangements proposed in consequence, received the sanction of the Governor-General in Council in the following March They differed from those proposed by the earlier enactment, chiefly in their simplification, and in the omission of various heads of inquiry, which, however desirable to be known, were not indispensable to a just and accurate assessment, and the ascertainment of which involved a disproportionate expenditure of labour and time They were still, however, based upon general surveys of the areas of the village lands and the measurement and registration of individual fields the former conducted by European officers, the latter, by native surveyors under European superintendence The results of the general survey were embodied in a map, those of the field survey were preserved in village registers The surveys specified also the proportion of cultivated, culturable, and waste land, and noticed any circumstances favourable or unfavourable to cultivation, although it was not thought necessary to enter into a

BOOK III.

CHAP VI

1831

¹ Letter from Governor-General to Sudder Board of Revenue on Deputation, par 70 — Report Comm House of Commons, 1832, Revenue, Appendix III, No 82

BOOK III. minute classification of soils. Disputes concerning bound
 CHAP VI. aries were determined on the spot by the collector or his
 1831 assistant, through the instrumentality of Panchayats
 chosen from the inhabitants. The exact limits and di-
 mensions of the village being thus determined, the amount
 of the assessment and the ascertainment of the parties by
 whom it was to be paid, devolved on the collector by
 whom disputed claims, of more than one year's standing,
 were reserved for future adjudication. In fixing the
 amount of the assessment, reference was not had, as pre-
 viously proposed, to tables of the kinds of produce and
 their fluctuating prices but to a comparison with the
 past assessments of the same district, or of others of like
 extent and situation to a general consideration of the
 circumstances and capability of the land; and to a free
 and public communication with all who claimed an inter-
 est in the decision. The respective rights of individuals
 were ascertained and recorded and engagements entered
 into with them personally or with representatives chosen
 by themselves, according to the tenures by which they
 held, and under which they were separately or jointly
 responsible for the amount of the public revenue. In
 place of the brief intervals hitherto adopted, the assess-
 ment was settled for a term which was finally extended to
 thirty years.¹ Subsidiary to these measures, a regulation
 was enacted to provide for the more speedy determination
 of judicial questions cognisable by the revenue officers
 employed in making settlements and to authorise them
 to have recourse to arbitration, at their discretion and
 to enforce the award of the Panchayats, from which no
 appeal was allowed. The village accountants who had
 manifested a great reluctance to produce authentic ac-
 counts, were compelled by the same enactment to furnish
 them regularly to the collector; and in order to strength-
 en the establishments of the *sic* deputy collectors were
 appointed, who might be selected from the natives of
 India, of any class or religious persuasion.² Under this
 enactment, the instructions furnished to the revenue and
 survey officers, and the spirit infused into the whole

¹ Minute of Lord W. Dowrick 20th of September 1877. *India Office* as
 I structure of the Revenue Code 2. Western Provinces, Bepher? 1831.
 Page 12 1 12.

BOOK III. road. On arriving at a place favourable for the safe execution of their project, a strip of cloth, or an unfolded turban was suddenly thrown round the neck of the victim, the ends of which were crossed and drawn tight by some of the party while others secured the feet and hands until life was extinguished. The dead body was then plundered of everything of value and buried in a hole dug in the ground, in a place little exposed to observation. Whatever the number of the travellers not one was suffered to escape as the Thugs took care always considerably to out number those whom they intended to attack. Scouts were stationed to intercept or give notice of approaching passengers; and every vestige of the deed of violence was carefully obliterated; nor could the circumstances of its perpetration be ascertained, as no evidence was procurable, except that of the Thugs themselves and they were bound to secretly by the most solemn oaths they could devise — as well as by their own interests — the habits of their lives and the influence of a litigious and mischievous superstition.

The practice of committing murder in the mode pursued by the Thugs, was common to a number of associations, who, although composed of persons of different religions and castes, and inhabiting very distant parts of India, were identified as a crime of deracy of criminality and were known to each other wherever they met, by a system of secret signs, and a peculiar conventional dialect. The members of each gang were taught from their earliest youth, to consider the commission of murder by means of the noose as their hereditary calling and to regard themselves as the mere instruments of destiny whose irresistible will was to be necessarily accomplished by them, and exempted them from all responsibility. The boy was at first employed as a scout, and not permitted to witness the proceedings of his seniors; as he grew older he was allowed to see and handle the corpse of the victim, and a share in the plunder; and when he attained manhood, and displayed adequate strength and resolution, he was intrusted with what had then become to him an object of ambition, the application of the noose. Previous to the murder he went through a series of mysterious initiations by one of the elders whom he chose for his Guru or spirit

ual guide The influence of education and example were thus confirmed by a solemn rite, and the Thug proceeded in his career with no feelings of compunction or remorse Nor was he, in general, in other respects cruel or sanguinary He looked upon the plunder of travellers as his professional avocation, and then murder as the necessary condition of his own security — sanctioned by divine indications, and the approbation of his tutelary divinity¹

Many of the Thugs, in all parts of India, were Moham- medans, but being wholly ignorant of the principles of the Koran, and having admitted Hindu castes into the confederacy, they had borrowed from their associates many of the superstitious notions of degenerate Hinduism, and the especial veneration of Devi, Durga, or Bhavani, the bride of Siva, under one or other of those terrific forms which, according to the Pauranic legends, she assumed for the destruction of malevolent spirits, but in which she is now held by popular credulity to be the particular patroness of all vagabonds, and thieves, and murderers In common with Hindus of all classes, the Thugs attached great significance to signs and omens, the appearance of birds, beasts, or reptiles, the cries they uttered, the direction in which they accompanied or crossed the path — and similar accidents which they, however, were singular in ascribing to the immediate influence of Devi, and interpreting as indications of her pleasure with regard to the prosecution of their enterprises The omens were so numerous, that a right knowledge of them was difficult to be acquired, and to a mistaken interpretation the Thugs ascribed any disappointment or calamity that might befall them Besides observing the usual Hindu festivals of which Durga or Kali is the presiding goddess, and occasionally presenting

¹ "A Thug leader, of most polished manners and great eloquence, being asked one day, in my presence, by a native gentleman, whether he never felt compunction in murdering innocent people, replied with a smile, 'Does any man feel compunction in following his trade, and are not all our trades assigned us by Providence?' The native gentleman said—'How many people have you killed with your own hands in the course of your life?' 'I have killed none' 'Have you not just been describing to me a number of murders?' 'Yes, but do you suppose I could have committed them? Is any man killed from man's killing? Is it not the hand of God that kills him, and are we not instruments in the hand of God?'—Sleeman, *Ramstana*, voce *Bhur-tote* The doctrine is genuine Hinduism, understanding by the term God—Time or Destiny—or, rather the inevitable consequences of pre-existence manifested in a present life, which is what the Hindus mean by destiny

BOOK III. offerings at her most celebrated temples, the priests of
 CHAP VI. which were sometimes connected with the gangs, the
 231. Thugs solemnised special feasts in her honour and pre-
 sented to her goats, rice, fruits, and spirits and after
 every murder it was their invariable custom to offer to
 her with due ceremony a piece of silver and a quantity
 of molasses, of which latter those only of the party who
 had previously applied the fatal noose were permitted to
 participate. The credulity with which the Thugs trusted
 in the peculiar favour of the goddess was unbounded; and
 to her displeasure were attributed the apprehension and
 punishment of their leaders by the officers of the British
 Government.

—According to their own traditions, the different clans of
 Thugs sprang originally from seven tribes, who were all of
 the Mohammedan faith, in the vicinity of Delhi. They
 were dislodged from their haunts as recently as the seven-
 teenth century and had since spread throughout Central
 India, and penetrated to the Dekhin. The majority are
 still Mohammedans but there are also among them low
 caste Hindus, and it is obvious that the former have
 borrowed their superstitions from the latter. The employ-
 ment of the noose as an offensive weapon in war and an
 instrument of punishment in peace is of remote antiquity,
 and was common among both the ancient Persians and the
 Hindus. The existence of a set of murderers by whom
 it was used, was known to early travellers in India. As
 results from the tradition of their dispersion, the native
 princes sometimes inflicted on them the punishment they

deserved, but the subordinate chiefs and the officers of the states of Western India, commonly connived at their crimes, and allowed them to settle within their jurisdiction, in consideration of sharing in their spoils, and on condition that they should not follow their nefarious practices in the districts which they inhabited. With the transfer of the country to the British Government, and the extension of its influence, there was an end of connivance, and as soon as the nature of their organisation was understood, active measures were instituted against the Thugs. In the Mysore country, many were apprehended as early as 1799, and in 1807, others were secured and punished, in the district of Chitur. The territories obtained from the Nawab Vizir, were found to swarm with these and other murderous bands, and many individuals were brought before the Courts of criminal justice, by which a considerable number were sentenced to imprisonment or death, and the gangs were, in consequence, much reduced in strength, and many were intimidated into emigration from the Company's districts. The anarchy that prevailed in Malwa and Rajputana, attracted them to that quarter, and the restoration of order slowly and imperfectly attained, afforded them for a while a rich field for their atrocious depredations. The active pursuit of the Company's Government followed upon their footsteps. The services of the Gwalior contingent horse were directed against them by order of the Marquis of Hastings, although probably with little benefit. In 1820, a large gang was apprehended in the valley of the Nerbudda by General Adams. In 1823, a still larger body, amounting to one hundred and fifteen, was arrested by Mr Molony, in the same valley, on their return from the Dekhin, and a numerous gang was secured in the same locality by Major Waidlaw. In the two last instances, the prisoners were convicted, in the first, they escaped, and in the trials before the judges in the provinces where the regulations prevailed, the forms of the criminal courts, and the provisions of the Mohammedan law, were too often favourable to the acquittal of the culprits. Although checked, therefore, the crime was nowhere extirpated, and the Thugs, protected by the corruption of the petty landholders, and native revenue and police officers, and by the reluctance of

BOOK III.

CHAP VI

1831.

BOOK III. the natives to appear as accusers before the Company's
 CHAP VI. courts, continued for a season to pursue their murderous
 1831. practices with comparative impunity. In 1829, arrangements were made under the orders of the Government for their more effectual suppression, particularly in the Saugar and Nerbudda territories, where they most abounded. The Political Commissioner in charge of the districts, Mr F. C. Smith, who, in his judicial capacity had manifested great activity and vigour in bringing these malefactors to punishment, was invested with full powers to subject the Thugs who were apprehended, to summary trial and conviction upon the evidence of accomplices; and an officer equally distinguished for his successful exertions and familiarity with the duty Major Sleeman, was appointed under him Commissioner for the suppression of the crime having the especial duty of superintending the operations of the arrest of the Thug gangs, and collecting the evidence for the cases in which they were to be committed for trial. At a subsequent date several other officers were charged with a similar superintendence in subordination to the General Superintendent, for conducting the operations south of the Nerbudda, those between the Ganges and the Jumna, and those in Rajputana, Malwa, and the Delhi territories, or in communication and under the orders of the Residents at Hyderabad and Lucknow. Such were the efficiency of the system, and the activity of the superintendents, supported by the concurrent exertions of the political functionaries in Hindustan, that, in the course of six years, from 1830 to 1835, two thousand Thugs had been arrested and tried at Indore, Hyderabad, Saugar and Jubulpore of whom about fifteen hundred were convicted and sentenced either to death, transportation, or imprisonment.

traders have of late years pursued their way along the roads of Central India, without dread of falling a prey to the insidious arts and murderous practices of men more merciless and destructive than the savage denizens of the adjacent forests¹

BOOK III.
CHAP. VI.

1835

The efforts made in the territories more favourably circumstanced, to promote the advance of useful knowledge, received from the Governor-General the most solicitous encouragement, and considerable progress was made under his auspices, in the multiplication of educational establishments, and the cultivation of the English language and literature. English classes or seminaries were instituted at several of the principal stations in the Upper Provinces, as well as in Bengal, while at the same time the system of native study pursued at the colleges exclusively appropriated to the education of Hindus and Mohammedans, was diligently superintended and improved, and was in the course of being rendered co-operative in the dissemination of sound knowledge, by providing instructors qualified to enrich their own literature through the medium of translations from the English language. Influenced, however by the examples of extraordinary progress in English made at Calcutta, under peculiarly favourable circumstances, and misled by advisers, who had no knowledge of India, or its people, beyond a limited intercourse with the Anglicised portion of the inhabitants of the metropolis, Lord W Bentinck, shortly before his departure, adopted the notion that English might be made the sole channel of instruction, and resolved, that all the funds appropriated to the purposes of education should be employed in imparting to the native population a knowledge of English literature and science through the medium of the English language². In order to carry this resolution into effect, the endow-

¹ Most of the chief peculiarities of these gangs were described several years ago by Dr Sherwood, of the Madras service, by whom an article "On the Murderers called Phansigars," was published in the 13th volume of the Asiatic Researches, Calcutta, 1820. A supplementary notice of the Thugs, and other predatory clans in the Ceded Provinces, was extracted from the official report of the Superintendent of Police for the Western Provinces, dated in 1816. The latest authentic information is furnished by Colonel Sleeman, in his Ramasiana, or, Vocabulary of the Slang Dialect of the Thugs with an Introduction and Appendix descriptive of their practices, and containing reports of proceedings on their trials. Calcutta, 1836. And in his Report on the Depredations of the Thug Gangs from 1836-7 to 1839. Calcutta, 1840.

² Resolution of Government, 7th March, 1835. Appendix, Report of Committee of Public Instruction for 1835. Calcutta, 1836.

BOOK III. CHAP. VI. 1833

ments heretofore granted to the students of the native colleges were to be resumed, and the colleges themselves were to be abolished upon the diminution of the number of students, which was effectually provided for by depriving them of their principal and often only means of prosecuting their studies. In this exclusive encouragement of the study of English, the circumstances of the great body of the people were wholly disregarded. In Calcutta, where a considerable portion of the more respectable inhabitants were in constant and intimate association with Englishmen of every degree, and where numbers found employment in public or private offices, there were both an extensive want of the language and abundant facilities and ample leisure for its acquirement. Beyond Calcutta the accomplishment was of no practical usefulness, and no inducement existed to engage in a necessarily long and arduous course of study. It was, therefore evidently impossible that it should be cultivated to any extent; and all attempts to introduce it universally could be attended with but imperfect success. The great truth was also overlooked, that a national literature can only co-exist with a national language and that as long as knowledge is restricted to a foreign garb, it can be the property only of the few who can command leisure and opportunity for its attainment. It was obvious that a language so difficult as English, and so utterly discordant with every Indian dialect, could never become the universal medium of instruction; and that, even if it should be extensively studied which, beyond certain narrow limits, was highly improbable it would constitute the literature of a class—

bulk of the population The better judgment of Lord W Bentinck's successor, Lord Auckland, while it gave the most liberal encouragement to the extension of English study, rescued the native colleges from the misappropriation of the funds specially assigned to them, and by a liberal distribution of scholarships to all the seminaries alike, remedied in some degree, the discontinuance of the subsistence-allowances, on which most of the students, like the poor scholars of the middle ages in Europe, had been accustomed, under all previous rule, Hindu, Mohammedan or Christian, to depend ¹

A new and important era in the communication between the East and West, dates from the period of Lord W Bentinck's administration, when the powers of steam were first applied to contract the interval which divides Great Britain from British India The result of the first trial, in which a vessel, the *Enterprise*, depending partly upon steam and partly upon sails, followed the usual route round the Cape of Good Hope, was not encouraging, as little saving of time was effected ² An attempt was made to open a route by the Euphrates, and thence down the Persian Gulf to Bombay, but this was undertaken upon most inaccurate views of the capabilities of the river, and the lawless condition of the Arab tribes upon its borders The project after an unprofitable expenditure of time and money, was not persisted in The more feasible route was soon ascertained to be that by the Red Sea, from the several Presidencies to Suez, and across the isthmus to Alexandria The first voyage was made by the *Hugh Lindsay* from Bombay, which she left on the 20th of March, 1830 She arrived at Suez on the 22nd of April, being thirty-two days on the passage In her next voyage, in December of the same year, the time was diminished to twenty-two days Subsequently other voyages succeeded, which established the practicability of the route, the pos-

¹ Minute of the Right Honourable the Governor General, Nov 24th, 1839 App Report General Committee of Public Instruction, 1839-1840 The latest reports from the North-Western Provinces show, that the demand for the English language is extremely limited, while that for useful knowledge diffused through numerous publications in the spoken languages; is rapidly augmenting

² The *Enterprise* sailed from Falmouth on the 16th of August, 1825, and arrived at Diamond Harbour, 7th December, having been, therefore, more than three months on the voyage

BOOK III
CHAP. VI.
1832.

sibility of navigating the Red Sea throughout the year and the probability of accelerated despatch.¹ It only remained, therefore, to complete the line of communication, by providing for the voyage between Egypt and England and this was accomplished by arrangements concluded between the East India Company and His Majesty's Government upon the recommendation of a select committee of the House of Commons, appointed in 1834 to investigate the subject. Those arrangements have since been perfected and the communication between regions separated by a fourth of a circumference of the globe requires now a smaller number of weeks than it formerly did of months for its accomplishment.

The augmentation of the commerce of British India, which had at first ensued upon the removal of all restrictions upon private trade had not latterly indicated any disposition to advance and the value of both exports and imports in the last year of Lord W Bentinck's government, fell considerably short of that of the first year of his predecessor's administration. This was partly ascribable to the reduced prices of the principal articles of the commerce with Great Britain, particularly cotton goods, in which a larger quantity represented a smaller sum. It was partly owing also to the shock

of 1834, the Government of Bombay congratulates the Court upon the arrival of despatches from London in fifty-eight, sixty five, and sixty-four days. Report of Committee 1837 Statement of Sir J. Malcolm. Later years have elapsed their country in half the time.

Extracts of Select Committees of the House of Commons on Steam Communication with India, 1835 and 1837 Lord W Bentinck presided on the latter occasion and was examined in witness. It may be doubted if the advantages be so satisfactorily anticipated have been, or ever will be realized.

It is, however, through no error of mine, that the frequent communications between all India and England, that the natives of India be persons will be enabled to bring their supplies to and procure, and by the authorities and the country that large numbers of his territories and the means to be in their power to report to their country at home the nature and circumstances of the distant portions of the empire. The result, I hope, will be to preserve the peace and prosperity of Great Britain and to increase the wealth and happiness of the British Empire. Report of the Select Committee of the House of Commons on the subject of the Steam Communication with India, 1837.

The value of the trade of the three Presidencies at the several periods was as follows:—

	Imports	Exports	Total
1773-4	£ 3,070,000	1,920,000	4,990,000
1823-4	7,224,710	9,873,300	17,098,010
1832	4,911,000	1,613,200	6,524,200

which credit received in the beginning of 1833, when all the oldest established commercial houses in Calcutta became suddenly insolvent to an enormous extent. These firms, not more than five in number, had been settled for more than half a century in Bengal, and, under the wing of the East India Company's monopoly, had appropriated almost exclusively that portion of the trade with the countries of the East, or with the United Kingdom, which the Company relinquished to private enterprise. Under this system they enjoyed security and prosperity, and the unbounded confidence of both natives and Europeans. With the usual short-sightedness of commercial insatiability, they nevertheless joined in the clamour against the East India Company's exclusive privileges, and contributed essentially to their abolition. But with the opening of the trade, started up a host of competitors, diverting no inconsiderable portion of their profits, and provoking them to emulative and fatal speculation. The consequences were their downfall, the ruin of thousands whom then long-recognised stability had tempted to entrust them with their fortunes, and a check to the commercial prosperity of Calcutta, and an injury to its mercantile credit from which it was slow to recover. The mischief was, in some degree, aggravated by the financial measures of the Government.

Encouraged by the success which had attended the reduction of the rates of interest from the higher proportions which had previously prevailed, to the more moderate rate of five per cent, and being in possession of a superabundance of cash, the Government of Bengal made an attempt, in 1824, about the beginning of the Burma war, to carry the reduction still further, and opened a loan at four per cent per annum. It was soon found, however, that the growing wants of the state were not likely to be supplied on terms so inferior to the market value of money, and in the following year, the rate of five per cent was reverted to, with the permission to holders of the four per cent securities to transfer them to the new loan. The interest was also made payable by bills on Europe, and above ten millions were readily raised upon these conditions. After the close of the Burma war, and the intermission of the heavy demands on the treasury,

prospective improvement was anticipated, from the altered relation between the charges and the receipts, by which the latter considerably exceeded the former, and afforded a surplus more than sufficient to cover the territorial expenses, incurred in England. The embarrassments consequent upon the Burma war were thus to a great degree surmounted, and the finances of the British Indian Empire were placed by the economical arrangements of the Governor-General, once more in that condition of prosperity, which they may be calculated to preserve, as long as the maintenance of tranquillity obviates occasion for extraordinary expenditure¹

BOOK III
CHAP. VI
1835

territorial Revenues and disbursements of the East India Company also, statements of Revenue and Charges, printed by order of the House of Commons, 12th August, 1842. In these Statements, as compared with all preceding accounts, a very material reduction has apparently taken place, as, for instance, in the amount of the Registered Debt for 1829, which is stated by the Committee of the House of Commons of 1832, to be £39,378,000, or nine millions more than is specified above. The greater part of this seeming difference arises from a different calculation of the value of the Rupee in exchange. In the accounts prepared for Parliament, subsequently to 1830, the computation of the value of the Sicca rupee in pounds sterling, through the medium of the current rupee, was discarded, and an apparent diminution of the revenues and charges to the extent of 16 per cent. consequently takes place—the Sicca rupee being at once rated at two shillings.

¹ The correction, explained in the preceding note, as applied to the whole of the statements and revenues and charges from 1814-15 to 1839, was submitted to the House of Commons, 24th August, 1842—from which document the following comparison is derived of the three periods of 1823, 1829, and 1836—

	1823	1829	1836
Revenues	19,645,000	19,486,000	19,543,000
Charges	16,986,000	18,541,000	15,991,000
Surplus Revenue	2,659,000	945,000	3,552,000
Home Charges	2,806,000	1,906,000	2,110,000
Deficit	£ 147,000	£ 1,021,000	£ 1,442,000 Surplus

providing therefore fully for all territorial disbursements in England.

Some apprehension was excited by a slight decline of the land-revenue between 1831-2, and 1833-4, but the depression was only temporary, according to the following statements of the average land-revenues of those three years, with the preceding and three succeeding years—

Land Revenue	Bengal	Madras	Bombay	Total
From 1828-9 to 1830-1,	£6,786,000	2,963,000	1,361,000	11,080,000
“ 1831-2 to 1833-4,	6,575,000	2,757,000	1,348,000	10,680,000
“ 1834-5 to 1836-7,	7,040,000	2,859,000	1,515,000	11,414,000

CHAPTER VII.

Internal Occurrences, — occasional Disturbances, — Tumult raised by Mohammedan Fanatics near Calcutta, — suppressed. — Troubles on the Eastern Frontier — Assam, — Incursions of Singphos — Kasya Hills, — Murder of Lieutenants Bedingfield and Burlton — desultory Hostilities, — Submission of the Chiefs, — Surrender of Raja Tirath Sing — imprisoned for Life, — succeeded by Raja Sing — Agreement with him. — Kachar — Assassination of the Raja — annexed to the British Provinces — Jyntia, — British Subjects sacrificed — Land sequestered, — Raja pensioned — Tenasserim, — Insurrection at Tacoy and Mergui, — defeated. — Malacca, — Demands on the Panghulu of Laning resisted, — deposed from his Office — Detachment sent against him — defeated, — Reinforcements sent from Madras, — opposed by the Malays, — advance to Tabo — The Panghulu dies — surrenders himself — Laning annexed to Malacca, — Disturbances on the Western Frontier — Sambhalpur — Kote Insurrection in Chota nagpur — Bomanghati. — Burrabhim — South Western Frontier Provinces placed under a Commission — Troubles in the Northern Circars and at Amed quieted — State of Mysore — Misgovernment of the Raja, — popular Insurrections. — Raja deposed — Mysore governed by a Commissioner — Visit of Governor-General to the Madras Presidency — Wars of Coorg — Cruelty of the Raja, — Enmity to the British, — Treacherous Designs — declared an Enemy — Invasion of Coorg in Four Divisions, — Advance of the First and Second to Madhulacra, — the Third repulsed, — the Fourth obliged to retire — the Raja surrenders, — sent a Prisoner to Bangalore — the Province annexed to the British Government. — The Governor-General in the Vizier's Halls. — First Council of India — Change of Vizier proclaimed. — Return of Governor-General to Bengal.

BOOK III. **A**LTHOUGH the progress of legislature and domestic
 CHAP VII improvement, which has been described, was undisturbed by any interruption of internal tranquillity of a serious nature yet occasional demonstrations of turba

lence and disaffection took place in the interval, which merit notice as characteristic of the temper and feelings of the people, and as illustrative of the advantage of treating them with due consideration, while vigorously repressing any attempt to throw off the restraints which are imposed by all civilised governments upon the passions of the multitude

The chief seats of the disturbances in question were the recently acquired provinces on the eastern and western frontiers, inhabited by races little habituated to legitimate control but, in one instance, the immediate vicinity of Calcutta was alarmed by the unusual occurrence of a tumult, which was not put down without the employment of military force We have already had occasion to advert to the rise of a fanatical sect among the Mohammedans, originating with Syed Ahmed the professed object of which was to restore Mohammedanism to its original simplicity, and to purify it from the corruptions which had sprung up in India through the practices of the Shuhs, or followers of Ali, or which had been borrowed from the idolatrous ceremonies of the Hindus Islam and Kafir, according to the phraseology of the disciples of Syed Ahmed, had become mixed together like Khichri (a dish of pulse and rice), and it was their aim to get rid of the extraneous defilement They prohibited accordingly the Shia celebration of the Moharram, when prayers are read in commemoration of the death of the Khalif Ali and his sons, and Tazias or representations of their tombs are carried in procession To demolish a Tazia was, they asserted, as meritorious an act as to break an idol They denounced also the prevalent custom of going in pilgrimage to the tombs of certain reputed prophets and saints, of offering prayers to them, and making presents at their shrines, and soliciting their intercession for the obtaining of blessings, or the averting of misfortune, such vicarious dependence being, in their doctrine, an impugment of the unity of God, and the most reprehensible blasphemy Various other popular usages, evidently tinged by Hinduisms, were equally condemned This interference with long cherished abuses, the affectation by these puritans of greater sanctity, and the contumely which they displayed towards all, except

BOOK III. those of their own persuasion, excited the resentment and
CHAP VII. provoked the recrimination of both Mohammedans and
Hindus. A community of the reformers was settled in
1831 the vicinity of Baraset, in Lower Bengal, and by their
pretensions and denunciations, aroused the indignation of
the other Mohammedan inhabitants of the neighbourhood,
who carried their complaints to the Hindu Zemindar on
whose estate both parties resided. Taking part with the
complainants, the Zemindar imposed fines upon the
sectaries, and encouraged their opponents and his per-
sonal retainers to treat them with ridicule and insult.
They represented their grievances to the magistrate but
redress being delayed beyond their endurance they took
the law into their own hands, assembled in arms in con-
siderable numbers, under the leading of one Titu Miya,
a fakir who inculcated the doctrines of Syed Ahmed and
commenced a religious warfare against their Hindu neigh-
bours, by destroying a temple and killing a cow. From
this they proceeded to acts of aggravated violence, com-
pelling all the villagers to profess adherence to their
religious creed, and forcing the Brahmins especially to
repeat the Mohammedan formula of faith, and to swallow
beef. In proportion as they collected numbers they
increased in audacity; plundered and burnt the villages
and factories in the neighbourhood, and put to death all
who were in any way obnoxious to them or who ven-
tured to offer resistance. Two attempts to suppress the
disturbance by the civil power were unsuccessful; and,
on the second occasion, the magistrate and his party were

troops The post was carried after about an hour's fighting, with the loss of seventeen, or eighteen Sipahis, but about a hundred of the fanatics were killed, and two hundred and fifty were taken prisoners The remainder dispersed parties of them occasionally made their appearance in the lower parts of Bengal, but they never again collected in force, nor hazarded a conflict with the authorities The doctrines which they thus endeavoured to disseminate at the point of the sword, have still their votaries among the educated Mohammedans of India, whose bigotry has rather augmented than decreased with the extension of liberal opinions among the Hindus, but the rigorous puritanism of Syed Ahmed is too repugnant to the tastes and habits of the lower orders of Indian Mohammedans, ever to exercise over them any wide or permanent influence

BOOK III

CHAP VII

1831

The troubles on the eastern frontier extended at intervals throughout the whole boundary, from Asam to the Peninsula of Malacca, but were entirely of local operation, and were suppressed without much difficulty A Singpho chief, in the commencement of 1830, crossed the mountains separating Asam from Hookong, and being joined by the Gaums, or head-men of the Latora and Tegapani villages, who had previously professed allegiance to the British Government, attempted to surprise Sadiya, the most eastern station in that quarter Their united force amounted to about three thousand, of whom not more than two hundred were provided with musquets, the rest being armed with spears and heavy swords Plunder and the carrying off of the Asamese as slaves, appeared to be the only incentives of the inroad It was promptly repelled The political agent, Captain Neufville, having assembled a small party of the Asam Light Infantry, and about two hundred of the militia of the Khamti and Moamaria tribes, attacked the marauders at Latao, on the Tonga River, and, after a short action, put them to flight They fell back to Latora, where they stockaded themselves Having been joined by a reinforcement of the Asam Infantry, and the contingent of the Gaums who remained faithful, one division, under a native officer, Subahdar Zahim Sing, was sent to take the stockades in rear, while another, under the political agent, threatened them from

BOOK III the front. As soon as Zaim Sing made his appearance,
 CHAP VII. the enemy after firing a few shots, abandoned their works
 1831 and fled to the hills, over which they were driven, with
 some loss, into the Burma boundary. Advantage was
 taken of their incursion, by a body of disaffected Asamese
 to attack the small British party at Rungpore; but timely
 intimation of their purpose having been received, they
 were repulsed and pursued into the thickets.¹ These
 checks were insufficient to deter the Singphos from renew-
 ing their incursions, although attended with repeated
 discomfiture; and the eastern frontier of Upper Asam can
 scarcely yet be regarded as secure. To put a stop to the
 petty insurrections of the Asamese, instigated chiefly by
 individuals who had held authority under the former
 native Government, it was determined to effect a partial
 restoration of the latter. A tract situated in Central
 Asam was, in consequence, assigned in sovereignty to
 Purandhar Sing, who, as we have seen, was for a season
 Raja of Asam, upon condition of subordination to the Bri-
 tish Government, and payment of an annual tribute.

Disturbances of a more serious character broke out in
 the Ka ya hill. The village of Nankiao, about half way
 between Sylhet and Asam, had been obtained from Tirat
 Sing who was considered as the chief of the Kasyas, by
 an amicable cession; and was intended to be converted into
 a sanatory station for European invalids, being situated at
 an elevation of above five thousand feet above the sea,
 and enjoying a cool and salubrious climate. In April,
 1829 the village was suddenly surrounded by a number of
 armed hill-men, headed by Tirat Sing and other chiefs;
 and Lieutenant Bodingfield, who, with Lieutenant Burton
 and Mr P. Wiman, was resident in the place was invited
 to a conference. As soon as he presented himself he was
 attacked and murdered. Lieutenant Burton and his
 companion, with four Sepahis, defended themselves in the
 house they occupied, till midnight; and next morning endeavoured
 to retreat towards Asam. The party made good
 their retreat till evening; but were then overpowered and
 murdered. One of the Sepahis alone escaped. The causes
 of this violence were for some time unascertained; but it
 appeared to have originated in the dissatisfaction of the

¹ Hist. Gen. of Asam, p. 41.

chiefs with the arrangement into which Tirat Sing had entered with the Political Agent, acknowledging the supremacy of the British Government, and assenting to the formation of roads and stations. He had been treated with as the Raja of the country, but this was an error, as he was only one of an oligarchy of petty chiefs of equal authority and to pacify their indignation at the powers he had assumed, he joined in the outrage committed at Nanklao. The presence of Europeans, and their transit through the hills, were exceedingly distasteful to all classes, and the feeling was said to be aggravated by the extortion and insolence of the native subordinate officers in their treatment of the Kasyas, whom they forcibly compelled to assist in the labour of making roads and constructing cantonments¹. So barbarous a mode of expressing their resentment necessarily required retribution, and detachments were sent from Sylhet to punish the offenders. Whenever the troops came in contact with the mountaineers, the latter were easily overthrown and scattered, but the nature of the country protected them from any decisive infliction, and enabled them to prolong the contest. A harassing series of predatory attacks upon the frontier villages of Sylhet and Asam was carried on by the Kasyas through the three succeeding years, and were retaliated by the destruction of their villages by detachments which penetrated into the thickets. The chiefs were at last weary of the struggle, and by the end of 1832, most of them had entered into engagements acknowledging the supremacy of the Company, and ceding the tracts which were required for the communication between Sylhet and Asam, notwithstanding their repugnance to the cession. Those who had taken part with Tirat Sing, submitted to pay a pecuniary fine for having assisted him, but they declined to aid in his apprehension, and the condition was not insisted on. In the beginning of the following year, however, the Raja gave himself up, only

BOOK III
CHAP VII
1831

¹ According to Captain Pemberton, the murders of Nanklao were supposed to have been caused by the speech of a Bengali Chaprasi who, in a dispute with the Kasyas, threatened them with Mr Scott's vengeance, and told them that they were to be subjected to the same taxation as was levied on the inhabitants of the plains. Although wholly false, the threat excited the alarm, and roused the indignation of the mountaineers, already excited by the insolent demeanour and abuse of the subordinate native agents who had accompanied Mr Scott into the hills.—Report on the Eastern Frontier, p 223

BOOK III, stipulating that his life should not be forfeited. He was
 CHAP VII. sent as a state prisoner to Dacca. Raja Sing, his nephew
 a lad of fourteen was acknowledged as his successor by the
 1831. Kasyas and the district of Nankiao was restored to him
 by the British Government, on condition of its right being
 admitted to make roads through the hills between Assam
 and Sylhet, and to construct stations, and guard and post
 houses along the line of road and the Raja promised to
 supply workmen and materials for constructing the roads
 and keeping them in repair on being paid for the same
 to furnish grazing land for as many cattle as the Govern-
 ment should deem it necessary to keep on the hills to
 arrest on hand over to the British authorities any person
 who might have committed any offence within the limits
 of a British post, and endeavoured to abscond and to
 submit to payment of a fine for breach of any of the con-
 ditions of the engagement. These measures, and an
 improved appreciation of the advantages of civilised inter-
 course have since allayed the jealousy of the Kasya and
 secured a free communication across the hills between
 Assam and the lower provinces of Bengal.¹

The authority of the British Government was still more
 decidedly established in the contiguous provinces of Jyntia
 and Kachar chiefly through the folly and criminality of
 their native rulers. In the latter the Raja, Govind
 Chandra, who had been restored to his authority after
 the Burma war was murdered, in the beginning of 1830
 by his own guard. He had made himself obnoxious to his
 people by his preference of Mohammedans and Bengali
 Hindus in the conduct of public business, and by the
 extortion which he practised through their agency. His
 murder was not, however exclusively attributable to this
 cause and although positive proof of his guilt could not
 be adduced, there was no doubt that Cambhis Singh the
 Raja of Manipur was deeply implicated in the crime from
 the perpetration of which he calculated on obtaining the
 government of Kachar. In this expectation he was dis-
 appointed. As there was no acknowledged successor to
 Govind Chandra, and great inconvenience had been

¹ It has been shown that a strong party exists on each side of the great Dacca, but
 these engagements, but there are others. It is not the intention of the author to
 establish.

suffered on the Sylhet frontier, from the imbecile management of the neighbouring districts, by native rule—as the measure also was acceptable to the people, by whom it had been repeatedly solicited—it was determined to annex Kachar permanently to the territories of the Company. The hills east of the western curve of the Barak river were made over to Gambhir Sing, and a tract of country bordering on Asam was guaranteed, under condition of allegiance, to a chief named Tula Ram, whose father, a servant of a former Raja of Kachar, had made himself independent in that part of the country during the anarchy which preceded the Burma invasion. Gambhir Sing died a few years afterwards, in the beginning of 1834, and was succeeded by an infant son, under the protection of the British power.

At the end of 1832, the Raja of Jyntia having died, he was succeeded by his nephew, but the Government hesitated to acknowledge his title, unless security could be obtained for the maintenance of order in the country, and the payment of a small annual tribute. It soon appeared that neither could be expected. The subordinate chiefs defied the Raja's authority, and he was wholly without the means of enforcing it. In the time of his predecessor, four men had been carried off from the British territory to be offered as victims to the goddess Kali, who was worshipped by the Raja and his principal ministers. Three were sacrificed—the fourth effected his escape. A peremptory demand was made for the apprehension of the persons principally concerned in this atrocity, at the head of whom was the Raja of Goha, a dependant of the Raja. The demand was not complied with, and it was equally evaded by the reigning Prince, when repeated upon his accession. In order to punish him for his contumacy, and deter the surrounding chiefs from the repetition of an act of barbarous violence, of which previous instances, it appeared, had not been uncommon, it was determined to sequester the possessions of the Raja, in the level land, leaving to him the more hilly portion. Deprived of the resources from the more fertile tracks, the Raja declared himself unable to restrain his disobedient subjects in the hills, and voluntarily relinquished them for a pension, and permission to reside in the British territory.

BOOK III the terms were acceded to, and Jyntia thenceforth became
 CHAP VII a British province.

1831.

The loss of power which the change of Government had inflicted upon the Burma functionaries in the Tenasserim provinces, and the reduction in the numbers of the troops by which they were protected, induced some of the chiefs to engage in a rash and ill-supported conspiracy for the re-possession of the towns of Tavoy and Mergui. At the first of these, Mung-da, the former Governor made his appearance at the head of about five hundred men and, although repulsed from an attack on the magazine, he compelled the small party of Madras infantry to retreat to the wharf and occupied the town. The troops maintained their position, with the assistance of the Chinese settlers, who adhered to the British, until they were reinforced from Moalmain, when they recovered Tavoy and succeeded in securing Mung-da and his principal adherents. They were tried for revolt, and executed, and tranquillity was restored. At Mergui no actual collision occurred. The report of an intended insurrection, and the weakness of his detachment—not above fifty Sipahis—impelled the officer in command to abandon the place before any actual demonstration had been made by the insurgents. The defeat of the rising at Tavoy deterred the conspirators at Mergui from prosecuting their project and the arrival of a stronger force completed their submission. Some of the ringleaders were seized and punished. Tranquillity was further secured by the death of Ujlina, the ex-Governor of Martaban, who had instigated the rebels to their unsuccessful enterprise and who was murdered by order of the Viceroy of London, a turbulent chief equally troublesome to his own Government and that of its allies.

Military operations of scarcely a more important character alluded to of more protracted duration, took place at the extremity of the British dependencies, in the East Indian Archipelago, at a somewhat later date. A small district named Nanon—lying north of Malacca, had been originally reduced to subjection by the Portuguese and had continued to a knowledge of alliance to the Dutch, and their successors, the English, to the extent of paying an inconspicuous annual tribute in kind, and accepting the confirmation of their Langkulu, or Healdwar, on the occasion

of his accession, by the European Governor of Malacca BOOK III
 As long as this arrangement lasted, the Malay chiefs of CHAP VII
 Naning were equally obedient to the British power as they had been to the Dutch, but it had been determined, under orders from home, to regard Naning as an integral part of the Malacca district, and in 1828, the Panghulu was required to accede to the revenue arrangements which had been introduced at Malacca, founded on the asserted right of the Government to the Proprietorship of all the lands, and to consent to pay as tribute, one tenth of the produce. A pecuniary compensation was offered to Abd-ul Sayid, the Panghulu, for the relinquishment of his claims. It was also proposed to take a census of the population, and the Panghulu was forbidden to pronounce any judicial sentence, except in trivial matters, but to send offenders for trial to Malacca. The census was allowed to be taken, but the limitation of jurisdiction was resisted, and the right of the Government to appropriate the lands and levy a tenth of the crops, was resolutely denied. The Panghulu, who had established a reputation among his countrymen for extraordinary sanctity, resented the propositions by discontinuing his periodical visits to Malacca, and withholding his tribute altogether. He further incurred the displeasure of the Government by plundering lands within the Malacca boundary, the hereditary property of an acknowledged British subject, from which Abd-ul Sayid claimed a revenue, and disputed the right of the Company to interfere. A proclamation was accordingly issued declaring him in a state of contumacy, and deposing him from his office as Panghulu of Naning. A detachment of one hundred and fifty Sipahis, of the 29th Madras N I, under Captain Wyllie, having been sent into the district of Naning to enforce the decree of the Commissioner of Malacca, advanced, on the 16th August, 1831, after a slight opposition, to a village about seventeen miles from Malacca, and five from Tabo, the residence of the Panghulu. The difficulty of the country, abounding with jungle, through which narrow footpaths blocked up by felled trees afforded the only access, and the increasing boldness and numbers of the Malays practised in the desultory warfare which the closeness and intricacy of the thicket

BOOK III. favoured, arrested the further advance of the party cut
 CHAP VII. them off from their supplies, and compelled them to fall
 back in order to maintain the communication with Malacca, to Sanjio Pattaye, where a storehouse was erected and stores had been deposited. Additional troops having arrived at Malacca, a reinforcement was detached to the party at Sanjio Pattaye but the road was barricaded, and the detachment was not strong enough to carry the stockades after sustaining some loss, including one officer killed, Lieutenant White the division returned to Malacca, and orders were despatched to the first party to continue their retreat. This was accomplished with some difficulty and loss, and with the abandonment of all the heavy baggage and two field pieces, which had accompanied the detachment. The defeat of the troops gave fresh audacity to the Malaya. They were masters of all the open country and the inhabitants of Malacca trembled for the safety of the town.

As it was now apparent that the Settlements in the Straits of Malacca had been left with means inadequate to suppress any display of a refractory spirit, reinforcements were despatched from Madras and in 1831 a force was organised at Malacca, consisting of the 5th Regiment Madras N I a Company of Rifles two Companies of Sappers and Miners, and a detail of European and Native Artillery commanded by Lieutenant Colonel Herbert. The force moved on the 2nd March, but had advanced only to Alor Gajah, not more than fifteen miles from Malacca, by the 5th of April, having been delayed by the necessity of clearing a road through the forest, and driving the Malaya from the stockades which they had thrown up. In these operations several of the Sepahis and Lieutenant Harding fell. At Alor Gajah the resistance was still more obstinate and the force was obliged to remain on the field. The Malaya made repeated attacks on the encampment — in repelling one of which Captain Walker was killed. Reinforcements chiefly of the 40th Madras N I, joined in the course of May and on the 1st June Tabo was taken, after a feeble defence. The Panghulu and his principal advisers fled for refuge to the neighbouring states. The district was taken possession of, and placed under the management of fifteen different Parg-

hulus, in place of the fugitive, and the people finally settled into order and obedience. Abd-ul Sayid surrendered himself unconditionally, in 1834, and was allowed to remain at Malacca, upon a pension, on condition of his furnishing securities for his peaceable behaviour. Tranquillity was thus restored to the peninsula after a loss of life and waste of expenditure, which might, perhaps, have been avoided by a more conciliatory course of proceeding in the first instance, and by a more efficient application of military force when it was resolved to have recourse to coercion.¹ The justice of the claim in which the quarrel originated, rested upon the same grounds as the occupation of Malacca—the power of the intrusive Government, whether Portuguese, Dutch, or English, to compel the people to obey its orders. The value of the demand, was a poor compensation for the cost of enforcing it, but the annexation of Nanning to Malacca was politically advantageous to the latter, and the population of the former has evidently benefited by the change of administration.²

Returning to the proper limits of British India, and crossing over to the western frontier, we find the districts in the south in a state of protracted and lawless disorder, arising from causes not very easy to trace, but acquiring intensity and permanence from the undecided and procrastinating policy of the British Government, and the mistaken economy of reducing its military strength below the amount required to awe and control the barbarous border tribes, incapable of understanding the obligation of the engagements which had been contracted with them from time to time, and chafing under the restraints of civilised society, which it was prematurely attempted to impose upon their lawless habits. As long as a strong curb was maintained upon the Koles and Dangas of

¹ Political and Statistical Account of the British Settlements in the Straits of Malacca, by Lieutenant T. J. Newbold, vol. i. chap. 5. Nanning. Also, details from the Singapore Chronicle, and in the Monthly Asiatic Journal, N. S., vols. vii. and viii. The same Journal, vol. xi. p. 75, contains extracts from a translation of a Malay document, attributed to a native in the service of the Panghulu, giving an account of the origin and progress of the war. With respect to the former, the justice of any demand on the Panghulu beyond an annual complimentary token of amity and good faith, is strenuously denied.

² The Revenue of 1833-4, was 760 Dollars, in 1835-6, 1240 Dollars. The population at the former period was less than 5,000, at the latter, nearly 6,000.—Newbold, i. 136, 261.

BOOK III. Sambhalpur and Singbhum, by the superintendence of
 CHAP. VII. a Political Agent, who was empowered to interfere authori-
 1832. tatively for the preservation of internal peace, and had
 at his disposal a military force sufficient to overawe the
 refractory some degree of order was maintained and
 most of the Kote districts enjoyed a condition of pro-
 gressive prosperity. When the powers of the agent were
 curtailed, and the troops on the frontier reduced the
 barbarous tribes relapsed into the indulgence of their
 former propensities, and abandoned the labours of the
 plough for the more exciting avocations of plunder and
 bloodshed, until their excesses compelled the Government
 to recur to the only means by which they were to be
 repressed, effective supervision, and an adequate military
 establishment.

Towards the end of 1829 disturbances commenced in
 Sambhalpur arising from a quarrel between the agricul-
 tural Kotes and their Raja. They were appeased for a
 time by the mediation of the officer commanding the
 Ramgerh battalion. At the close of the following year
 they revived the head-men of several of the dependent
 districts of Sambhalpur complaining that the promise
 of the local government to replace them in the possession
 of lands which they had lost in opposing the Mahrattas
 had never been fulfilled. The right of the reigning Rani
 was at the same time disputed by various claimants, and
 she had become unpopular by the partiality which she
 displayed towards her own relative and the exclusion
 from office of those of her late husband. Her uncle who
 was her chief minister had rendered himself particularly
 obnoxious by the rigour with which he exacted the pay-
 ment of the public revenue. The discontented Ryots
 took up arms, and assembling in great numbers threatened
 to attack the capital, from which they were diverted by
 the interposition of the Agent, through whose mediation
 the lands were restored to their original possessors, and
 the minister was dismissed. It was necessary however
 to station a military force at Sambhalpur for its security
 and ultimately to remove the Rani, who was evidently
 unable to keep her turbulent subjects in order. She was
 placed upon a pension and Narayan Sen a relation of
 the late Raja, was elevated to the government.

BOOK III
CHAPTER VII.

1832

to let the lands to strangers, attributing both to the necessity of complying with the demands of the British Government, and throwing upon it the whole odium of their proceedings. It is not unlikely also, that the extortionate and insolent conduct of the subordinate native revenue and police officers tended to aggravate the discontent of the Holes and their anger and apprehension were excited by reports, diligently disseminated by the chiefs, that it was the intention of the British Government to expel them from the lands they cultivated, in behalf of the settlers against whom they had already occasion to cherish sentiments of jealousy and hatred. From these and other exciting causes, the precise character of which could not be ascertained, and which was perhaps scarcely known to the Holes themselves, an almost universal rising took place the first efforts of which fell especially upon the peaceable inhabitants, and the foreign settlers, whose fields were laid waste and villages set on fire, and who were ruthlessly slaughtered by the infuriated barbarians. From these outrages the insurgents proceeded to attack such of the chiefs as had been most oppressive in their exactions, or against whom their fury was directed by the machinations of some among the Zemindars, who availed themselves of this opportunity to gratify an ancient feud, or to wrest from their neighbours a portion of their estates, by turning upon them, through false and malicious reports, the whole torrent of popular indignation. Although the Government of Bengal acknowledged no obligation to protect the Zemindars of Chota Nampur against each other or their subjects; yet even its cold and selfish policy was roused to the necessity of interference by the impossibility of confining the outrages perpetrated to the estates of the dependent chiefs, and their menacing extension to the British districts on the one hand, and those of the Raja of Nampur on the other. As the Raja of Sin-uhum Achet Sin was suspected of having been concerned in instigating the disturbances, for the furtherance of his own designs against his neighbour the Raja of Karama, he was apprised, that unless he maintained tranquility within his own boundaries, and refrained from molesting the adjacent districts

1 Term of the British Government to the Holes, and to the British districts were all here been marked or burnt by their hands.

the Government would take the management of Singbhum BOOK III
 into its own hands, and at the same time troops were CHAP VII
 despatched from Ramgerh, Dinapore, and Benares, and a
 respectable force was collected at Pethura, under the
 general direction of Captain Wilkinson, the political
 agent¹ In the campaign against the insurgents that
 followed, the military operations were scarcely worthy of
 the designation, being limited to the desultory employment
 of detachments in scouring the country, dispersing parties
 of the insurgents, surprising their villages, burning their
 huts, and apprehending their leaders The Koles, although
 they assembled sometimes in considerable numbers,
 amounting to several thousands, rarely hazarded an action,
 being, in fact, miserably armed with bows and arrows and
 axes, and a few matchlocks, and wholly incapable of with-
 standing regular troops Some injury was suffered from
 their arrows, and horses and men were severely wounded,
 a few of whom died of their wounds² Of the insurgents,
 great numbers were killed, and amongst the slain was
 the only leader who made himself of note, Buddho Bhagat,
 whose village, Silagaon, was surprised by a party of the
 50th N I and a troop of the 3rd Cavalry, and who, with
 his sons and nephews, and a hundred and fifty of his
 followers, perished in the attack No loss whatever was
 sustained by the assailants Similar results attended most
 of the surprises and skirmishes which took place, and
 there was reason to apprehend that, in some of these affairs,
 the Koles were attacked and killed when they were as-
 sembled with the purpose of tendering their submission,
 but had no means of making their purpose known, either
 party being ignorant of the language of the other³ Worn

1832

¹ It consisted of the 50th Regiment N I, a company of the 2nd, the Ramgerh battalion, a squadron of the 3rd Native Cavalry, a brigade of guns, and a body of Irregular Horse and Foot Many of the chiefs also furnished contingents

² Ensign Macleod died of a wound received from an arrow but the casualties of the whole campaign amounted to but sixteen killed and forty-four wounded

³ A remarkable instance of this is recorded by Dr Spry, from the testimony of an eye witness "A multitude, by their own account four thousand, but perhaps not so many, approached a military division, as was supposed, with hostile intentions Their approach was gradual, until at length about one hundred, more courageous than the rest, came within musket range, and every one anxiously listened to hear the word 'Fire' given Finding we did not fire, they came still closer, on which, the butcher of the force, as he had been in this part of the country before, and knew something of the language, went out of camp and made signs expressive of a desire to speak to them

BOOK III
 CHAP. VII.
 183.

out by the incessant pursuit of the military detachments, and convinced of the hopelessness of the struggle, the people at length manifested a general disposition to throw themselves upon the mercy of the Government and Achet Sing and the other chiefs and head-men, intimidated by the resolute measures adopted, lent their active aid to restore the pacification of the province. Quiet was accordingly re-established, and the troops were withdrawn. Of the insurgents who had been taken prisoners, a number were detained in custody and brought to trial before a Special Commission, by whom sentence of death was necessarily pronounced upon a considerable proportion. Taking into consideration, however the impulses by which they had been actuated, the sentence was remitted, and a general amnesty was proclaimed. The disputes among the chiefs which remained to be adjusted, were settled in the middle of the following year at a conference held at Srikola by the Agent with all the principal Rajas, and landholders and heads of villages, when they renewed their promises of fealty and submission, and engaged to obtain compensation for the losses inflicted on the orderly portion of the population. The arrangements subsequently adopted, to which we shall presently advert, confirmed the impression that effected and perpetuated the maintenance of peace and order in Chota-Nagpur.

The same barbarous races were also in a state of tumult about the same period in a different part of the country—on the confines of Cuttack and Midnapore—excited more particularly by false reports, spread among them by the agents of one of their chiefs, in order to make them the instruments of his designs against another. The Zemindar of Ramanghati, having acquired extensive influence among the holes and Goans in that part of the country attempted to throw off his dependence on the Raja of Mohurlunj, and commencing the usual process of indiscriminate devastation, committed acts of ou rage on the villages of the Cuttack province. The Commissioner having in vain remonstrated against these excesses, was

under the necessity of recourse to military assistance, and the 38th Regiment was despatched from Midnapore. The refractory Zemindar was then induced to come into camp and submit his grievances to the arbitration of the Commissioner, which obviated the necessity of active operations. The extreme unhealthiness of the country proved, however, more destructive than any hostile force, and such was its unsparring severity, that not one officer of the corps was capable of exercising command. Several died, and the rest escaped death only by an immediate return to their quarters at Midnapore. The men also suffered, but not to the like extent.

BOOK III
 CHAP VII
 1832

The campaign against the Koles of Chota Nagpur had scarcely terminated when the presence of the troops was required in the adjacent districts of Barabhúm and Manbhúm, inhabited principally by the tribe of Choars, subject, like the Koles, to Zemindars and Rajas of Rajput descent, and equally addicted, at the instigation of their turbulent lords, to the perpetration of outrage and murder. The cause of the rising of the Choars was sufficiently clear—the strong dislike entertained, by the chiefs especially, for the judicial regulations of Bengal, by which their rank was disregarded, their privileges circumscribed, their power impaired, and they were made personally amenable to the processes of the Court and the authority of the Police. The people took part with their leaders. The Zemindari of Barabhúm had been disputed between two brothers, and had been assigned to the elder by decree of the Court. Of the two sons of the successful competitor, the elder Ganga Govind Sing, became Raja, the younger, Madho Sing, his Dewan or minister, and he incurred extreme unpopularity by his extortionate and usurious demands. He had also treated his cousin Ganga Narayan Sing, the son of the unsuccessful candidate for the Zemindari, with peculiar cruelty and contumely, and had exasperated the resentment which the family contention had engendered. Determined on vengeance, Ganga Narayan collected a body of armed retainers, attacked, and set fire to the official residence of the native judge at Barabazar, whom he accused of favouring his enemies, killed a number of people, particularly Mohammedans, and, forcibly carrying off Madho Sing to the neighbouring hills, put him to death. Notwith-

BOOK III. standing these acts of violence, many of the petty chiefs
 CHAP VII. and Chohars espoused his cause and he was soon at the
 183... head of between two and three thousand men, in a strong
 and almost inaccessible fastness at Bandi, where he defied
 the local authorities. After a fruitless attempt against
 Bandi, the setting-in of the rains compelled the troops
 to quit the field and Ganga Narayan availed himself of
 the interval to assume the title of Raja, and levy contri-
 butions from the surrounding country making occasional
 incursions into the districts that continued well-affected,
 and destroying the police stations. As soon, however as
 the season permitted, these ravages were arrested. Three
 regiments of N L with guns, the Ramgerh battalion, and a
 body of Irregular Horse and Foot, marched from Bancora,
 at the end of November against the insurgents; and after
 overcoming difficulties, occasioned more by the nature of
 the country than the valour of the enemy captured and
 destroyed the post of Bandi, which Ganga Narayan had
 made his head quarters. The chief himself was absent
 and soon ceased to be the occasion of further anxiety.
 He had repaired to Singbhúm to raise reinforcements
 amongst the Koles; and taking part in hostilities set on
 foot by Achet Sing against the Zemindar of harsama, was
 killed in the affray. Tranquillity was not immediately
 produced by his fall. Several other chiefs continued
 refractory and it was not until April, 1833, that they were
 secured, and the disturbed districts were pacified. The
 rix leaders were punished; but the Government of Bengal,
 convinced of the injudiciousness of attempting to intro-
 duce laws adapted to an advanced stage of civilisation,
 among the ignorant and uncivilised inhabitants of the
 Jungle-Mahals, determined to relieve them from the opera-
 tions of the Regulations, and they were placed under the
 discretionary administration of a Commissioner an arrange-
 ment much more intelligible to the people and better
 suited to their condition, than the more complex and
 vexatious system of revenue and judicial enactments which
 had been the mainspring of their discontent.¹

¹ Reg. No. XIII 1833.

² The authority of the Commissioner was extended to the neighbouring districts of Chota Nagpur (1833-34) and the population in 1831 of these three divisions of people Bengal and Ag. (as per 1831 vol. I. part 1. p. 27).

The Presidency of Madras was not exempted from inter-BOOK III.
 ruptions of the public tranquillity, and the necessity of CHAP VII.
 employing its troops in the maintenance or extension of
 its authority. The northern Circars, as we have before
 had occasion to remark, present, in the impenetrable and
 insalubrious thickets which clothe the skirts of the east-
 ern ghats where they approach the sea, a convenient
 asylum to fugitives from the decrees of justice or from
 the stringency of the fiscal exactions of the state. To
 maintain themselves in their retreat, these outlaws, when
 possessed of influence, assembled round them parties of
 the hill tribes, or of refugees of an inferior order, and
 issuing from their fastnesses, levied contributions or com-
 mitted ravages along the districts lying contiguously to
 the mountains. This state of things having continued
 for some time almost with impunity, it was resolved by
 the Madras Government, at the end of 1832, to attempt
 its extinction, and troops were posted in the hills, in
 sufficient strength to guard the passes and prevent the
 incursions of the marauders, and when favourable oppor-
 tunities offered, to dislodge them from their haunts and
 apprehend or slay them. These measures were in some
 degree successful. Payak Rao, one of their principal chiefs,
 was compelled to fly into the Hyderabad country,¹
 another, Virabhadra Raj, a descendant of the Raja of
 Vizianagaram, was taken and imprisoned for life, and a
 considerable number of their adherents were seized, of
 whom about thirty were sentenced to death the rest were
 subject to penalties less severe. Other tumults, which
 arose at Palconda, were suppressed with like vigour, and
 quiet was restored in the southern division of the pro-
 vince. Presently afterwards, insubordination, with its
 ordinary concomitants of plunder and massacre, manifest-
 ed itself in Kimeri, a dependency of Ganjam, where the
 Bisayis or cultivators of the hills, rose against their Raja,
 and soon extended their ravages into the adjacent dis-
 tricts, where a portion of the 41st regiment was the only
 force in the field. A detachment of that corps, having
 been led against Jeringhy, the chief town of the insurg-
 ents, was successfully opposed. Major Baxter, who com-
 manded, was wounded mortally, and the detachment was

¹ He was taken two years afterwards, in 1834, and executed

BOOK III. obliged to retreat. Reinforcements¹ were speedily de-
 PART VII. spatched and military operations were carried on with
 1832. an activity which soon produced the desired effects. The
 leaders of the insurrection were apprehended and punished,
 and the people submitted.

Although not exactly of the character of an infraction of domestic peace yet the situation of the principality of Mysore, and its intimate connection with the Presidency of Fort St. George, identified the disorders by which it was disturbed with those of Madras, and led to its becoming in a still greater degree an integral portion of the Presidency. As long as the administration was conducted by the abilities of Purnia, who had been given to the minor Raja as Dewan, Mysore became one of the most flourishing of the native principalities. The people were contented and prosperous the assessments were light and regularly realised the revenues exceeded the disbursements and, upon the retirement of the minister in 1811 there was a large accumulated balance in the treasury. The successor of Purnia, Linga Raj had neither his talents nor his influence; and the Raja, arrived at mature years, spurned at advice or control. Although not destitute of ability he was indolent, dissolute, and profusely extravagant, lavishing his wealth upon unworthy favourites, and upon the Brahmins, for whom he entertained a superstitious veneration, and in whose favour he largely alienated his revenue. The hoards of the former administration rapidly disappeared; heavy embarrassments were contracted, and the establishment suffered to fall into arrear. The revenues declined; and to compensate for the deficiency immoderate exactions were levied upon the people which were aggravated by the corrupt and oppressive practices of the collectors. The consequences of this mismanagement were brought to the notice of the Raja by the Resident repeatedly but to little purpose until 1814, when Sir Thomas Munro deemed it advisable to visit Mysore and express in person to the Raja the sense entertained by the Government of Fort St. George of his proceedings, and in consequence upon his adoption of measures of

¹ Detachments of the 8th, 21st, 61st, & 107th Regiments, company of 60th, and detachment of the 10th and 24th Regts. Gen. Orders, 16 Dec. 1832, p. 33.

reform Compliance was readily promised, and for some time a better system was pursued, by which the amount of debt was reduced and the expenditure diminished The Raja, however, soon relapsed into his former prodigality, and by his exactions, forced the people into acts of insubordination Repeated insurrections took place among the Ryots, in which the revenue officers of the Raja were murdered or driven out of the country, and the disturbances by which Mysore was distracted, began to extend into the Company's territories The interference of the Resident occasionally succeeded in quieting the people and in obtaining a more equitable adjustment of their assessments, but the quiet was only temporary, and recurrence to a course of extortionate demands provoked the cultivators to a renewal of resistance Personal and political interests were finally mixed up with the grievances of the people, and were the source of still more alarming disturbances

The province of Nagar,¹ forming one of the four principal divisions of Mysore, situated on its western borders had been governed with almost absolute sway by the Fojdar, Ram Rao, a favourite of the Raja, who not only exercised intolerable oppression over the Ryots, but encouraged any acts of violence or abuse of authority from which he might reap pecuniary profit Complaints addressed to the Raja were unavailing, as the interest of Ram Rao, and his connections at court, precluded all hope of redress At last, in 1830, unable to bear the tyranny of their Fojdar any longer, the Ryots assembled in arms, and invited the peasantry of the other provinces to join them Many obeyed the summons, and the insurgents were aided by Rangapa Naik of Terukeri, who, with the headmen of Nagar, had, in the preceding year, set up a pretended descendant of the family² which had formerly ruled over the province, in the person of a peasant, Boodi Baswapa of Kaladi, who had obtained from the spiritual guide of a former Raja the signet of the chief, and they professed to acknowledge him as their lawful and hereditary prince The Raja of Mysore endeavoured to allay the

¹ Or more properly, Bednore The name was changed after its conquest by Hyder, to Hyder Nagar, or City of Hyder The first part of the term has been dropped, and Nagar "the city," alone retained Wilks's Mysore, i 47

² Wilks's Mysore, i 64

BOOK III
 CHAP. VII.
 1833.

discontent by advancing to the confines of the district and professing his readiness to receive and attend to the complaints of the people; but, at the same time, officers were sent into Nagar with orders to punish and put the insurgents to death. As these measures were ineffective, a strong body of Mysore troops—eight hundred Regular Infantry six hundred Silladhar Horse seven hundred Peons armed with matchlocks, and four guns—accompanied and directed by Lieutenant Rochford, an officer of the Resident's escort marched into the district, took the fort of Kumar Droog and defeated a considerable body of the rebels at Honelly. In these actions, a number of prisoners were taken, of whom a hundred were executed. The force then marched to the fort of Nagar or Bednore which had been occupied by the insurgents, and where they had hanged a number of the revenue officers, mostly Brahmins, towards whom the inhabitants entertained a violent antipathy not only as sufferers from their unmerciful extortions, but as followers of a different form of religious faith, being chiefly Lingaita. Nagar was found deserted. Chandraguta, a strong post on the north frontier was next captured but the insurrection was unsubdued and although the peasantry began to be intimidated and to return to their cottages, the pretender supported by Rangapa with his son and nephew Hanumsya and Surjapa Naika, being joined by adventurers from the southern Mahratta country and by the armed Peons of Mysore who cherished a feeling of attachment to the Poligars their ancient lords, continued at the head of a force which the unaided means of the Raja of Mysore were unable to contend with. Two regiments of A. I. the 10th and 11th, had already been despatched to the scene of action; and a third corps, the 8th, with two companies of his Majesty's Gun, a squadron of the 7th Native Cavalry and a brigade of gun with the Mysore contingent was despatched, under the command of Colonel Evans, in the beginning of 1831 from Bangalore. The first movements were unsuccessful; and a check was sustained at Jalpet, which induced Colonel Evans to fall back to Srirangapatna, where the division was concentrated and whence it again advanced to Nagar accompanied by the British and Dewan, who circulated a proclamation

BOOK III. had for some time past been in the habit of perpetrating
 CHAP. VII. acts of outrage and ferocity which could be accounted for
 1833. only by the ungoverned impulses of insanity not only
 were the officers in his service put to death by his orders
 without any apparent offence but the inmates of his
 palace and his nearest relations were not spared in his
 paroxysms of cruelty in the height of which he performed
 the office of executioner and with his own hands mutilated
 and murdered in the most savage manner the unhappy
 objects of his frantic fury. He had long cherished a
 vehement animosity against the English, and had strictly
 prohibited all intercourse with the British territories or
 Mysore. No person was permitted, under the penalty of
 death, to leave Coorg and no stranger was suffered to
 cross its borders except those who had signalled them-
 selves as the opponents of the British Government—like
 the refractory Poligars of Nagar. In this mood, his recent
 husband was inflamed by the flight of his sister and her
 but who found a shelter from his fury under the protection
 of the Resident of Mysore. It was in vain that efforts
 were made to bring him back to the amicable terms which
 had been maintained with his predecessors, and to prevail
 on him to refrain from those excesses which had made him
 a terror to his family and his people. A British officer was
 despatched with these objects from Mysore to Madhukaira,
 but the mission was unavailing. The Raja obstinately
 refused to allow any intercourse between Coorg and the
 adjacent provinces and insisted on his sister and brother
 in law being given up to his revenge. There was reason
 also to suspect that the Raja of secret communication with the
 Raja of Mysore exciting him to resist the British Govern-
 ment and to employ every means to seduce the native
 troops at Bangalore from their allegiance in consequence
 of which a plot was concerted by a few desperadoes and dis-
 affected individuals to excite the sort of Bangalore murder

BOOK III
 CHAP VII
 1833.

east, commanded by Colonel Lindsay;¹ one from the west, by Colonel Foulis; one from the north, by Colonel Waugh,² with a supplementary division under Lieut.-Col. Jackson, from Bangalore; and the fourth, consisting of the Wynad Rangers, under Captain Minchin, from the west. Colonel Lindsay who held the general command, crossed the Kaveri on the 2nd of April dispersing a small body of the enemy who appeared disposed to contest the passage. On the 5th, after two marches, rendered difficult by the nature of the route, the ghat of Arany was forced, after a slight opposition; and on the following morning the column entered Madhukaira, the capital of Coorg, from which the Raja had retreated. A second division of the eastern column, under Lieut.-Col. Stewart, which marched from Periapatam on the 1st, also crossed the Kaveri on the 2nd, after putting a body of the enemy to flight. On the following day a stockade of some strength, commanding the road, was carried after a slight resistance. On the 5th the column advanced to Rajendrapett skirmishing on its march with the Coorgs posted amidst the thickets, but without experiencing any serious loss. On the 6th, it rejoined Colonel Lindsay at the capital.

The western column, commanded by Colonel Foulis, crossed from Cananore on the 6th March and arrived on the 2nd April at a small river driving across it a party of the enemy in which service Lieutenant Erskine of His Majesty's 45th Regiment was killed. On the 3rd, the division experienced a resolute resistance having to carry two strong stockades, and to dispute every foot of road by a narrow path, obstructed by felled trees and skirted by jungle. The troops bivouacked at the foot of the ascent to Hural (Hlat; the passage of which was effected on the 4th with considerable labour but without further opposition. On the 5th the troops moved to Virarajendrapett

BOOK III through the barricades in front; but the enemy's fire
 CHAP VII. became still more insupportable and after suffering
 1831. severely the assailants were forced to retire. A reinforcement of the 55th was sent to their aid, and was accompanied by the commanding officer of the regiment, Colonel Mill. The troops again advanced to the principal barrier and endeavoured to carry it by escalade; but the attempt ended in the death or disabling of the assailants and after a fruitless persistence in the attack, and the loss of many officers and men, the party was compelled to retreat. The Coorgs sallied forth in pursuit, and with their large knives despatched the wounded or wearied, whom they overtook, until the pursuit was checked by covering parties sent from the camp. In this unfortunate affair Colonel Mill of the 55th, Ensign Robertson of the 9th N I and Ensign Babington of the 31st N I and thirty-six non-commissioned officers and privates were killed, and six officers and one hundred and twenty men were wounded. In consequence of this repulse, Colonel Waugh deemed it expedient to fall back to Rabata, where the brigade remained encamped until the more fortunate movements of the successful columns had cleared the road for its advance to Madhukaira.

The Western Auxiliary column moved on the 29th March, and on the following day arrived at Komli, where it halted—having undergone unusual fatigue from the difficulties of the ascent. Resuming the advance the

column proceeded along the road to Belaripett, and on the 3rd April came in front of a strongly-stockaded post of the enemy. A party sent in advance to reconnoitre effected the object, but on its way back to camp was assailed from the cover of the dense jungle on either side by a destructive fire, to which no return could be made, as the Coorgs effectually screened themselves behind the bushes and among the trees. A detachment sent to the relief of the reconnoitring party returned with it to the encampment, but not until many casualties had occurred, and the Sipahis had become dispirited by experience of the disadvantages with which they would have to struggle in the rugged ascent and intricate thickets through which they would have to force their way, and the murderous bush-fighting of the Coorgs, to which they would be exposed with little chance of retaliation. The consequence was, the desertion of many of the native troops and of almost all the camp followers, and the privation of the means of carrying the baggage and stores of the detachment. It was therefore thought advisable to retire to Padampalli, where supplies were expected. The forward movement was resumed on the 5th, and Colonel Jackson again encamped on the ground he had occupied on the 2nd, in advance of Komli, to which place, however, he once more retrograded, having suffered severe loss from the persevering attacks of the enemy, and anticipating their closing upon his rear and cutting off his communications¹. No further attempt was made to enter Coorg in this direction. Neither was any impression made on the side of Wynad. On the contrary, the Coorgs assumed the offensive, and compelled Captain Minchin to fall back to the chief station, Manantoddy, to protect it against their attacks. Hostilities had in the meantime been brought to a conclusion by the occupation of the capital.

The spirit displayed by the inhabitants of Coorg in their resistance to a force which, from its numbers and discipline might have been expected at once to have overwhelmed an undisciplined and imperfectly armed handful of barbarians, and the success with which they repelled

¹ In this affair the loss was thirty-three killed, and forty-one wounded, besides camp followers. Amongst the former was Ensign Johnstone, 51st N. I. Despatches of Lieutenant Colonel Jackson, Komli, 11th April — Monthly A. J. xv, 88

BOOK III. the attacks of so many of the divisions, were highly credit-
 CHAP VII. able to their nationality, and might suggest a suspicion,
 1831. that the Raja was less unpopular with his people than had
 been represented. Had he manifested the like courage or
 shown any military ability in availing himself of the
 natural defences of his country the contest might have
 been more serious. The barriers on the east and west
 might have been found as impassable as those on the north;
 and the mountains and the hills of Coorg might have been
 defended until the unhealthiness of the advancing season
 had compelled the troops to quit the field, and afforded
 the Raja a chance of obtaining more favourable terms.
 Vira Rajendra, however was unequal to the crisis he had
 provoked; and the occupation of Madhukaira was imme-
 diately followed by the surrender of its prince. He gave
 himself up unconditionally on the evening of the 10th, to
 Colonel Lindsey and was detained a prisoner in his palace.
 He was afterwards removed with his family to Bangalore
 and finally to Benares. The management of the province
 was consigned to Lieutenant-Colonel Fraser as political
 agent, by whom the heads of the villages were assembled
 at Madhukaira and consulted with respect to the future
 administration. A considerable number of them expressed
 a desire to be taken under the immediate authority of the
 British Government and in compliance with their wishes,
 a proclamation was promulgated, announcing the resolu-
 tion of the Governor-General, that the territory heretofore
 governed by Vira Rajendra Wudiyar should be transferred
 to the Company. The inhabitants were assured that they
 should not again be subjected to native rule—that their
 civil rights and religious usages should be respected—and
 that the greatest desire should invariably be shown to
 surmount their security comfort, and happiness. How far
 these objects have been effected I may admit of question,
 but the province has remained at peace and the Coorgs
 lay down no disposition to reassert their independ-
 ence.

After the close of the Coorg campaign the Governor-
 General proceeded from Bangalore to the Nilgiri Hills
 for the re-establishment of his health. As he was at Utta-
 kamund was joined by Sir Frederick Adam the Governor
 of Madras. Colonel Morrison, appointed to the supreme

Council, and Mr Macaulay, who had been nominated fourth or legislative member of Council, under the arrangements adopted in England for the future Government of British India. To these we shall have occasion to recur such of them as affected the organisation of the general administration, the establishment of one Supreme Government of India, vested in the person of the Governor-General, and the constitution of a new Presidency, that of Agra, were announced to the public in a proclamation dated the 10th July. The execution of the latter arrangement was suspended until the return of Lord William Bentinck to Bengal, which took place at the end of the year. The other proceedings of the Governor-General, at Uttakamund, were chiefly directed to the reduction of the expenses of the Bombay and Madras Presidencies, which still continued to exceed their resources. Authoritative promulgation was also given to those provisions of the new Charter, which relieved Europeans from the disabilities under which their settlement had been hitherto impeded, and allowed them to acquire a proprietary right to landed property. A partial relaxation of the prohibitory regulations had been previously effected by Lord W Bentinck, and they had been permitted to hold lands on a protracted lease. They were now freed from all material restraints, and the result has shown how little was ever to have been apprehended from the privilege very few individuals have availed themselves of the permission, Europeans in India rarely possessing either the inclination to invest capital in landed property, or the capital by which alone such property is to be acquired.

BOOK III
 CHAP VIII
 1834

CHAPTER VIII.

Relations with Native States, — Abandonment of Protective Policy, — System of Non-interference, — partial and mischievous Operation, — Interference authorised with Extra-Indian States, — Inconsistency — and Consequences — King of Delhi sends an Agent to England — The Governor-General declines an Interview — Assassination of Mr Fraser — Punishment of the Murderers — Affairs

of Oude — Guarantees of the Person and Property of the Minister — continued in Office by the new King for a short time — Dismissal and Demands against him — allowed to retire to Cawnpore, — his Death — Conduct of the King — Appointment of Hakim Mehdi — Salutary Reforms — not considered sufficient — King threatened with Deposal — Resident not to interfere — Solicitations of the Minister — Progress of Reform — Intrigues against Hakim Mehdi, — his Dismissal. — Conditional Instructions to assume the Government — their Enforcement suspended. — Death of the Nazim — His Successor requires the Removal of the British Officers. — Decline of the Country — Affairs of Palmer and Co — Differences between the Directors and the Board of Control — Writ of Mandamus. — Bhopal. — Disputes between the Begum and the young Nawab — the latter set aside in favour of his Brother — The Begum unwilling to relinquish her Power — Nawab appeals to the Governor-General — has recourse to Arms — final Success — States of Ghafur Khan and Amir Khan. — Visit of Amir Khan to the Camp of the Governor-General, at Ajmer — New Policy towards the States on the Indus — Origin in England — Commercial Treaties — Interview with Panjit Singh — Unsuccessful Attempt of Shah Shuja to recover Kabul. — Relations with the Mahrattas — Nagpur prosperous under British Management — transferred to the Raja. — Raja Sindh in Jodhpur — Relaxation of Control over the Guckwar — Misgovernment of Syaji — Quarrels with the Resident — Districts sequestered — restored to him — State of Indore — Defects in the Character of Holkar — his Death — Adoption of Marhand Rao. — Government seized by Hari Holkar — acknowledged as Raja — Injuries at Gwalior — Insurrection of the Soldiers in favour of the Raja. — His Ills — old Raja to retire from Gwalior — settled in the Dehra — Result of British Policy — Relations with the Peshwa — Kanda — Disputes between the Raja and the Raja — Final Partition. — Hind Party Dissensions — Murder of the Minister — Party from Jodhpur attacked — Interference of the Political Agent — Decline of Udjain upon withdrawal of Interference — Extraneous of the Mission of Chief in detail — General Instruction of the Gov

sias, — *Exertions of the Superintendent*, — *Order re-established* — *Death of the Rana Bhim Sing*, — *succeeded by his Son* — *Jodhpur* — *Disputes between Man Sing and his Chiefs* — *Management of Mherwana* — *Chiefs invite Dhokal Sing*, — *his Progress* — *Raja alarmed* — *British Government interferes*, — *cautious Character of Interference*, — *Mediation accepted* — *Secret Hostility of Man Sing*, *he favours and shelters Marauders* — *Force collected against Jodhpur* — *Man Sing alarmed*, — *submits to all Demands* — *Jaypur*, — *long and uneasy Intercourse* — *Influence of Jota Ram and Rupá Bhandarin* — *Dislike by the Regent Rani of the Manager Bhyri Sal*, — *his Removal* — *Doubts of the Existence of the young Raja* — *Return of Jota Ram* — *Sentiments of the Chiefs in favour of the Regent-Mother* — *Public Appearance of the Raja* — *Unpopular Measures of Jota Ram* — *Discontent of the Chiefs* — *Inveterate Animosity of Jota Ram to Bhyri Sal*, — *Efforts against him*, — *frustrated by British Guarantee* — *Death of the Dowager Rani* — *Force sent into Shekhawat* — *Forts destroyed* — *Raja protests against the Expedition*, — *his sudden Illness and Death* — *Universal suspicion* — *Resignation of Jota Ram*, — *and Removal of Rupá* — *Political Agent sent to Jaypur* — *Bhyri Sal, Manager* — *Attack on the Agent, and Murder of Mr Blake*, — *traced to Jota Ram*, — *who is imprisoned for Life* — *Murderers punished* — *Council of Regency under general Control of the Resident* — *Evils of Non-Interference in regard to secondary Rajput State*, — *necessarily resumed* — *Sirodhi Frontier* — *Adjustment of disputes between Bhilancer, Jesselmer, and Bahawalpur*

THE intercourse maintained with the Native States in BOOK III
alliance with the British Government of India during CHAP VIII
the period under review, presents an unfavourable picture
of the results of the policy pursued by the latter — the
decline of that salutary influence which it had at first
exerted for the maintenance of public tranquillity, and a
tendency to a revival of those disorders which had occa-
sioned so much misery and desolation in Central Hindustan
For a short interval after the close of the Pindari cam-
paign, the ascendancy acquired by the British power, and

BOOK III
 CHAP. VII.
 1828-30

the subordination of several of the princes whom it had seated on their thrones, and whom, in the immaturity of their years or their sovereignty it was bound to protect neither excited any discontent among the native states nor disquieted the consciences of the authorities in England, usually haunted by the dread of extending the British territory beyond the limits which were set to it by the wisdom of Parliament. But with the consolidation of the supremacy the apprehension of its visionary evils recurred and in a short time instructions were reiterated to the local governments to withdraw from all interference with the native princes, beyond such as was indispensable for the realisation of the tributes they were bound by treaty to pay or to prevent them from going to war with each other and to leave them to the independent and uncontrolled exercise of their power in the administration of their own affairs. However mischievous the consequences, and although engendering within their respective dominions tumult, anarchy and civil war non-interference was to be the rule of the policy which was to be followed by the Governor-General. The interposition of the British Government was to be restricted to the vindication of its own pecuniary claims and the character of an importunate and self-interested creditor was to be substituted for that of a benevolent and powerful protector. These instructions were promptly attended to, particularly by Lord Wellesley who entertained the like views of the expedience of abstaining from interference with native rule. It was found, however to be extremely difficult to resist from intervention. The protection of the British dominions from the contagion of contiguous disorder the rescue of friendly princes from the effects of their own misadventure the impossibility of looking on unconcerned while a tributary or ally was hastening to destruction, and the necessary assertion of its own dignity and authority compelled the reluctant Government of India to interfere frequently both with council and with arms, and to apply its conduct in constant contrast to its professed principle. Iron policy was therefore the main character of the proceedings of the Government of India in its transactions with the native principalities before its own interests and while it subjected them to propriety

BOOK III. As this mission had not been communicated to the
 CHAP VIII. Governor-General, and had been consequently unsan-
 1828-33. tioned, the character of Rammohun Roy as the Agent
 of the King, was not recognised in England and his
 advocacy was unavailing. To mark the displeasure of the
 Government, Lord William Bentinck, on his arrival at
 Delhi, in his visit to the Upper Provinces, declined the
 usual interchange of complimentary visits, and passed on
 towards the mountains without holding an interview with
 the king. An addition to the pension was sanctioned by
 the Home authorities, on condition that the king should
 refrain from urging his pretensions to the revenue of the
 reserved districts but as he hesitated to accede to the
 stipulation, the increased allowance was not granted.

At a subsequent date the city of Delhi was the scene
 of an outrage of an unusual description, and of an act of
 retributive justice unprecedented in the annals of British
 Indian judicature. Ahmed Sakhah Khan, the Nawab of
 Ferozpur of whom mention has been already made was
 succeeded by his eldest son, Shams-ud-din Khan, as Na-
 wab. The district of Loharu had been set apart as the

of which was enjoined; thus endeavoring to establish Deistical religion
 by authorities recognised sacred by the Hind themselves. Some converts
 were made chiefly among the opulent and educated classes of Calcutta; and
 impetus given which has contributed materially to their cultivation. I
 felt it in which I met Christian Rammohun Roy adopted in some degree
 their tenet and in their doctrine engaged in an unprofitable controversy with
 the Historians of Benares which diverted him from the more useful task
 of Hind reform. It did not however wholly bendon the cause; but
 was I was among the foremost in procuring measures for the Hind Deistical
 (and moral) reform of his countrymen was also in the end with
 which he supported the Hind ion of the pit of Hind, I testify by strong
 desire to his Europe he rather disinterestedly undertook the office of agent of
 the King of Delhi, which when he could have had no sympathy and whom
 interest motives alone could have tempted him to serve; and with capacity
 reported in England, were he arrived in 1831. He as received the much
 courtesy of the Court of Directors, and by persons of rank and public
 importance and attracted general attention by the courtesies of his
 manners, the tend of his information, and the accuracy of his orders
 of the Hind. It partial of the Hind Christian writers led him to his
 familiarity with persons of the Hind persuasion, and he never became a member of
 their churches; and his great retained to the last the colour of which he
 had been taught by the Mohammedans of the East. His society as
 conferred him, I first to the Liberal party and he resided some
 between the questions of Hind missionary reform; and he lived long enough
 in England to detect the lawlessness of party passions, and to regret that
 he had been elevated into the midst of their acrimony. Had he retained his
 original views (I have viewed the temper of the larger portion
 and created impressions; and he was ultimately marked by some
 which proved fatal; and he died at Paris in the winter 1833—Personal
 Recollections.

BOOK III. CHAP. VIII. 1822-33.

reconciliation was effected before the demise of the king, the latter fearing that, after his death the minister would be the object of his successor's persecution, contrived to obtain the express guarantee of the British Government for the security of his person and property; advancing, on this condition, a crore of rupees, as a loan to the Company in perpetuity; the interest, five per cent, being paid to different dependants of his Majesty including Moteemed ud-dowla, to whom about a half of the income was appropriated. The new monarch, Nasir-ud-din Hyder appeared at first disposed to forget the animosity of the prince and, retaining Moteemed-ud-dowla in office treated him with marked kindness and profuse liberality. As soon, however as he was satisfied that the British Government would not interfere with his choice of a minister and that he might safely follow his own inclinations, he threw off the mask — dismissed Moteemed ud-dowla from his office, and demanded from him the repayment of the sums of which it was alleged he had defrauded the treasury and for which his property was responsible. The Minister appealed to the British Government; and although it was resolved that he should be made to account for the public money which had come into his hands subsequently to the accession of Nasir-ud-din before permission was granted him to withdraw into the Company's territories yet the immunity which had been guaranteed to him was to be maintained for all the measures of his administration under the late king whose confidence had never been withheld from him and whose

claims which might finally be substantiated. A military escort was necessary to protect his person and family against the vengeance of the king, and under its protection, in October, 1830, he quitted Lucknow and the hope of restoration to power, for the humbler but safer enjoyments of private life at Cawnpore. He did not long survive his downfall, dying at that station in May, 1832, evidently pining for the cares and excitement of office¹. That he had been guilty of speculation and oppression to an enormous extent was undoubted, and the British Government, fettered by the guarantee which it had injudiciously given him, rendered itself liable to the charge of being accessory to a system of both public and private spoliation. It was not, however, to punish extortion or to redress wrongs, that the king pursued his minister's offences, it was merely to satiate personal hatred, which was to be appeased only by the destruction and probably the death of Moatemed-ud-dowla. The dismissal of the minister was far from conducive to the improvement of the administration. The king declared it to be his intention to become his own minister, but, ignorant of affairs, and addicted to dissolute habits, the effect of this determination was to throw the power into the hands of disreputable and incompetent persons, the associates of his dissipation, or ministers of his vices, and as venal as inefficient. Their unfitness for the duties entrusted to them was so palpable and mischievous, that the Resident was instructed to decline any communication with the king through their instrumentality, and to refrain from all intercourse until a respectable and responsible minister should be nominated. After much hesitation, Nasir-ud-din recalled the minister whom his father had discarded in favour of Aga Mir, and invited Hakim Mehdi Ali Khan

BOOK III.
CHAP. VIII.
1828-35.

¹ An interesting account of his last days is given by Dr Spry, who was for some time his medical attendant — Modern India, i 246. Aga Mir succeeded to the office of minister early in the reign of Ghazi-ud-din, and although of humble origin was not unworthy of his elevation. He was a man of quick apprehension and acute intellect, and exhibited great address. While never losing sight of his own interests, he maintained for many years the ascendancy over his master, and his influence in the court of Lucknow. He uniformly opposed the projects of reform proposed by the British Government, yet managed to continue on good terms with its representatives, and in general to make them subservient to his purposes. In the communications with the British Government, which bore either his own signature or the king's, and which in either case were probably of his dictation, he appears to great advantage, and generally has the best of the argument.

BOOK III. to quit his asylum at Furrakhabad, and resume the con-
 CONTRIBUTION VIII. duct of public affairs. The Resident, Mr Maddock, opposed
 1825-35 his elevation, under an impression that Hakim Mehdi was decidedly inimical to the British alliance; but the Government, anticipating important benefits from his acknowledged abilities, concurred in his nomination.¹ His restoration to power was followed by measures of a beneficial tendency. The finances were improved, the expenses diminished, the corrupt practices, which had diverted a large portion of the public receipts into the hands of individual courtiers, or the inmates of the Haram, were checked and the system of farming the revenue was exchanged, as opportunity offered, for direct collection by officers appointed by the minister—an arrangement which had been vainly urged upon the two last princes of Oude. These reforms were not, however capable of immediate influence nor could they be carried into effect without considerable opposition. The state of the kingdom was therefore slowly ameliorated and, according to the report of the Resident, it had reached so incurable a stage of decline that nothing but the assumption of the administration for a season could preserve it from utter ruin.² Although differing from Mr Maddock in his estimate of the character and intentions of the minister the Governor-General concurred in his views of the necessity of interference and, in April, 1831 when at Lucknow on his visit to the Upper Provinces, the king was distinctly apprised by Lord W Bentinck in a speech composed for the occasion and afterwards communicated in writing, that, unless his territories were governed upon other principles than those hitherto followed, and the prosperity of the people made the principal object of his administration, the precedents all ruled by the principalities of the Dekhin, the Carnati and Tanjore would be applied to the kingdom of Oude; the entire management of the country would be vested in British functionaries; and the sovereignty would be transmuted into a pensioner of the East. These measures stimulated the minister to

¹ See also of Lord W Bentinck on the Affairs of Oude—Report, Comm. House of Commons, Fiscal Appendix.

² See also of Lord W Bentinck on the Affairs of Oude—Report, Comm. House of Commons, Fiscal Appendix, Vol. X. 20

more energetic efforts, and intimidated the king into a temporary acquiescence, but, after a while, the impression on the mind of the latter became less vivid, and the measures of Hakim Mehdi were obstructed by the same sinister influence by which they were formerly impeded. In this difficulty, he applied to the Resident for counsel and support, and the application was ostensibly repeated by the king. With admirable inconsistency, the Resident was restricted from compliance. The principle of non-interference was pleaded as the ground of the refusal, and the Cabinet of Lucknow, while made responsible to a foreign functionary for the consequences of its domestic policy, was forbidden to expect any assistance from him in averting their occurrence. It was in vain that Hakim Mehdi appealed to the engagement entered into with Lord Wellesley, binding the British Government to afford its counsel and advice, and argued that from the recent language of the Governor-General, it was to be concluded that the obligation was still in force. It was in vain, also, that he maintained that by holding back when the Native Government was anxious to advance, the British Government took upon itself the responsibility of continued maladministration, "for he," observed Hakim Mehdi, "who sees a blind man on the edge of a precipice, and will not put forth a hand to hold him back, is not innocent of his destruction." The Governor-General was not a man to be easily moved from a position he had once taken up, and the principle of non-interference for any friendly purpose, was rigorously prohibited. At the same time reports most unfavourable to the condition of Oude, were transmitted to the authorities at home, and they were recommended to adopt, eventually, one of three courses — to withdraw the subsidiary force and the Resident, and leave the country to the uncontrolled dominion of the Sovereign, to impose upon the latter a minister, selected by the British Government, and appoint British Officers to superintend the conduct of the native functionaries, as had been done at Hyderabad, or to take the entire government of the country, as at Nagpore. In the mean time, however, it was proposed to give the actual minister a fair trial, as there was no doubt of his abilities,

BOOK III.

CHAP. VIII.

1828-35.

BOOK III. whatever might be entertained of his integrity or public
 CHAP. VIII. spirit.¹

18th-33. Although recourse to such a violent mode of cure might have been justified by the supposed extremity of the case; yet, as we have already had occasion to observe, it may be questioned, if the case was as hopeless as had been represented. The misrule of native princes was no novelty in the history of India: but the deplorable accounts of its effects in Oude seem to have been repeated without sufficient investigation. That the Sovereign was dissipated and prodigal—that his favourites, whether in the interior of his palace or in his court, were extravagant and corrupt—that the police was lax and inefficient—that the system of farming the revenues, and intrusting the farmers with discretionary power was pregnant with gross abuses, and productive of exaction and oppression—that the landholders were driven by it to occasional resistance which the unaided force of the Government was unable to overcome—and that in many parts, particularly on the borders, bands of marauders plundered the peaceable inhabitants both of Oude and the territories of the Company with impunity—all these things might be perfectly true but it did not, therefore follow that the people at large were intolerably burthened, or that the country was in a state of irremediable anarchy or incurable decline. We have evidence to the contrary; and the frequent assertions of of ocular witnesses are on record, that Oude was in as prosperous a condition as the Company's own provinces² and that, whatever grievances the people

BOOK III. desisted not from their opposition until they had per
 CHAR VIII. vailed upon the King to dismiss him. The Resident,
 1838-39 Major Low endeavoured to dissuade the King from his
 purpose, and accomplished a temporary restoration of
 Hakim Mehdi to favour. The reconciliation was not of
 long continuance; the intrigues of his adversaries ulti-
 mately prevailed and the minister was not only dis-
 missed from office, but was detained at Lucknow to an-
 swer numerous charges of fraud and peculation, which the
 instruments of his opponents were suborned to bring
 against him. As these were proved to be false and un-
 founded, the King was persuaded by the British Resident
 to desist from his detention; and Hakim Mehdi was
 allowed to return to the security and quiet of his former
 residence, at Furrakhabad.¹ All hope of permanent im-
 provement departed with him. He was succeeded in
 office by Roshan-ud-dowla, a person of respectability but
 of little talent, and unused to business and the real
 authority devolved on the personal favourites and asso-
 ciates of the king, who were recommended to him chiefly
 by their subservience to his passions, and participation in
 his excesses. The impulse, however which had been
 given by the menaces of the British Government and the
 corresponding reforms of Hakim Mehdi was not wholly
 extinct; and although the character of Nasir-ud-din
 became every day more and more an object of contempt,
 yet the general aspect of the affairs of Oude was such as
 to authorise the Governor-General's refraining from acting
 upon instructions, received in the beginning of 1833, to
 assume the government of the country if circumstances
 should render such a measure necessary. The Court of
 Oude was apprised that such instructions had arrived;
 but that their execution was suspended, in the hope that
 the necessity of enforcing them might be obviated by the
 spontaneous adoption of the requisite reforms. The hope
 has not been realised, nor has the penalty been inflicted.
 The kingdom of Oude remains under the direction of a

¹ The retirement of Hakim Mehdi was followed by circumstances har-
 bours of the progressive extension of European manners and notions, even
 among natives grown all in a very dissimilar state of society. He published
 in 1815 a newspaper the *Mir'at Akbar* an appeal to the public in de-
 fence of his liberality and virtuous aims of his integrity. The document
 is curious, and is given in the Appendix.

government, of which it may be justly asserted that it is not worse than native rule in general, and that, while it is discredited by many great and inherent defects, it has also its compensations, in its exemption from many of the evils which are equally inseparable from the sovereignty of strangers

The death of the Nizam, Sikander Jah, and the accession of his eldest son, under the title of Nazim-ud-Dowla, produced a material change in the relations which had been latterly established with Hyderabad. One of the first measures of the new sovereign was to require the removal of the British officers who had been appointed to superintend the assessments, as he declared it to be his determination to manage his own affairs, and, as the interference to which he objected had occasioned both embarrassment and a deficiency of revenue. Consistently with the principles now in favour with the Government of Bengal, this determination was approved of, and the Nizam was informed that it was the wish of the Governor-General that he should consider himself entirely uncontrolled in the choice of his ministers and the conduct of his internal administration, stipulating only that the engagements which had been contracted under the sanction of British officers should not be violated. To this a ready assent was promised, but the promise was little regarded. Chandu Lal, from his experience and ability, was too necessary to be discarded, and the system of exaction and prodigality which he had countenanced underwent no material modification. The expenditure was undiminished, and the embarrassment of the finances unrelieved. The engagements with the villagers were set aside, and recourse was again had to the farming of the revenues, with its usual consequences of injustice and extortion—the multiplication of robbers and plunderers, and the resistance of the most turbulent of the Zemindars to the equitable demands of the state, requiring for their suppression the employment of a military force. In the course of a very few years, the country had relapsed into the condition from which it had been endeavoured to raise it in the preceding reign, and the Home authorities intimated a disposition to extend to Hyderabad the appropriative policy with which Oude had been menaced.

BOOK III. It was not thought advisable, however to resort to such
 CHAP VIII. an extremity or to extend the scale of interference.

1823-25. The pecuniary dealings of the house of Palmer and Company with the Government of the Nizam, which had excited so much interest during the administration of the Marquis of Hastings, continued for several years to occupy the attention of the authorities both in England and in India and in the former led eventually to an unusual collision, and an appeal to the Courts of Justice. The opinion given by the Twelve Judges that the limitation of the rate of interest prescribed by Act of Parliament, did not apply to loans made to the subjects of Native independent princes by British subjects domiciliated and residing within their dominions, materially altered the position of the house, and authorized their claiming the full amount of both principal and interest due to them by native debtors.¹ Their accounts with the Nizam had been closed by the acquittal of the demands against him by the money advanced to the minister in redemption of the tribute of the Northern Circars, payable to the Nizam but there remained claims of large amount upon persons of rank and influence in the Court of Hyderabad, which the trustees of the late firm were now at liberty to prosecute before the native tribunals. The Resident was, however still wholly prohibited from exercising in any way his official influence either for or against the prosecution of any claim which they might advance on individual subjects of the Nizam and from being in any manner the channel of communication between them and such individuals.² A few years afterwards, a more lenient view of the case was taken up by the Court. Doubts were expressed, whether the relation in which the trustees stood towards the debtors of the firm had not been deteriorated by the use which had been made of the opinions originally expressed, and by the interdiction of the Resident from giving any facility to the recovery of claims at a higher rate of interest than twelve per cent per annum either retrospectively or prospec-

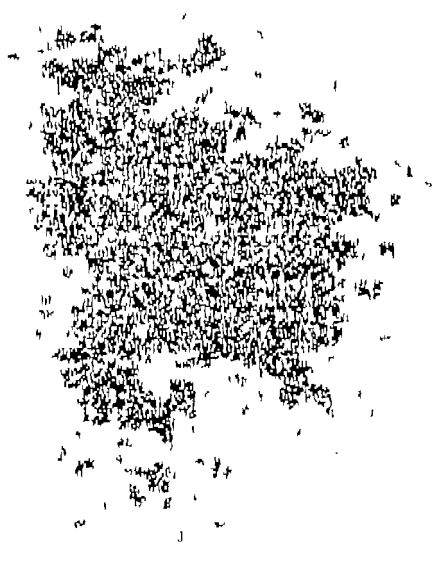
¹ The sentence was overruled by the Court of the Royal Government in a letter dated 2nd August, 1825; and by the Government to the Resident at Hyderabad 27th July 1826.

² *Journal of the Board of Directors*, 1825 March 17th.

BOOK III. matter had been the subject of a difference of opinion
 CHAP VIII. between the Court and the Board of Control. A draft of
 1825-35. a letter had been prepared by the former under date, 23rd
 July 1830, disapproving of some of the measures of the
 Bengal Government in favour of Sir Wm. Rumbold. It
 was essentially altered by the Board; and a despatch was
 substituted, authorising the Resident's support of the
 claims of the firm. To this the Court, in their turn, de-
 cidedly objected. The receipt of the reference noticed
 above, as well as of other despatches connected with the
 same subject, furnishing an opportunity of re-considering
 the question, the Board withdrew their emendations, and
 directed the Court to prepare a new draft in lieu of that
 formerly submitted, which should reply to the several un-
 answered communications from Bengal.

In compliance with this injunction, a letter was pre-
 pared on the 20th March, 1831, in which the Government
 of Bengal was authorised to express to the Nizam, through
 the Resident at Hyderabad, its wish that the claims upon
 Munir-al Mulk should be settled by arbitration, upon prin-
 ciples, regarding the limitation of interest, formerly deter-
 mined, and upon a previously obtained assurance from the
 Nizam that he would enforce an equitable award. The
 constitution of the arbitration was to be left to the discre-
 tion of the local government. This draft underwent the
 fate of its predecessor; and in its place a despatch was
 written, in which it was stated, that the joint interposition
 of the Government of Bengal and the Nizam would be
 requisite to bring the matter in dispute to a final settle-
 ment, which should be effected either by arbitration (the
 umpire being nominated by the Governor-General), or by
 a commission to be equally appointed by the Supreme Go-
 vernment. The choice between the two arrangements was
 to be given to the Nizam; but his prior engagement to
 carry the decision of either into effect was to be required,
 and the Resident was to be intrusted to press upon his
 Highness, in terms of urgent recommendation, the justice
 and expediency of his resolving to enforce the final award.
 Some verbal alterations of the latter were subsequently
 made, and it was added, that the interference was not to
 carried beyond sincere and urgent recommendation, which
 it would be perfectly competent to the Nizam to adopt or

reject, and that the motive of the interference was the conviction that the home authorities had, however unintentionally, arrested the earlier settlement of the claim of the house by the promulgation of an erroneous opinion. This circumstance imposed an obligation to endeavour to repair to the parties, as far as possible, the injury inflicted on them, and, in this attempt it was not too much to ask of the Nizam to grant that which with strict propriety he was able to give, and without which every effort would be unavailing — the advantage of his co-operation. The proposed despatch was decidedly objected to by the Court. They maintained that they were not responsible for the erroneousness of an opinion which had emanated from the high legal authorities consulted, and if any detriment had at first accrued to the claims of the firm, this had been fully remedied by the publicity given to the different sentiments of the judges, under which extensive claims had been actually realised. If the decrees of the native Courts could not always be enforced, this was a state of things well known to the parties concerned, and was in fact the only justification of the exorbitant rates of interest prevailing, which were of course intended to cover more than ordinary risk. To employ the authoritative interference of the British Government in the realisation of the claims of its own subjects upon the subjects of an independent prince and ally, was contrary to the principles of the Indian Government, and the practice of all civilised states, and the use of strong urgent recommendations, however qualified, was, with respect to the relations established with the Nizam, equivalent to imperative dictation. Such protection, granted to British subjects in their pecuniary dealings with natives of rank, could only lead to the most mischievous results, such as had been fully experienced in regard to the Nawab of the Carnatic and the Raja of Tanjore, and, on these and other grounds, the Court suggested to the Board the annulment of their alterations. As these objections were disregarded, they endeavoured to evade the Board's corrections by denying its right to interfere, the despatch relating neither to the military nor civil government, nor to the revenues of India, to which the controlling powers of the Board were alone applicable. Considering it also to be inexpedient to interfere in any



illegality had been suggested to them by the declaration of the British Government. This opinion unquestionably contributed to delay the settlement of some of the most important claims of the house, and the delay must have been prejudicial to their interests. Some compensation for this injury, it was therefore not unreasonable to bestow, and the influence of the Resident judiciously exercised, to prevail upon the Nizam to enforce the judicial decrees of his own Courts, was not open to any very serious objection. The interposition was not exercised to any very great advantage. Munir-al-Mulk had consented to a compromise of his debts, when the arrangement was interrupted by his death. The appointment of arbitrators to effect an adjustment with his son and successor was sanctioned by the Nizam, but the claims of the house were still unsettled at the termination of the period under review¹

Of the other and minor Mohammedan principalities, Bhopal, became the scene of domestic dissensions which led to a change of the arrangements that had been established for its government after the reduction of the Mahratta power, by which the widow of Nazir Mohammed had been placed at the head of affairs, until the majority of the young Nawab, Munir Mohammed, the son of Amir Mohammed, the affianced husband of the daughter of the last prince. As he grew up to manhood, Munir Mohammed claimed a substantive share in the administration, but the Begum refused to relinquish any portion of her authority, and, asserting that the Nawab was equally incompetent as a ruler and a husband, cancelled the intended nuptials, and after a sharp struggle, compelled him to relinquish his pretensions in favour of his younger brother, Jehangir Mohammed. The Government of Bengal refrained from taking any part in the contest. The chiefs generally sided with the Begum, as Munir Mohammed was a young man of dissolute habits and disreputable character, while the Begum was a woman of spirit and ability, and competent to exercise the power which she was determined to retain as long as she was able. With this feeling, she delayed the solemnisation of the marriage of her

¹ The Proceedings of the Court and of the Board, with regard to the Writ of Mandamus in the case of Palmer and Co. were printed under a resolution of the Court of Proprietors — 20th March, 1833

BOOK III. daughter with Jehangir Mohammed, and withheld from
 CHAP VIII. him, as she had done from his brother all political power
 1828-35. after he had attained an age which entitled him to a voice
 in the conduct of public affairs. The young Nawab ap-
 pealed to the British Government for its interference, and
 having been deputed to meet the Governor-General on the
 latter's visit to Saugar in January 1833, represented to
 Lord W Bentinck, in a private interview the expectations
 of himself and his friends to be placed in the immediate
 possession of the rights attached to the station to which
 he had been raised with the concurrence and sanction of
 the British Government. Considering, however that Se-
 skander Begum enjoyed the popular support, the Governor
 General declined interposition, beyond insisting that the
 marriage should take place at the period at which the Be-
 gum had engaged that it should be solemnised, in compli-
 ance with the urgent recommendations of the British
 Agent and the representations of her own adherents. It
 was accordingly celebrated in the beginning of 1833; and,
 for a time, the domestic squabbles of this little court were
 appeased. Sekander Begum, however was as little dis-
 posed as ever to lay aside her power and finding the
 usual restraints of Asiatic manners embarrass her public
 proceedings, discarded them for manly habits and held
 public levees, and walked and rode about without any
 attempt at concealment. This conduct impaired in some
 measure her popularity and her persevering exclusion of
 the young Nawab from any share in the administration
 soon gave rise to disputes, which ended at last in a mutual
 appeal to arms; the British authorities being precluded by
 the policy of their government from maintaining the pub-
 lic tranquillity undisturbed. The Nawab fled from Bhopal
 — levied troops, and obtained possession of several strong
 towns including the fort of Ashta, which became his head
 quarters. The Begum sent her forces against him, and an
 action was fought, in which the leaders on both sides were
 slain, and the troops of the Nawab were defeated. The
 victors laid siege to Ashta but the British Government
 was now satisfied of the mischievous consequences of its
 indifference and offered its mediation, which was readily
 accepted. Negotiations were concluded under the auspices
 of the Political Agent; and tranquillity was restored. The

intentions of the original engagements were accomplished. BOOK III.
 The Begum was compelled to resign her sway, and accept the grant of an inferior but independent Jagir, and the Nawab was placed on the Musnud of Bhopal. CHAPTER VIII.
 1828-35.

The two other Mohammedan States of Central India, which owed their origin to the decision of the British Government in favour of Ghaffur Khan and Amir Khan, require no particular notice. Upon the death of Ghaffur Khan, in 1827, disputes arose for the regency during the minority of his successor, between the Begum his mother, and the minister of her late husband, but they were prevented from coming to extremities by the timely intervention of the Resident at Indore. The territories of Amir Khan remained in a peaceable and prosperous condition until his death in 1838, when he was succeeded by his son Mohammed Khan. In 1832 Amir Khan, in common with the other chiefs of Central India, visited the camp of the Governor-General at Ajmere, and effaced all recollection of his political delinquencies and predatory practices, by his frank and soldier-like deportment, and the fulness and freshness of the anecdotes he narrated of the adventures of his early life.

With the administration of Lord W Bentinck, commences a new era in the politics of British India with regard to the Mohammedan states upon the Indus, or beyond its banks, with Bahawalpur, Sindh, and Afghanistan. The character of the relations which were established was professedly commercial, and the main objects were declared to be the unobstructed navigation of the Indus, and the opening of a new and desirable channel for the access of British merchandise to the heart of Central Asia, through the Punjab and Kabul. Events, however, occurring at the moment, and still more those of subsequent years, have shown that the commercial advantages were of secondary consideration, and that others of a political complexion were the main springs of this departure from the prudence which, since the time of the Earl of Minto had actuated the Governments of India, who in

¹ It was on this occasion that he presented to Mr H T Prinsep, Secretary to Government in the Foreign Department, the memoir of his life, written from his dictation by his Munshi (as the soldier was no scholar), of which, Mr Prinsep has published a translation. It is a most valuable contribution to the materials of Anglo-Indian history.

BOOK III. their relations with the bordering principalities, had been
 CHAP VIII. contented to express the general subsistence of friendly
 1828-35. feelings, while steadily declining any more intimate inter-
 course. Motives which had formerly dictated a different
 policy were now again in operation, and, as in 1809 apprehension of the designs of France had instigated the British Ministry to direct the attention of the Governor-General to the formation of alliances beyond the Indus, so, in 1820 a panic fear of the projects of Russia, induced the Cabinet of St. James to instruct the authorities in India to establish a commanding influence upon that river in order to counteract the consequences which might be anticipated from the complete prostration of Persia and its subservience to the designs of Russia against the empire of Britain in the East. From these instructions originated a policy hitherto repudiated by the wisdom of the Indian Governments, as foreign to the interests of India, and only calculated to involve them in embarrassment and discredit. Events belonging to a subsequent period demonstrated the justice of these views; and a ruinous expenditure and ineffable disgrace were the penalty of uncalled for interference with the affairs of Afghanistan.

Consistently with the avowed objects of the British Government, negotiations were conducted with the different princes ruling on either bank of the Indus for the free transit of vessels laden with European goods; and, after some hesitation, in which the Amirs of Sindh manifested extreme repugnance to open their territories to European adventure, and an instinctive dread of the result of a more intimate connection with the Indian Government, which was justified by events, treaties were concluded with the Government of Hyderabad in Sindh, by which it was stipulated that perpetual friendship should subsist between the contracting parties; and that they should never "look with a covetous eye on the possessions of each other;" that a free passage along the Indus should be granted to the merchants and traders of India; that fixed, proper and moderate duties only should be imposed, and no vexatious delays at the Custom stations be permitted. By a supplementary treaty it was provided, that no duties should be levied on the goods; but a toll be

imposed on the boats carrying them, at a fixed sum per BOOK III.
boat, whatever might be its tonnage Similar engage- CHAP. VIII.
ments were concluded with the Nawab of Bahawalpur, 1828-35.
and with Ranjit Sing, for that portion of the river which
flowed through their territories, and for the rivers of the
Punjab¹ With Ranjit Sing, it appeared to the British
Ministry, to be highly desirable to form a still closer and
more intimate connection, and with the purpose of con-
ciliating his good-will, a letter was addressed to him by
the President of the Board of Control, Lord Ellenborough,
in the name and by command of his Majesty William IV.,
forwarding for his acceptance several English horses of
unusual size and stature, for which it was known that the
Raja entertained a childish predilection The letter and
the horses were conveyed to Lahore by Lieutenant A.
Burnes, and presented to Ranjit Sing in July, 1831,² and
in the following October an interview took place, at Rupar,
on the Setlej, between the Maharaja and the Govern-
or-General, intended to confirm the friendly disposition of
the wily ruler of the Punjab No object of a deeper
import was avowed, and a week was spent in the inter-
change of personal civilities and displays of the military
equipments and discipline of the Sikh and British troops,
who constituted the respective escorts of the Govern-
or-General and the Maharaja³ That subjects of more im-
portance were discussed, was manifested by the result,
and the foundation was then laid of the alliance which
was afterwards formed against the ruler of the Afghans
A more immediate though unacknowledged consequence,
was the assistance afforded by the Sikh ruler to the ex-
king of Kabul, Shah Shuja, who had been expatriated for
more than twenty years, and had been indebted for his
support, during the greater portion of that interval, to

¹ See Treaties with the Government of Hyderabad in Sindh, April 1832 and December, 1834 With Maharaja Ranjit Sing, December, 1832 and January 1835, and with the Nawab of Bahawalpur, February 1833 and February 1835 — Treaties printed for the House of Commons, 11th March, 1839

² Narrative of a Voyage on the Indus, by Lieutenant Alex Burnes, forming the third volume of his Travels into Bokhara

³ The Governor-General on the occasion was attended, in addition to his usual body-guards, by two squadrons of His Majesty's 16th Lancers, a troop of Horse Artillery, two Risalas of Skanners' Horse, His Majesty's 31st Foot, and 14th and 32nd Regiments, N 1 Ranjit Sing was escorted by ten thousand of his best Horse and six thousand trained Infantry — Prinsep's Life of Ranjit Sing, p 161

BOOK III. the generosity of the British Government—residing with
 CHAP VIII. his family at the station of Ludiana. That a negotiation
 1828-35. had been opened between the Shah and the Maharaja, before the meeting of Ruper took place and that conditions had been proposed, and generally acceded to, was known to the Governor-General and Ranjit Sing would scarcely have entered into the project unless he had felt secure of the acquiescence of the British Government.¹ Subsequently indeed, compliance with the application of Shah Shuja for assistance was declined upon the principal of religiously abstaining from intermeddling with the affairs of the neighbouring states. Matters were not yet mature for a rupture with Dost Mohammed, although his intercourse with Persia and the designs of Abbas Mirza the Prince of Persia, upon Herat, instigated and supported, it was suspected, by the Russians for their own purposes, were jealously watched agreeably to the instructions from England and the recovery by Shah Shuja of the throne of Kabul was contemplated as an additional security against the nearer approach of the Russian arms to the frontiers of India.

Shah Shuja made his first move from Ludiana, in January 1833, with a few hundred followers; but by the time he arrived at Shikarpore he had collected thirty thousand. The Amirs of Sindh, who had engaged to promote his cause at first received him amicably and supplied him with pecuniary assistance; but finding that he was in no haste to leave their country and that he demanded still more considerable succours, they determined to compel his departure, and marched with a body of troops against him. An action was fought near Rori, in January 1834, between the Shah's force and that of the Amirs, in which the latter sustained a very severe defeat, losing many chiefs of note. The result of the encounter was the submission of the Amirs; and, upon their consenting to pay an additional subsidy and provide him with an auxiliary force the Shah moved on to Kandahar. No opposition was offered to his advance; and some ineffective attempts at resistance in the neighbourhood of Kanahar were defeated without much difficulty. The Sindians of

¹ The Treaty was not formally ratified until March 1831, when the Shah was in Sindh, on his march to and from Assiristan.

the Barakzye family, Kohan Dil Khan, Mihar Dil Kan, and Rehim Khan who jointly governed the district, were confined to the city, which the Shah was about to besiege, when the arrival of Dost Mohammed from Kabul, with a strong body of troops changed the aspect of affairs. The king retired to Abbasabad, and was there attacked on the 29th June, by the Kabul army. The brunt of the action was borne by two battalions of Hindustani troops, who had been disciplined by a European of the name of Campbell, and who behaved with an intrepidity which at one time afforded promise of success. The misconduct of Shah Shuja's Afghan followers, and the treachery of some of his chiefs, frustrated their efforts, and the consequence was, his total defeat, the dispersion of his army, and the flight of the Shah with a slender escort to the fort of Lash, where he was sheltered by an Afghan chief. Having collected a small force, he then proceeded to Furrak, where he expected to be joined by reinforcements from Herat, but being disappointed of their arrival, and threatened by a party of horse under Rehim Khan, he fled across the desert of Sistan to Kelat, after enduring severe privations and losing many of his followers. Mehrab Khan, the Baluch chieftain of Kelat, gave him refuge, and refused to surrender him to Rehim-Dil-Khan, but an agreement was concluded between them that the former should withdraw his protection, and the latter desist from pursuit. Shah Shuja, thus forced to quit Kelat, repaired to Sindh, where he was received, notwithstanding their late disagreement, by the Amirs with respect and hospitality. After remaining a short time at Hyderabad, the Shah returned by way of Jesselmere to his former retreat at Ludiana.¹ A few years more witnessed his second departure from that place, under auspices of more brilliant promise, but which, after a short interval

¹ Papers relative to the expedition of Shah Shuja-ul Mulk into Afghanistan in 1833-4, printed by order of Parliament, 20th March, 1839. Mr Atkinson, from materials furnished by Shah Shuja himself, gives an account of the expedition, differing in some respect from the official accounts, especially in regard to the conduct of Mehrab Khan, who is accused of having attempted to intercept the Shah's flight, and make him prisoner — Expedition into Afghanistan, by J Atkinson, Esq, p 48. Mr Masson confirms the official testimony of Mehrab Khan's hospitality to the Shah. He ascribes the defeat at Kandahar to Shah Shuja's precipitancy and want of courage — Journeys in Baluchistan, etc, by C Masson, Esq, iii. 259.

BOOK III. of uneasy triumph, were signally falsified by his disgrace
CHAP VIII. and death.

1823-25.

From these transactions affecting the Mohammedan princes, we now proceed to consider the state of the relations which subsisted with the several Mahratta chiefs, particularly with the Raja of Nagpore, the Gaskwar Holkar and Sindhia.

In the first of these principalities, the arrangements, which were rendered unavoidable by the minority of the Raja, and the incapacity or unfitness of the persons at first intrusted with the direction of affairs, imposing the task of management upon the British functionaries, have been already adverted to. Under the judicious and active administration of Mr Jenkins, Nagpore had made great advances in population and prosperity. Moderate assessments for definite periods had been framed with the concurrence of the cultivators — arbitrary exactions had been prohibited, and the abuses of the native methods of collecting the revenue suppressed. The expenditure of the State had been contracted within the limits of its income, and the troops were obedient, and the people contented. The theoretical dread of interference which was ever present to the imagination of the Home authorities, rendered them regardless of its beneficial operation in the case of Nagpore; and repeated orders insisted on the country's being consigned to the misrule of a youth, who, although not deficient in ability was of frivolous tastes, and disinclined to serious business. His age, inexperience, and pliability of disposition could not fail to throw him into the hands of interested and mischievous advisers, whose suggestions there was no person of sufficient influence or authority to correct or control, and all the evils of native mal-administration would be again inflicted on the country. Notwithstanding these obvious objections, the injunctions from home being in harmony

† In 1820 the population of the reserved districts was 2,314,000. In 1822 it was 2,471,000, being an increase of 157,000 in 2½ years. The revenue of the earlier date was thirty five lakhs of rupees, the later fifty lakh; although, in consequence of augmented cultivation, the price of grain had greatly declined. Wheat, which sold in 1820 for twenty rupees the shekhi, sold for less than four in 1822. Notwithstanding this fall of price, the agricultural peasantry were in improved circumstances, and the increased revenue was levied without any difficulty — showing that they were less heavily burthened than when large sums were exacted from them. Much never found the way to the public treasury — *Journal Reports on Nagpore* p. 277

with the policy of the local government, were implicitly obeyed, and it was determined to restore to the Raja, now in his nineteenth year, the uncontrolled management of Nagpore. It was in vain that the Resident advocated the gradual transfer of the ruling authority, and recommended a delay until the Raja should have attained a more mature age, by which time the arrangements that had been found advantageous would have acquired consistency and permanence, and a sufficient balance would have accumulated in the treasury to enable the Raja to provide for the extra demands to which he would be liable, without adding to the burthens of his people, and causing them to relapse into the condition from which they had been so recently extricated. The orders from home constituted the reply to these recommendations, and they were carried into effect. The Raja was installed as the active head of the administration. A Resident, with power to advise and control, was continued, and some of the provinces were retained under his management¹, of which, the surplus revenue was destined to provide for the charge of the subsidiary force until other funds should be available. A treaty was accordingly prepared, in which it was stipulated, that the Raja should ever pay attention to the advice of the British Government, and adopt such ordinances and regulations as it should suggest for ensuring order, economy and integrity in the adjustment and collection of his revenues, and that whenever a deterioration in the resources of the state and the condition of the people might be apprehended, the British Government should be at liberty to bring under its own direct management any portion or the whole of the Raj. At a subsequent date, these stipulations were modified. The reserved districts were restored to the Raja, and the regulation and disposal of his military force, with the exception of the subsidiary troops, left to his unfettered discretion — a privilege for which he was to pay a tribute of eight lakhs of rupees a year, under the denomination of a subsidy. The article respecting the eventual assumption of the management

BOOK III
 CHAP VIII
 1828-85.

¹ They were Deogherh above the ghats, Chanda, Chateesgerh, and part of the Wayn Ganga, yielding a net revenue of seventeen lakhs of rupees — *Treaties and Engagements with Native Powers*, i 604 Calcutta, 1845

BOOK III. of the country was also modified ; and it was stipulated,
 CHAP VIII. that, if gross and systematic oppression, anarchy and
 1828-35. misrule, should at any time prevail, seriously endangering
 the public tranquillity and placing in jeopardy the stability of the resources whence the Raja discharged his obligations to the Company the British Government reserved to itself the right of re-appointing its own officers to the management of such district or districts of the Nagpore territory and for so long a period as it might deem necessary. The necessity has, fortunately or the Raja, never arisen and the administration of Nagpore has been quietly and not unsuccessfully conducted by the native ministers, in friendly dependence upon the Resident.

The ex Raja of Nagpore, Apa Sahib, had been tempted to quit his asylum in the mountains about the time of the agitation which prevailed in India at the close of the Burmese war ; and, after various adventures, took sanctuary in the temple of Maha Mandira, a celebrated shrine in the territory of Jodhpur. The Raja was at first required to secure the fugitive and deliver him to the British Agent at Ajmere ; but he declined compliance pleading in excuse his inability to infringe upon the privileges of the temple, and his fear that he should be for ever disgraced in the estimation of all Hindustan if he were to refuse to an unfortunate prince the rights of hospitality. The excuse was admitted, and the demand urged no further ; but Man Sing was held responsible for the conduct of his guest, and expected to restrain him from any attempts to disturb the public tranquillity. Some obscure intrigues were set on foot by Apa Sahib with individuals of no note who engaged to accomplish his restoration to sovereignty ; but neither the persons nor the projects were of a character to endanger the security or excite the alarm of the government of Nagpore.

The proceedings of Syajee Rao Gaekwar on his accession to the sovereignty of Guzerat, disappointed the expectations which had been founded on his previous familiarity with public business, and his cordial co-operation with the British Resident during the reign of his imbecile predecessor. Relying upon his favorable disposition and

BOOK III. different purposes, and comprehended immunities and
 CHAP VIII privileges, emoluments and pensions, and offices and lands
 secured to different individuals for a longer or a shorter
 1823-55. period.¹ It was true, that these grants had mostly originated with the Gaekwar himself, and that it was the term of their duration only which was guaranteed; but as this rendered revocation impossible without the Resident's consent, it prevented the prince from following the bent of his own caprice, when disposed to resume the benefactions he had bestowed under a different state of feeling and rendered the objects of his liberality independent of his change of sentiment. A perpetual struggle took place, therefore, between the Prince and the Resident the former attempting to set aside, the latter to uphold, the guarantee pending which the Gaekwar not unfrequently had recourse to violence, and, by seizing upon persons or sequestrating lands for the security of which the character of the British Government was pledged, justly incurred its displeasure.

The good effects of the financial arrangement which had been concluded were, in the first instance frustrated by the occurrence of an almost universal drought, which rendered large remissions of the revenue unavoidable but a more permanent source of disappointment originated in the conduct of Syajl himself who, with a short-sightedness not uncommon among Asiatic princes, diverted the revenue from its application to public expenditure to accumulate it in his private treasury regardless of the embarrassment of the finances, as long as he was possessed of individual wealth. The reimbursement of the capitalists who had advanced him loans, the charges of the force he was bound by treaty to maintain, the pay of his own civil

¹ Between 1801-2 and 1827-8 no fewer than 119 Echari engagements had been sanctioned of which fifty four were in force at the latter date; of these twelve were for loans, twelve for hereditary offices and emoluments, eight for pensions and grants of land, ten for personal protection, 14th for contracts, seven for dealings between the Gaekwar and his subjects the rest miscellaneous. The office of Dewan was guaranteed to two families, a perpetual hereditary duty; but as the representatives of both were obnoxious to Syajl, he employed neither. They received, nevertheless, a stipendary pay of minister amounting to about 1,31,000 rupees year.

In the course of five years, from 1823-4 to 1828-9, above sixty lakh of the surplus revenue appropriated to the discharge of the public debt, were lodged in Syajl's own coffers. Instead of the extinction of the debt, which was to have been effected in this period, it had rather increased, amounting in 1827-8, to one crore and thirty lakhs, although the interest had been reduced in 1822 from ten to six per cent.

BOOK III. had been dismissed by Syaji from his office of minister.
 CLARE VIII. A further sequestration was subsequently authorised, in
 1828-33. order to ensure the maintenance of the contingent horse,
 which the Gaekwar was bound by treaty to keep up for the
 service of the British Government. These measures widened
the breach between the two Governments and as the pres-
ence of the British Resident at Baroda only served to aug-
ment the irritation of Syaji, it was determined to withdraw
that officer and place the intercourse with Guzerat, under
the charge of a Political Commissioner who should hold
his residence at Ahmedabad : This, however was only a
temporary arrangement ; and after a short time it was
found expedient to re-establish the Residency In the
interval, a plan was concerted in Syaji's own family and
by the most respectable members of his Court, to remove
from his councils the persons to whose advice they attri-
buted the dangerous career in which he had engaged.
The project was unfortunately betrayed to him ; and the
chief individuals accused of being concerned in it were
apprehended and put to death, without any investigation,
*and in the most cruel manner **

The different policy which influenced the British Government of India, after Lord William Bentinck's accession to power disposed it to overlook the refractory proceedings of the Gaekwar in the hope of getting quit of the system of guarantee, and thus removing the principal cause of disagreement. In 1831 the Earl of Clare, then Governor of Bombay after a meeting with the Governor-General, at Ajmere visited Baroda on his return, and in communication with the Gaekwar and the principal bankers of the capital, concluded arrangements, which were highly satisfactory to Syaji, and which it was hoped would put an end to the differences that had hitherto prevailed. The bankers were induced to accede to the Gaekwar's proposals for the discharge of his debts, and to release the British Government from any other guarantee than that of personal immunity. A sum of money was deposited, by Syaji, in the treasury of Bombay as a security for the

Memoirs of Sir John M. Leake, 27th Nov. 1830; review of the affairs of General. Exped. Comm. II. of Com. Political. Append. VI. No. 13.
 Ganpat Rao was beaten to death in 1814. Brahman, a man of great wealth, and two others implicated in the plot, were hung by the necks and left to perish. Or. Documents.

BOOK III of Udaypur the Thakur of Bigu, possessed himself for a
 CHAP VIII season of the border district of Nagdwal, and levied con-
 1838-45. tributions from the neighbourhood. He was expelled by
 Holkar's troops, including the contingent under the com-
 mand of a British officer; and the Rana of Udaypur as
 responsible for the outrage committed by his dependant,
 was compelled by the interposition of the British authori-
 ties to pay a compensation for the injury and expense to
 which the territory of Indore had been subjected.

Some disturbance and apprehension were excited in various parts of Malwa, contiguous to Holkar's possessions, by the appearance of a Hindu fanatic, a Patel of a village in Sondwara, who passed himself off for an incarnation of the Mahratta divinity Kandi Rao, and pretended to have the power of miraculously curing cholera, and other dangerous diseases. Absurd as were his pretensions, he found abundance of adherents, and numbers both of horse and foot flocked to his standard. Thus strengthened, he proceeded to levy contributions, both in kind and money from the surrounding villages; and raised considerable sums, which were devoted to the equipment of his followers. The officers of Sindhia and Holkar were unable to make head against the fanatic and a strong party of the Mahidpore contingent, under Capt. M. Mahon, was detached against him. The insurgents confiding in the superhuman character of their chief, and believing him to be invulnerable boldly advanced to attack the division, but were received by a steady fire, under which their leader fell thus undeceived, his adherents immediately broke and fled, and the disturbance was quelled with the same facility with which it had been excited.

Malhar Rao dying childless, his widow in concert with her mother-in-law adopted a boy who was said to be a descendant of Tookaji Holkar. At the time of his adoption, he was between three and four years of age and was installed by the title of Martand Rao the administration remaining in the hands of Madho Rao Furnaris, the minister of the late Raja, with the support, and under the guidance of Kesari Bai, the Ma ji, or mother of Malhar Rao. The installation was attended by the British representative, but no formal sanction was given to the adoption, as the succession was likely to be disputed. The British

Government thus leaving to a probable conflict the decision of a question, which the slightest intimation of its will would at once have set at rest, either by sanctioning the elevation of Martand Rao, or by acknowledging the preferable validity of the claim of his competitor Hari Holkar, the son of Itoji, the elder brother of Jeswant Rao, who had been held in confinement at Maheswara, during the preceding reign ¹

BOOK III
 CHAP VIII
 1828-35

Although having good cause to apprehend the consequences of the liberation of Hari Holkar, the authorities at Indore appear to have taken no precaution against such an event, and he was very soon released from confinement by a body of Bhils and Mewatis, and partisans from the neighbouring Mahratta districts. The fort and town of Maheswar fell at once into his hands. As the British Resident refused to give any support to the infant Raja, the Bais felt their inability to oppose Hari Holkar, and sent a message, acquiescing in his elevation, and inviting him to Indore. Notwithstanding this recognition of his claims, he hesitated to leave Maheswara until he obtained the additional security of a British escort, and with some degree of inconsistency, but under a feeling that the presence of a new Raja was necessary at Indore, to arrest the signs of popular commotion which were beginning to appear, the Resident directed a detachment of the 5th Local Horse, and a British officer, to conduct the Raja to the city. Hari Holkar made his entry into Indore in March, 1834, and was seated on the cushion of sovereignty in the following April, in the presence of the Resident. A Khelat was shortly after presented to him, on the part of the Governor-General. The child Martand Rao, was dismissed with his parents to his home in the Dekhin, where they were indebted for a maintenance to the interposition of the British Government. The character of the new Raja was no better calculated than that of his predecessor to maintain the credit, or promote the prospects of the State. His minister, Revaji Phansia, whom he called from the Dekhin to his councils, apparently because he had been in the service of Jeswant Rao Holkar some fifteen years before, was wholly unfit for the duties of his

¹ He is noticed by Malcolm, as having behaved with great gallantry at Mahidpur — Central India, i. 31^o

BOOK III. office, and availed himself of his influence over the Raja
 CHAP VIII. to apply the limited resources of the country to his own private emolument. Under his mismanagement the revenues rapidly declined—the expenditure exceeded the receipts—the troops became mutinous for arrears of pay and the people were oppressed and discontented. A conspiracy against the Raja was organised, and had nearly succeeded, when the hesitation of the leaders caused its failure. The Raja and his minister reaped no benefit from the lesson, and their mal-administration, unchecked by the interposition of the British Government, produced its usual results—the necessity of that interference which it had been so much an object to avoid, in order to save the State of Indore from utter dissolution.¹

The States of Dhar and Dewas, bordering on the territories of Indore, remained faithful to their engagements with the British authorities, and were, in general, ably and peaceably governed. The tranquillity of the former was disturbed towards the close of 1831 by a serious incursion of the Bhils, subject to the principality. This was partly owing to the abolition of the British agency of Bhopawar by the superintendence of which the Bhils were equally deterred from committing any outrage on the peaceable cultivators, and protected in the enjoyment of their acknowledged rights. The removal of British superintendence was followed by a relaxed system of control, and by iniquitous encroachments and exactions. This vexatious conduct provoked the Bhils to relapse into their predatory habits and they assembled in arms and plundered the adjacent districts. They were further excited to insubordination by the presence of an individual, Uchet Sing, who gave himself out to be the son of Murari Rao Powar a former competitor for the principality and the reputed grandson of Jeswant Rao Powar who was killed at the battle of Paupet. Murari Rao had carried on a desperate struggle for several years with the ruler of Dhar in which he was foiled by the aid of Jeswant Rao Holkar his chief adherents were the the Bhils, who transferred their

¹ 1837 A. (the E.) was informed, that the British Government would consider it to be its duty to assume the management of the country where the Resident should report material necessities. The information had the desired effect, and important reforms were instituted.

attachment to his son Being unable to put a stop to the insurrection, and anticipating the ruin of the country, the Government of Dhar earnestly solicited the interposition of the British Government, and, after some hesitation it was granted, on condition that an inquiry should be instituted into the causes of the disturbance, and that the measures thought necessary for its settlement should be complied with To this the Raja was compelled to agree, but the insurgents rejected the offered mediation, and troops were sent against them, under Captain Outram, by whose activity the Bhils were soon reduced to submission Uchet Sing and his principal adherents came into camp on an assurance of safety, and a promise that their claims should be inquired into and equitably adjusted Accordingly, an agreement was concluded, by which Uchet Sing in consideration of a pension from the Dhar State, consented to relinquish his pretensions, and the acts of extortion and oppression of which the Bhils complained, were redressed Shortly after tranquillity was restored the Raja died, and as he left no son, the widow, with the concurrence of the British Government, adopted a son, who succeeded by the title of Maha Rao Powar

The arrangements at Gwalior which ensued upon the death of Dowlat-Rao-Sindhia, involved abundantly the seeds of future dissension Baiza Bai, forced very reluctantly to adopt a successor to her husband, clung tenaciously to the notion that it was Sindhia's intention that she should hold the regency during her natural life, and regarded with extreme jealousy the growing years and pretensions of the young Raja. As he was on the eve of adolescence when adopted, Janakaji soon came to think himself old enough to be let loose from the trammels of tutelage, and to be entitled to more than nominal authority, and he did not want advisers to stimulate him to assert his claims They were, in truth, recognized by the British Government, when it insisted upon the Bai's consent to the Raja's being provided with a separate seal, and refused to receive any official communication from the Court of Gwalior, which was not authenticated by its impression The Bai was under the necessity of complying, but she did not therefore forego her hope of being allowed to retain her power, if not in her own right, at

BOOK III
CHAP VIII
1828-35.

least, as Regent. She did not despair of setting Janakay aside altogether especially as the grand-daughter to whom he was affianced, had died, and her own daughter Chimna Bai was pregnant, affording a prospect of an heir to Sindhia, in a direct line. Repeated applications were made by her to the British Government to favour her views, but they met with no encouragement: the adoption of a son, and his succession to the throne having received the concurrence of all the chief members of the court of Gwallior and the principal persons of the camp, not excepting the nearest relatives of the Bai.

The restraints imposed by the Bai upon the young Raja having become intolerable, he took an opportunity of escaping from the palace in which he was kept under strict supervision, and sought refuge with the Resident, asserting that he did not consider his life safe, from the insolence of his guards, and from the machinations of the Bai. With some difficulty a reconciliation was effected but upon the visit to Lord W Bentinck to Gwallior both parties were earnest with him to sanction their respective pretensions. With that indecision which characterized the policy of the Government in its relations with native states, no positive expression of its will or opinion was pronounced. The Governor-General recommended the young Raja to be satisfied with the position he occupied, in which he might regard himself as a fortunate person, and for which he was indebted to Balza Bai, to whom a feeling of gratitude should, therefore render him submissive. If he awaited patiently the course of events, the Governor-General would recommend to the Bai not to supersede the Raja by any other adoption; but if he raised disturbances, the consequences must fall upon himself the British Government would not interfere in his favour. The parties were in short, to follow their own views—the Bai to keep her power as long as she was able—the Raja to wrest it from her if he could. The general purport of the recommendations was, however rather favourable to the continuance of the Bai in authority and such was her impression.¹ The only result

¹ Report of a conference between the Governor General and Jassaik La Sindhia, at Gwallior—Asiatic Monthly Journal, 177

² The Bai, in her correspondence with the Governor General, always or hesitatingly asserted that he had confirmed her in the Legacy and attached

of the visit of the Governor-General was to render the breach more irreparable than ever

BOOK III
CHAP VIII

1828-35

At length, in the middle of 1833, the quarrel came to a crisis. The cause of the Raja was embraced by some of the disciplined battalions of the Gwalior state, and on the morning of the 10th of July, the palace was beset by a turbulent soldiery, a portion of whom carried off the Raja to the camp, and the rest, mounting guard upon the palace, threatened the adherents of the Bai with destruction. The Bai, alarmed for her personal safety, fled from the palace by a private door, and repaired on foot to the residence of her brother, Hindu Rao, where she requested the presence of the Resident. Agreeably to the principle of neutrality which had been enjoined, he declined to obey the summons, and the Bai, having obtained the escort of a battalion of one of the brigades, of which the commandant Jose Sikander remained faithful, repaired by a circuitous route to the dwelling of Mr Cavendish. She was met on the way by a strong party of the Raja's troops, under Gopal Bhao Sindhia, and a conflict might have ensued, unless it had been stopped by the Resident, who required both parties to suspend hostilities until he had communicated with the Raja. In consequence of his representations, the Raja consented to permit the Bai to retire unmolested from the Gwalior territory, and promised to grant her a liberal annual income if she would reside peaceably within the dominions of the Company. To these conditions the Bai was prevailed upon to accede, and she withdrew in the first instance to Dholpur, on the confines of Gwalior, the possession of the Raja of Gohud, whence she endeavoured to interest the British Government in her restoration, and to excite a counter revolution in the Gwalior State, declaring that she was willing to cede the country entirely to the Company, but that she was resolved never to submit to the usurpation of an ungrateful boy whom she had raised to power, and who was wholly incapable of exercising sovereign sway. The

her to continue in the management of the state. "It is very extraordinary," she remarks, "that, while your Lordship is my protector, such injuries have been inflicted on me, a circumstance which cannot but be considered a cause of shame to yourself." The only answer she received was the remark that no station in life was exempt from vicissitudes, and an exhortation to bear her fate with resignation.

BOOK III Raja was, however acknowledged by the British Govern-
 CHAP VIII. ment; and a letter from the Governor-General congratulated him on his accession — recommending him at the same time to treat the Bai with consideration, restore to her what she claimed as her private property and set such of her adherents as had been arrested at liberty with permission to join their mistress. The recommendations were complied with. Chimna Bai, with her husband and daughter and Hindu Rao, repaired to the camp of Baiza Bai and the whole party removed to Agra. Chimna Bai, who by her amiable character had engaged general regard, died in giving birth to an infant, which did not survive its mother and the hopes of a male heir in the direct line were extinguished. The vicinity of Agra enabling the dispossessed princess to carry on secret intrigues at Gwalior she was sometime afterward obliged to cross the Jumna, and retire to a greater distance. She refused to move further than Furrukhabad, where she remained encamped, surrounded by a numerous body of armed followers, and importuning the Government for its interference, as far as regarded her claims to a large amount of treasure to which her right was disputed her application was complied with and a liberal pension was ensured to her on condition of her abstaining from all intrigues against the Raja, and retiring to her Jagir in the South of India. With great reluctance and after a long delay Baiza Bai, finding that her followers were deserting her and that there was no chance of recovering her authority at Gwalior acceded to the conditions proposed, and repaired to the Dekhin. She was a woman of high spirit, and respectable conduct, not destitute of ability to govern, but disposed to show injudicious partiality to her own kin, and greedy in accumulating private wealth at the expense of public establishments. She was violent in temper but not cruel or vindictive and during her administration the affairs of Gwalior were conducted with as much efficiency as those of any other native principality. The first years of her successor might have justified a severe reproof for her deposition, as they were a perpetual scene of turbulence and danger. The insubordination of the ill-trained and irregularly paid battalion which constituted the chief military force of the state displayed itself in re-

1818-35.

peated mutinies and disturbances, not only fatal to internal prosperity, but dangerous to the tranquillity of the neighbouring states, and they at last produced the catastrophe, which Dowlat Rao had predicted,—the virtual assumption of the civil and military administration of the Gwalior principality by the British Government¹

BOOK III
 CHAP VIII
 1828-35

The relations with the Rajput states during this period, presented the same fluctuating and contradictory policy, arising from the same causes—the desire to withdraw from interference, and the impossibility of so doing consistently with the preservation of these states from the effects of their own misrule, and the evident obligation imposed upon the British Government as the paramount power. The conflict between these opposing principles gave occasion to much temporary mischief, and most commonly ended in an extent of interposition exceeding the limits which had been originally proposed.

After the death of Zalm Sing of Kota, he was succeeded, in his joint-administration of the principality by his son, Madho Sing, and although, during the life of his father, Maha Rao Kishore Sing had regarded him with strong feelings of dislike, which there was little hope his own conduct would remove, yet, by the prudent and judicious mediation of the Agent, Colonel Caulfield, and the moderation of the Raj Rana, the Rao and his ministerial co-equal continued on friendly terms, until the death of the former, which took place in July, 1828. When on his death-bed, he required the presence of the Agent, at that time, Lieutenant Hislop, and consigned to his care the honour of his family and the safety of his nephew, Ram Sing, whom he had adopted, and by whom he was succeeded. The young prince was taught to entertain less amicable feelings for the Raj Rana, and frequent dissensions prevailed between them. The administration of the Rana was unpopular, from the heavy taxes laid upon the people, in consequence of the embarrassment of the finances. Arrangements suggested by the Resident, relieved the latter, and the obnoxious exactions were taken off, but no cordiality could be restored between the sovereign-minister and his nominal master. The death of the former, in February,

¹ See treaty with Jyaji Rao Sindhia, 13th January, 1844.—Papers respecting Gwalior, printed by order of Parliament, March and April, 1844

BOOK III. 1833, removed one object of the Rao's discontent, but the
CHAP. VIII. same division of authority was perpetuated by the treaty
 1828-33. and Madan Sing the son of Madho Sing succeeded to the
 reality of power attached to the dignity of Raj Rana. The
 youth and inexperience of Madan Sing rendered him the
 tool of mischievous advisers, whose counsels widened the
 breach with the Maha Rao while a party against him was
 formed by his own followers, in order to place his uncle
 Goverdhan Das at the head of affairs. These intrigues
 were baffled by him with the assistance of the Resident
 and he continued in possession of his obnoxious office.
 The impossibility of reconciling interests so reciprocally
 repulsive as those of the Raj Rana and Maha Rao impos-
 ed upon the Government, at a date somewhat posterior to
 that at which we have arrived, the adoption of the only
 means of terminating the disagreement—the partition of
 the state between the two princes, in mutually independ-
 ent sovereignty. A third of the territories was assigned
 to the Raj Rana, under the name of Jhalawar and the
 other two-thirds, constituting the principality of Kota
 were placed under the undivided government of the Maha
 Rao.

The affairs of Bandi, during the minority of the Raja,
 Ram Sing, continued under the arrangement of the Rani
 mother whose object, and that of her creatures with whom
 the court was filled, was the exclusion of the Raja from
 the independent exercise of authority as long as possible
 and the perpetuation of the administration of the Rani.
 In furtherance of this project, she kept her son in a state
 of ignorance and vice, and encouraged him in all kinds of
 mischievous indulgence. Part of her policy consisted in
 ostranging him from his wife a daughter of Man Sing the
 Raja of Jodhpur; and persuading him to treat his bride
 with coldness and neglect. The Marwar princess, a lady
 of lofty pretensions on the score of birth, and arrived at
 years of maturity being ten years older than the Raja,
 highly resented this treatment, and complained of the con-
 tumely she had experienced to her father who warmly
 pressed the British Agent to interpose his influence to

The district was estimated to yield revenue of from 10 lacs to 12 lacs
 lakhs (120,000 to 140,000) year. A third of the tribute; 7 lacs by Kota,
 or 80,000 rupees year was transferred to Jhalawar. These arrangements
 took place in 1831.

secure for her the consideration to which she was entitled. As this was declined, the Raja of Jodhpur sent an envoy to Bundi to insist that his daughter should receive the treatment due to her superiority of rank and her nuptial rights, or that she should be allowed to return immediately to Jodhpur. Some improvement followed the intimation, and the young Rani became pregnant, an event which aggravated the aversion and jealousy of the Queen mother, and instigated her to influence the Raja to a renewal of his former disregard of his wife. Her appeals to Man Sing were repeated, and a deputation, attended by a strong body of armed men was sent to demand the return of the Princess, and to escort her to her father, who did not hesitate to express his apprehension that the lives of his daughter and her infant were insecure from the practices of the Dowager Rani. The party, three hundred strong, encamped outside the walls of the city, but there was also a considerable number of Marwaris in the town, forming the original suite of the princess. One of the newly-arrived party presented himself before the minister, Deva Krishan Rao, in public darbar, under pretext of being sent to learn when the deputation would be received; and, before an answer could be returned, he drew his sword and killed the minister. The assassin was attacked and slain, and the Raja ordered the chief of the deputation to be seized, but the execution of the order was delayed for the arrival from Kota of the Political Assistant, Mr Trevelyan, to whom information of the assassination had been quickly conveyed. The gates were closed, by which the Marwaris on the outside were prevented from joining the party in the town, who had fortified themselves in a house occupied by the principal servants of the young Rani. By command of the Raja, who exhibited unexpected firmness and resolution, guns were brought to bear upon the mansion, and it was soon rendered untenable. The defenders retired to another, near the city wall, where they were surrounded by the Raja's troops. The persuasions and assurances of Mr Trevelyan, who had reached Bundi, induced the body on the outside of the town to withdraw within the Kota frontier, and at his intercession the Rao permitted the departure of those who were in the city, with exception of three of their leaders

BOOK III,
CHAP VIII
—————
1828-35.

BOOK III
CHAPTER VIII.
1828-35

who were seized and put to death. The deputation returned to Jodhpur where the indignation of Man Sing was vehemently excited by the death and disgrace of his emissaries. He denied having in any way authorised the murder of the minister and asserted that it was an act of private revenge, unconnected with any inimical feeling against him for the share that might be imputed to his advice, in the indignities to which the princess had been subjected. The members of the deputation declared also that they knew nothing of the assassin, and had gone to Bundi without any hostile design against the minister and that they had desisted from forcing their way into the town and rescuing their countrymen, only under the impression that the Political Agent was responsible for their safety. Great excitement prevailed throughout Haravati and Marwar. The universal feeling of the Rahtores was expressed by Man Sing, when he represented to the Political Agent at Ajmere, that life was burthensome to him that he and his tribe would be the laughing-stock of Hindustan they would every where be put to shame by the reproach that a Hara had killed a Rahtore and nothing had been done to wipe away the disgrace. A long and acrimonious discussion ensued but the firm interposition of the British authorities compelled a sullen acquiescence in the mutual oblivion of injuries; and British ascendancy averted the breaking out of a war which, in preceding years, would, in all probability have spread bloodshed and desolation throughout Rajputana. The approach of the Governor-General confirmed the continuance of concord and intimidated the Dowager Rani into a reconciliation with her daughter in law who was restored to the good graces of her husband, to whom she had in the meantime borne a son. The murder of the minister deprived the Raja of a valuable servant, by whose good management

Notwithstanding their earnestly disavowing the purpose of killing the minister, there was reason to suspect that it was one of the principal objects of the mission. Man Sing was the leader of the party from Jodhpur but he had openly avowed his intention; and he was supposed to have been the principal agent in the transaction. It was also remarkable that the two writers of the Political Agent at Jodhpur gave evidence of Man Sing's intention to put the Bundi minister to death and that the crime was perpetrated; and that the report was published in the British native newspapers without objection, any notice — or notice of official relations, &c.

the debts of the state had been cleared off, the revenues had been increased, and the prosperity of the country had been augmented, but his example was not lost upon the Rana, and the condition of Bundi is said to bear favourable testimony to the character of its ruler

BOOK III
CHAP VIII
1828-35

We have not had occasion to advert in any detail to the affairs of the principal Rajput states since the close of the administration of the Marquis of Hastings and our retrospect of the relations maintained with them must therefore comprehend the interval which had subsequently elapsed. The prosperous condition of Udaypur, which had been the work in a great measure of the British Resident, speedily declined with his secession from the immediate direction of affairs, and the transfer to the Rana and his ministers, of that uncontrolled authority which it was then duty and privilege to exercise. The Rana, profuse in his expenditure and lavish in his liberality, was soon involved in pecuniary embarrassments, and by improvidently alienating the revenues of the crown lands in grants to his favourites greatly impoverished his resources. The Thakurs, who had engaged to restore the lands they had usurped, reluctantly and imperfectly executed their engagements, and the want of means to maintain a respectable force relieved them from any apprehension of compulsion. The same want of a sufficient body of effective troops emboldened the lawless tribes in Udaypur and on its confines to renew their depredations, and their ravages supplied the cultivators with a plea for the non-payment of the government revenues. From these circumstances, the defalcation in the public finances became daily more considerable, and the Rana was unable to pay the tribute which he was bound by treaty to discharge. The pecuniary interests of the Company being thus endangered, resort was again had, in 1823, to more decided interference. In consequence of the interposition of the Resident, the minister, Sheo Lall, by whom the prodigality of the Rana had been checked, and the demands on the chiefs resolutely urged, and who had therefore been displaced, was restored to power. The Kalsa lands were let out to farm, the collection of the customs was superintended by officers appointed by the Resident, and the personal expenses of the Rana were limited to a fixed sum

BOOK III. The same amount of control that had been at first exercised by the Resident was again vested in him through the urgency of the case, and at the desire of the Rana and he became virtually the Prime Minister of Udaypur. Beneficial consequences resulted from the arrangement. In the course of two years, or in 1825, the revenues and expenditure were equalised, the debts of the Rana were liquidated, and the arrears of the tribute discharged although the improvement of the financial interests of the state was impeded by the disturbed condition of several of the hilly districts, and the predatory practices of their inhabitants, the Minas and Bhils, on the south and west of Mewar.

The south-western portion of Udaypur designated Chappan, formed an irregular square, of which the capital, the cantonment of Nimuch, and the towns of Dungarpur and Pertabgerh, might be considered as the angles. It consisted chiefly of a series of hills and forests, of which the most inaccessible portions were occupied by tribes of Minas but the plains and more open parts were cultivated by other and more industrious races; and many tracts were in a highly prosperous condition. The forest tribes inhabited small villages on the skirts of the hills, each under its own head-man and of which several constituted a Pal, also under its elected chief. The villages covered a considerable extent, as every house was detached, having round it a patch of ground sufficient for the supply of the moderate wants of the mountaineers, whose principal food was the meal of Indian corn and buttermilk the produce of their herds which found pasture in the wilderness. A number of Pals constituted a Jagir the head of which was a Rajput; who, while professing fealty to the Rana, enjoyed little authority for good among the tribes and retained his influence chiefly by being the secret abettor and not unfrequently the instigator of the depredations committed by his people sharing in the plunder. These depredations were carried, in 1823, to an alarming extent; and as the irregulars in the service of the Rana were wholly unequal to check them, it was determined to send a detachment of regular troops against the marauders. Lieut Colonel Lumley with two Regiments of N I a squadron of regular cavalry and four of Local

BOOK III. raged the repetition of disorder and, although no for
 CLEAR VIII. mally organised system of resistance was developed, yet
 1823-35 Chappan continued for several years to be the scene
 of partial outbreaks and frequent acts of violence and
 rapine.

A principal cause of the difficulty of preserving subor-
 dination among the Minas of Chappan was the incessant
 state of disorder which prevailed throughout a similar
 tract of country extending to the south and east of
 Udaypur from the confines of Dungarpur to the borders
 of Sirohi tenanted, in great part, by Bhils, but numerously
 interspersed with the descendants of a mixed race sprung
 from Rajput fathers and Bhil mothers. To this class,
 known here collectively as Grasias, the chiefs belonged;
 and their blended affinity with either class of the popula-
 tion secured them the fidelity and attachment of both.
 The Grasias had probably occupied these tracts originally
 as feudatories of Mewar but for many years they had
 yielded no service which was not compulsory and the
 Rana of Udaypur had not, for a long period, been able to
 extract from them homage or revenue. Conceiving, how-
 ever that the Rana was entitled justly to both, and that
 the pecuniary claims of the British Government, which
 pressed heavily on his resources, required that he should
 be enabled to realise what was due to himself, it was
 deemed advisable to comply with his earnest solicitation,
 that the Resident would take upon himself the enforce-
 ment of his demands on the districts of the Grasia chiefs,
 and compel them to pay a tribute or a proportion of their
 crops to the public treasury. Advantage was taken of
 the presence of the regular troops employed in Chappan
 to intimidate the Grasia chiefs into acquiescence; and for
 a time it was successful. The chiefs, while asserting their
 claims to independence acknowledged the supremacy of
 the Rana agreed to pay him a small annual tribute to
 admit military stations within their boundaries; and
 promised to abstain from all acts of violence and pillage.
 They declared, however their inability to keep their
 people in order; and threw the maintenance of tranquil-
 lity and security upon the Rana. As long as a regular
 force was on the spot, the Bhils and Grasias, although
 occasionally harassing them and cutting off stragglers,

BOOK III only of his hereditary chiefship. He not only acquiesced
 CHAP VIII in the arrangement, but submitted cheerfully to the au-
 1828-35 thority of the Rana; and, on several occasions, rendered
 good service to the stations which were attacked by the
 Bhils. The general feeling in the hills was, nevertheless,
 that his submission was the effect of fear and that he
 was only temporising an impression apparently erroneous,
 the Rao being a young man of no resolution, who had
 had enjoyed little power while nominally independent,
 and who probably cared but little whether a British
 officer or an overbearing kinsman relieved him of the
 burthen of government. That kinsman was equally in-
 different. Dowlat Sing, the maternal uncle of the Rao of
 Jawsa, who had hitherto managed the estates of his
 nephew accompanied by a confidential servant, Govind
 Khwas, a man of great activity and daring refused their
 assent to the negotiation, and returned to the hills, where
 they kept up, for more than four years, a perpetual state
 of irritation and alarm. The indiscriminate rapine which
 they allowed their followers to commit, rallied round
 them all the desperate characters of the hills; and, aided
 by the contributions which they received secretly from
 the other Grasia chiefs, and which it was said they ob-
 tained even from persons of influence about the Court,
 they were enabled to give solidity to their marauding
 bands by enlisting Arab and Sindh mercenaries from
 Guzerat and Sindh. At the head of these they repeatedly
 attacked the Thanas under Captain Mack's superinten-
 dence, and especially that of Khairwara, which commanded
 the road from the Eastern to the Western hills. On one
 occasion they brought against it three hundred matchlock
 men and two thousand Bhils but the steadiness of the
 irregulars, and the prompt succours which they received
 through the admirable arrangements of Captain Mack, as
 well as the courage inspired by his presence foiled the
 assailants. Had a single station been overpowered the
 whole of the border villages would have been in a state
 of open rebellion the suppression of which would not
 have been effected without the employment of a powerful
 force and the loss of many valuable lives.

The vacillating policy of the British Government had
 for some time past discountenanced the interposition of

the Resident in the affairs of Udaypur, and the Rana and his minister had been left once more without aid or control. The necessity in which the minister was thus placed of requiring support from other quarters, together with the absence of any check upon his proceedings, led him into an extravagant course of corruption and expenditure, to maintain a fund for which intolerable exactions were levied from the people. The Thakurs, also, no longer intimidated by the presence of British troops, broke their engagements, withheld their payments and their quotas, and plundered the domains of the Crown. The bordering tribes, encouraged by the weakness of the Government, and the example of the chiefs, became still more daring in their outrages, and carried their devastations to the gates of Udaypur. The insecurity of person and property, from the numerous bands of robbers who infested the road, and the extortions of the fiscal officers of the minister, completely ruined all commerce, and put a stop to cultivation. The emergency roused the Rana to exertion. The minister was again dismissed, and the exactions of the collectors prevented. Some of the hill chiefs, who had been replaced in their fiefs, were prevailed upon to co-operate with the Rana's detachments, under Captain Black, in restoring order, and through their aid, several villages, which had become notorious for deeds of pillage and murder, were attacked and destroyed. The British Government also, found itself obliged to interfere effectively, and while awaiting the organisation of a local corps, which Captain Black was authorised to levy, a detachment of three regiments of Native Infantry was sent from Nimuch, under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Burgh, to act under the direction of the Resident. Combining with the display of power thus at his disposal, the conciliatory principle of restoring the dispossessed chiefs to their sequestered Jagirs, under restrictions calculated to prevent their exacting from the villages more than a due proportion of the crops, and subjecting them to the supremacy of the Rana, to be exercised through the superintendance of a British functionary, the restoration of order went briskly forward, and towards the end of 1827, the Minas of Chappan had mostly returned to the peaceable cultivation of the lands under their former chieftains.

BOOK III

CHAP. VIII

1828-35

BOOK III
 CHAP VIII
 1828-35.

The progress of pacification in other directions was suspended by the untimely death of Captain Black, who fell a victim to the unhealthiness of the climate. His duties were for the time transferred to Captain Spiers, Political Agent in Sirohi, who was equally well acquainted with the nature of the country and the character of the population. The evident determination of the British Government to take an active share in the suppression of the disorders by which the country had been distracted, soon exercised a salutary influence and the border chiefs of Panarwa, Jowra, Mherpur and Ogra, presented themselves in the camp of the superintendent, and professed their disposition to return to their duties of allegiance to the Raja Dowlat Sing, hopeless of prolonging the contest with advantage, accepted the offers which were made to him of pardon and a provision for his maintenance, until he should recover his authority in Jawa, upon its restoration to its former ruler. The fermentation which his expulsion from his hereditary rights had excited was thus allayed and as much security and order restored to the hills as could be expected from the habits of the people. The main body of the troops consequently returned to Nimuch leaving detachments for a time at Khairwara, and on the Sirohi frontier.

Shortly after the pacification of his border districts or early in 1828 the Raja of Udaypur Dhim Sing died: his reign protracted through more than half a century had witnessed extraordinary changes in the condition of Hindustan—the decay and extinction of the Mogul empire—the ascendancy, decline and final overthrow of the Marattas—and the first dawn and full expansion of the British power. His reign had been full in vicissitudes: he had experienced all the sufferings which Marhatta and Patan insolence and rapacity could inflict. But his latter years had been free from insult, and his country had been

protected from predatory aggression. The indolence of his disposition, and the weakness which rendered him the tool of favourites, prevented him from reaping the full benefit of the change, and the constant urgency of his new allies and protectors, for punctuality in the discharge of his pecuniary obligations, must have been scarcely less obnoxious to him than the exactions of Amir Khan. He preserved, however, uniformly, a calm and dignified deportment, worthy of his high descent and his pre-eminent rank among the Hindu Princes of India. He was succeeded by his son Jivan Sing, who, during the last years of his father's life, had exercised considerable influence in public affairs, and by whose experience and ability it was expected that the affairs of Udaypur would be retrieved. One of the first steps taken towards the new Raja, was the recurrence to the policy of non-interference, which had now become avowedly the principle of the Government: the preservation of tranquillity in the Mina and Bhil districts of Udaypur was declared to be of no material concern to British India. The management of these territories was accordingly relinquished. The Rana assumed the charge of Chappan, and the Grasias hills were replaced under the exclusive control of their several chiefs — the whole being held responsible for the conduct of their subjects towards the adjacent states, a responsibility which the Grasias declared they could not undertake, when the British troops or the Rana's were withdrawn, as they could not control the turbulent and marauding propensities of their dependants. Notwithstanding these representations, and the evils certain to result to the peace, not only of the Grasias hills, but of Sindh and Malwa, and the insurmountable bar thus opposed to the improvement of commercial intercourse, the Government persisted in its purpose — the regular troops were withdrawn — the levy disbanded — and the barbarous tribes on the frontiers privileged to rob and murder without fear of hindrance or punishment from the paramount power. The political connexion with Udaypur was shortly afterwards still further relaxed by the abolition of the Residency, the communication being transferred to the Political Agent, stationed at Ajmere, in subordination to the Resident at Delhi. The tribute, which had fallen into arrears, was

BOOK III
 CHAP VIII
 1828-35

BOOK III discharged : but the debt incurred on account of the ex-
 CHAP VIII. pence of military operations against the Bhils and Guasias
 was remitted. The Raja, who in the outset of his reign had
 1828-33 fallen into a course of dissipation, adopted a change of
 conduct and by his application to business effected im-
 portant reforms in the administration of the revenue and
 the police, by which the internal tranquillity of his country
 was preserved, and border-violences were kept under some
 restraint. Little intercourse has since been held with
 Udaypur

The feud which we have had occasion to describe be-
 tween Man Sing and the Thakurs, who were concerned in
 his temporary deposal, and the elevation of his son, having
 apparently lost some of its virulence the Political Resi-
 dent at Delhi was induced to interpose his good offices to
 perfect the reconciliation. At his suggestion, the Raja
 consented in 1823 to receive envoys from the chiefs, and
 to attend to their representations promising them free
 leave to come and to return, whatever might be the result
 of the negotiations. Notwithstanding this promise the
 Vakils were arrested when on their way to the capital—
 cast into prison—and menaced with death, upon the ac-
 cusation that they had treacherously tampered with the
 villagers in the Jagirs belonging to their masters which
 had been sequestered, in order to accomplish their re-
 covery. As no attempt was made to substantiate the
 charge, the Resident strongly remonstrated against the
 breach of faith which had been committed and effected
 the liberation of the envoys. This affair was scarcely
 settled, when he was appealed to by the Court of Jaypur
 to interfere in behalf of the sister of the late Raja, who
 was married to Man Sing and who complained of being
 treated with injustice and inhumanity. On the other
 hand, the Raja represented to the Governor General, Lord
 Amherst, that the Resident, Sir David Ochterlony was

In 1831 the arrears of tribute amounted to 1,000,000, and the
 expenses of military operations in the hills to 1,000,000; the latter was
 remitted. The tribute had been commuted from 1,000,000 to 500,000
 in the 18th century, and in the 19th century it was reduced to 250,000.
 In 1831 the tribute was reduced to 1,000,000, but this was a heavy
 burden on an income, the whole of which rarely yielded less than
 1,000,000. It has since been reduced one-half.

It became necessary however in 1832, in consequence of the
 Raja's raise of troops for the purpose of keeping the tribes of the hill
 order constituting the Mewar Hill Corps, and of British troops.

unduly biassed in favour of his disobedient Thakurs, and supported them in their opposition to his commands. He maintained, also, that the countenance given to the pretensions of Sirohi to independence, was a violation of his right to supremacy, and he demanded the restoration to his own officers of that portion of Mherwara, which had been taken under the British management. This district, the country of the Mhers, a wild hill and forest tribe, situated on the southern and south-western confines of Ajmere, along the frontiers of Malwa and Marwar, was, in fact, an integral portion of Ajmere, but portions were claimed by Jodhpur and Udaypur. Their sovereignty was, however, little more than nominal, for the Mhers detested the Rajputs, yielded them none but forced obedience, and retaliated for the aggressions on their independence by predatory devastations. Their proximity, and the indiscriminating nature of their outrages, rendered it necessary at an early period, after Ajmere became a British province, to curb their excesses, and an arrangement was made with the Rajput princes, by which the whole of Mherwara was placed under the superintendence of a British officer, and portions of the revenue to be collected were assigned to them respectively. Under this system the state of things soon changed. A few examples were at first necessary, but the Mhers gradually submitted to British authority, desisted from their ravages, and resorted to peaceable and agricultural avocations. A moderate assessment was imposed, and realised without difficulty, and the district made rapid advances towards prosperity¹. To have restored it to the inefficient hands of the Rajputs would have thrown it again into disorder, fatal to its own improvement, and troublesome to its neighbours, and the application of Man Sing, as well as a similar one at a later period from the Rana, was not assented to. In order to explain to the Raja the grounds of the refusal, as well as to promote the adjustment of his disputes with his chiefs, Mr Wilder was despatched in the beginning of

BOOK III
 CHAP VIII
 1828-35

¹ The whole revenue raised in Mherwar in 1823-4, was but 10,000 rupees, in 1830-1, it amounted to 43,000 rupees. In the first three years after the settlement, the annual payments of nett revenue to Udaypur were 13,000 rupees, 17,000 rupees, and 28,000 rupees, although the seasons were unfavourable. Udaypur had never before realised any revenue whatever. In 1832, an agreement was made with the Rana for eight years' additional revenue of 20,000 rupees.

BOOK III 1824, to Jodhpur His negotiations were successful. Man
 CHAP VIII. Sing was persuaded to execute an agreement, pledging
 ——— himself to pardon the refractory Thakurs¹ and restore the
 1828-35. confiscated estates—to admit the presence of an accredited officer of Jaypur to be attached to the especial service of the Jaypur Rani, and to leave Mherwara under its present management for a further period. An attempt was made to prevail on him to commute the military quota, which he was bound by treaty to furnish whenever required, for a money payment of equivalent value; but to this proposal he steadily declined to accede.

The reconciliation of Man Sing with his chiefs was neither sincere nor permanent; and on various pretexts he persisted in retaining the sequestered lands, or instituted fresh spoliations, compelling them to emigrate from Marwar and seek refuge in the neighbouring territories of Jaypur and Bhikaner. The altered policy of the British Government interdicted the repetition of the Resident's interposition, even for the fulfilment of engagements contracted under its sanction, and at its suggestions; and the Thakurs were left to redress their injuries by their own unaided strength although redress was manifestly hopeless, except by an appeal to arms, and through the interruption of that tranquillity which it was the office and duty of the paramount power to preserve unbroken. Accordingly in 1827 the chiefs invited Dhokal Sing who we have seen was asserted to be the posthumous son of the last Raja of Marwar and to have, therefore, a preferable title to that of Man Sing, to join them in the Jaypur country whither they had fled; and they engaged to acknowledge him as their prince, and aid him to establish his rights. The invitation was eagerly accepted. Dhokal Sing, who had for some years resided in the British territory at Baralch, left his residence, and hastened to Jaypur where he found the Thakurs of Nimsal, Asobh, and Ahwa, with

¹ The principal of them were the Thakurs of Fekara, Nimsal Asobh and Ahwa; the first was the grandson of Bhal Sing, the wisecracking adversary of Man Sing from the first, and supporter of the claims of Dhokal Sing; this chief succeeded in retaining his fort and part of his lands. Nimsal as the son of Surjan Sing who was killed in the affray at Jodhpur occasioned by the Raja's attempt to seize his friend, the Thakur of Fekara. The two last were accused of being concerned in the murder of the Raja's minister, and the usurpation of the princely. The lands of all three had been confiscated by Man Sing; but he had not been able to get possession of the town of Ahwa.

their retainers Several of the Jaypur and Bhikaner chiefs joined his camp, and the Regent Rani of Jaypur, who cherished an intense hatred of the sister of Man Sing, also one of the wives of the late Raja, who had treated the Rani-mother with disdain, on account of her inferior descent, and who always affirmed the spurious origin of the minor Raja, assisted Dhokal Sing with men and money, and by these succours he was enabled to collect a force seven thousand strong, with which he marched into Marwar The remonstrances of the British Agent at Ajmere compelled the native states to disavow their support of Dhokal Sing, and to recall their subjects from his service, but their acquiescence was merely external, and they continued secretly to aid his enterprise Dhokal Sing encountered no opposition, and advanced to Dudhwana, a populous town not far distant from Jodhpur ¹

BOOK III.
CHAP VIII.

1828-35.

The re-appearance of Dhokal Sing, and the support which he had received from the Thakurs of Marwar, seriously alarmed Man Sing, and impelled him to look to the British Government for protection He immediately sent envoys to Delhi and to Ajmere, to represent that the Government, by suffering Dhokal Sing to set out from the British dominions with hostile purposes against him, had impressed both his subjects and those of the neighbouring states with a belief that they countenanced his pretensions, and that they had consequently contributed to his success, and he demanded the assistance of troops to oppose, not a rebellious dependant, but a foreign invader — for such was the true character of Dhokal Sing, and against all such enemies the Government of India was bound by treaty to arm in his defence The application was referred to the Governor-General in Council, who was disposed to regard the disturbances in Marwar, as a struggle between the Raja and his feudatory chiefs, whom he had driven into exile and rebellion by his own acts, and against whom the British Government was not pledged to protect him. It was admitted, at the same time, that as a

¹ In favour of Dhokal Sing's pretensions, it was argued, that he was allied by marriage to some of the most illustrious families of Jaypur and Jodhpur, who never would have given him their daughters, unless they had been assured of the genuineness of his descent Man Sing, who was the grandson of the Raja of Jodhpur, Bijay Sing, always denied the authenticity of his birth

BOOK III. competitor for the throne had been set up by the chiefs, the case was somewhat complicated, and as the Raja's personal safety as well as sovereign authority was imperilled, he might be thought to possess some claim to interference. It was, therefore, resolved to comply with his application, on the condition that he should consent to submit his differences with his Thakurs to the arbitration of the Government, and engage to abide unhesitatingly by its decision. A cautious provision was, however, made for abandoning him to his fate, under the possible contingency of his proving the weaker party. With this view the Political Agent was apprised — that if the insurrection should be so general, as to indicate the almost universal desire of the Raja's chiefs and subjects for his deposition, and his own condition should be so helpless as to leave him without power to make head against their rebellion, then there would not appear to be any reason for undertaking to force on the state of Jodhpur a sovereign, whose conduct had deprived him of the support and allegiance of his people. If, on the other hand, the insurrection was only partial, and the Raja continued to be supported by a respectable portion of the chiefs and the people, then the mediation was to be offered, although not as a right, as asserted by Man Sing, in virtue of the existing treaty. Native Princes were expected to have the power of controlling their own subjects and if they drove them into rebellion, they must take the consequences the British Government was not under any obligation to defend them in such cases. In these instructions it was assumed that rebellion was the natural result of oppression; an inference unwarranted by the past history of Rajputana, which repeatedly exhibited the feudatory chiefs of the several states combining against their sovereign for the furtherance of their private interests, or the gratification of private resentment. It was assumed also, that there existed a people with political rights and *willex*, which was utterly at variance with the actual condition of affairs or the state of society; the merchants, artisans, and agriculturists of Marwar being wholly indifferent in the quarrel, and preferring tranquillity however preserved, to the triumph of either the Thakurs or the Raja and to consign a protected state to be desolated by the ravages of a

BOOK III
 CHAP III
 1817-55

chose not only his spiritual guides, but his principal counsellors, entrusting to them a large share of his revenues, and the whole charge of the administration.¹ Great abuses followed and the hill tribes, a prey to the exactions of the fiscal officers, abandoned their villages, and turning robbers, plundered the contiguous districts. The frontier of Sirohi particularly suffered; and the ravages in that direction were secretly encouraged by Man Sing. The expostulations addressed to him were either unavailing, or provoked manifestations of sullenness and disrespect; an instance of which was displayed in his declining, upon frivolous excuses, to meet the Governor-General at Ajmere in 1831, although the Rana of Udaypur and the young Raja of Jaypur his equals or superiors, afforded him an example. The tribute also fell into arrears, and the urgent demand for payment made by the agent at Ajmere was not calculated to improve his temper. He was also compelled to furnish his quota of 1,500 horse to serve with a British detachment sent from the Bombay Presidency in 1833, under Colonel Litchfield, against the robber tribes of the desert of Parkur whose depredations on Sirohi were secretly instigated by the Raja. The British troops defeated a body of the Khosas, and, advancing to Chattan and Balmer two of the principal towns, took and destroyed them. The Jodhpur contingent not only proved useless, but were convicted of treacherously giving the Khosas private information of the movements of the force, and endeavouring to obstruct the capture of Balmer. After its capture, the leader of the Khosas was secreted by the commandant of the Jodhpur horse, who very unwillingly gave him up to the determined command of Colonel Litchfield. The capture of Balmer was a source

¹ The origin of his devotion to the Jagis, commenced with lucky guess made by Deo-nath. When Man Sing was besieged in Jalore and prepared to surrender, Deo-nath promised, if he would wait two or three days, he would erect a shrine in his position. It so happened that on the third day his country Ekim Singh then Raj of Jodhpur died, and Man Sing was called to the succession. He ever after believed implicitly in the supernatural knowledge of the Jagis. Deo-nath was so devoted, described vol. II. 179 and was cause of Man Sing's inventory against the chiefs, was their being implicated in the murder. His son, Lado-nath, kept alive this feeling in the mind of the Raja. Of the revenues of Jodhpur estimated at thirty-seven lakhs (£370,000), seven were allocated in favour of the Jagis and their temples. Ten lakhs were given to the Jagis of the Thakurs, leaving twenty for the Raja. The Jagis had, a. m. five per cent. on the revenues of the *khata's* or Crown lands, which were also at fifteen lakh.

of profound vexation to Man Sing, who ascribed the success of the expedition in part to the co operation of the Jesselmer contingent which had also been called out, and shortly afterwards displayed his resentment, by allowing his troops to invade and lay waste the Jesselmer territory, carrying their ravages to within twelve miles of the capital. Obligated to recall the troops by the menaces of the Political Agent, Man Sing denied that they had entered Jesselmer with any other intention than that of concerting with the Raja's officers the means of suppressing border disturbances, and unhesitatingly asserted that they had not committed any outrage, an assertion notoriously untrue. Other acts of violence followed on the Krishnagerh territory, which were traced to a feudatory of Jodhpur, and chiefs adhering to the party of the Raja were allowed to connive at the depredations of marauding bands, affording them an asylum, and sharing their booty. As this conduct could not be overlooked with any regard to the character of the British Government, Man Sing was informed that he would be held responsible for these disorders, and desired to suppress them, but he either disputed their occurrence, or professed his inability to prevent them. He also asserted his right to shelter fugitives from justice, and refused to apprehend and give up a number of Thugs who had escaped from the pursuit of the British officer into the Marwar territory. To such a degree of audacity were the banditti of Jodhpur excited by the conduct of the Raja, that a strong party attacked and plundered the residence of a British medical officer, situated close to the station of Ajmere. As there appeared to be no likelihood of prevailing on Man Sing to take any measures for preventing these excesses, or indemnifying the sufferers, and as he pertinaciously refused to deliver up the malefactors who had fled into his territories, it was judged advisable to have recourse to more absolute means, and force him to acquiescence, or dispossess him of his dominions. It was accordingly determined to recur to military operations, and a force was assembled at Ajmere after the rains of 1834, under the command of Brigadier Stevenson,¹ which was destined to move against

BOOK III.
CHAP VIII
1828-35

¹ Consisting of three troops of horse, and seven companies of foot artillery, two squadrons of His Majesty's 11th dragoons, 2nd, 4th, 6th, and 7th regi-

BOOK III Jodhpur Their services were not requisite the demon-
 CHAP VIII stration sufficed. A deputation of his most confidential
 1828-35 and respectable advisers was despatched by Man Sing to
 Ajmere with full powers to concede whatever was demand-
 ed.¹ The only difficulties turned upon the payment of
 the expense of the armament, which the envoys declared
 the inability of the treasury of Jodhpur to discharge and
 the relinquishment of the privilege of protecting per-
 sons who should take refuge within the confines of the
 principality These were, however surmounted and an
 agreement was concluded, by which Man Sing consented,
 1 To indemnify the people of Sirohi, Jesselmer and Krish-
 nagerh, and Dr Mottley for the damages committed by
 the Jodhpur robbers. 2 To address a letter to the Go-
 vernor-General in a respectful form expressing his regret
 for the past. 3 To give up fugitive Thugs without detri-
 ment to the general right of *Sarana*, or protection of
 persons seeking asylum within his territory. 4 To ad-
 mit the arbitration of British officers in regard to the
 mutual claims of Jodhpur and Sirohi for acts of border
 violence. 5 To reimburse the cost of the troops collected
 against him. 6 To furnish his contingent in a state of
 efficiency This last condition was finally commuted to
 the payment of an annual sum which was applied to the
 maintenance of a local corps, the Marwar Legion, which,
 under British officers has been employed to prevent dis-
 turbances and depredations on the confines of Sirohi and
 Marwar A share of the Salt Lake and district of Samb-
 har which appertained to Jodhpur was taken possession
 of as security for the payment of the pecuniary demands
 upon the Raja. The subsequent transactions with Jodh-
 pur belong to a later date.

ments of cavalry and Mair local horse His Majesty 27th Feb, and seven
 regiments (2nd) 1 Infantry the 6th, 8th, 10th, 11th, 12th, 13th, 14th, 15th, 16th, 17th, 18th, 19th, 20th, 21st, 22nd, 23rd, 24th, 25th, 26th, 27th, 28th, 29th, 30th, 31st, 32nd, 33rd, 34th, 35th, 36th, 37th, 38th, 39th, 40th, 41st, 42nd, 43rd, 44th, 45th, 46th, 47th, 48th, 49th, 50th, 51st, 52nd, 53rd, 54th, 55th, 56th, 57th, 58th, 59th, 60th, 61st, 62nd, 63rd, 64th, 65th, 66th, 67th, 68th, 69th, 70th, 71st, 72nd, 73rd, 74th, 75th, 76th, 77th, 78th, 79th, 80th, 81st, 82nd, 83rd, 84th, 85th, 86th, 87th, 88th, 89th, 90th, 91st, 92nd, 93rd, 94th, 95th, 96th, 97th, 98th, 99th, 100th, 101st, 102nd, 103rd, 104th, 105th, 106th, 107th, 108th, 109th, 110th, 111th, 112th, 113th, 114th, 115th, 116th, 117th, 118th, 119th, 120th, 121st, 122nd, 123rd, 124th, 125th, 126th, 127th, 128th, 129th, 130th, 131st, 132nd, 133rd, 134th, 135th, 136th, 137th, 138th, 139th, 140th, 141st, 142nd, 143rd, 144th, 145th, 146th, 147th, 148th, 149th, 150th, 151st, 152nd, 153rd, 154th, 155th, 156th, 157th, 158th, 159th, 160th, 161st, 162nd, 163rd, 164th, 165th, 166th, 167th, 168th, 169th, 170th, 171st, 172nd, 173rd, 174th, 175th, 176th, 177th, 178th, 179th, 180th, 181st, 182nd, 183rd, 184th, 185th, 186th, 187th, 188th, 189th, 190th, 191st, 192nd, 193rd, 194th, 195th, 196th, 197th, 198th, 199th, 200th, 201st, 202nd, 203rd, 204th, 205th, 206th, 207th, 208th, 209th, 210th, 211st, 212th, 213th, 214th, 215th, 216th, 217th, 218th, 219th, 220th, 221st, 222nd, 223rd, 224th, 225th, 226th, 227th, 228th, 229th, 230th, 231st, 232nd, 233rd, 234th, 235th, 236th, 237th, 238th, 239th, 240th, 241st, 242nd, 243rd, 244th, 245th, 246th, 247th, 248th, 249th, 250th, 251st, 252nd, 253rd, 254th, 255th, 256th, 257th, 258th, 259th, 260th, 261st, 262nd, 263rd, 264th, 265th, 266th, 267th, 268th, 269th, 270th, 271st, 272nd, 273rd, 274th, 275th, 276th, 277th, 278th, 279th, 280th, 281st, 282nd, 283rd, 284th, 285th, 286th, 287th, 288th, 289th, 290th, 291st, 292nd, 293rd, 294th, 295th, 296th, 297th, 298th, 299th, 300th, 301st, 302nd, 303rd, 304th, 305th, 306th, 307th, 308th, 309th, 310th, 311st, 312nd, 313th, 314th, 315th, 316th, 317th, 318th, 319th, 320th, 321st, 322nd, 323rd, 324th, 325th, 326th, 327th, 328th, 329th, 330th, 331st, 332nd, 333rd, 334th, 335th, 336th, 337th, 338th, 339th, 340th, 341st, 342nd, 343rd, 344th, 345th, 346th, 347th, 348th, 349th, 350th, 351st, 352nd, 353rd, 354th, 355th, 356th, 357th, 358th, 359th, 360th, 361st, 362nd, 363rd, 364th, 365th, 366th, 367th, 368th, 369th, 370th, 371st, 372nd, 373rd, 374th, 375th, 376th, 377th, 378th, 379th, 380th, 381st, 382nd, 383rd, 384th, 385th, 386th, 387th, 388th, 389th, 390th, 391st, 392nd, 393rd, 394th, 395th, 396th, 397th, 398th, 399th, 400th, 401st, 402nd, 403rd, 404th, 405th, 406th, 407th, 408th, 409th, 410th, 411st, 412nd, 413th, 414th, 415th, 416th, 417th, 418th, 419th, 420th, 421st, 422nd, 423rd, 424th, 425th, 426th, 427th, 428th, 429th, 430th, 431st, 432nd, 433rd, 434th, 435th, 436th, 437th, 438th, 439th, 440th, 441st, 442nd, 443rd, 444th, 445th, 446th, 447th, 448th, 449th, 450th, 451st, 452nd, 453rd, 454th, 455th, 456th, 457th, 458th, 459th, 460th, 461st, 462nd, 463rd, 464th, 465th, 466th, 467th, 468th, 469th, 470th, 471st, 472nd, 473rd, 474th, 475th, 476th, 477th, 478th, 479th, 480th, 481st, 482nd, 483rd, 484th, 485th, 486th, 487th, 488th, 489th, 490th, 491st, 492nd, 493rd, 494th, 495th, 496th, 497th, 498th, 499th, 500th, 501st, 502nd, 503rd, 504th, 505th, 506th, 507th, 508th, 509th, 510th, 511st, 512nd, 513th, 514th, 515th, 516th, 517th, 518th, 519th, 520th, 521st, 522nd, 523rd, 524th, 525th, 526th, 527th, 528th, 529th, 530th, 531st, 532nd, 533rd, 534th, 535th, 536th, 537th, 538th, 539th, 540th, 541st, 542nd, 543rd, 544th, 545th, 546th, 547th, 548th, 549th, 550th, 551st, 552nd, 553rd, 554th, 555th, 556th, 557th, 558th, 559th, 560th, 561st, 562nd, 563rd, 564th, 565th, 566th, 567th, 568th, 569th, 570th, 571st, 572nd, 573rd, 574th, 575th, 576th, 577th, 578th, 579th, 580th, 581st, 582nd, 583rd, 584th, 585th, 586th, 587th, 588th, 589th, 590th, 591st, 592nd, 593rd, 594th, 595th, 596th, 597th, 598th, 599th, 600th, 601st, 602nd, 603rd, 604th, 605th, 606th, 607th, 608th, 609th, 610th, 611st, 612nd, 613th, 614th, 615th, 616th, 617th, 618th, 619th, 620th, 621st, 622nd, 623rd, 624th, 625th, 626th, 627th, 628th, 629th, 630th, 631st, 632nd, 633rd, 634th, 635th, 636th, 637th, 638th, 639th, 640th, 641st, 642nd, 643rd, 644th, 645th, 646th, 647th, 648th, 649th, 650th, 651st, 652nd, 653rd, 654th, 655th, 656th, 657th, 658th, 659th, 660th, 661st, 662nd, 663rd, 664th, 665th, 666th, 667th, 668th, 669th, 670th, 671st, 672nd, 673rd, 674th, 675th, 676th, 677th, 678th, 679th, 680th, 681st, 682nd, 683rd, 684th, 685th, 686th, 687th, 688th, 689th, 690th, 691st, 692nd, 693rd, 694th, 695th, 696th, 697th, 698th, 699th, 700th, 701st, 702nd, 703rd, 704th, 705th, 706th, 707th, 708th, 709th, 710th, 711st, 712nd, 713th, 714th, 715th, 716th, 717th, 718th, 719th, 720th, 721st, 722nd, 723rd, 724th, 725th, 726th, 727th, 728th, 729th, 730th, 731st, 732nd, 733rd, 734th, 735th, 736th, 737th, 738th, 739th, 740th, 741st, 742nd, 743rd, 744th, 745th, 746th, 747th, 748th, 749th, 750th, 751st, 752nd, 753rd, 754th, 755th, 756th, 757th, 758th, 759th, 760th, 761st, 762nd, 763rd, 764th, 765th, 766th, 767th, 768th, 769th, 770th, 771st, 772nd, 773rd, 774th, 775th, 776th, 777th, 778th, 779th, 780th, 781st, 782nd, 783rd, 784th, 785th, 786th, 787th, 788th, 789th, 790th, 791st, 792nd, 793rd, 794th, 795th, 796th, 797th, 798th, 799th, 800th, 801st, 802nd, 803rd, 804th, 805th, 806th, 807th, 808th, 809th, 810th, 811st, 812nd, 813th, 814th, 815th, 816th, 817th, 818th, 819th, 820th, 821st, 822nd, 823rd, 824th, 825th, 826th, 827th, 828th, 829th, 830th, 831st, 832nd, 833rd, 834th, 835th, 836th, 837th, 838th, 839th, 840th, 841st, 842nd, 843rd, 844th, 845th, 846th, 847th, 848th, 849th, 850th, 851st, 852nd, 853rd, 854th, 855th, 856th, 857th, 858th, 859th, 860th, 861st, 862nd, 863rd, 864th, 865th, 866th, 867th, 868th, 869th, 870th, 871st, 872nd, 873rd, 874th, 875th, 876th, 877th, 878th, 879th, 880th, 881st, 882nd, 883rd, 884th, 885th, 886th, 887th, 888th, 889th, 890th, 891st, 892nd, 893rd, 894th, 895th, 896th, 897th, 898th, 899th, 900th, 901st, 902nd, 903rd, 904th, 905th, 906th, 907th, 908th, 909th, 910th, 911st, 912nd, 913th, 914th, 915th, 916th, 917th, 918th, 919th, 920th, 921st, 922nd, 923rd, 924th, 925th, 926th, 927th, 928th, 929th, 930th, 931st, 932nd, 933rd, 934th, 935th, 936th, 937th, 938th, 939th, 940th, 941st, 942nd, 943rd, 944th, 945th, 946th, 947th, 948th, 949th, 950th, 951st, 952nd, 953rd, 954th, 955th, 956th, 957th, 958th, 959th, 960th, 961st, 962nd, 963rd, 964th, 965th, 966th, 967th, 968th, 969th, 970th, 971st, 972nd, 973rd, 974th, 975th, 976th, 977th, 978th, 979th, 980th, 981st, 982nd, 983rd, 984th, 985th, 986th, 987th, 988th, 989th, 990th, 991st, 992nd, 993rd, 994th, 995th, 996th, 997th, 998th, 999th, 1000th

What occasion could there be assigned to the Raja, for the march
 of an army against the Raja's Chajras (servant being lodged)
 sent to Jodhpur to communicate the Governor-General's order to the
 secured ledgers.

The illustration to grant protection to persons seeking M. about any
 reference to the occasion which had made them feel it, is of and equal recog-
 nition by the British is one of their most cherished principles, and is apper-
 tently of ancient date. The feeling, probably originated in the state of
 when there was little protection of persons, either by the law or the govern-
 ment; and has in the present day, at least, secured its advantages.

The intercourse with Jaypur, through the whole period embracing the administrations of Lord Amherst and Lord W Bentinck, was more intimate and more uneasy than that maintained with any of the leading states of Rajputana, and after exhibiting the extremes of interference and of abstinence from interference, terminated in a catastrophe which was wholly unprecedented, and which was followed by a still closer and more authoritative connection. We have already had occasion to advert to the necessity of appointing a permanent Resident at Jaypur, arising out of the infancy of the Raja, the regency of his mother, and the conflicting pretensions of competitors for the duty of conducting public affairs. The latter had been silenced by the compulsory retirement of Jota Ram, a man of the mercantile profession, and a 'Sraogee' or Jain by religion, and the appointment of Rawal Bhyri Sal, one of the principal Thakurs of the State, and the nearest in affinity to the Raja, to the office of Mukhtar or Manager — the struggle was far from being ended.

The departure of Jota Ram from the Court of Jaypur, was followed by no diminution of his influence with the Raja, and he kept up a constant correspondence with the Zenana, through Rupá, a Bandharin, or slave girl, who had acquired the most absolute ascendancy over the mind of the regent mother. His interests were also represented by his brother, Hookum Chand, Sraogee, who was permitted to retain the charge of the disbursements of the female apartments. To these individuals were united several of the Thakurs, the personal or political opponents of Bhyri Sal, and their joint efforts were incessantly directed to occasion embarrassment in his administration, and involve him in discredit with the British Resident. Among other intrigues, a formidable mutiny was excited among the troops, and five battalions marched from their quarters, and occupied the city on the usual plea of requiring payment of arrears. Bhyri Sal was threatened with their vengeance, and was obliged to fly to the Residency for protection. With some difficulty, and only after troops had been ordered from the cantonments of Nasirabad, the mutineers were prevailed on to retire, but the country was in a general state of alarm and insecurity, and a serious defalcation of the public revenue was in-

BOOK III. curred, which was likely to impede the punctual payment
 OCLAP VIII. of the tribute due to the British Government

1828-35.

As the Rani mother and her partisans attributed the public disorders and the decrease of the revenues to the incapacity and malversation of the Rawal, and insisted that the only remedy for such an unsatisfactory aspect of affairs was his removal; and as the advantages expected from his nomination had not been realised, Sir David Ochterlony recommended, in 1824, his displacement, and the formation of a new ministry to be appointed by the Rani. The recommendation was adopted. Megh Sing, one of the Thakurs of the Rani's faction, was made Mukhtar and Hookum Chand, Dewan, or Minister of Finance. Bhyri Sal was allowed, on submitting his accounts for audit, to retire to his Jagir of Samode, under the guarantee of the British Government for his property his life, and his honour. He was also permitted to have a representative in regular attendance on the Resident. The new ministers were the creatures of Jota Ram and the Bandharin; and the conduct of public affairs became every day more notoriously inefficient and corrupt. Doubts began to be entertained also as to the existence of the young Raja for although he should have made his appearance in public, having attained his seventh year he was still secluded in the privacy of the female apartments of the palace and had not been seen by any of the chiefs or people for the last three years. The doubt was not confined to the popular voice. It was openly expressed to the Resident, by the Raja of Dhikaner whose daughter was the affianced bride of the Raja of Jaypur and who insisted on the presentation of the young Raja, if really living, to his chiefs, and the appointment of one of them as his guardian. The appearance of the Raja in public was, nevertheless, still delayed; and the Rani persisted in ascribing all the popular discontent, and the embarrassment of the finances, to the effect of Bhyri Sal's misgovernment, pressing importunately for permission being granted to Jota Ram to return to Court, as the only individual capable of restoring the affairs of Jaypur to a prosperous condition, and enabling her to discharge with regularity the tribute to the Company. Her importunities at length succeeded, and Jota Ram was allowed,

BOOK III. Most of the Thakurs had been drawn to Jaypur by the
 CHAP VIII. expected public appearance of the young Raja but those
 1828-35. only of the Rani's faction were allowed to enter the city
 Bhyri Sal and his confederates were encamped outside
 The instructions of the British Government sanctioned
 this assemblage, and directed the Resident to take advantage
 of the opportunity to collect the votes of all the
 chiefs, with regard to the right of the Rani to retain the
 regency and appoint her own Minister Seventy two
 Thakurs attended at the Residency and the majority voted
 against the Rani's claims, affirming that the management
 of affairs should now be entrusted to a male guardian,
 and that the fittest person for the office was Rawal Bhyri
 Sal. A few days afterwards, their opinions underwent a
 change. The Political Resident at Delhi, Sir Charles
 Metcalfe, having come to Jaypur at the end of 1826,
 and repeated the scrutiny found that a large
 majority now voted in favour of the continuation of
 the Regent Rani's absolute authority No precedent
 existed for its cessation at any given period under
 maturity nor did it appear that the usages of the Rajputs
 authorised any appeal to the chiefs on the subject. At a
 subsequent visit to the palace, where a conference was
 held with the Rani through the usual screen, the young
 Raja came from behind it, and seating himself on the
 knees of Sir C Metcalfe threw his arms round his neck,
 and begged for protection for himself, and support for the
 rights of his mother Both parties were willing to leave
 the decision entirely to the British Resident, but he preferred
 to repeat the appeal to the chiefs, after winnowing
 the list and excluding those who were considered no
 entitled to vote. The number was thus reduced to fifty
 and out of them twenty-eight voted in favour of the
 Rani's claims She was guaranteed in the retention of
 the Regency and the privilege of nominating her officers.
 Rao Chand Sing was accordingly appointed Mukhtar or
 Vice-Regent, and Kahan Sing commander of the forces.
 Hookum Chand made way for his son-in-law Prem Chand,
 but continued virtually minister Jota Ram had no
 tenable office but was, in fact, Regent. A public Court
 was held, at which the young Raja seated on the lap
 of the Resident, received the homage of all his chiefs except

Bhyri Sal and his principal adherents, who withdrew from Court Sir Charles Metcalfe, after visiting the Rana of Udaypur, returned to Delhi

BOOK III
CHAP VIII

1828-35

The new Government was not more prosperous in its administration of affairs, than any of its predecessors. The great objects of the persons in power were to enrich themselves at the expense of the state, and to humiliate and despoil the chiefs who were opposed to them. The different factions became more inveterate in their mutual animosities, and they were only prevented from coming to open hostilities by the guarantee which the British Government had granted to the chiefs as long as they preserved their allegiance to the Raja, a guarantee which, while it balked the vindictive projects of Jota Ram, retained the Thakurs in obedience through apprehension of the forfeiture of the security by any act of violence originating with themselves. The misappropriation of the revenue produced its usual results—arrears of pay to the troops, and their consequent insubordination, oppressive exactions from the peasantry, and then abandonment of their fields for a life of robbery and murder—arrears of the tribute payable to the British Government, and threats of assuming territory for its liquidation. Jota Ram in fear of his life, which was threatened by the mutinous soldiers, was compelled to disgorge some of his ill-gotten treasure, and succeeded for a while in averting the storm. Arrangements were also made for the payment of the arrears of tribute, and its regular discharge was promised by the Rani, if the British Government would consent to the public recognition of Jota Ram as the prime minister of Jaypur. Hitherto, although he had been allowed to return to the capital and exercise the full weight of his personal influence with Rupá and the Rani, he had not been invested with any official character, in consequence of the reluctance of the Government of India to acknowledge him in a ministerial capacity. The objection was now waived, in the hope that he might be able to act with more confidence and energy when publicly responsible, and devise some remedy for the disorders of the principality.

The measures adopted by the new minister, although not inconsistent with the interests of the state, were ill

BOOK III. calculated to allay the resentment and jealousy of the
 CHAP VIII. Thakurs, as it was proposed to make them answerable for
 1828 86. all plunder committed by their followers—to deprive them of some of their hereditary offices—and to displace by regular garrisons the troops of the Thakurs, who originally occupied certain forts, having lands assigned to them on that account, which lands were to be resumed. A demand was also made upon the chiefs for a money contribution for the maintenance of the troops of the Raja a tax which, although formerly levied, had been discontinued for many years. These arrangements provoked general dissatisfaction among the chiefs and many of those who had supported the Rani and her minister now deserted her cause. Troops were raised on either side. The four hereditary governors of Ranthambore, a strong fortress jointly garrisoned by contingents of the chiefs, and a detachment of the royal forces, expelled the latter strengthened the fortifications, and collected the revenues of the surrounding districts. Hookum Chand, with the regular battalions, was sent against the fort, and urgent applications were made in 1830, to the Political Agent, at Ajmere, for the assistance of troops to quiet the disturbances, under the article of the treaty which bound the British Government to protect the territory of Jaypur. As this protection was designed against external enemies only the assistance was refused and all interference was declined beyond an intimation to the Thakurs, who had the benefit of the British guarantee, that if they failed in the performance of their prescriptive duties, the guarantee would be withdrawn. The parties were, in a great measure, left, therefore to their own passions the effects of which were speedily manifested in the general prevalence of disorder and tumult, and the perpetration of violent outrages not only within the limits of Jaypur but on all the surrounding districts.

The mutual weakness of the parties compelled them, after some idle indications of reciprocal animosity to desist from hostilities, and concur in an apparent reconciliation. The privileges of the Thakurs were acknowledged and all were admitted to favour except Bhyri Sal, between whom and Jota Ram, there subsisted an unappeasable hatred; and the young Raja of Khairi, whose

Jagir the minister, taking advantage of his youth, was bent upon sequestering That the Raja of Jaypur had been tutored to adopt the policy of his mother's chief councillor, was evident from the tenor of his communications with the Governor-General, whom he visited when at Ajmere, and his subsequent correspondence, and that of the Ranı with Lord William Bentinck, in which they earnestly pressed the annulment of the guarantee, and the exclusion of the Vakıls, or agents of the Chiefs, from access to the Political Agent These requests were refused, but the Raja was assured that no interference would be exercised with the internal administration of his principality, beyond the specific instances in which a guarantee had been granted, and that such security would be considered as cancelled by any disregard of the obligations, which, according to the usages of the Raj, were incumbent on its feudatories Putting his own interpretation on these concessions, Jota Ram shortly afterwards levied a powerful army, and, under pretence of enforcing the military contribution due by the Thakurs, and restoring order in the Shekhawati country, in which Khairi was situated, despatched it against the latter menacing at the same time Samode, the Jagir of Bhyri Sal, who was accused of having employed assassins to murder the minister, and Chamura, the estate of one of the sons of Bhyri Sal, who had been adopted by the former chief, and had succeeded in virtue of that adoption, which the minister pretended to regard as invalid Although informed that these aggressions would not be permitted by the British Government, as the Jagirs in question were under its protection, and desined to recall his troops, it was not until he was threatened with an advance of a British force that he consented to remove them from the menaced districts The accusation against Bhyri Sal, of having employed hired assassins to destroy Jota Ram, was made the subject of a special investigation, by Captain Spiers, who was sent for the purpose to Jaypur, and was proved to be utterly without foundation all proceedings against the Rawal were, therefore, positively interdicted

∨ The malevolence of Jota Ram having been frustrated of the object which he had endeavoured to accomplish by force of arms and by false accusations, he resorted to

BOOK III. to infer his participation in the booty of the plunderers.
 CHAP. VIII. A general rumour also prevailed, that the Raja was held
 1828-33. in a state of restraint which left him no longer a free agent and a still more serious charge against the Minister was shortly afterwards current.

Soon after the dispersion of the Shekhawati field force or in February 1835 the Raja of Jaypur died. His death was sudden. No previous indisposition had been heard of and an almost universal opinion was current that his end had been accelerated by the machinations of Jota Ram and Rupá Bandharin, in order to prolong their ascendancy during the minority of the infant son of the Raja. The popular belief that the Raja had been poisoned was publicly manifested when the body was carried to be buried; and the attempts to silence the demonstration occasioned an affray in which several lives were lost. Jota Ram professed his anxiety to resign his authority and suggested that the British Government should take the administration upon itself. His sincerity was questionable for he was known to be engaged in active intrigues to gain partizans and a letter was pretended to have been received by him from the mother of the infant, imploring him to remain to watch over the interests of her son. Although conceiving that a present investigation of the charges against Jota Ram and Rupá would not be likely to lead to any satisfactory result, the Government admitted that the universality of the belief was a sufficient reason for their removal. The resignation of the former was accepted the latter was desired to leave the palace. The guardianship of the infant Raja was undertaken by the British Government; and the Political Agent was directed to repair to Jaypur and concert with the principal chiefs the arrangements to be adopted. Agreeably to these resolutions, Major Alves went to Jaypur where his timely arrival prevented a threatened tumult and affray. Many of the Thakurs, with their armed retainers, were in the city. Jota Ram's adherents were also numerous. His mercenary troops had command of the palace and the people were in a state of violent agitation. After consulting with Bhyri Sal and the other chiefs, it was determined that the personal charge of the infant Raja should remain with the mother; but that the administration should be

intrusted to a council of the principal chiefs under the presidency of Bhyri Sil, and in communication with the Political Agent Jota Ram was sent off to Deosar, about thirty miles from Jaypur, and Rupí was conveyed to a residence in the town, where a guard of British Sipahis was required to protect her from the fury of the mob. The council of Regency was formed, and notwithstanding the intrigues of a party to obtain power by instigating the mother of the Raja to lay claim to the Regency, the new government was apparently in the course of acquiring consolidation and efficiency, when its labours were interrupted by an unexpected and alarming disturbance, attended with an attempt upon the life of the Resident and the murder of Mr Blake, his assistant, and of several of the native servants of the Residency.

BOOK III

CHAP VIII

1828 55

On the 4th of June, the Resident, attended by Mr Blake, Lieutenant Ludlow, and Cornet Macnaghten, had an interview with the Rani mother and the Thakurs, at the palace. As the party quitted the palace, Major Alves, when mounting his elephant, was attacked by a man from among the bystanders, armed with a sword, by whom he was severely wounded. The assassin was seized, the Resident, whose wounds were not mortal, was placed in a palankin, and accompanied by Lieut Ludlow and Cornet Macnaghten, conveyed to the Residency. They met with neither insult nor molestation as they passed through the city, nor did Mr Macnaghten, who returned to the palace, encounter any obstruction. Having recommended Mr Blake to leave the assassin, who had been well secured, in charge of the guard, Mr Macnaghten again quitted the courtyard to rejoin the Resident, and upon his issuing from the gateway, was assailed with all kinds of missiles from the mob outside, from which he escaped with difficulty. The tumult was confined, however, to the immediate vicinity of the palace, and other parts of the town presented no appearance of excitement. Reports had been insidiously spread among the crowd, who had assembled about the palace gates, that some undefined act of violence had been perpetrated by the British Resident, and the ferment thus excited was aggravated by the appearance of Mr Blake, who held in his hand the blood-stained sword of the assassin. As he left the palace on his elephant a number

BOOK III
 CHAP. VIII.
 1828-35.

of armed men, chiefly Minas, joined by the mob, attacked him, and endeavoured to hamstring the elephant or climb up into the howda. Stones and spears were also thrown at him, and finding it would be impossible to make his way alive through the furious multitude, he stopped at a temple, and with one attendant chaprasi, and the driver of the elephant, entered it through a window as the doors were closed. Two persons in the temple conducted the party to a small chamber and shut the doors, endeavouring to provide for their safety; but the mob forced their way in, and while some of them burst open the doors, others ascended the roof, and breaking through it hurled various missiles upon the fugitives. Mr Blake then attempted to quit the chamber but was cut down as soon as he left it. The chaprasi was also killed. The elephant driver was saved. The body of Mr Blake was cast into the streets, but was recovered on the following day and sent to the Residency by the Rawal, who, although somewhat tardy in his exertions, succeeded in suppressing this tumult without much difficulty. The chiefs at Jaypur united in expressing their regret and indignation, and their determination to punish all concerned in the outrage. Several of the most active in the affray were accordingly apprehended and sentenced to death and a minute investigation was instituted with regard to the origin and instigators of the crime. From the depositions of the assassin and of another miscreant who had led the attack on Mr Blake with other collateral and documentary evidence, the instigation of the crime was traced to a knot of Jain bankers of Jaypur partisans of Jota Ram, and acting under his suggestions and those of his brother and nephew Hookum Chand and Futteh Lal. The main object of the plot was to embroil Bhyri Sal with the British Government; and the murder of the British Resident was to be perpetrated with the design, either of its being imputed to the treachery of the Thakur or to establish his incapacity for the office with which he was invested, and his inability to maintain order in Jaypur. The popular tumult which followed the assault upon the Resident and led to the murder of Mr Blake, was in some measure the work of the emissaries of the conspirators but it arose in a still greater degree from the contagious influence of causeless agitation upon a tar

bulent crowd, many of whom carried arms, and from a mixed feeling of fear and hatred of Europeans The excitement was, however, the work of the moment The city in general had remained tranquil, and the tumult round the palace was allayed by the very first efforts of the authorities for its suppression No demonstration whatever was made by any class of the people in favour of those who were apprehended and condemned, and they all paid the full penalty of their crimes by the sentence of a native tribunal of the principal Thakurs Death was inflicted on those who had been convicted of being personally engaged in instigating the murder of the Resident or in perpetrating the death of Mr Blake Jota Ram and his brother were sentenced to the same fate, but the sentence was commuted to imprisonment for life in the British territory Other subordinate agents were imprisoned for various periods A military detachment was ordered from Nasrabad for the protection of the Resident and the Regency, but its services were not needed, and it was recalled The presence of the Political Agent was felt to be essential to the efficiency of the native government, and he was continued at Jaypur At a subsequent period, it became necessary to appoint a permanent Resident, and to place the Council of Regency under his immediate protection Such being the termination of the long-continued and mischievous policy of holding back from interference with the internal government of Jaypur, and leaving it to the uncontrolled will of a weak and vicious woman and an unprincipled and profligate minister

The secondary states of Rajputana suffered in various degrees from the same undecided policy, and during its operation were subjected to internal disorder and external aggression The disputes between the Raja of Krishna-gerh and his feudatories, which ended in his abdication, have been already adverted to, and they were not quieted until they had exposed the bordering districts, including that of Ajmere, to be ravaged by the lawless bands of mercenaries who were enlisted on either side, and who, ill-paid and insubordinate, supported themselves by undistinguishing plunder The petty states of Dungarpur, Banswara, and Pertabgerh, as long as they were under the direction of British officers, subject to the authority of

BOOK III

CHAP VIII

1828-31

BOOK III. of armed men, chiefly Minas, joined by the mob, attacked
 CHAP VIII. him, and endeavoured to hamstring the elephant or climb
 1823-25. up into the howda. Stones and spears were also thrown
 at him, and finding it would be impossible to make his
 way alive through the furious multitude, he stopped at a
 temple, and with one attendant chaprasi, and the driver of
 the elephant, entered it through a window as the doors
 were closed. Two persons in the temple conducted the
 party to a small chamber and shut the doors, endeavouring
 to provide for their safety but the mob forced their way
 in, and while some of them burst open the doors, others
 ascended the roof, and breaking through it hurled various
 missiles upon the fugitives. Mr Blake then attempted to
 quit the chamber but was cut down as soon as he left it.
 The chaprasi was also killed. The elephant driver was
 saved. The body of Mr Blake was cast into the streets,
 but was recovered on the following day and sent to the
 Residency by the Rawal, who, although somewhat tardy in
 his exertions, succeeded in suppressing this tumult with-
 out much difficulty. The chiefs at Jaypur united in
 expressing their regret and indignation, and their deter-
 mination to punish all concerned in the outrage. Several
 of the most active in the affray were accordingly appre-
 hended and sentenced to death and a minute investigation
 was instituted with regard to the origin and instigators of
 the crime. From the depositions of the assassin and
 of another miscreant who had led the attack on Mr Blake
 with other collateral and documentary evidence, the insti-
 gation of the crime was traced to a knot of Jain bankers
 of Jaypur partisans of Jota Ram and acting under his
 suggestions and those of his brother and nephew Hookum
 Chand and Futteh Lal. The main object of the plot was
 to embroil Dhyri Sal with the British Government; and
 the murder of the British Resident was to be perpetrated
 with the design, either of its being imputed to the treachery
 of the Thakur or to establish his incapacity for the office
 with which he was invested and his inability to maintain
 order in Jaypur. The popular tumult which followed the
 assault upon the Resident and led to the murder of Mr
 Blake, was in some measure the work of the emissaries of
 the conspirators; but it arose in a still greater degree from
 the contagious influence of causeless agitation upon a tur-

bulent crowd, many of whom carried arms, and from a mixed feeling of fear and hatred of Europeans. The excitement was, however, the work of the moment. The city in general had remained tranquil, and the tumult round the palace was allayed by the very first efforts of the authorities for its suppression. No demonstration whatever was made by any class of the people in favour of those who were apprehended and condemned, and they all paid the full penalty of their crimes by the sentence of a native tribunal of the principal Thakurs. Death was inflicted on those who had been convicted of being personally engaged in instigating the murder of the Resident or in perpetrating the death of Mr Blake. Jota Ram and his brother were sentenced to the same fate, but the sentence was commuted to imprisonment for life in the British territory. Other subordinate agents were imprisoned for various periods. A military detachment was ordered from Nasirabad for the protection of the Resident and the Regency, but its services were not needed, and it was recalled. The presence of the Political Agent was felt to be essential to the efficiency of the native government, and he was continued at Jaypur. At a subsequent period, it became necessary to appoint a permanent Resident, and to place the Council of Regency under his immediate protection. Such being the termination of the long-continued and mischievous policy of holding back from interference with the internal government of Jaypur, and leaving it to the uncontrolled will of a weak and vicious woman and an unprincipled and profligate minister.

The secondary states of Rajputana suffered in various degrees from the same undecided policy, and during its operation were subjected to internal disorder and external aggression. The disputes between the Raja of Kushnagerh and his feudatories, which ended in his abdication, have been already adverted to, and they were not quieted until they had exposed the bordering districts, including that of Ajmere, to be ravaged by the lawless bands of mercenaries who were enlisted on either side, and who, ill-paid and insubordinate, supported themselves by undistinguishing plunder. The petty states of Dungapur, Banswara, and Pertabgerh, as long as they were under the direction of British officers, subject to the authority of

BOOK III. the Resident at Indore, enjoyed internal tranquillity and
 CHAP VIII. were gradually advancing in prosperity when the discon-
 1828-35. tinuance of the separate agencies, and the relaxation of
 British control over the misrule of their princes, again
 subjected them to the depredations of the neighbouring
 forest tribes of Bhils and Minns, and the contumacious
 conduct of their dependant chiefs; the immediate effects
 of which were the diminution of the revenues, and the
 arrears and ultimate reduction of the tributes. The state
 of Sirohi, which had been reduced to extreme wretchedness
 by the aggressions of its neighbours and the imbecility of
 its rulers, was, in like manner recovering from its depres-
 sion, when the removal of the Political Agent, who was
 directed to station himself at Nimuch, in the general
 charge of the affairs of Sirohi, Banawara, Dungarpur and
 Pertabgerh, and who could no longer therefore, exercise an
 immediate personal influence over the proceedings of the
 Rao, threw the principality back into its former state
 of disorganization. As much of the mischief resulted
 from the depredations committed on the frontier by the
 plunderers from Marwar they were in some degree checked
 by the military demonstration against Man Sing but the
 nature of the country the habits of the people and the
 feebleness of Sirohi still continued to encourage aggres-
 sion; and the Government was obliged to admit that it
 was necessary to take more effectual measures to put a
 stop to the system of outrage which prevailed, and protect
 the valuable trade which passed between Guzerat and
 Pal, in Marwar across the Sirohi country. With this
 view one of the military assistants of the Political Agent,
 was stationed on the frontier in command of a detachment
 of the Jodhpur contingent, and afterwards of the Jodhpur
 Legion and British officers. An arrangement which
 effectually provided for the security of the frontiers. In
 Jewahir and Illukaber interreference had, at an early date
 been exerted to repress internal dissensions, and although
 the practice was discontinued, the good effects in part
 subsisted, and no serious interruption of tranquillity arose
 from disputes between the rulers and their feudatories.
 Border quarrels, however occurred, in consequence of
 which, an army was sent by the Raja of Illukaber to
 retaliate for outrages committed by the subjects of Jew-

selmer, and a military invasion of the same country followed mutual frontier aggressions on the part of Bahawalpur. The forces of the latter were, however, spontaneously recalled by the Nawab, in consequence of alarming movements of the Sikhs, threatening the invasion of his territory, and the Blukaner troops were withdrawn by the desire of the British Government, as their employment was a palpable violation of international tranquillity. As the necessity of more active interposition began once more to be experienced, a British officer, Captain Trevelyan, was deputed to bring the disputes between these Rajput Princes to an amicable termination.¹ The resolute tone with which Man Sing had been intimidated into submission—the display of military strength in the Shekhawati country—the virtual assumption of the administration of Jaypur—and the authority now exercised to enforce the maintenance of peace between contending princes—all of them departures from the principle of non-interference, were attended with the most beneficial consequences, redeeming the British Government from the charge of indifference to the best interests of the native states, and affording the only security for the perpetuation of order and the promotion of prosperity in Hindustan, reliance on the will, as well as on the power, of the paramount state to repress public violence and punish political delinquency.

A few months prior to the catastrophe at Jaypur, Lord William Bentinck had resigned his high office, and departed from India. For his management of the relations with the native states, and the mischievous consequences by which it had been succeeded, he was less responsible than the superior authorities in England, whose orders it was a principle of his administration implicitly to obey. The more vigorous measures subsequently adopted, although forced upon him by circumstances, were more entirely his own, and were entitled to the merit of decision, and adaptation to the necessities of the native principalities. The attention of Lord W. Bentinck had, however, been more especially directed towards the improvement of the Com-

¹ The objects of the mission were completely effected — See Personal Narrative of a Tour through the Western States of Rajwara 1835, by Lieut A. H. E. Boleau, Calcutta 1837

BOOK III
CHAP. VIII
1828-35

the Constitution of the Indian Government,—to a fourth Presidency—to Abolition of Subordinate Councils,—to additional Member of Council—to Increase of Ecclesiastical Establishment—and to Alteration in appointment of Civilians—Petitions against the Bill,—not received in either House of Parliament.—Bill passed the House of Commons.—Recommendation of the Court of Proprietors to acquiesce—Dissent of Chairs—Motives for its Adoption.—General Court determines by Ballot to accept the Bill.—Bill passed into a Law—Termination of Company's Commercial Existence—Concluding Remarks

BOOK III.
 CHAP. LX.

18th C.

THE proceedings of the Houses of Parliament and the Court of Proprietors during the early years of the period that has been reviewed, exercised no material influence on the substantial interests of British India. The disposition evinced by Lord Amherst at the commencement of his administration to adopt the views of his predecessor with regard to the restrictions imposed on the public press, a disposition which, however was soon laid aside, excited the hostility of a small party amongst the proprietors, and provoked them to bring forward inculpatory motions suggestive of his recall. The unpropitious opening of the war with Ava, supplied materials for plausible denunciation for a season, but the improved progress of the armies, and the final humiliation of the enemy with the capture of Bhurtpore imposed silence on the cavillers, and converted the proposed votes of censure into an almost unanimous tribute of approbation. This result has been already noticed and nothing further of any importance occurred, until it became necessary for the Legislature to take into consideration the question of continuing for a further period the charter, and substituting

amount of their export trade to India had long been BOOK III
inconsiderable, and the trade had latterly ceased altogether, CHAP IX.
so that the Company might be regarded as no longer con-
nected with India by commercial relations The trade
had fallen entirely into the hands of the manufacturers
and merchants of Great Britain, and they now looked
with confidence to a like transfer of the traffic with China
to free mercantile competition The Company's charter
expired in 1834 In 1829, petitions from the principal
manufacturing and commercial towns, were presented to
both houses of Parliament against its renewal, and a
motion was made by Mr Whitmore, in the House of
Commons, for a Select Committee to investigate the sub-
ject The nomination of the Committee was postponed
till the ensuing session, when the ministers undertook to
recommend its appointment, and accordingly, early in
February, 1830, Select Committees were agreed to in
either house, upon the motion of Lord Ellenborough,
President of the Board of Control, in the House of Lords,
and of Sir Robert Peel, Secretary of State, in the House
of Commons In proposing the formation of the Com-
mittees, the ministers carefully abstained from the expres-
sion of any opinion with regard to the renewal of the
Charter, or from pointing out any modification which
might be made in the existing system by which India was
governed It was their wish to leave the question to the
calm and dispassionate judgment of the Parliament
formed upon a deliberate consideration of the information
which it would be the business of the Committees to col-
lect, and upon which it would become their duty to
report The inquiry imposed upon the Legislature higher
obligations than almost any other in the whole sphere of
public affairs The question, however important to the
commerce of the Empire, was not confined to commercial
interests it involved the whole character of the Govern-
ment of India, the mode in which it might best be
administered for the prosperity and happiness of the
people, the reputation of the Legislature, and the dignity
and rights of the Crown Some objections were taken to
the comprehensive character of the inquiries to be insti-
tuted by the Committee, and some doubt was expressed
whether the consideration of the constitution of the

BOOK III. Government of India, the condition of the people, the
 CHAP. IX. administration of the law the state of the finances, and
 1831 the commercial interests at stake, were not subjects too
 distinct and difficult to come within the grasp of a single
 Committee. Some exceptions were also taken in the
 House of Commons, to the composition of the Committee;
 but they were overruled, and a Select Committee in either
 House was appointed to inquire into the present state of
 the affairs of the East India Company and into the trade
 between Great Britain and China, and to report their
 observations therefore to the House. The committees
 were formed accordingly and proceeded to take evidence,
 and collect information, which was from time to time laid
 before their respective houses. Their labours were brought
 to an early close by the dissolution of Parliament on the
 24th of July consequent upon the death of the King and
 the accession of William the Fourth but they had pro-
 viously accumulated much important oral and docu-
 mentary testimony calculated to prepare the public mind
 for a more mature investigation at a subsequent season.

The first months of the Session of the new Parliament
 were wasted in violent party-struggles, which ended in
 the displacement of the Ministry and the appointment
 of an administration pledged to accomplish Parliamentary
 reform. Amidst such vehement contests, the claims of
 India were little likely to be heard and it was not till
 February 1831 that the Select Committee of the House
 of Commons, for the purpose of enquiring into the affairs
 of the Company was re-appointed. Further evidence
 was heard, and additional documents were compiled; but
 the proceedings of the Committee were again interrupted
 by the dissolution of Parliament in April, arising out of
 the differences of opinion respecting the Reform Bill,
 which had been introduced in the preceding Session.
 The Committee was once more instituted, soon after the
 meeting of the house in the middle of June but, like
 its predecessor enjoyed but a brief vitality Parliament
 being again dissolved in the following October in con-
 sequence of the rejection of the Reform Bill in the House
 of Lords. In January 1832, the Committee of the House
 of Commons was appointed for the fourth time with a
 suggestion that it should resolve itself into several Sub-

Committees, whose attention was to be directed to the different heads of the inquiry. The Committee was accordingly subdivided into six branches, the several objects of which were classed as Public—Financial, including trade—Revenue—Judicial—Military—Political Evidence, oral and written, was collected with great assiduity, and in August, a Report was submitted by the Committee, which comprised the several topics of the investigation, and supplied the ground-work of the arrangements proposed by the Ministers to the Company and to Parliament.

BOOK III.
CHAP IX

1832

However comprehensive the investigation in its constituent details, the great questions which had to be determined, resolved themselves into but two, the continuance or cessation of the Company's exclusive trade with China—the continuance or cessation of the Company's administration of the Government of India. The determination of the first was never for a moment doubtful—that of the second was the subject of more deliberate hesitation. Although the Ministers refrained from offering to the Legislature any intimation of their intentions, yet, from their earliest communications with the Court of Directors, it was evident that the exclusive privilege of the trade with China could no longer be continued, consistently with the expectations of the great body of the manufacturers and merchants of Great Britain. They maintained that the monopoly of the Company imposed upon the country at large, for the benefit of the Proprietors, a heavy tax in the extravagantly high prices demanded for their tea, which had become an indispensable article¹ of the daily consumption of all classes of the community—that it was vain to expect any considerable reduction of the price as long as the trade remained in the hands of the Company, as it was required to cover the cost of a most expensive system of management—an exorbitant charge for freight—and the maintenance of a princely establishment, which the past practice of the Company had rendered essential, but by which the private merchant would not be encumbered. With a diminution of cost and charges, and a more moderate

¹ Estimated by some of the witnesses at from £1,250,000 to £1,700,000 per annum. Financial Report, Comm. House of Commons, 1830.

BOOK III. computation of profits, the sale-price of the article would
 CHAP. IX. be reduced to a level with that which was paid in the
 1832. markets of the Continent, and of America and teas of
 good quality would be brought within the reach of every
 order of the population the demand would consequently
 be proportionably augmented, while the comforts of the
 poorer classes would be materially befriended. There was
 another point of view in which important advantages
 might be anticipated from throwing open the trade to
 individual enterprise, and the same result which had
 followed the opening of the commerce with India, a vast
 extension of British exports, might be confidently pro-
 dicted. The Company's exports to China had always been
 of limited value, and had latterly even declined but
 looking to the immense population, and the wealth of
 China, and the inferiority of its manufactures, it was
 wholly inconceivable that the country should offer so
 insignificant a market for the cottons and woollens of
 Manchester and Glasgow or the hardware of Birmingham
 and Sheffield. The deficiency was imputed not to the
 absence of consumers, but to the inertness of the Com-
 pany and when their obstructive interposition should
 be abolished, the commerce of Great Britain would, no
 doubt, exhibit, in respect to China, the same elasticity
 which it had manifested in every other region where it
 laboured under no artificial compression. The distress
 which prevailed in England and the difficulties to which
 trade and manufactures had for some time past been
 exposed, also urgently called for the alterations which
 new and improved channels of export could alone pro-
 vide and no quarter of the globe presented so novel and
 promising a field as the vast and opulent empire of
 China.

To these assertions, it was replied; that it was not
 true that the prices of tea in Great Britain were enhanced
 beyond their natural amount by the establishments of the
 Company the expense of which bore an inconsiderable
 ratio to the total value of the trade;—and that, if the
 prices in foreign markets were lower than those in Great

It was asserted that the sale prices of the factory amounted to but
 three per cent. on the value of the goods produced; the commission of private
 agents was 2 1/2 per cent.

Britain, it was because the teas were of a quality greatly inferior the steady and valuable connection of the Company with the merchants in China, and the influence exercised by the supercargoes, securing them the preference of purchasing at a more favourable rate, and the experience of their qualified officers assuring a judicious selection. The profits of the Company on their sales of tea were grossly overrated, and the Company were not responsible for any extravagant augmentation of the sale-prices, as they were compelled to put up their teas at the cost-price, with an allowance for charges and interest of outlay, and to sell upon an advance of one penny in the pound. All additions to the up-set price rested with the purchasers at their public sales, and in truth, instead of a hundred per cent, their profits, in some years, had not exceeded six¹ there was little prospect of a material diminution of the cost-price, for the trade in China was a monopoly, traffic in all the most valuable commodities — tea, raw silk, woollens, and cotton — being reserved by law to a corporation, or Hong, consisting of a few merchants, to whom the China Government restricted trade with foreigners, and, as private merchants would not have the same power of resisting their combination as that which was exercised by the Company, they would be exposed to any degree of extortion in the purchase of the teas which the Hong merchants might inflict. It was very unlikely, therefore, that the selling-price would be much reduced, although very inferior kinds of tea would be imported. A fluctuation of prices might be also anticipated, which was now guarded against by the condition of the Charter, which made it imperative on the Company to have always on hand, over and above the quantities in transit or in course

BOOK III

CHAPTER IX

1832

¹ Report of Committee of House of Commons, 1830. Evidence. This, however, was in a very unfavourable season. The average annual profits of the Company on their China trade for the last fifteen years, from 1814-15 to 1828-9, had exceeded a million sterling, being 15,414,000*l*. — Ibid 5875. According to the assertion of one witness, Mr Richards, the profits of the China Trade were inadequate to defray the interest on the bond debt in England and the dividends of the proprietors — Evidence. Comm. House of Commons, 1830 3435 a. and 3764 a. But these statements were shown clearly to be erroneous, by counter statements submitted by Mr Melvill — Ibid 4375 5875. The Report of Mr Pennington, an accountant employed to revise the Company's accounts, shows a profit on their whole commercial transactions in fifteen years of 20,488,000*l*.

BOOK III. of sale, a stock sufficient for one year's consumption—
 CHAP. IX. a stipulation to which private importers could not be
 1832. subjected and they would be alone guided by their own
 interested views in proportioning the supply to the demand—occasioning at one time a scarcity at another a superabundance to the great inconvenience and detriment of the consumers. In fact, there was great danger of a total deficiency of supply. The policy of the Chinese Government had always been averse to foreign trade and to foreigners and although aware of the advantages derived from the intercourse, might be disposed, if offended by the misconduct of the traders or ships crews, to close the port of Canton, as had been done in regard to other ports in China, to foreign commerce. The local authorities were interested in the continuance of the trade but they were notorious for their arrogance and cupidity and had been only deterred from a system of insulting and voracious extortions under which the trade must have languished or expired, by the firm, calm, and judicious conduct of the Company's servants. The beneficial effects of their interposition had given shelter and security to private trade and European and American merchants settled at Canton were protected from Chinese intolerance by the presence of the Company's factory. If that were withdrawn, and private merchants visited Canton without some such protection, they would be helpless against the course of contumely and exaction which they would have to undergo, and which must prove fatal to commercial intercourse. The same disinclination to foster foreign commerce would not fail to check the introduction of British goods, even if the demand for them should exist—a fact which was rendered highly problematical by the continued importation into China of Bullion in preference to merchandise. The Americans, who were influenced by no other principle than mercantile advantage were at liberty to provide goods to any extent for the purchase of their investments, but their importation of dollars gave reason to infer the unprofitableness of any other medium of exchange. The trade with India, admitting that it had extended as greatly as had been asserted, allowed much exaggeration on the subject prevailed, offered no analogy to the trade with China, from a very

obvious consideration. The trade with India was entirely under the control of the British Government — a government interested in giving it every possible facility, and promoting its extension. The government of China was beyond all kind of control, except perhaps that of force, which was not likely to be employed, and it had always avowed and acted upon principles inimical to commercial intercourse with strangers. Under such circumstances, it was not to be expected that China would become a market for British manufactures to any considerable extent, and the anticipations of those who looked forward so confidently to its unlimited demand, could only lead to disappointment, and might terminate in ruin.

Whatever truth there might have been in the arguments on either side, and as usual in all keenly controverted questions, there was a mixture of fact and fallacy in both, it was felt to be impossible to resist the clamours of the manufacturing and commercial classes. One of the cyclical periods of depression, the infallible consequences of the excess of productive power over all possible consumption, had recently returned, and the over-production and the over-trading of a season of demand, had been followed as usual by the recurrence of stagnation and distress. However engendered, the mischief demanded remedial measures, and none were so calculated to re-animate speculation and re-employ labour, as the prospect of a new inexhaustible market in the admission of the public to the trade with China. On this point, the change of administration made no difference. The general intimation that had been given to the Court of Directors by the Duke of Wellington and Lord Ellenborough, at the close of 1830, was repeated still more specifically by Earl Grey and Mr Charles Grant, at the end of 1832. The first article of the plan proposed to the Court, under the modest denomination of a Paper of Hints, was "the China Monopoly to cease," and little opposition was made to the proposition by the Court. They contented themselves with suggesting that the throwing open of the China trade might be eminently detrimental to Great Britain, by removing the beneficial influence of the Company's Factory, by causing a deterioration in the

BOOK III. quality of the teas imported, and by seriously interfering
 CHAP. IX. with a large revenue levied under the existing system
 1825. with perfect equality to all classes of consumers, and with
 incomparable regularity and cheapness to the State.¹ They
 also expressed their doubts if any material reduction of
 price would be effected, as the augmented charge of col-
 lecting the duty would be an additional tax upon the
 consumers and they questioned, for the reasons as-
 signed above, the supposed advantages of an open trade
 in affording new markets for British manufactures. They
 however were conscious of the inutility of attempting
 to stem the current of public opinion and only stipulated
 for a period sufficiently protracted to allow of their dispo-
 sal of the stock which they were obliged by statute to have
 on hand

The second great question—the administration of the
 Government of India by the East India Company—was
 too exclusively a matter of interest to India to excite
 much attention in England and the Ministers were evi-
 dently unprepared to take the office into their own hands.
 The principle was, therefore, at once admitted and the
 second article of the Paper of Hints proposed that the
 East India Company should retain their political functions.
 The mode in which these functions were to be exercised,
 was to continue in all essential respects unaltered and
 the powers of the Court, and their relations with the India
 Board, were to remain the same with certain modifica-
 tions. In reply the Court professed their readiness to
 recommend to the Proprietors to consent to be continued
 as a useful instrument in the execution of an important
 national trust, provided the means were insured to them,
 by which they might be enabled to administer the Go-
 vernment of India, consistently with their own character
 and with the benefit of India and of the United Kingdom;
 although at the same time they expressed their doubt of
 the practicability of accomplishing these objects, if the
 Company were deprived of their commercial character:
 the means of remittance supplied by their investments
 being indispensably necessary to provide funds in En-
 gland

¹ The average price of 1 lb. of the best quality was not 2,200 mcs. really
 collected by the Company, and consequently the whole charge to the Crown
 being less than 12 l. a year. Select Committee's Committee 1825 p. 21.

for disbursements made at home on account of political charges in India, and the surplus profits of their commerce with China being equally indispensable to make good the deficiencies that had always prevailed, and were still likely to prevail in the territorial revenues of India

BOOK III
CHAP. IV
1832

The payments annually made in England, which were considered as territorial charges, had for some years averaged about three millions sterling of which nearly one million was incurred in the discharge of the principal and interest of the Indian debt, and constituted no additional burthen on the revenues. Provision, however, for the whole had to be made by funds remitted from India, and this had been most readily and economically effected by the appropriation of the requisite sums in India to the purchase of goods in India and China, and the realisation of their proceeds in England? Deprived of these resources, the Company would have to depend upon the purchase of private bills or remittances of bullion, the former of which would be attended with uncertainty and risk, and might expose the Company to an enhancement of the price of the bills beyond their value in exchange, by a combination on the part of the merchants, and the latter would be liable to create inconvenience and pecuniary distress in India.

A still more important consideration was the mode of providing for the deficit of the revenues of India, which had constantly occurred upon a term of years, and which had been only partly made up by the loans raised by the Government. The average annual excess of the charges abroad and at home, had been, for the last five years,

¹ Consisting of payments made on account of passage of military, pay to officers, including off-reckonings, political freight and demurrage, pay-office demands for King's troops serving in India, retiring pay, pensioners, etc etc King's troops, civil, annual, and absentee allowances, political charges generally, including the proportion of charge for the establishments at the India House, Board of Control, Hallebury, Addiscombe, Chatham, etc, miscellaneous expenses on account of Prince of Wales' Island, Singapore, etc, territorial stores, charges at St Helena, advance to Public Institutions repayable in India, etc.—Report, Committee, House of Commons, 1832 Finance Report of House of Lords, 1830 App Accounts from 1814-5, to 1828 9

² From 1814-5, to 1826-7, the application of Territorial Funds to the purchase of investments for remittance, averaged 2,028,000*l* of which, 1,155,000*l*, were applied to the purchase of Indian investments, and 873,000*l* to the investments in China. Whatever further sums were necessary, were mainly derived from the profits of the China trade, and advanced to Territory — Report Comm House of Commons, 1832 Finance

ending in 1829-0 2,878,000^l and no material reduction was anticipated. On the contrary a further deficiency was apprehended.¹ The whole excess of charge from 1814-15, to 1828-0, including miscellaneous outgoings, something less than one million, amounted to 19,400,000^l, of which there had been raised by borrowing 14,642,000^l, the rest had been furnished by the direct application of surplus commercial profits, to the extent of 4,758,000^l, or above one fourth of the deficiency.² Before, therefore, the company could undertake to conduct the administration of the government of India, it would be indispensably necessary that they should be secured in the regular supply of funds to defray the territorial payments to be made on account of India in England.

In reply to the first of these difficulties, it was stated by mercantile men and capitalists, who were called in evidence, that no apprehension need be entertained as to the remittances requisite for the discharge of territorial payments in England. The amount of the trade now carried on by the Company being transferred to private merchants, would afford facilities to the same extent as those already possessed and bills on England would be always obtainable in India and China for the funds which the excess of exports from both countries to Great Britain over the value of imports from it would require. The value of the commerce and the extent to which it would probably be carried, would be more likely to produce competition than combination; and bills, except under unusual circumstances would be obtainable at a rate of exchange, not exceeding the bullion value of the rupee. Should that be

¹ Estimated by to exceed by 1822, the deficit of 1 24 9 by 827 000 — Third Report of Committee of House of Commons 1 31 Accounts and Papers, No 6 — see computation and it range from rather more than 1000000 to little more than one hundred thousand pounds. — Comm. Report, II 100 of Commons, 1822 App 22.

² Abstract, Report Committee House of Commons, 1 32 Finance. The sum obtained from Commerce is there stated as well as in the evidence of M. Lloyd, Esq. before House of Lords, 1 70, at 4572, 854. The difference is an increase of more than 140,000^l. According to the Statement of the Committee of Correspondence of the Court of Directors, supposed to be verified by any financial documents if the Company had not derived resources from the India trade the public debt of India would have been upward of 100,000,000^l. — See also Lloyd's evidence, 1 32-3, on the value of the bullion now due on account to the Commercial Bank, which is returned, we suppose, to be 1 800,000^l. — P 6 of Papers respecting the account which the Company have given. — See also part of the East India Company Charter 1 read by order of the Court of Directors &c. The Instructions of the Proprietors, 1 22.

the case, a bullion remittance might be resorted to without any fear of its being attended with permanent embarrassment, for, if the exportation proceeded to an inconvenient extent, a re-importation would follow, and the evil would produce its own remedy a third course would be the sale to merchants in England, of bills on the Indian treasuries, which might in general be profitably effected

The fact of the appropriation of any portion of commercial profits, as a provision for a deficient Indian Revenue, was the subject of a keen controversy, the opponents of the Company not only denying that such appropriation had been made, but asserting that the Commerce of the Company had been always attended with loss, and that the deficit had been made good by the territorial revenue, the whole of the Indian debt having grown out of the necessity of borrowing money for the Company's investments. In order to establish this assertion, it was necessary to revert to the earliest years of the trade, before the Company's acquirement of the Dewani, 1765, from which time, until the renewal of the Charter, in 1813, the political and commercial transactions of the East India Company had been so intimately blended, that it was impossible to submit them to an unimpeachable discrimination.¹ To what extent the trade had assisted the revenue, or the revenue the trade in remote periods, could no longer be determined, and it was useless to inquire, and the only legitimate subject of investigation, was the nature of their connection, since the separation of the accounts had rendered it capable of ascertainment. With the charter of 1813, a plan was devised for keeping the territorial and commercial accounts distinct in future. Without attempting to analyse the composition of the actual property in India, or the demands against it, the Indian Debts and Assets were declared to be territorial, with a few inconsiderable exceptions. The property at home and afloat, was carried to the credit of the commercial branch. and it was charged

¹ "All the statements which have been drawn out with a view to an enquiry into the relative position of the two branches of the Company's affairs, antecedently to the commencement of the present Charter, differ materially from each other, as well in point of principle as in their details and results, and show the extreme difficulty, or rather the impossibility, of arriving at any certain conclusion upon a point of which the accounts, whence the statements are drawn, do not afford either the perfect illustration or the proof" — Comm. II. of Com., 1832, Finance App No 2, Mr Pennington's Report.

BOOK III. with all debts which were not incurred on account of
 CHAP. IX. clearly territorial disbursements. Some doubt existed as
 1832. to the assignment of the Home Bond Debt but that was
 finally pronounced to be also of territorial origin.¹ From
 the comparison, which it thus became easy to institute, it
 was not to be denied that the joint commerce with India
 and China had realised, in the interval between 1813-14
 and 1828-9 considerable profits, a portion of which had
 been applied to the relief of the territorial deficit.* But it
 was urged, that the commercial profits arising wholly out
 of the China trade were, in fact, paid by the English con-
 sumers of tea, and constituted a tax upon Great Britain in
 favour of the India revenue, which the former could not
 in equity be called upon to defray. Otherwise direct
 assistance would be the preferable course. There was no
 reason, however to infer from there having been a deficit
 in past years, that it must occur in future, and for ever.
 Its occurrence was, in all probability attributable, at
 least, in part, to the reliance of the local governments upon
 the extraneous resources which had been found available
 as it was natural that they should not be very rigorous in
 repressing an expenditure for the excess of which the
 commerce was ever ready to provide. Perseverance in the
 searching measures of economy which had latterly been
 enjoined, would in due time confine the expenses of the
 Indian Governments within the limits of their income;
 and no rational doubt could be entertained of the compe-
 tency of India to answer all just demands upon her Ex-
 chequer. The revenue, notwithstanding occasional fluctua-
 tion had been steadily progressive, and promised still to
 increase. The resources of the country still imperfectly
 developed, had continued to improve and the people had
 increased in numbers and prosperity. It was only neces-
 sary that the system of economy now established, should
 be followed out with wisdom and steadiness, and the re-
 sources of the country be fostered both by active encou-
 ragement and judicious forbearance. If these objects were

¹ Incurred & raised on the Company's Bond under the authority of Parliament, 9 and 10 William III., and subsequent enactments. £ 1,79,000 amount as 23^d Dec.

² £ 1,10,000 the principal of the sum was stated in the discharge of the India 1780 account on the 30th April, 1780, show'd a balance due to the commercial £ each of 2,00,000.

due by territory, amounting, principal and interest, to 4,632,000*l*. There was also the balance of the bond debt to be provided for, 3,796,000*l*, and unless this were also chargeable to territory, it would constitute a proportionate deduction from the Company's property. There still remained, however, about twelve millions in the public funds, in cash, goods, and buildings, which were legitimately appropriable to the security of the dividends, as far as they extended. If the claims upon the territorial revenues were admitted, the principal, as stated by the Court, was amply sufficient for that object. And this was acknowledged by the Minister, but it was objected, that the property claimed by the Company was exposed to many doubts and questions, both as to the total amount and the nature of its component parts, and was further supposed to be subject to heavy liabilities. In fact, it was matter of great uncertainty, whether the whole of the Company's commercial property was not legally responsible for those debts and engagements which had been contracted in the Company's name for political and territorial purposes, and whether it would not continue so responsible even although the Company should be wholly deprived of their political powers and functions. One thing, at least, was indisputable, that these doubts and uncertainties could not be disposed of without a very minute and protracted investigation, before the close of which the Company's Charter would expire, and the India stockholders would be left without any available means of realising their dividends. Whatever, therefore, might be the remote issue of the inquiry, whether pursued by a parliamentary commission or by the courts of law, the institution of the process must be most injurious to the interests of the Company, and it was, therefore, their obvious policy to accede at once to a compromise which waived all discussion, and which in requital of a concession of ques-

BOOK III
 CHAP IX
 1832

On the other hand, the Court claimed a further sum of five millions for the value of the property in India, estimated by the Indian Minister, in 1792, at £250,000 per annum, which, at twenty years' purchase, was equivalent to five millions, the Company's right to which property had been distinctly recognised and reserved in the several acts by which the term of the Company's privileges had been renewed. Letter of the Court, 27th February, 1833. Of the indisputable balance of the nett assets—£12,675,000, above £11,000,000 were realised and applied between 1834-5, and 1839-40, to the general expenses of the Indian territory.—Parliamentary Accounts 1842

BOOK III. tionable rights, secured them in all the influence and con-
 sideration derivable from their instrumentality in the
 CHAPTER IX. government of India, and in the receipt of the usual in-
 terest upon their capital. The object of the Ministers was
 1832. evidently the intimidation of the Company into an acquiescence with their scheme, and the contest was too unequal to admit of any doubt of the result.

Whilst positively affirming, from the language of the several Acts conferring upon the Company their commercial privileges, that the Territory had no right to any part of the Commercial Assets, and denying that the latter were subject to any liabilities on account of the Indian Debt, the Court of Directors disclaimed any purpose of pursuing their claims with unqualified rigour or with holding their assent to a settlement upon the principle of a fair and liberal compromise. They were, in short, prepared to agree to the mutual transfer of property and claims between Commerce and Territory if the interests of the Proprietors were more effectually protected, and the security of the dividend was better defended from any possible interference of the Board, or from the chances of embarrassment in the finances of India, by which its punctual discharge might be disturbed. The method by which this object might be accomplished was the provision of some collateral security for the regular payment of the dividend, and ultimately if necessary of the principal, in the shape of an effective sinking fund, based upon the investment in the national stocks of some portion of

Various other arguments were adduced to convince the Proprietors of the necessity of the measure. It is unnecessary to repeat them, but the following may be very suspicious notwithstanding their sincerity. While the Government merely feel the obligation of providing for every fair and just claim that can be preferred on behalf of the Proprietors it is from their higher considerations that they are led to attach peculiar value to that part of their plan which places the Proprietors on Indian security. The plan alike to the proprietary body in particular powers and franchises in the administration of India; and to give to them their property exercised such powers and functions, His Majesty's Ministers deem it essential that they shall be held and bound, in particular to the country which they are to visit in governing. The measure therefore of connecting them immediately with the territory of India is evidently not for their temporal or material, but for the resolution of the Government, and in proportion as the measure is dispensed with the advantages of the arrangement are sacrificed. If the Proprietors are not to be regarded as the holders of the security of the dividend, their interests in the good government of India, and in consequence of it in the preservation of the principal of the dividend, will in the same degree be impaired. Let the Government be the Government, and the same degree of security respecting the Charter p. 80.

the commercial assets To this proposal a reluctant assent was given by the ministers, and they expressed their willingness to permit 1,300,000*l* to be taken from the Company's commercial assets, which should be invested in the national stocks, and, with accumulated interest, should form a fund, as a guarantee or collateral security for the capital stock of the Company, and be applicable to its future redemption The principal was to be suffered to accumulate until it either reached the amount of twelve millions, when accumulation should cease, and the interest be employed as the Board and the Court might think most expedient for the benefit of India, or whatever the amount might be, at the period fixed by Parliament for the redemption of the annuity, it should be applied in or towards that redemption To this proposal the Court hesitated to accede, as they considered the amount of the guarantee fund should not be less than two millions, and that the interest accruing on it should be available as a temporary appropriation for any interruption in the payment of the dividends from territorial difficulties in India. The Court also required that the government of India should be continued to the Company until the annuity should be redeemed. To these conditions His Majesty's Ministers declined to accede They expressed themselves willing to assign a term of forty years, within which the annuity should not be liable to a compulsory discharge, but they left it to Parliament to fix the term of the exercise of the administration of the government of India, as that rested entirely on political not commercial considerations

Another question, on which the Court and the President of the Board of Control entertained irreconcilable sentiments, regarded the independence of action to be retained by the former The weight and influence which the Company had enjoyed in England had been mainly derived, it was affirmed, from their commercial character, and the loss of their commerce could not fail to lessen their consideration with the public, and their authority with the Government There was reason to fear, therefore, that the Company would be reduced to a state of weakness and dependence incompatible with the right performance of their duties, and become merely an instrument for giving

BOOK III. effect to the views of the Indian minister whose sway
 CHAP. IX. would be almost absolute, and neither subject to the
 ———— check of the Company nor the vigilance of Parliament.
 1832. The Court, therefore, earnestly pressed upon His Majesty's Ministers the expediency of allowing an appeal, in cases of a difference of opinion between the Board and the Court, or at the least, of providing for giving publicity to such differences by communicating them, when relating to important subjects, to Parliament. In the plan submitted to the Court in regard to its relations with the Board, it was proposed to reserve to the latter the power of confirming or disapproving of all pecuniary grants or allowances made by the Court, how inconsiderable soever the amount and in the event of the Court's refusing to prepare or send a despatch, as alluded to by the Board, the latter was to be empowered to send the despatch. To both these conditions the Court very reasonably objected, the first depriving them of the power which they had hitherto possessed of rewarding services and conferring pecuniary benefits within the moderate limits already fixed, and the second superseding the authority of the Court over the local governments, and virtually making them subject to the Board and independent of the Court. In reply the President disclaimed all intention of impairing the authority or reducing the power of the Court, but considered that as the functions of the Board had a special reference to the territorial revenue of India, it must be an essential part of its duty to control all disbursements and that in order to secure the dignity of the Court, despatches should in future be signed by an officer of the Court appointed for that purpose who should be bound to obey the orders of the Board in the transmission of any particular despatch, but that the Ministers could not allow an appeal to a third party in case of differences between the Board and the Court. Neither was such a provision necessary as all such matters might be brought in various ways to the notice of Parliament.

Besides these principal propositions, others were intimated, which were, with one exception, of comparatively minor importance such as a possible alteration of the number of Directors, a different arrangement for the appointment of the junior civilians, and the access of

Europeans to the Presidencies, without license but the suggestion most fatal to the independence of the Court was, that the Board should have a veto on the power granted them by the last charter of recalling any of the Governors of the Presidencies, and the Commander-in-Chief To this a decided objection was expressed by the Court, as incompatible with the declared intention of the ministers that the Court and the Board should, in all material points, retain the same comparative powers as they had hitherto exercised, and as depriving them of a privilege which it might be more important than ever to possess, when the dividend should become dependent upon the territorial revenue¹ Upon these and the other subjects under discussion, it was now time to call for the opinions of the general body, and a Court of Proprietors was accordingly summoned to meet on the 25th March, 1833 The correspondence with the Board was communicated to the Court, and was ordered to be printed, and the consideration of the contents adjourned to the 15th of the following month

At the General Court, held on the 15th of April, an elaborate and able dissent of Mr Tucker, a member of the Court of Directors, having been read, a series of Resolutions was moved by Sir John Malcolm to the following effect — After acknowledging the ability with which the interests of the Company had been advocated by the Court of Directors, it was proposed—1 That the Company should signify their assent to conduct the Government of India, at the sacrifices demanded, provided they were furnished with powers sufficient for the effective discharge of so important a duty, and their pecuniary rights and claims were adjusted upon the principle of fair and liberal compromise 2 That looking to the present and prospective conditions of the revenues of India, and the probable difficulty of remitting money to England, for the

¹ As observed by Mr Tucker, if the power of recall, which had been rarely exercised, should be withdrawn, the public functionaries abroad might set at nought the authority of the Court, and hold it in contempt A Governor might be lavish in public expenditure, might think only of providing for his own dependants or those of the ministry, might be indolent and inactive, or arbitrary and capricious in the exercise of his powers, and notwithstanding these and other defects of character and conduct, he would retain firm possession of his station as long as he should succeed in propitiating the minister of the day, who might be interested in his continuance in office, and even derive influence and advantage from his mal-administration — Papers, p 128

BOOK III

CHAPTER IX

1833.

liquidation of territorial charges incurred at home, the Company could not consent to give up the whole of their assets, commercial and territorial, to the Crown for the benefit of the territorial Government of India, in exchange for an annuity of 10*l*. per cent. for a term of forty years, redeemable at the rate of 100*l*. for every 5*l*. 5*s*. unless such a sum were set apart from those assets as should constitute a guarantee fund, which, with accumulated interest for forty years, should be sufficient at the end of that term to redeem the annuity at the rate proposed, such fund to be also available to provide for payment of the dividends, in the event of India failing to remit them—all sums so applied to be replaced by territorial repayments. 3 That the management of the affairs of India should be secured to the Company for a term of at least twenty years and, that at the expiration of the period, if then discontinued they should be allowed the option of demanding payment of the principal of the annuity on the terms already proposed. 4 That during the Company's administration of the Government of India, all measures involving direct or contingent expenditure, should originate with the Court of Directors, subject as at present to the control of the Board, under the existing law. 5. That sufficient powers should be reserved to the Company to check, by a system of publicity through Parliament or some other competent authority any acts of the Board which might appear to the Court of Directors to be expedient and unjust and, 6. That the Court should retain sufficient power over the commercial assets to enable them, with the concurrence of the proprietors, and confirmation of the Board, to provide for the discharge of all outstanding commercial obligations and for compensation to such of the commercial officers and servants of the Company as might be affected by the proposed arrangements. These resolutions the Court of Directors were to be requested to communicate to His Majesty's Ministers.

The resolutions thus submitted to the General Court, gave rise to a protracted and desultory discussion, which lasted for seven days. The arguments which had been urged by the Court of Directors against the abolition of the privileged trade with China were repeated; but it was admitted that the tide of popular opinion set too strongly

against its continuance, to be resisted, either by the **BOOK III**
 Ministers or the Company Some of the members recom- **CHAP IX.**
 mended the Company's continuing to carry on the trade

 in competition with the private merchants, but this 1833
 suggestion met with little encouragement, as it was obvi-
 ous that the competition was likely to be attended with
 ruinous results The relinquishment of their commer-
 cial character was therefore submitted to, but it was
 less readily agreed to undertake the Government of India
 at the sacrifice of their whole commercial property It
 was acknowledged, that it was of vital importance to the
 prosperity and preservation of India, that it should be
 subject to an intermediate governing body, unconnected
 with party politics or parliamentary divisions, and inde-
 pendent of the changes of ministry in England — one that
 should look to the government of India as its sole interest
 and obligation, and should not be liable to be diverted
 from its one great duty by the manifold objects which,
 whether of European, or purely British origin — whether
 of great or trivial magnitude — must ever render Indian
 interests of secondary weight with a British administra-
 tion But it was denied that the Proprietors of Indian
 Stock could be reasonably expected in return for occupying
 this intermediate post, to give up a large and valuable
 property, which, notwithstanding the insinuated threats
 of the Ministers to call in question, they maintained to be
 their own under the repeated sanction of the Acts of the
 Legislature They claimed a more than sufficient amount
 of assets, to provide for the perpetual payment of their
 dividends, without taxing the natives of India for their
 benefit, and they considered any restriction upon the
 disposal of their property, according to their own notions
 of expedience and equity, to be a gratuitous interference
 with private rights, and little better than an act of au-
 thoritative spoliation An immediate investment of a
 sum sufficient to provide for the annual dividends, was,
 therefore, urged by some of the speakers, by others, of
 such a sum as should furnish the requisite principal at
 the end of forty years ¹ Any other arrangement would

¹ £18,000,000, was the sum computed for the former object, by Mr Randle Jackson, £4,500,000 for the latter, by Mr Weeding — Debates, India House, 16th April, 1833

BOOK III
 CHAP. IX.
 1833.

be incompatible with the legitimate demands of the Company and with the honour and justice of the nation, and a most unworthy requital of the exertions and sacrifices by which the Company had achieved the conquest of India, and presented so magnificent an accession to the wealth and power of the parent country. An amendment was, therefore, proposed by Mr Hume, in which, after announcing the acquiescence of the Company in the loss of the trade with China, their willingness to undertake the administration of India, and their being prepared to any fair and liberal compromise the Court felt obliged to declare that the plan proposed by the Ministers for adjusting the pecuniary claims of the Company was neither satisfactory nor liberal, nor a just equivalent for the immense amount of commercial and territorial assets which they were called upon to surrender; and a hope was therefore expressed, that the Ministers would consent to such an arrangement, as should place the dividends and principal of the Company's Stock beyond the risk of those political changes and occurrences in India, which might endanger both. Other amendments were suggested, but they were objected to as closing the door of negotiation which was left open by the original resolutions and the latter were finally submitted to the ballot, and adopted by a large majority. The doubts which the Ministers had intimated of the liability of the commercial as sets to demands, by which they might be overwhelmed, evidently operated upon the fears of the proprietors, and influenced them to accede to the terms proposed, with the chance of some slight modification in their favour. They were not wholly disappointed.

The resolutions of the Court of Proprietors having been communicated to the Ministers, the President of the Board announced to the Court, their consent to extend the amount of the Guarantee Fund to two millions, and to allow money to be raised upon its credit for the payment of dividends, should a deficiency of remittance accrue although they considered such an emergency as little

On the 30th of May the result of the ballot was in favour of the resolution
 Prop. and by P. J. Mackenzie 67
 Against it 33

Majority in favour

34

likely to occur, since it was proposed to give to the dividend the legal preference to all other home territorial payments. With respect to the term for which the Company were to administer the government, the Minister consented to suggest a limit of twenty years, and in regard to the relations between the powers of the Court and the Board, they abandoned the suggestions of reserving to the latter a veto on the result of Governors and Military Commanders from India. Ministers also agreed that if, at the expiration of twenty years, or at any subsequent period, the Company were deprived of the political government, the proprietors should have the option at three years' notice, of being paid off at the rate of 100*l*. for every 5*l*. 5*s*. of annuity, and that they should then be entitled to apply that capital, or any portion of it to the resumption of their right to trade, if they should see fit to resume it. To the origination of expenditure by the Court of Directors, subject in all cases, except in the details of the Home Establishment, to the control of the Board, and to a provision for the discharge of outstanding obligations and individual claims under the sanction of the Board, no objection was taken, but with respect to the suggested appeal to Parliament or the public on the occasion of differences of opinion between the Court and the Board, Ministers, while professing a readiness to entertain any practicable expedient for the purpose, expressed their disbelief of the necessity of the arrangement, or the possibility of devising an unexceptionable plan for carrying it into operation.

The concessions of His Majesty's ministers still failed to satisfy the Court of Directors upon the two principal subjects of discussion, the amount of the Guarantee Fund, and the means of giving publicity to differences with the Board. To secure the amount of twelve millions, requisite for the redemption of the annuity at the end of forty years, it would be necessary to set apart at least three millions from the commercial assets, or to prolong the period at which the annuity should be redeemable, an arrangement less satisfactory to the Proprietors. With respect to the publicity they desired, they explained, that it was not so much of the nature of an appeal, which might have the effect of inconveniently suspending the

BOOK III.
 CHAP. IX.
 1833.

orders of the Board, as of a protest which they suggested should be laid before both Houses of Parliament against any orders of the Board against which they should have remonstrated in vain. Their objections were unavailing. To the first, the President of the Board replied, that an enlargement of the Fund was superfluous for as the Government was pledged whenever it exercised the option of redeeming the annuity at a fixed rate, which was equivalent to a principal of twelve millions, it made no difference to the Proprietors of India Stock what might be the value of the fund. It was for the Government to provide the necessary addition to raise it to twelve millions, or to let it go on accumulating until it had reached that amount. The reference to Parliament in the result of a collision between the Court and the Board required no formal enactment, as the Court could always exercise the privilege which they enjoyed in common with all other subjects of the realm, of approaching Parliament by petition; and Ministers refused to accede to a measure of which they could not admit the necessity and which, whatever the precise shape that it might assume could not fail to operate, in their apprehension, very prejudicially to the purposes of good government. This communication, Mr Grant intimated, was to be considered as final.¹

Upon taking the conclusive reply of His Majesty's Ministers into consideration, the Court of Directors, although still retaining their opinion, that the arrangement recommended by them would have been most consistent with the just expectations of the Proprietors, yet, as the principle had been admitted to the extent that, if paid off before the period at which the Guarantee Fund should have become twelve millions, the Company would have the same advantages as if the fund provided had been larger or if not paid off before that period, they would have the same advantage as if the term of redemption were extended; they determined to recommend to the Proprietors to acquiesce in the limitation of the fund to two millions. With respect to the question of publicity they also adhered to the opinion of its utility; but, if the Proprietors concurred in the recommendation regarding the Guarantee Fund, it would be unnecessary to adopt

¹ Letter from Mr Charles Grant, (2) June 1833.

any further proceedings until the Proprietors should have before them the Bill which was to be submitted to Parliament To this resolution, the Chairman, Mr Majoribanks, and the Deputy-Chairman, Mr Wigram, recorded their dissent, upon the grounds, that the sum of two millions, instead of three, set apart for a Guarantee Fund, was insufficient, and that some legislative provision for giving publicity, in certain cases of difference between the Board of Commissioners and the Court of Directors, was indispensable for maintaining the independence of the Court, and consequently the good government of India. Agreeably to the decision of the majority of the Court, their recommendation was submitted to a General Court of Proprietors on the 10th of June, and after some discussion received their concurrence In the mean time, the question of the Renewal of the East India Company's Charter had been introduced to the consideration of both Houses of Parliament

BOOK III.
CHAPTER IV
1833

Before noticing the proceedings of the Legislature relative to the renewal of the Company's Charter, we may here advert to some transactions which took place about this period, and which were especially alluded to in the Dissent of the Chairman and Deputy-Chairman, as illustrative of the necessity of introducing some provision for giving publicity to cases of difference between the Court of Directors and the Board. Unless, it was observed, it were known that the two co-ordinate authorities acted under a positive responsibility to Parliament, the paramount authority might enforce their views and opinions, however contrary to good government or wholesome rule, without the possibility of the Legislature becoming acquainted with the facts, by the Minister's refusing the production of documents requisite for a proper understanding of the case The truth of this assertion was clearly substantiated by what had actually taken place with reference to different pecuniary claims on the revenues of India, which had been steadily resisted by the Court, but which had been upheld, and in some instances enforced, by the Board. The papers, explanatory of these occurrences had been printed at the instance of the Proprietors

Of one of the cases of difference between the Court and

BOOK III the Board, that of the pecuniary claims of Messrs. Palmer
 CHAP. IX. and Co., we have already had occasion to give an account.
 1833. Another instance of this description, concerned claims put
 forward on behalf of Manohur Das and Sital Baboo, native
 bankers, having establishments in various cities of India,
 upon the King of Oude, for debts contracted by Asof-ad
 Dowla, as far back as 1796. The claims had been repeatedly
 under the consideration of the Court, who had invariably
 declined to countenance or support them, in which deter-
 mination they had hitherto received the concurrence of
 the Board. A different view had, however been taken up
 by the President of the Board. In 1833, Mr C. Grant, and
 the Court had been desired to adopt the draft of a
 despatch framed by the Board in which, after recapitu-
 lating the particulars of the transaction, the Government
 of Bengal was instructed to use its utmost efforts in
 strongly urging upon the King of Oude the importance of
 an immediate and effectual adjustment—or in other
 words, the payment of Asof ad Dowla's debts. The justice
 of this decided interposition was based upon the part taken
 by the Governments of Lord Cornwallis and Sir John Shore,
 in assisting the Nawab to ascertain the extent of his debts,
 and to put them in a train of liquidation. The Resident
 was authorised to contribute to the investigation, and the
 Governor-General had assented to express his sentiments
 on the adjustment of them, provided it was understood
 that the Company should not be implicated in any respon-
 sibility by reason of such interference. Statements fur-
 nished by the creditors, and counter-statements by the
 ministers of the Nawab Vizir were accordingly made out
 and transmitted to the Government but, in the mean-
 time the Vizir undertook for himself the settlement of the
 demands against him. In effecting this, he granted more
 favourable terms to his European than to his native
 creditors; but the latter nevertheless, acceded to the
 conditions he offered, with the exception of the Calcutta
 bankers. They demanded the same terms that had been
 granted to the Europeans and their claims had conse-
 quently remained unadjusted at the time of Asof-ad
 Dowla's death. The obligation of discharging the public
 debts of his predecessor was urged upon Sulat Ali, by Lord
 Wellesley's Government, but the Nawab had evaded or

declined compliance The Marquis of Hastings, considering that the demand had been originally admitted to be just, that it had been countenanced by the preceding administration, and that the bankers might reasonably expect, from their character of British subjects, and from the peculiar circumstances of their claim, the good offices of the Government once more authorised the Resident's interposition to the extent of recommending to the Nawab Vizir an equitable settlement of the demand The Nawab, in reply, expressed so positive a determination not to entertain the claim, that the Governor-General did not conceive himself warranted in pressing it further without the sanction of the Court The sanction was unreservedly withheld, both on the general principle of non-interference in pecuniary transactions between individuals and native princes, and on the peculiar relations which subsisted with the Nawab Vizir¹ The Government was, therefore, interdicted from any future attempts to effect an adjustment In this resolution the Court had steadily persevered, and had, on various occasions, recorded their determination to permit no authoritative interference in a matter in which the Nawab was entirely independent of control They denied that the particular claim in question was distinguished by any peculiarity from other claims which had been brought forward, and which the Court had equally refused to support that it had been recognised as just, or in any way investigated as to its real merits or that the Government of India, in giving assistance and advice to the Nawab, to extricate himself from his embarrassments, had thereby contracted any responsibility to his creditors, or given any countenance to their claims² To this view of the case they firmly adhered, and on being again desired to forward the despatch, unanimously refused to act upon the orders of the Board, unless com-

¹ In the letter which was addressed to the Government, and which had the concurrence of Mr Canning, as President of the Board, it was observed "We are so much aware of the difficulty of divesting a friendly communication to a weaker power of the character of authority, and are so apprehensive that the consequence of pressing upon the Vizir the consideration of those claims might bring upon him others from various quarters, that we direct you to rest contented with the attempt you have already made, and to abstain from any similar proceedings hereafter, at the instance either of these, or any other claimants"—Letter of Court, 12th February, 1819 —Papers, Pecuniary Claims, p 3

² Letter from the Court to the Board, 12th March, 1833 Papers, on Pecuniary Claims

BOOK III. CHAP. IX.
 1833.

elled by law to do so. The President of the Board of Control was, therefore, driven to his favourite resource of compelling the Company by a writ of mandamus, to lend themselves to the enforcement of claims, the justice of which they questioned, and the payment of which they had no right whatever to extort from the king of Oude. The writ was applied for and the rule granted but at the last moment the application was abandoned, and the consideration of the subject was indefinitely postponed.¹

Whatever expectations might be entertained of any benefit being derived from a reference to Parliament in the case of a difference between the Board of Control and the Court of Directors, the latter had no great reason from experience of the past, to expect that the legislature would ever take part with the Company in opposition to ministerial influence. On the contrary Parliament had recently shown itself equally disposed as the Board to promote private ends at the expense of public justice, and to give the weight of its authority to demands of obsolete date, equivocal origin, and unauthenticated amount, in subservience to the interests of individuals, and in disregard of the well-founded objections of the Court. Thus, a bill was brought into Parliament, early in 1831 to provide for the discharge of a claim in respect of money advanced by the late James Hodges, Esq. on security of the lands of the late Zemindar of Noxid and Mustaphanagar in the East Indies, now under the sovereignty of the East India Company. The progress of the bill was suspended by the close of the session but it was again brought forward and referred to a Select Committee before whom counsel was heard both in support of and in opposition to the measure. The Committee having recommended that the bill should pass, petitions were presented against it by the Company but to no purpose. It was approved of by the Commons, and sent up to the House of Lords, where counsel was again heard; and notwithstanding the opposition of Lord Ellenborough and the adverse opinion of the Chancellor Lord Brougham it also passed the House and became law. The Company were therefore compelled by the legislature to pay at the expense of the people of India, a

¹ Papers on Prevalary Claims printed by order of the House of Commons, May 1834.

considerable sum, the claim for which originated at the distance of more than half a century in transactions of a highly questionable description

In 1775, at a time when the civil Government of Madras was deeply tainted with corruption of every kind, Mr Hodges, a member of the Council of Masulipatam, took upon himself certain debts, said to be due to other members of the Council by Narsing Apparao Zemindar of Nozid, and he also lent money to the Zemindar, the whole amounting with interest to 57,661 Madras Pagodas the entire proceeding being a violation of the known sentiments of the Court, and being carried on without the sanction or cognizance of the Government. The contraction of the loan was not communicated to the latter, until 1779, when in consequence of the irretrievable embarrassments in which Apparao, through his own improvidence and the help of his European creditors, was involved, he was unable to discharge his obligations to the State, and the Council of Masulipatam, of which Mr Hodges continued to be a member, proposed that the Zemindar should be taken possession of by the Company, the revenues being appropriated in the first instance to the payment of the yearly tribute, and of a fourth of the arrears annually, until the whole was discharged, secondly, to the maintenance of the Zemindar, and lastly, the surplus, if any, should be assigned to the creditors. No specification was made who the creditors were, nor of the assignment to them of certain villages, the revenues of which they had for some time past enjoyed. This assignment was continued until 1784, when Lord Macartney, although expressing his opinion that the transaction was unwarranted in its principle and pernicious in its tendency, yet as it had been recognised by a preceding administration, consented, upon their giving up the mortgaged villages and rendering satisfactory accounts, to recommend the case of the creditors to the Company, and to establish such provision for them as could be with propriety set apart from the Company's superior demands. The districts were taken possession of accordingly, and it was declared that no provision should be made for any of the creditors until the public claims were fully satisfied¹

¹ The orders of the Government to this effect were communicated to Mr Hodges, as creditor, by himself as chief of Masulipatam

BOOK III

CHAP. IX

1833.

This result was never realised. In 1803, a balance of nearly five lakhs of pagodas remained due to the Government from the Noxid Zemindari and the permanent settlement of the northern Circars being then introduced, the claim on account of arrears of revenue was remitted, and the estate suffered to start unencumbered with a reduced rate of annual payment, for which it was expected the occupant would be able easily to provide, as well as for the discharge of his private obligation — the recognition of the Government amounting to no more than the validity of the claim as against the Zemindar not against the Company. The Court had therefore resisted various applications for the payment of the money made anterior to the settlement of the Estate, and its restoration to the owner. Subsequently to that date, nothing had been heard of the claim until it was brought before the House of Commons by Mr J Wood, on behalf of a Captain Murray, the grandson of Mr Hodges, by his daughter a gentleman fortunate in having influential Parliamentary friends. Unless some such agency was at work, nothing, as was observed by Lord Brougham, could be found to sanction the extraordinary interference of the Legislature to pass an act in favour of a claim contaminated in its origin, and illegal in its prosecution. Nor did it less deserve the condemnation of the Committee of Correspondence, who designated the Bill as a most unwarrantable attempt to make the revenues of India answerable for a private debt, and to confer an undue benefit on parties who had no other claims to consideration, than that of having by irregular means obtained a recognition by Government of dealings of such a character as to call not for approval and encouragement, but the severest reprehension. It was not, however so much to the parties who found the Legislature so compliant that censure was applicable as to the Legislature, which had lent itself to the promotion of private interests; and the whole transaction deserves notice as inspiring a salutary distrust of the mode in which parliamentary influence might be misused to the disadvantage of India, if the British Legislature should ever be intrusted with the direct and uncontrolled administration of the Government of that country.

The approving spirit with which the claims of Indi

viduals against the Government of India were listened to in Parliament, encouraged other applications of a similar purport, and in the course of 1832, a select Committee of the House of Commons was appointed to inquire into the merits of a petition presented by a Mr. Henry Hutchinson, complaining that the East India Company had interfered to prevent payment of a debt due to the estate of his uncle, the late Mr J Hutchinson, by the Raja of Travancore. The Committee reported favourably of the claim. The close of the Session prevented a Bill from being sent to the House of Lords, but the application was revived in the Session following, and in February, 1833, leave was given to introduce a Bill to provide for the favourable adjustment of the demand. Mr Hutchinson was in the Civil Service of the Company, Commercial Resident at Aujengo, the only medium of communication with the Raja of Travancore, and in an especial manner charged with the duty of purchasing from the Raja investments of pepper and cloth, on account of the Company. He availed himself of his position to carry on private commercial dealings with the Raja — to lend him money at high interest, and to sell and buy various articles, including pepper, which it was his business to provide for the Company's investments. In consequence of those dealings, between 1792 and 1800, a balance was made to appear against the Raja, of Surat Rupees 4 89 735, and of which, after Mr Hutchinson's decease in 1799, rather more than half was realised by his representatives. These transactions were not brought to the notice of the Supreme Government until 1804, when the orders of Lord Wellesley restricted all intercourse with the Raja to the Political Resident, and it was, therefore, necessary to apply for his mediation to effect a settlement of the debt said to be still due. Upon the Resident's bringing the claim to the knowledge of the Governor-General, he was desired to apprise Mr Hutchinson's agents, that no interference on their behalf would be allowed, until the Government should be satisfied that their claim was founded in justice, and of such a nature as should require a deviation from the general principles of policy which regulated the conduct of the Government towards states in alliance with it. Upon instituting an inquiry to this effect, the Raja's Dewan disputed the justice

BOOK III. of the demand, and declared the debt to have originated
 CHAP. IX. chiefly in fictitious transactions and as the statements of
 1833. the parties were found irreconcilable, it was determined by
 Lord Wellesley in 1807 to refrain from any interference,
 and leave them to settle the claim between themselves.
 In consequence, however of the application made to the
 Court by Mr Hutchinson's representatives in England,
 the Governments of Madras and Bombay were desired to
 furnish further information with respect to the demand;
 until the receipt of which, the Resident was instructed
 to recommend to the Raja, to decline further payment on
 account of it until its justice should be made out to the
 satisfaction of the Government of Madras. The informa-
 tion required was not received until 1823 when the Court
 decided, that the demand, even granting it to be in other
 respects unquestionable was not of a character to receive
 their countenance, or to be insisted on through their
 agency. They expressed their purpose, therefore, to leave
 the parties entirely to themselves, and withdrew their
 recommendation to the Raja to suspend his payments. It
 was chiefly on their previous suggestion to that effect,
 that Mr Hutchinson's representatives grounded their com-
 plaint, affirming that the settlement of the demand had
 been prevented by the Company's interposition at a time
 when the Raja was disposed to discharge it. This allega-
 tion was denied by the Court, as the demand had four or
 five years before been denounced as fictitious by the
 Minister of the Raja and it could not be supposed that
 he would have agreed to liquidate a claim, the justice of
 which he so unqualifiedly denied. Although it also ap-
 peared, that the fact of Mr Hutchinson's dealings with
 the Raja was known informally to the Government of
 Puloa and as far as they bore a commercial character
 were not interdicted, yet his proceedings in the purchase
 of pepper had been obviously detrimental to the public
 interests, and his pecuniary transactions with the Raja
 were a breach of the regulations which in 1777 prohibited
 all Company's servants from loans of money to natives,
 under pain of suspension from the service. The claim
 was, therefore one which had no title to the support,
 either of the Court or Legislature.¹ The clever advocacy

¹ Report of Committee of Correspondence 11th April, 1832.—Papers
 Financial Claims, 32.

of Mr Macaulay, one of the secretaries of the Board on this occasion, satisfied the house of the exceptionable origin of the claims, and notwithstanding the contrary recommendation of the preceding Session, the Bill was rejected

BOOK III
CHAP IX
1833

The Parliament assembled in January, 1833, but the discussion of subjects of local interest prevented the Ministers from bringing forward their proposed arrangements for the renewal of the Company's Charter, until the Session was so far advanced that little opportunity remained for that careful and deliberate consideration which its importance demanded. Had, however, the time permitted of due investigation, little inclination was manifested by either house to devote much attention to the inquiry. The attendance was invariably scanty, and but few members of any note took part in the discussions. The subject was evidently distasteful to the majority of the house, and the future welfare of the vast empire of India was of much less magnitude in their estimation than an affray between the mob and the police, or the representation of the most insignificant borough from which reform had not yet wrested the elective franchise. On the 13th of June, the question was introduced by Mr Grant, to a Committee of the whole House, whose indulgence he felt it necessary to solicit, as the subject was one which could not be expected to excite that strong interest which belonged to some other topics recently discussed, as it wanted the stimulus of party or political feeling, and the details it would be necessary to offer might be found tedious and uninteresting. Such was the language which it was thought advisable by a minister of the Crown to employ in order to conciliate the attention of the members of a British House of Commons to one of the most grave and momentous questions that could be submitted to their decision, and involved considerations of vital importance to the future prosperity of both India and Great Britain.

The first question to be decided, respected the agency, by which the political Government of India was to be conducted, and in looking back through the last forty years, it was undeniable that, notwithstanding the existence of many evils and imperfections in the system, a

BOOK III. great improvement had been effected in the condition of
 CHAP. IX. the people the Government was such as they required—
 1833. it was one which gave them ample security as to person
 and property—protected them against the perils of violence and rapacity and insured them tranquillity and repose. These reasons were sufficient to justify the continuance of the political Government of India in the hands of the Company for a time longer but the measure was further recommended by the advantage which the interposition of the Company secured for India, in protecting it from the fluctuations of party and political feeling which prevailed in England, and which could not fail to oppose an insuperable obstacle to the tranquil advancement of the natives of India, in order and prosperity. The efficiency of the Company's Government had been impaired by their commercial character and the incongruous combination of the objects of sovereign and merchant. This would no longer be the case, as it was proposed that their connexion with all commerce should cease—and this would also have the advantage of rendering the Company more vigilant in checking the territorial expenditure of the Indian Presidencies, as they had hitherto been accustomed to rely on their commercial profits for the payment of territorial deficiencies. Another drawback from the efficiency of the Company's administration, was the frequent interference from home. It was essential to the well being of India, that ample confidence should be placed in those to whom the Government was delegated and that, as far as possible, the interposition of the home authorities should be confined to cases of a strong and extraordinary nature, or rather to cases of a general description. All that depended on the administration of the Government in India ought to be left to the administration there. With regard to the exclusive trade of the Company with China, the course of events, the progress of commercial enterprise and the universal voice of the nation had decided the question; and it must be considered to have arrived at its natural termination. There were also considerations of a public and political tendency which rendered it indispensable to place the intercourse with China upon a different footing and to substitute for the officers of the Company whose sove-

reignty over India, and whose conquests in Ava and Nepal could not fail to have alarmed the sensitive jealousy of the Chinese Government, the presence of a public functionary directly representing a remote kingdom, whose objects could be none other than the reciprocal advantages of commerce. For these and other reasons which Mr Grant enumerated in some detail, he considered that no hesitation could be admitted, with respect to the admission of the private merchants to an unrestricted trade with China, as soon as the Company's privileges should expire, subject to such arrangements as the political and financial interests of the country might render it advisable to impose. The plan which he should propose was, therefore, shortly this, that the East India Company should surrender all their rights, and privileges, and property—that the Government of India should be continued to them for the period of twenty years, but that they should cease to carry on trade of any description. That, in consideration of the concessions made by them, the Company should be entitled to an annuity, equivalent to the actual dividends, or 630,000*l* per annum, to be paid by the territorial revenue of India. A guarantee fund of 12,000,000*l* should be gradually formed for securing the payment of the annuity, as well as for finally paying off the capital stock of the Company. The annuity was to be payable for a term of forty years, when it should be at the option of Parliament on giving three years' notice, to redeem it at the rate of 100*l* for every 5*l* 5*s* of annuity. The Company also might, at the end of the twenty years, if deprived of the government, demand payment of their capital at the same rate. No injury would therefore be sustained by the Proprietors of India Stock, nor would any burthen be inflicted upon the resources of India to which they were not fully equal. The arrangement was of the nature of a compromise, which equally consulted the interests of the Company and the public. The Company had already expressed their willingness to accede to it, and he trusted that the Parliament would entertain a similar view of the principle of the arrangement as that which was most beneficial to the interests of the country.

In carrying into operation the general plan, some changes were proposed in the constitution of the Indian

BOOK III
 CHAP IX
 1833

BOOK III
CHAP. IX.

1833

Government. A fourth Presidency had been rendered advisable by the great extent of the jurisdiction of the Government of Bengal, which at present comprehended the North Western Provinces, the separation of which was essential for their effective administration. They were, therefore, to be placed under a separate Government. It was also thought advisable that the Governor-General should be relieved from the functions of a single and separate Government and should be invested with a more decided control over the subordinate Presidencies than he actually possessed, especially in regard to matters of expenditure. Whether the Governor-General should retain the immediate charge of one of the Presidencies, and whether the Councils of the subordinate Presidencies should be reduced or abolished, were questions for further deliberation. The state of the law in India required amelioration. At present the laws were so various and so vague that in many cases it was impossible to know what the law was. The nature of the authority from which the laws originated, was ill-defined and questionable; and the powers of the different courts of Judicature were, in many respects, indefinite and contradictory leading to embarrassing and mischievous collision. These questions were of peculiar importance with regard to the probable increase of European residents on the removal of the restrictions which had hitherto prevented their settling in India, and which it was proposed to abolish—as advantages of the highest moment to India and to Great Britain might be anticipated from the free admission to the former of British enterprise and capital—the only obstacle that impeded their unrestricted settlement, was the present state of the law and until British settlers were made amenable to the Courts of that part of the country where they should reside it would not be advisable to give them free access to the provinces. This difficulty might be obviated by arming the Government with power to enact such regulations for the conduct of both natives and Europeans as would have the effect of approximating the two people and the laws of the two countries, and pave the way for ultimate assimilation. For this purpose Mr Grant proposed to strengthen the Supreme Council by the addition of two more members than it was actually com-

BOOK III
 CHAP. IX
 1833.

Crown and the Directors, some appointments might be given to the Universities, and the rest might be placed at the disposal of the chief civil and military authorities in India. He expressed a general concurrence with the principle of the resolutions. Mr Buckingham objected to the assignment of the political administration of India to a Joint Stock Company consisting of a fluctuating body of individuals, of whom the largest portion were women and children, and of the rest of whom few were likely to feel any other interest in India than the realization of their dividends. He denied the correctness of the assertion of the President of the Board of Control, that India had prospered under the system of administration pursued by the Company as, even according to an admission recently made by a member of the Board the people of India were the most oppressed and heavily taxed race under the sun. Symptoms of rapid decay were every where visible the population, the commerce and the revenue had declined and nothing had gone on increasing but embarrassment and debt. It would be much more for the benefit of India that the Government should take the management of the territory with all its incumbrances, and leave the Company to dispose of their commercial assets as they should think proper. The only prospect of advantage that could be expected to result from the plan proposed by the Board arose from the unrestricted admission of Europeans, by whose settling in the country the resources of India would be developed, and a revenue of a hundred millions a year might come to be levied with a lighter pressure on the people than was now laid upon them by a fifth of the amount. The Resolutions were agreed to.

On the 5th of July the Resolutions adopted by the House of Commons were introduced by the Marquis of Lansdowne to the House of Lords. Like his colleague in the Lower House he was under the necessity of deprecating the habitual inattention of his hearers to a subject which had seldom found in them a willing audience — the Government of India. The magnitude of the question now at stake might, he trusted, induce them to forego their usual indifference and to bear patiently with those who sought their decision with regard to the disposal of a country which far exceeded the colonial possessions of any

other state in extent, population, and importance His Lordship then went over the grounds on which the Ministers had determined to propose the entire discontinuance of the commerce of the East India Company, and the consignment to them of the government of India, and which were substantially the same as those detailed by the President of the Board of Control, the anticipated extension of the trade with China by the energies of private enterprise, and the practical benefits which had resulted to India from the Company's administration. The mode in which the arrangements were to be carried into effect were then similarly described, and the Noble Marquis maintained the adequacy of the resources of India to provide for all the territorial disbursements that might be required in England, and the probable existence of a surplus after their discharge a result attributable, in a great measure, to the vigour and judgment with which Lord W Bentinck had reduced the expenses of the Indian Governments. The admission of the natives to a larger share than they had hitherto enjoyed in the administration of their local affairs, the assimilation of the various systems of law which existed in India, the formation of a fourth Presidency, and augmented power of the Governor-General, the extension of the Ecclesiastical Establishments, and the unrestricted access of Europeans to the old settlements, and with licenses to the new, from which his Lordship anticipated the highest advantages to the civilisation of the population of India — were likewise adverted to in support of the Resolutions which were laid before the House

Lord Ellenborough stated, that he had always regarded the question of the China Trade as one of finance, and had been anxious to reduce the territorial expenditure of India, so as to make the revenues independent of commercial assistance. As soon as this was effected, there could be no objection to the freedom of commerce with China being placed at the disposal of Parliament, although he was far from expecting from the measure the great advantages which some persons so sanguinely anticipated. On the contrary, much mischief would infallibly ensue if private merchants embarked rashly and precipitately in the trade. He did not question the adequacy of the re-

BOOK III
 CHAP IX
 1833

BOOK III. CHAP. IX. 1833.

venues of India, to provide in due time for all territorial disbursements but he considered that the views of Lord Lansdowne were at variance with the statements laid before the Committee and the Board and that the reduction of the expenditure very much depended upon the adoption of measures which he (Lord Ellenborough) had recommended when at the head of the Board of Commissioners. The additional charges involved by the plan of the Government the difference between the produce of the commercial assets and the greater amount of the dividend the compensation to be granted to Commercial Servants the cost of the proposed Law and Slavery Commissions; the salaries of the three new Members of Council, and two new Bishops; and the travelling expenses of a migratory Governor-General, were likely to amount to a considerable sum, and, with other deductions, might be expected to leave a deficiency instead of a surplus of receipts. His Lordship anticipated an unfavourable change in the future composition of the Courts of Proprietors and Directors, and the exclusive formation of both by persons connected with India. He did not think that this was desirable, as the consequence would be the predominance of feelings imbibed in India, which were not those best fitted to promote the happiness of the people of both countries. By the present system, the Court of Directors consisted partly of persons connected with India, and partly of eminent English merchants and influential members of society securing an amalgamation of British and Indian sentiments, and the diffusion of the patronage over a wider and more comprehensive surface. The proposed changes at home were however less exceptionable

¹ The additional charges were estimated by Lord Ellenborough at £371,000 per annum

Difference between Dividend	£700,000
A sum of interest on Emittable Loans	457,000
Excess of charge	143,000
Compensation	200,000
Law Commissioners	20,000
Slavery ditto	20,000
Travelling Charges	20,000
Three New Members of Council	20,000
Governor of Agra	22,000
Two Bishops	15,000
Travelling Expenses, Governor-General	26,000
	<hr/> £371,000

than those abroad, and the purpose of abolishing the local councils at the subordinate Presidencies, threatened to deprive their Governors of assistance absolutely essential for the discharge of their duties, and the people of the strongest guarantee that they possessed for their security and protection. He objected also, to any diminution of the powers of the subordinate Governments as no respectable persons would hold them under such restrictions. The increased numbers of the Supreme Council, which it appeared was to consist of six members, of whom four were to be officers of the four Presidencies, the fifth a philosopher, and the sixth a soldier, could only be a source of contest, delay, and inefficiency. The new legislative powers to be given to the Council, by which the Supreme Courts were virtually abolished, filled him with astonishment. The Courts were established not only for the benefit of Europeans, but to protect the natives of India against European oppression, and every security which had been given them would thus be swept away. With regard to the permission to be granted to Europeans, to settle in India, the fact was, that all persons of capital had practically long had that liberty. No one who could assign a colourable pretext for going to India, had for a long time past been refused a license, but it was a great mistake to suppose that capitalists went out to India. No British capital went there. The capital actually employed was mainly derived from the Civil and Military servants of the Company. The assimilation of the laws he looked upon as impossible, without violating all the prejudices and feelings of the natives, and exciting their abhorrence and disgust. Any interference with the domestic slavery of the people of India would lead most certainly to insurrection and bloodshed in every part of the country. Although equally desirous as any of His Majesty's Ministers to raise the moral character of the people of India, and hoping that the time would come when they might fill the highest situations with benefit to the country, and honour to themselves, yet he was satisfied that any attempt to precipitate such a result, would defeat the object in view, and with respect to Military and Political power, the very existence of the British rule in India, depended upon their exclusive exercise. He

BOOK III
 CHAP. IX.
 1833.

looked upon the whole plan as crude and ill-digested, and called upon the House to delay their accession to it, until a sufficient time should be allowed for that deliberate consideration, which its importance, and the character of the House as statesmen and benefactors of the people of India, imperatively demanded.

The Earl of Ripon defended the plan of the Ministers, maintaining that it had not been adopted hastily or without extensive enquiry and the advantage of much experience of the practical results of the renewal of the last Charter. The Duke of Wellington felt it incumbent upon him to offer his opinion on a measure which proposed so materially to change the constitution of a Government, which, from the personal opportunities he had enjoyed of witnessing its operations, he believed to be the best, the most purely administered Government that ever existed—a Government that provided best for the happiness of the people committed to its charge. It was deceiving the people of England to affirm that a trading Company which, after nearly a century of constant wars had acquired the sovereignty over a vast population and a territory yielding a revenue of twenty millions, with a debt not exceeding forty was unfit for the functions of Government, or unfit for the management of commerce. The present plan paid no regard to former stipulations, and completely changed the position of the Company—it had no longer the same power in relation to His Majesty's Government which it had hitherto retained, nor in relation to its old servants. It was no longer in the same independent, respectable and influential situation in which it had existed for so long a period. One of the worst parts of the plan was, that the Company would have to draw their dividends from India—a necessity which would increase the amount of the annual remittances to an extent that could not fail to be embarrassing to the commerce. It was proposed to alter the constitution of the Local Governments, and to give to the Governor-General the power of nominating members of Council—a nomination hitherto reserved by the Court to themselves, a one of the means by which they were enabled to exercise a moderate influence over the Governor. When he found that it was designed that their

appointment should be entrusted to the Governor-General, the very individual whose proceedings they were intended to control, and, moreover, only to be appointed when such Governor-General thought fit—he could not but feel much alarm for the success of the Indian Government, and was most anxious to impress upon the ministers the immense importance of maintaining the Councils in their actual condition. He also objected to any diminution of the authority of the subordinate administrations, and the proposed increase of that of the Governor-General. He had seen a great deal of Governor-Generals, and had also had means of judging of the nature and extent of the powers intrusted to them, and the result of his observations was a conviction that they were vested with as much power as they could desire to have, or could exercise with satisfaction to themselves or those under them. There was another part of the plan which he would entreat Ministers to re-consider—the separation of the provinces of Bengal from the immediate charge of the Governor-General. The province of Bengal was the source and spring of the power of India, and should never be lost sight of by the Government of that country. The Noble Duke considered that the legislative powers proposed to be given to the Governor-General were too extensive to be intrusted to any one individual, and that the augmented employment of the natives would be frustrated by an increased resort of Europeans, and he concluded by expressing his regret that the advice of the late Sir John Malcolm had not been followed, constituting an independent body in London, representing the interests of India.

The Marquis of Lansdowne, in reply to the objections of Lord Ellenborough and the Duke of Wellington, explained, that it was not intended to withdraw from the home authorities the appointment of members of Council. He denied that the Ministers had ever disputed the fitness of the Company to govern India, and fully admitted that under their sway the condition of the people had been greatly improved, and that they had been comfortable and happy to an extent which they had not experienced under any other government. After some further remarks in vindication of the opening of the

BOOK III trade with China, and of the admission of Europeans to
 CHAP IX. settle in India, he concluded, by informing the House,
 1833 that he was authorized to express the entire concurrence
 of the Marquis Wellesley who was prevented by indis-
 position from attending his place, in the Resolutions.
 They were then agreed to.

A Bill having been drafted according to the tenor of the Resolutions was brought into the House of Commons. No proceedings took place on the first reading but on the motion for a second reading on the 10th of July it was again opposed by Mr Buckingham on the grounds argued in his former objections to the Resolutions—the unfitness of the Company to be intrusted with the Government of India, as shown by the history of their past mismanagement, both of their commerce and their territory relying for his proof of both almost wholly upon the erroneous or exaggerated statements of Mr Rickards. He concluded a long address by proposing, as an amendment, that, with reference to the importance of the subject, and the advanced period of the Session the consideration of the Bill should be postponed till the Session ensuing. The postponement of the discussion was not agreed to, and the Bill was read a second time, after an eloquent defence by Mr Macaulay of the principles upon which it was founded. No other alteration or modification was proposed by the members who took part in the discussion.

On the 1st of July the House of Commons resolved itself into a Committee for the purpose of considering the Clauses of the Bill in detail. To the greater number no objections were started, and they passed with some unimportant verbal alterations. A few gave rise to discussion in the successive sittings of the Committee.

On proposing to fill up the blank in the first clause with the words “one thousand eight hundred fifty four — renewing the Charter till that period—an amendment was moved by Mr Hume to contract the period between narrower limits, and reduce it to ten but it was reasonably objected, that the term constituted too short an interval for the Company to administer the government of India with a view to the stability of their measures or the development of the resources of the country. Even in granting

a Turnpike Bill, it was usual to fix its continuance for twenty-one years, in order to afford a feeling of security, and it would be very inconsistent to accord a shorter term for an object of such magnitude. The amendment was negatived.

BOOK III
CHAP. IX.

1838

On the Clause which enacted that the Presidency of Fort William should be divided into two, it was suggested by Mr Cutlar Fergusson, that the Presidencies of Madras and Bombay should be allowed to remain on their actual footing, and that there should be established at Agra a government subordinate in rank, but suited to the circumstances of the North-Western Provinces. If the Presidencies of Madras and Bombay were to be reduced in the manner proposed, no man of efficient talents or high character would be found to accept them, and the whole of India would fall under the dominion of one Governor, unassisted and uncontrolled—a state of things fraught with infinite mischief. In reply, Mr Robert Grant maintained the expediency of rendering all the Presidencies subordinate to one Supreme Government, of which it would be inconvenient to change the seat from that which it already occupied at Calcutta. He doubted not that competent persons would be found to accept the subordinate Governments, even if reduced in importance, but the Bill was so framed as to empower the Court of Directors to make such changes in the distribution of the territories under the several Presidencies as might from time to time appear advisable, and the question as to appointing Councils to the Subordinate Presidencies was also left open for future consideration, to be settled according to the judgment of the Court of Directors and Board of Control.

The 42nd Clause, which intrusted to the Governor-General in Council to make laws and regulations for all persons, whether Europeans or natives, and for all Courts of Justice within the territories subject to the Company, was objected to by Mr Wynn and Mr Ferguson, as giving to the Governor-General unprecedented authority, and as departing from the principle by which Englishmen in India were placed under the protection of the Supreme Courts. Mr Ferguson, therefore, moved an amendment, the object of which was to secure to the British and other

BOOK III residents of the towns of Bombay Madras, and Calcutta,
 CHAP. IX. all the rights and privileges of British law as administered
 within those limits by His Majesty's Courts a division
 1833 took place, when the amendment was negatived.

The subject of the appointment of Councils at the subordinate Presidencies was again discussed, upon the submission of the 55th clause, which enacted, that the executive government of each of the Presidencies of Bengal, Madras, Bombay and Agra, should be administered by a Governor that the Governor-General of India should be also the Governor of Fort William, in Bengal and that it should be left to the discretion of the Court of Directors to continue or appoint Councils at any of the Presidencies. It was objected to by Sir Harry Verney that the clause enabled the Court to empower any of the Governors to carry on their duties without the aid of a council, and to confer upon them an extent of arbitrary authority which could not fail to be injurious. Mr Ferguson supported the objection. The council was an appropriate check upon the acts of a Governor who was now obliged to state his reasons for adopting any course contrary to their sentiments. Without such a provision, the Government at home and the Court of Directors would have no means of judging of the real grounds of his proceedings. Mr Hume knew of no good reason for making any change. The Presidencies, as now constituted were too immense to be placed in the hands of any one man. The obligation of recording their opinions, imposed upon the members of the Council, was an excellent means of enlightening the authorities at home, and of conveying to the Governor of all India the sentiments of persons most competent to form a judgment. Sir Robert Inglis concurred in these views, and urged the vast importance of a Council to the Governors of the Presidencies, who being sent out from England, in many cases with little previous knowledge of India, must depend upon information received on the spot, and could acquire it from no source more authentic or trustworthy than the concurrent opinions of individuals of the highest respectability and most mature experience in the service. Mr Grant replied, that the claim was not intended to make any immediate alteration, but to leave the question to be decided

by circumstances. It was proposed to continue the Councils where they existed, but not to appoint one for the new Presidency of Agra. If the experiment succeeded in that instance, the Bill enabled the Court of Directors to extend the arrangement to the other Presidencies. The abolition of a Council would not deprive the Governor of information and assistance, for which he at present was accustomed to look to the secretaries, whose services he would still command. Mr Ferguson denied that the opinion of the secretaries was equally valuable with that of the Council, as it involved no responsibility — and appealed to the evidence of Mr Elphinstone in favour of the existing arrangement. He therefore proposed, as an amendment, that the Presidencies of Fort St George and Bombay should be administered by a Governor and Council. Observations to the same purport were urged by different members, but the amendment was negatived by a small majority¹. Another amendment was proposed by Sir H Verney, to the effect that the Governor-General should be the Governor of the whole of Bengal, having under him two Lieutenant-Governors, one for the Upper and one for the Lower Provinces — which was negatived. It was then proposed by Mr Charles Buller, that the Governor-General of India should be relieved from the charge of any particular Presidency — but this amendment was also rejected.

The consideration of the Bill was resumed on the 17th of July, with the clause which provided that British subjects should not be suffered to reside in the territories acquired since 1800, without a license — to which Mr Hume moved as an amendment, the removal of all restrictions whatever, other than those of the law. It was negatived. The President of the Board himself proposed the correction of the clause, which enacted that all rights over persons in a state of slavery should be abolished by the 12th April, 1837, as an unwarranted and dangerous interference with the institutes and usages of the natives of India, and suggested, therefore, the substitution of a provision, that the Governor-General in Council should be required forthwith to frame laws and regulations for the extinction of slavery, with a due regard to the laws of marriage, and the rights and authorities of fathers, and

¹ The numbers were — ayes, 32, noes, 41. Majority — 9

BOOK III heads of families and to report such laws to the Court of
 CHAP. IX. Directors for the purpose of their being laid before Parlia-
 1833. ment. The amendment was agreed to.

The next clause, proposing to increase the number of Bishops to three one for each Presidency gave rise to a more prolonged discussion. Mr O'Connell objected to the clause as recognising a state religion in India, by establishing a church for one only of the three great denominations of Christians in the United Kingdom; and Mr Sinclair also, on the part of the Presbyterian community claimed a share of any provision to be made by the Government. Mr Macaulay although not an advocate for Episcopacy considered any objection, founded on the expense of the establishment, which was not more than 11,000*l* a year and which was rather less than that hitherto incurred, inconsistent with the magnitude of the religious establishments of the Pagans and Mohammedans, drawing from the state, as he averred, several millions. Mr O'Connell explained that his objection was not to the cost, but to the principle. Mr Wilks thought it unnecessary to augment the Ecclesiastical establishment for the benefit of the comparatively few persons who were likely to benefit by their ministry not exceeding, inclusive of the European soldiery forty thousand persons; and who could not require three Bishops, while for the great object of promoting the progress of Christianity the services of the Bishops and Chaplains had been found of little avail. The diffusion of Christianity as far as it had been accomplished, was the work of missionaries, not of the members of the clerical establishment. The clause was defended by Mr Wynn, who argued that the natives of India had an obvious interest in the maintenance of a Christian establishment, for they would suffer most detriment, if those who were to govern them were destitute of religious instruction. It was a necessary consequence that India must bear whatever expenses were necessary for its good Government; and the maintenance of the ceremonies of their religion among those who were to administer the Government was necessary for maintaining their morality and therefore for the welfare of India. The discussion was adjourned, and was resumed on the 10th, when Mr O'Connell repeated, with additional earnestness, his objection to the introduction of a dual

nant church into India, as likely at the same time to introduce all the rancour and hate of religious animosity. He asserted that of the Christians in India, the large majority were Catholics, above half a million of whom would be taxed to pay the salaries of Protestant Bishops. If provisions were made for the Protestant, the same should, in justice, be supplied to the Catholic and Presbyterian. Mr Grant disclaimed the idea of a dominant church in India, and professed himself willing to concert with Mr O'Connell the means of extending to the Catholic community in India, the consideration of the local Government. Mr Shiel referred to the opinion expressed by the Company, of the injustice of taxing the natives of India for the support of a religious establishment, the expences of which had within a few years very largely increased, and argued, that as the majority of Christians in India were Catholics, all the evils of the Irish Church-establishment would be transferred to India, and with the same results. After some further observations from Sir Robert Inglis and Mr Hume, the discussion was suspended. It was resumed at the evening sitting, and after a few brief observations by several members, the clause was put to the vote, and passed in the affirmative. An additional Clause was subsequently moved by Colonel Leith Hay, that, of the established Chaplains at each Presidency, two should always be ministers of the Church of Scotland, which was agreed to. Some discussion was elicited by the Clause, proposing, that for every vacancy in the Civil Service, and consequent admission of a student to the East India College of Haileybury, four candidates should be invariably nominated, the best qualified of whom should have the preference. Mr Wynn recommended the reference of this question to a Special Committee, as it required deliberate consideration. He doubted the advantage of the College. Mr Fergusson and Mr Hume also questioned the benefit of continuing the establishment, the usefulness of which was advocated by Mr Macaulay, Lord Althorp, and Mr Grant. No amendment was proposed, and the clause having passed, the House directed the Report to be received.

On bringing up the Report of the Committee, Mr Wilbraham moved a clause prohibiting the exclusive manu-

BOOK III.
 CHAP. IX.
 1833.

facture and sale of salt, by the Government of India, the object of which motion was to secure a new market for the salt of Cheshire. Mr Ewart seconded the motion on behalf of the export trade of Liverpool and it was supported by Mr Buckingham and Mr Hume. The President of the Board of Control made but a feeble opposition, stating that it was not the purpose of His Majesty's Government to defend the continuance of the tax but it was a question of time, and involved important considerations with respect to the revenue derived from the taxes on Salt and Opium, amounting annually to two millions and a half. The authorities in India as well as those at home were in favour of the abolition of the tax on Salt and he hoped, therefore, that the amendment would not be pressed. It was accordingly withdrawn.

In the meantime, a summary detail of the provisions of the Bill, exclusive of those relating to the Trade, the Political Government of India, and the terms of the compromise had been communicated by the President of the Board of Control to the Court of Directors who, in their reply pointed out the palpable inconveniences of the proposed alterations in the constitution of the Government of India. The control to be exercised by the Governor of India over the Subordinate Presidencies would virtually supersede the check and authority hitherto exercised at Home; or if a reference were still to be required to the Home authorities, the double proceeding would be attended unavoidably with additional expense delay and inconvenience. Nor was the project likely to answer the purpose of relieving the Governor-General from embarrassing details, so that he might maintain an efficient control over the subordinate Presidencies — as, to be efficient, the control must be minute — and the labours of the Governor of India, including the Government of Bengal, would be too heavy to be efficiently performed by any individual. Although sensible of the importance of checking the expenditure of the Governments of Madras and Bombay the Court doubted how far the duty could be entrusted to that of Bengal as the most striking instances of unauthorised expenditure and of the creation of new establishments, were to be found in the proceedings of the Supreme Government. With respect to the separation of the

Upper Provinces from those of Bengal proper, the Court admitted the advantage, but they thought the object might be attained, as satisfactorily and more economically, by the appointment of a Lieutenant-Governor, subject to the Bengal Government, than by the erection of a fourth Presidency, which must be productive of great additional expense, and would create much confusion in the distribution of the service. The Court expressed also strong objections to the proposal of depriving the Governor of Madras and Bombay of the assistance of their Councils. They doubted the expediency of the appointment of the fifth or additional member of the Council, the necessity of adding to the Ecclesiastical Establishment, or the advantage of the plan for the admission of students to the College. They expressed their satisfaction with the purpose intimated by Mr Grant, of not proposing any alteration in the constitution of the Court which would be likely to impair its independence. Some further observations on the clauses of the Bill were submitted to the Board, affecting chiefly matters of detail. A subsequent communication further objected to the proposed extension of the Episcopal Establishment as not called for by the necessities of the cases, and as incompatible with the duty which the Company owed to the natives of India, of imposing upon them no heavier a tax for the support of a church-establishment with which they could have no community of feeling, beyond such as was essential for the use of the servants of the State. They denied that the mortality which had taken place was attributable to the laborious duties of the office, or the exposure of the Bishop to excessive fatigue, and they contemplated with apprehension the financial consequence of erecting two more Sees, when the institution of that of Calcutta had been followed by an increase of expenditure from 48,000*l* to more than 100,000*l* per annum, and augmented clerical pensions from 800*l* to 5,000*l* a year while unwilling, therefore, to place themselves in opposition to the wishes of the King's Government, of the Lord Primate, and the Religious Societies which had urged the proposed addition, the Court trusted that ministers would pause before pressing the adoption of a measure involving a certain, and perhaps, unlimited, addition to the permanent burthens of India.

BOOK III
 CHAP. IX.
 1833.

Objections to the intended changes in the constitution of the Government were also repeated—the needless and costly extension of the Supreme Council, and to the abolition of the Local Councils. The former was not persisted in—the addition being restricted to the fourth or Legislative Member and the continuance or abolition of the Local Councils was, as we have seen, left to the discretion of the Court. The Court finally requested that the third reading of the Bill should be postponed until they should have had time to consider the amendments—which not having been complied with by Mr Grant, they prepared a petition to the House against the Bill, which was submitted to a General Court of Proprietors for their approval, and having been agreed to was presented on the 26th July by Mr Fergusson. The petition recapitulated the objections of the Court to the Bill—on the grounds of its making no provision for an appeal to Parliament, in cases of difference between the Court and the Board of Commissioners—of the inexpediency and expense of the alterations proposed in the constitution of the Indian Governments—of the unnecessary augmentation of the ecclesiastical establishment—and of the continuation of the college of *Hulleybury* which was maintained at a large annual charge and was less efficient than a general system of education would be for securing good servants to the Indian empire. The house declined to receive the petition or to hear counsel in behalf of the Petitioners, and, on the motion of Mr Grant, proceeded to the third reading of the Bill. After some desultory discussions, in which the debateable provisions were attacked or defended according to the personal character and interests of the members, it was read a third time. It was then proposed by Mr Wynn to add a clause empowering the Court of Directors to set apart a fourth of their military appointments for the sons of officers who had served for ten years in the military or civil service of the Company—but the proposal was resisted by Mr Fergusson, because the Court had always practically shewn a disposition to pay due attention to such claims¹ and by Mr Grant, because he thought a

¹ Mr Fergusson stated that the number of Cadets appointed during the last twenty-two years was 2,072, of whom 407 were the sons of civil, and 411 of military officers; 124 the sons of maritime officers; 396 the sons of clergymen and 1014 orphans.

case sufficiently strong had not been made out to warrant any interference with the patronage of the Court. The motion was negatived without division. Mr Shiel then proposed that a provision should be made for the support of the Roman Catholic Church in India. This was objected to by Mr Grant, but he proposed, instead, to add a proviso to the clause, by which the Governor-General in Council should not be precluded from granting, with the sanction of the Court of Directors, to any sect, persuasion, or community of Christians, such sums of money as might be expedient for the purpose of instruction, or for the maintenance of places of worship. After some opposition, this addition was acceded to. Mr Wynn finally proposed that the College of Haileybury should be abolished, but the motion was negatived, and the Bill was passed.

This Bill, having passed the House of Commons, was transmitted to the House of Lords, and was read for the first and second time on the 29th of July and 2nd of August. On the 5th, a petition was presented by the Company, praying to be heard by Counsel, but it was met by the motion of the Marquis of Lansdowne for going into Committee on the Bill. Lord Ellenborough urged the impropriety of hurrying to a premature decision a measure involving such momentous changes in the constitution of the Indian Government—a Government which had stood the test of more than half a century, and was the offspring of men who stood in the foremost rank of practical statesmen, Lord Melville and Mr Pitt. He objected to the additional powers of the Board of Control, which would alter all the relations between the Board and the Court of Directors, and give to the former a complete command over the latter, still further impairing that influence which the Court had hitherto beneficially enjoyed, and which could not fail to be materially enfeebled by the loss of the China trade. The proposed alterations in the organisation of the Indian Governments would weaken, not strengthen, the administration, by vesting absolute power in the hands of the Governor-General. He concluded, by moving an instruction to the Committee to omit all such clauses as tended to alter the constitution and power of the Government of the several Presidencies

BOOK III

CHAP IX

1833

BOOK III. in India. The objections of Lord Ellenborough were re-
 CHAP. IX. plied to by the Marquis of Lansdowne, and supported by
 the Duke of Wellington; and the amendment was nega-
 1833 tived no further discussion of any importance ensued.
 The clauses of the Bill were adopted with a few verbal
 amendments and the Bill was ordered for the third
 reading. Prior to its passing into a law a brief interval
 was suffered to elapse, in order to afford the Proprietors
 an opportunity of considering whether or not they would
 place their commercial rights in abeyance, and to the
 Court of Directors to decide what course they would re-
 commend the Proprietors to pursue.

At a Court of Directors, held on the 12th of August, it
 was moved by the Chairman and Deputy-Chairman, that
 the Court having unfortunately failed in their endeavours
 to obtain those modifications of the East India Bill, which
 were essential to enable the Company satisfactorily to
 conduct the territorial Government of India, regretted
 that they could not recommend to the Proprietors to
 place their commercial rights in abeyance, with a view to
 their being continued in the Government under the ar-
 rangements embodied in the Bill and they therefore,
 referred it, without any expression of opinion, to the Pro-
 prietors, to be dealt with at their discretion. A resolution
 was, however adopted by the majority of the Court, which,
 while it recapitulated the most palpable objections to the
 Bill, determined to recommend to the Proprietors to defer
 to the pleasure of both Houses of Parliament, and to con-
 sent to place their right to trade in abeyance in order to
 continue to exercise the Government of India for twenty
 years longer. To this resolution a dissent was recorded
 by Mr Marjoribanks, the chairman, and Mr Wigram, the
 deputy-chairman, in which, having explained their motives
 for concurring in the former proceedings of the Court,
 which constituted the basis of the proposed compromise,
 they objected to recommend to the Proprietors the relin-
 quishment of their commercial rights as the Bill had not
 provided for the conditions on which alone an equitable
 and safe compromise could have been effected. They con-
 sidered that the Proprietors were entitled both in ju-
 stice and equity, to a guarantee fund of at least three millions

from the proceeds of their Commercial assets, and that the provision for publicity as a rule was indispensable to the independence of the Court of Directors. Neither of these points had been conceded, and, on the other hand, although some important modifications had been made in the most obnoxious provisions of the Bill, yet others had been introduced which rendered the scheme still more objectionable. The alteration in the constitution of the Indian Governments involved an unnecessary departure from the principles upon which the subordinate Presidencies had been conducted, and by which they had been held directly responsible to the authorities at home. Instead of obviating the delay which had been so much complained of, it would increase the evil, and, instead of relieving the Governor-General from a portion of his duties, it would impose upon him additional labour and responsibility. It also created a considerable additional charge upon India without conferring any adequate benefit, while it deprived it, in some measure, of those resources without which the financial means of that country, both as regarded Income and Remittance, would be put to great hazard of diminution and loss. The transfer of the Commercial Assets to Territory was likely to occasion, not only a serious depreciation of property, but great disappointment and distrust, and, lastly, they apprehended that the Court of Directors would be converted into little else than a mere instrument for giving effect to acts of the controlling Board, and that it would be better that His Majesty's Government should at once openly and avowedly assume the direct administration of India, than attempt to maintain an intermediate body in deference to those constitutional principles which led to its original formation under parliamentary regulation, but which was deprived by the present measure of its authority and rendered inefficient, and converted into a mere useless charge upon the revenues of India. Under these impressions, they could not consent to recommend to their constituents to confirm the compromise by consenting to place their Chartered Rights in abeyance under the provisions of the Bill.¹ The

BOOK III
 CHAP IX
 1833.

¹ Negotiations regarding the Renewal of the Charter, p 462

BOOK III. reasons which induced the majority while concurring in
 CHAP. IX. the objections of the Chairman and Deputy to many of the
 1833. provisions of the Bill, to recommend its acceptance to the
 Proprietors, were also put on record by several of the
 leading members of the Court, who adopted it as a lesser
 evil than its unqualified rejection; the result of which
 might be equally injurious to the pecuniary interests of
 the Company and the political interests of India. To
 carry on the trade would expose the Company to a de-
 structive competition, which would render it a source of
 loss to all concerned, and the right of the Company to the
 commercial assets might be disputed, and their value
 reduced to insignificance, by being burthened with terri-
 torial debts, and debarred from the realisation of those
 demands which were justly due.¹ With regard to the
Government of India, the Court, though very inefficient as
 an administrative body would still retain powers that
 might be beneficially exerted for the good of India, and
 that would secure important influence, such as the ap-
 pointment of Members of Council at the several Presi-
 dencies — the power concurrently with the Board, of
 appointing, and the absolute power of recalling, the
Governor of India and other high functionaries; the
 power to repeal, alter, and amend the laws and regula-
 tions enacted by the Local Legislature, and other judicious
 and useful provisions. If the Company withdrew what
 would be the result. It was to be apprehended, that the
 administration would fall into less experienced hands, that
 India would be overrun and disturbed by commercial and
 political adventurers, and that the integrity of the British
 constitution would exist only by the sufferance of the
 minister who should hold an uncontrolled sway over
 twenty two millions of annual revenue. If the Company
 should abdicate their functions, those evils to India which
 were most to be deprecated and dreaded, would probably
 be aggravated; for the Ministers would be justified in
 assuming the entire administration and patronage of that
 vast empire to gratify their political adherents, and

¹ Paper by H. St. George Tucker Esq. in explanation of his dissent
 from the proposition of the Chair. A negotiations, Company's Charter
 p. 45

strengthen their Parliamentary influence, and influenced by these reasons, and by a consideration of the extent to which their previous recognition of the basis of the arrangement implied their acquiescence, the Court of Directors, with the exception of the Chairman and Deputy, agreed to recommend to the Proprietors to assent to the plan of the Government. A General Court was in consequence held on the 13th of August, when the resolutions of the Court of Directors and the minutes of the several members were laid before the meeting. In conformity with the recommendation of the Court, a resolution was moved by Mr Randle Jackson, which, while it expressed the entire concurrence of the General Court in the strong objections entertained by the Court of Directors to the provisions of the Bill, yet, referring to past proceedings and looking to the difficult situation in which they were placed, declared it to be the intention of the proprietors to defer to the determination of the Legislature, relying on its wisdom and justice, in the event of the expectation held out by his Majesty's Ministers being disappointed, for such further legislative measures as the interests of India, and those of the East India Company, might require. An amendment, declaring that the Proprietors could not, with justice to themselves or the people of India, consent to place their commercial charter in abeyance under the provisions of the Bill, was moved by Sir Charles Forbes, but it was rejected. A ballot was then demanded on the original motion, which took place on the 10th of August, and by a large majority decided the relinquishment by the Company of their commercial character, and their acquiescence in the plan of the ministry for the future Government of British India¹. The Bill passed the House of Lords on the 19th of August, and received the Royal Assent on the 20th.

BOOK III
 CHAP IX
 1383

Thus finally closed the commercial existence of the

¹ The Proprietors of East India Stock had learned to participate in the indifference of the Parliament, and this great question was decided by little more than two hundred votes

For the question
 Against it

173
 64

Majority

109

BOOK III. United Company of Merchants trading to the East Indies,
 CHAP. IX. who, after a remarkable career of persevering and spirited
 exertion, struggling boldly in the outset with great and
 1843 serious obstacles, and holding on an unflinching course
 through good and evil, had created and perpetuated a vast
 and valuable trade, which, while it stimulated and rewarded
 the industry of the Eastern nations, contributed essentially
 to the wealth, the prosperity and the power of Great Britain. It
 might seem to be an ungrateful requital of the unquestioned
 services of the Company to deprive them of the commerce
 which was their work, when they were beginning to reap the
 recompense of their energy and perseverance; but the interests
 of the East India Company were necessarily subordinate to
 those of the Empire, or rather were identified with them so
 that whatever they might be justly called upon to relinquish
 in their corporate character they recovered in their capacity
 of citizens of the same state. The general included the
 individual good, or if incompatible, the latter must necessarily
 be sacrificed to the former. The only question was, therefore,
 whether the discontinuance of the commercial character of
 the Company was for the benefit of the community and upon
 this head no reasonable doubt could be entertained. The
 necessity of that consolidation of resources and unity of
 design which, as we have already had occasion to observe,
 was indispensable in the early state of the Company's
 commerce, had long ceased to exist; and nothing now
 obstructed the free participation of the English merchant
 in the profits of Eastern commerce except the privileges of
 his countrymen. No further benefit could accrue to the
 state from the prolonged inviolability of these monopolies;
 and they were productive of positive prejudice to its
 commercial interests. They obstructed the natural
 expansion of the commerce through the greater boldness—
 it might be rashness, of individual enterprise. They
 restricted the amounts of the export trade to limits
 which it was likely that more adventurous trade would
 overleap in China as it had done in India; and they kept
 up the cost of the principal import beyond the level to
 which it might be expected to be reduced by mercantile
 competition. Whatever the convenience or

advantage to the Company which might be secured by the monopoly of the China trade, its continuance was clearly irreconcilable with the interests of the nation, and it was the duty of those who presided over the affairs of the Empire to require its relinquishment as soon as the time for which it had been granted had expired

BOOK III
 CHAP IX
 1833

If the commercial interests of the Empire demanded the discontinuance of the Company's mercantile character those of India equally required the complete and final severance of the incongruous functions of Sovereign and of Merchant. There might be some convenience in the command of a ready channel for remitting to England the means of paying the expenses incurred on account of the Indian territory, but this was of little importance compared with the opportunity which the cessation of the trade afforded for the concentration of the attention of the Company on the great duty of well-governing India, undistracted by the incompatible, and sometimes conflicting, objects of commercial speculation.

The plan of appropriating the whole of the commercial assets of the Company, as at first proposed, to the territorial resources of India, in consideration of the grant of an annuity, secured upon its revenues, is not easily accounted for. The territory gained no advantage, as, although it was relieved of a part of its liabilities, it was burthened with a heavy annual payment of perhaps rather more than equal amount, and the commerce reaped no benefit, as there was offered only an annuity for a term of years, in place of an amount of capital yielding a larger income for ever. The arrangement consulted the benefit of neither party, and will probably be ultimately productive of embarrassment to both. The provision of a guarantee fund, enforced by the perseverance of the Directors, may remedy part of the inconvenience, but the amount of the principal set apart was evidently insufficient. To most persons, it would have seemed to be the simpler and the honester process to have suffered the Company to realise and divide their capital, as far as their means extended, any surplus being applied, as legally applicable, to the discharge of the territorial debt. The only reason assigned by the President of the Board of

BOOK III. Control for not following this course, was the proposed
 CHAP. IX. continuance of the Government of India to the Company
 1833. upon the principle of their being connected with the
 country by a pecuniary interest. Without some such
 link, he observed, there could be no greater propriety in
 entrusting the administration of India to the Company
 than to any other incorporated association. Had this
 objection been insurmountable, there would probably have
 been no great difficulty in devising a preferable substitute;
 for although the East India Company included a fair pro-
 portion of individuals well acquainted with India, and
 well fitted to be entrusted with the conservancy of its
 interests, yet, as a body it was open to the imputations
 cast upon it in the House of Commons and, in the ma-
 jority of its members, presented no peculiar adaptation to
 the important office which it was to be empowered to
 discharge.

Whatever might be thought of the unsuitness of the
 East India Company that of the Supreme Legislature
 had been most unequivocally exhibited in the course of
 the discussions upon the Renewal of the Company's
 Charter. It was not merely indifference with which the
 subject was treated in both Houses of Parliament; but
 feelings of impatience and disgust were unmistakably
 manifested upon almost every occasion in which the
 members were called upon to pronounce a decision essen-
 tial to the well-being of the people of India, and to the
 most important interests, not of India alone, but, in con-
 nection with India, of the United Kingdom. That such
 a mood of the parliamentary mind is likely to be per-
 manent is to be expected from the constitution of Par-
 liament, the members of which are necessarily pre-occu-
 pied by details of more immediate and local, although
 frequently insignificant, importance, and who have neither
 the information requisite to form correct views of the
 condition and necessities of a remote and unknown region;
 nor enjoy the leisure nor feel the obligation, to acquire
 it. As long as this ignorance and its natural consequence
 indifference prevails, it is in vain to look to Parliament
 for a vigilant and wise guardianship of the affairs of India;
 and it will most assuredly ever evince a disposition to

resign the management entirely into the hands of the Minister of the day, who will thus be invested with absolute and uncontrolled authority over the Indian Government. That he will render such power subservient to the command of a dominant influence in Parliament, is nothing more than the necessary consequence of the dependance of ministerial vitality upon parliamentary majorities, and an abuse of power can scarcely be avoided, unless a competent check be provided in the intermediate existence of an independent and influential body, interested in the welfare of our Indian Empire, competent to decide upon all questions affecting its prosperity and perpetuation, enjoying the confidence and support of the public, and commanding that weight in the deliberations of the Legislature, and the measures of the Administration of the day, which shall protect the people of India against the encroachments of the one and the negligence of the other. In which way this may best be accomplished, it may not be easy to determine, but in the case under consideration, however imperfect might have been the organisation of the Company, it was fortunate that the Court of Proprietors, in concert with their executive representatives, the Court of Directors, were left in the enjoyment of their political power. An undue proportion was perhaps retained by the Board of Commissioners, but the attempt of the ministers still further to enlarge the control of the Board, and to circumscribe the authority of the Directors was manfully and beneficially resisted.

It is unnecessary to repeat the objections which were urged to the proposed changes in the legislative powers, and the internal constitution of the Indian Government, which seem to have deterred the minister from carrying his plan into complete and consistent operation. The consolidation of the laws affecting the different races and religions of the people of India into one uniform system, was soon shewn to be an impracticable and a dangerous undertaking, and it was scarcely necessary to have nominated a special and expensive commission for the purpose of inquiring into the powers of the existing courts, and the nature and operation of the laws in force, as these were subjects quite within the reach of the judicial ser-

BOOK III. wants of the Company as well as the capability of suggest-
 CHAP IX. ing useful or necessary alterations. The power of
 1838 legislating for all persons, and for all Courts of Justice,
 was advantageously vested in the Supreme Government but it might be doubted whether the association of the Chief Justice as a legal member of the Council, would not have more effectively and economically answered the purpose, than the special appointment of an individual from England, unfamiliar with the law or the practice of the Indian Courts, and recommended by no remarkable forensic qualifications. The concentration of the Supreme Government in a Governor General and Council of India, was well adapted to secure uniformity of design and energy of action but it was incomplete and contradictory in its construction. The fourth Presidency was never established the suggestion of the Court of Directors that the nomination of a Lieutenant-Governor would better answer the purpose being tacitly adopted. No council was attached to the office, nor to that of Governor of Fort William, which was somewhat incompatibly combined with the appointment of Governor-General of India. The Councils of Madras and Bombay were nevertheless retained, constituting a departure from the original scheme, the judiciousness of which, notwithstanding the weight of the reasons by which it was influenced, may perhaps be questioned. The other alterations were of minor consideration. The augmentation of the Ecclesiastical establishment was probably not very urgently needed; but as it involved no additional burthen on the people of India, it was immaterial to them, and might be useful to the Christian community. The extended liberty of access granted to Europeans, was also a matter of little importance, as it was not likely to be taken advantage of, nor was it subject to abuse as long as the power of legislating for Europeans was vested in the Supreme Government. The provision for the four fold nomination of candidates for the civil service was quietly abandoned. These changes were, therefore, inoperative or immaterial; those which were of real magnitude were not unpropitious to the good Government of India.

The consequences to India of the measures which

had been pursued in that country by the adminis- BOOK III
trations which have passed under review, were CHAP IX
throughout the whole period, progressively benefi-
cial. Tranquillity had been maintained undisturbed in
the old territories of the Company, and in those more
recently acquired, had not been allowed to suffer any
serious or durable interruption. International peace had
also been upon the whole successfully enforced, and the
results of the suppression of rapine and war were every-
where manifested in the increase of agriculture and popu-
lation. Although the systems of judicature and police
which prevailed in the Company's provinces laboured
under many imperfections, yet much had been done
towards their improvement, and they were still the ob-
jects of the unremitting care of the Government. The
steps which had been taken towards the prolonged adjust-
ment of the revenue of the Upper Provinces promised to
bring that long-agitated question to a satisfactory con-
clusion, and the attention of the Government to the
amelioration of the intellectual and moral condition of
the people was beginning to produce the anticipated ad-
vantages. Much undoubtedly remained to be effected to
counterpoise the evils which are inseparable from the
nature of the connexion that subsists between the Govern-
ment of India and its subjects—the unnatural rule of
foreign masters differing in origin, language, civilisation,
and religion—whose only sympathy with the natives of
India arises from a sense of duty, not from identity of
interests or reciprocity of feeling, who have no permanent
stake in the country, no personal pride in its embellish-
ment, no personal profit in its improvement—to whom,
in short, it can never be a home. It is by this inherent
and irremediable defect, that the main faults of the In-
dian Government—the costly and complicated machinery
of an administration ill-suited to the condition of the
society on which it has been forced—the slow and im-
perfect distribution of justice, the feeble and vicious
organisation of the police, the perpetual and exhausting
drain upon the public revenue—are to be accounted for,
and not by any want of wisdom or benevolence in those
who have been entrusted with the prosperity of India,

BOOK III and who have always assiduously and earnestly laboured
CHAP. IX. for the good of the people. Nor have they laboured in
1833. vain. For although the country has suffered, and must
ever suffer many and great disadvantages from the substitution of strangers for its own functionaries, its own chiefs, its own sovereigns, it has been, in some degree, compensated for their loss, by exemption from the fatal consequences of native mis-rule—by protection against external enemies—by the perpetuation of internal tranquillity—by the assured security of person and of property—by the growth of trade—the increase of cultivation—and the progressive introduction of the arts and sciences, the intelligence and civilisation of Europe.

APPENDIX.

I.

PAGE 29

Declaration on the part of the Right Honourable the Governor-General in Council, 24th February, 1824

During a long course of years the relations of peace and friendship have been established between the Honorable East India Company and the state of Ava, by public engagements, and by the mutually beneficial intercourse of trade and commerce. The Supreme Government of India, scrupulously adhering to the obligation of public faith, and cordially solicitous to cultivate a good understanding with all surrounding states, has never ceased to manifest, in a special degree, its desire to cement and improve the relations of amity, subsisting with the Court of Ava. It is notorious, however, that, notwithstanding the uniformly pacific and conciliatory demeanour of the British Government, the sovereign of Ava has, in repeated instances, committed or sanctioned acts of provocation and aggression which have more than once placed the two countries on the brink of hostilities, and the natural consequences of which have been averted only by the moderation and forbearance of the British power, conscious of its superior strength and resources, and naturally disposed to make the largest allowances for the peculiar character of the people and the Government.

No 1

Of late, the Burman monarch, emboldened by a career of successful encroachment against the petty states intervening between the two empires, and more especially elated by the conquest of Assam, has dared to offer injury to the British power, under circumstances of studied insult, menace, and defiance, such as no Government, alive to a sense of honour, and duly mindful of its safety and best interest, can suffer to pass unavenged.

No. I. In the prosecution of a singularly wanton and unfounded claim to the island of Shapuree, situated at the Southern extremity of the Chittagong district, the Burman chief, styled the Raja of Arracan, addressed a letter to the Governor-General in August last, demanding, under the implied alternative of rupture with the state of Ava, the removal of a small guard which had been stationed on that island, as an arrangement purely of police. No time was lost in replying to this letter by a temperate exposition of the undeniable title of the British Government to the place, as established no less by its position on the British side of the main channel of the Naf, than by the indisputable evidence of the public records. The Governor-General on the same occasion expressed his persuasion, that the tone assumed in the Raja's letter had been adopted without due reflection, and that neither that, nor the abrupt and unwarrantable demand for the evacuation of Shapuree, could have been authorised by the Government of Ava. An offer was farther made, should the arguments contained in the letter fail to satisfy the Raja's mind as to the justice of our title, to depute an officer during the approaching cold season to afford an additional explanation on the spot and to adjust all disputed boundary questions appertaining to the Chittagong frontier in concert with commissioners from Arracan.

Some of the subordinate Arracanese authorities having previously declared, in writing to the local officers of the Chittagong district, that the British guard if not speedily withdrawn from the island of Shapuree, would be attacked and forcibly expelled; they were, in reply distinctly warned under orders from the Governor-General in Council, that any such procedure must be resented by the British Government as an act of positive hostility and be punished accordingly.

The language of the Burmahs, in their official communications with the British officers had been ever of a singularly boastful, assuming and even insolent strain, and adverting to this habitual extravagance of tone, and to the fact that the Government of Ava itself had never raised a claim, nor addressed any representation to the Supreme Government on the subject of this paltry object of contention, it was not imagined that the Arracanese rulers seriously meditated the execution of their threat.

It was therefore, with equal astonishment and indignation that the Governor-General in Council learnt early in October last,

that the Burmese chiefs of Arracan, called the four Rajas, after suddenly assembling an unusual force at their frontier posts on the Naf, had, under cover of the night, deliberately attacked our guard on the island, consisting of a Jemadar and twelve privates of the Chittagong Provincial Battalion, whom they forced to retire after killing and wounding six of our men. The Rajas at the same time sedulously promulgated, both verbally and writing, that they had acted under the authority of a mandate from the Sultan of Ava, and that any attempt of the British Government to recover possession of what that Government had solemnly declared to be its unquestionable right, would be followed by an invasion of the eastern districts of Bengal, for which purpose the forces of the Burman Empire were advancing to the frontier. In a letter also addressed shortly afterwards by the Raja of Arracan to the Governor-General, that chief had the unparalleled audacity to declare, that the party on the Island of Shapuree had been destroyed in pursuance of the commands of the great Lord of the Seas and Earth, that if the British Government wanted tranquillity, it would allow the matter to pass, but if it should rebuild a stockade on the island, the city of Dacca and Moorshedabad, which originally belonged to the great Arracan Raja, would be taken from it by force of arms.

No comments can be needed to illustrate the character of proceedings thus pushed to the extreme of insult and defiance, by a people who, notwithstanding their barbarous character, and extravagance of national pride, are by no means ignorant of the principles and observances which ordinarily regulate the intercourse between independent states, and who, as their whole conduct and language have shown, can feel keenly enough, in their own case, any supposed infraction of national rights or honour. If any additional circumstances were wanted to demonstrate to the conviction of the whole world, the utterly wanton as well as gross nature of the injury thus offered to a friendly power in a time of profound peace, and when no question or discussion had arisen between the two governments, it will be found in the fact, that recently these very officers have professed their perfect willingness that Shapuree should be considered neutral ground — thus acknowledging the dubious nature of the Burman title, and insidiously tendering a proposition at this late period of the season, which, if advanced in proper language by their Government on the first commencement of

No. L the discussion, would probably have been assented to by the British authorities, as an admissible compromise, where the object in dispute was so utterly worthless and unimportant.

The first impulse of the British Government, on learning the outrage at Shapuree, was naturally to take into its own hands the instant chastisement of its authors, by fitting out an expedition to attack any available points in Arracan. But various considerations induced the Governor-General, subsequently to pause in the adoption of this course. On farther reflection, it appeared possible that the King of Ava might have been misled by false and interested reports, or that the name of their sovereign might have been used without authority by the Rajahs of Arracan and Ramre, whose intemperate and even insolent language had, on former occasions, excited the serious displeasure of the British Government. It was deemed, at all events, a step worthy the magnanimity of a powerful nation, and consistent with our uniform policy towards the state of Ava, to afford to the Burman monarch an opportunity of disavowing and making atonement for what we were willing to consider in the first instance, as the unauthorized act of a subordinate authority. Under this view a letter was addressed to the ministers of the King of Ava, in the form of a declaration on the part of the Governor General, explaining in decided, but moderate language, the sentiments to which the occurrence at Shapuree had given rise on our part: demanding reparation for that outrage, by the disgrace and punishment of its immediate authors; and solemnly warning the Burman Government of the consequences which must inevitably attend a refusal to comply with this just demand, and to repress in future, the insolence and hostility of those which its local officers had invariably assumed at every point where they had come in contact with the British power whether in Chittagong or Assam. Copies of this letter were forwarded to the capital of Ammetsapoon, by two separate channels about the middle of November last.

Conformably with the intention avowed in the letter to the Court of Ava, the Governor-General in Council, at the same time despatched re-inforcements to Chittagong in order to ensure the safety and restore the tranquillity of that district which had been so seriously disturbed by the conduct of the Burmese and likewise to overpower any opposition that might be made to the re-occupation of the island of Shapuree. On the arrival of the force in the Naf river the limited objects with

which it had been deputed, and the pacific intentions of the British Government pending the reference to the Court of Ava, were distinctly explained to the Arracanese authorities, both by the magistrate of the district, and the officer commanding the troops, and so perfectly disposed were the Burmese to credit our assurances, that an intercourse was speedily re-established between the officers and the functionaries of both states, on the most friendly and confident footing

For a time hopes were entertained, that the difference with the Burmese might be amicably adjusted on terms consistent with the national honour, and that the Burman Government would consent to the definition of such a boundary between the two countries, as would obviate the future occurrence of disputes and misunderstanding on the south-east frontier

About the middle of January, this pacific aspect of affairs was suddenly changed, and all friendly intercourse suspended, by the arrival of a military officer of the highest rank, at the head of large reinforcements, accompanied by two commissioners from the capital, vested with extensive powers, and bringing positive orders to dislodge the English, at whatever hazard, from the Island of Shapuree. The purport of these orders was ostentatiously proclaimed with a distinct intimation, that any attempt on our part to interrupt their execution, would be considered tantamount to a declaration of war between the two states. The first act of the commissioners was to cross over, in state, to the disputed island, obviously for the purpose of recovering a nominal possession, the British detachment having been previously withdrawn, in consequence of the unhealthiness of the spot. The following day, they succeeded in decoying to the shore two of the officers of the Honourable Company's armed vessels in the Naf, whom, with their boats crew, they treacherously seized, in defiance of the laws of good faith and hospitality, and imprisoned and detained them for nearly a month, expressly on the ground of their having anchored their ships off the island of Shapuree. Shortly afterwards, the standard of the Burman empire was hoisted by stealth, during the night, on the disputed ground, an act which, however contemptible in itself, must necessarily be regarded as a farther pledge of the obstinate determination of the Burman Government to carry its point, even at the known hazard of involving the two nations in war

During all this period the King of Ava has maintained a

No. I. haughty and contemptuous silence on the subject of the remonstrance addressed to the Burmese Court more than three months back. The above document must have reached the capital some time previous to the deputation of the commissioners; and the Governor-General in Council is hence compelled to interpret the acts and declaration of those ministers, as the only answer which the Government of Ava deigns to return.

While the British territories on the southern frontier have been thus actually violated under circumstances of peculiar and aggravated insult the language and proceedings of the Burmese, on the north-east frontier of Bengal, have evinced more extensive and mischievous designs of aggression and leave no rational ground to doubt that the King of Ava has deliberately resolved to pursue the schemes avowed by his officers, in contempt of the rights and dignity and in open defiance of the British Government.

For many years past, the parties dividing authority and struggling for ascendancy in the Raj of Cachar had incessantly applied to the British Government, soliciting it to interfere, as the paramount state, to settle the affairs of that country. Its internal dissensions had frequently disturbed the tranquillity of the adjoining district of Sylhet, and the Governor General in Council having satisfied himself, that Cachar was altogether independent of the Burmese, and that the measure could afford no just ground of umbrage to that Government, adopted a resolution on the 19th of June last, to take the country avowedly under protection on the usual conditions of political dependence. Whilst arrangements and negotiation were in train for defining the terms of our connection with the chief, whom it was determined to reinstate in possession, and who was residing under British protection within the Honourable Company's territory intelligence arrived from Assam that the Burmese were preparing an army to invade and conquer Cachar. The Governor General's agent on the north-east frontier lost no time in addressing letters to the Burmese governor of Assam briefly apprising him of the nature of our views and measures in regard to the Raj of Cachar and calling upon him to desist from any project of molesting that country. The outrage at Shaporee having in the interval occurred, the agent subsequently warned the Burman authorities under the express instructions of Government, that their occupation of Cachar would not be permitted. Independently of the resolution recently taken by

the British Government to protect that territory, it could not, without a culpable dereliction of duty, and a disregard of the plainest maxims of prudence, allow the Burmese to advance unopposed to a position, the command of which would so greatly facilitate the execution of the threat of invasion, repeatedly pronounced by their countrymen in other quarters. The only answer returned to these communications was that orders had arrived from the King of Ava, to follow up and apprehend certain Munniporian chiefs (peaceably residing within the British territory), wherever they might be found, that these orders would be executed without any respect to territory or jurisdiction, and that the Burmahs were not to be hindered from carrying into effect the mandates of their sovereign, by any opposition which the British authorities might offer.

It soon appeared, that an army had been assembled in the Burman dependency of Munnipore, as well as in Assam, for the execution of the fresh purpose of aggression now distinctly threatened.

On the advance of the invading force from the eastward, the acting magistrate of Sylhet addressed letters of remonstrance, under the orders of Government, to the military chiefs in command, of a purport and tendency similar to those which had been previously transmitted to the commander of the forces in Assam.

Totally disregarding, however, the intimation thus explicitly given by the British Government of its determination to resist their occupation of Cachar, on grounds the justice of which cannot be questioned, and anxious only to effect their object of concentrating a large army on the immediate frontier of the Company's possessions, the parties from the northward and eastward hurried on, by forced marches, in avowed defiance of our remonstrances, and effected a junction at Jattrapore, only five miles from the frontier of Sylhet, where they entrenched themselves in extensive and formidable stockades. Happily, a party of observation had been advanced to the frontier on the first intelligence of the near approach of the forces of the King of Ava, of sufficient strength to keep them in check, and prevent any actual violation of the British territory in that quarter. But the injury already sustained by their advance has been serious, no less to the suffering country of Cachar, than to the district of Sylhet, throughout which a general alarm has been spread, causing many of our Ryots to abandon their homes, and materially impeding the collection of the public revenue.

No. I.

The conduct and declarations of the Barman commander on the Sylhet frontier have unequivocally disclosed, if indeed any further proofs were wanting, the ambitious designs and insufferable arrogance of the Court of Ava.

After long detaining and grossly insulting the vakeel, and successive messengers deputed to their camp by the Governor General's agent, they notified in a letter to Mr Scott, that they had entered the country of Cachar to restore the Rajah, and to follow up and seize the Munnipoorian chiefs wherever they might be found, knowing well at the time, that the whole of those chiefs had obtained an asylum within the British provinces. "Should (they observed) Chorjeet, Marjeet, and Gumbbeer Sing and the Cossayers enter the English territories, apprehend and deliver them, to save any breach of friendship. So doing no rupture will take place, and the commercial intercourse now in existence will continue. If the Cossayers enter the English territories, and their surrender is refused, and if they receive protection be it known that the orders of the most fortunate sovereign are, that, without reference to any country they must be pursued and apprehended."

Whilst occupying their threatening position in Cachar the generals of the King of Ava had, moreover planned the conquest of Jyntia, another petty chiefship situated similarly with Cachar in regard to the British frontier; but which having formerly been restored as a gift to the Rajah's family by the British Government, after a temporary convulsion, was more distinctly recognised as a dependency of Bengal. The Rajah of Jyntia, in a letter addressed to him by the Burmese commanders, was called upon to acknowledge submission and allegiance to the King of Ava, and to repair forthwith to the Barman camp. A demonstration was further actually made against Jyntia, to enforce the above requisition when the British troops frustrated the execution of this hostile and menacing encroachment.

Two successive checks sustained by the armies of his Burmese Majesty on the Sylhet frontier at length induced their partial retreat from the threatening position which they had taken up in that quarter. One party however still maintains its position in Cachar and the retirement of the Assamese force, which had taken post more immediately on the British frontier has been made under circumstances indicating no retraction of the hostile designs of the government. The officers and men also of the Honourable Company's armed

vessel *Sophia* have been released, but no kind of apology or explanation of their detention has been offered by the chiefs who committed that outrage

From the foregoing detail it will be evident, that in a season of profound peace, and wholly without provocation, the Court of Ammerapooora has grossly and wantonly violated the relations of friendship so long established between the two states, and by the hostile conduct and language of its officers, and the actual advance of its forces to several and widely distant points of our frontier, has compelled the British Government to take up arms not less in self defence, than for the assertion of its rights, and the vindication of its insulted dignity and honour

The scornful silence maintained by the sovereign of Ava, after the lapse of so many months, and the commission of renewed outrages and insults in the interval, obviously by his sanction and command, evince, that all prospect of an honourable and satisfactory adjustment of our differences, by correspondence and negotiation, is at an end. At the same time, the season for military operations is rapidly passing away, and it hence becomes indispensable, whilst an effort may yet be made, to adopt measures, without delay, for repelling the dangers which menace the eastern districts, and for placing the safety of our frontier beyond the reach of the caprice and violence of the Burman monarch

The Governor-General in Council has therefore ordered the advance of the force assembled at Gawalpareh, into the territory of Assam, to dislodge the enemy from the commanding position which they occupy at the head of the Burhampooter, and is prepared to pursue such other measures of offensive warfare as the honour, the interests, and the safety of the British Government demand recourse to at the present crisis.

ANXIOUS, however, to avert the calamities of war, and retaining an unfeigned desire to avail itself of any proper opening which may arise for an accommodation of differences with the King of Ava, before hostilities shall have been pushed to an extreme length, the British Government will be prepared even yet to listen to pacific overtures on the part of his Burmese Majesty, provided that they are accompanied with the tender of adequate apology, and involve the concession of such terms as are indispensable to the future security and tranquillity of the eastern frontier of Bengal.—By command of the Right Honourable the Governor-General in Council,

GEORGE SWINTON, Secretary.

II.

PAGE 81.

*Proclamation by Brigadier-General Sir Archibald Campbell
K.C.B and K.C.T.S., Commander of the English Army;
December 1824.*

No. II

Inhabitants of Pegu! What folly can actuate you to attempt any further opposition to the British arms you know and have seen how weak and contemptible all the efforts of the Burma army have proved in combat with the troops I have brought against them.

Against you, inhabitants of the ancient kingdom of Pegu, and the noble Tallen race, we do not wish to wage war. We know the oppression and tyranny under which you have been labouring for a length of time by the cruel and brutal conduct of the Burmese Government towards you. They acknowledge you by no other title than the degrading and ignominious appellation of Slaves. Compare, therefore, your condition with the comfort and happiness of the four maritime provinces, Mergui, Ye, Tavoy and Martaban, now under the protection of the English flag; follow their example to enjoy their blessings, by placing yourselves under my protection: it is a duty you owe to your aged and infirm parents, to all your female relatives, your wives and innocent children, instead of keeping them and yourselves in constant terror of your lives, and like wild beasts frequenting the jungles; and that in trying to support the hopeless cause of your merciless conquerors, the Burmese. Choose from among yourselves a Chief, and I will acknowledge him.

III.

PAGE 147

*Death of Dowlat Rao Sindhu. Extract from the despatch of
Major Stewart Resident, Gwalior 22nd March, 182
Sutherland's Political Sketches, p. 155.*

No. III.

About nine o'clock yesterday morning a horseman came at full speed from the Maha Raja's camp to the residency with a message from Hindoo Rao, stating that the Maha Raja had

expressed an anxious wish to see me, and begging that I would as soon as possible proceed to the palace. Conceiving that the Maha Raja must be in his last moments, I instantly mounted a horse, and, accompanied by Captain Dyke alone, I reached the palace in a very short time after I had received this message. I found an anxious crowd outside, and all the chiefs and people of respectability assembled in the different apartments of the palace. As soon as I met Hindoo Rao, I anxiously inquired after the Maha Raja. Hindoo Rao said that he was very ill, and that I should see him immediately, etc., etc. During this conversation, messages were carried backwards and forwards, from the interior apartments, where the Maha Raja was, and it was at last announced that H. H. was ready to receive me. I proceeded to his apartment, accompanied by Hindoo Rao, Raojee Khosjee Walla, Atmaram Pundit, and perhaps there were one or two more. Captain Dyke also accompanied me. H. H. lay or rather reclined, on a couch supported by pillows, and a number of female servants were in attendance around him. Behind a Purdah close to him were Baeza Bae, Rookma Bae, and Bala Bae, and their attendants. I was much shocked to observe the sad change that had taken place in the Maha Raja's appearance. His arms and upper part of his body had become quite emaciated, his belly and lower extremities were greatly swelled.

I went up to him, took his hand in mine, and lent over him, so as to hear what he might say. He remained silent for some time, apparently unable to speak. At last he said, in a distinct and audible voice, so as to be heard by every one present, and even I believe behind the Purdah, I wish you to do whatever you think proper (*"Jo toom moonasib jano so kuro"*). I replied, that everything should be arranged according to His Highness's wishes, and I added some words of consolation, and said, I trusted by the blessing of God he would yet recover. He appeared affected, and said, By the sight of you, and your friendship (*"Ap ke dekhne se, aur ap ke monubbet se"*), but he could not finish the sentence. A long pause now ensued, and I at last said, "Is there anything else that your Highness would wish to say to me?" He replied, I have a great deal to say to you (*"Bhoutera sa hukna hy"*). But after waiting a considerable time he could add no more. I then proposed to retire into another room for a short time, and to return when His Highness might revive a little, and be able to speak. This was agreed to by all present. When I was about to retire, I heard the voice

No. III. of Bazaar Bacc suggesting that Dr Panton should be sent for. I asked the Maha Raja if it was his wish that that gentleman should be called, when His Highness made a faint sign of assent.

"I have been thus particular in giving the expressions used by the Maha Raja on this occasion, as they were probably the last words he uttered. I had not retired above an hour to an upper apartment, when the screams of females announced that the Maha Raja's life had fled.

"It would be difficult for me to give any adequate notion of the scene that ensued; the cries of women and the lamentations of men, the uproar and the tumult, were beyond all description.

"With reference to what I have stated in the last paragraph of my letter of the 20th instant, I immediately determined to remain at the palace till the Maha Raja's body should be carried to the funeral pile; and a request to that effect was also made to me by Hindoo Rao, and the other principal persons present. It was very satisfactory to me to find, that though there was a great appearance of grief, there were none of the appearances that indicated an intended Sutte. When a woman intends to ascend the funeral pile of her husband, her grief assumes a more sublime character; she sheds no tears, she makes no lamentation, she lays aside her veil, and no longer conceals herself from the sight of men. There were none of these signs. When, therefore, I was informed that the Bazaar Bacc had declared she would follow the Maha Raja, I was certain that it would not be difficult to restrain her. For this purpose however I was called on to speak to the lady with only a thin piece of cloth held up by two females between us.

"It is not necessary to detail all that was said on this occasion. I terminated the discussion by assuming the authority which the Maha Raja's dying declaration had, I said, given me and I desired that she would withdraw to her own apartments. She was at last dragged away by her female attendants. Shortly after a memorandum consisting of seven articles was brought to me, purporting to be the Maha Raja's last will but not bearing his signature the principal of which were, the Maha Raja's declared intention to adopt a son; the appointment of Hindoo Rao to be the superintendent, and another person to be the Mookhtar. In case of the birth of a son he is to be heir to the possessions; "and, it is added, "that the adopted son shall be

obedient to the orders of the Maha Raja and the Baeza Bae as long as they live" For the fulfilment of all these intentions he appeals to the support of the British Government

No III

"It was a singular and melancholy sight to see the Maha Raja dressed in his last apparel, adorned with jewels and pearls, seated in his palankeen with his face uncovered, as if still alive, accompanied by all his state-elephants and led horses, set out on this last procession. He was accompanied to the funeral pile by almost every man in camp, and the tears of the multitude showed, that however deficient in many of the qualities of a good prince, he was neither a cruel nor a tyrannical sovereign. The Maha Raja was by no means deficient in understanding, to which, indeed, he owed the salvation of his state amid the wreck of the Mahratta Empire. In conversation, the comparisons and illustrations he used were frequently very striking and happy. His temper was mild and gentle in the extreme, though his courage was never doubted. Whatever may have been the vices and crimes of his youth (and these I believe are more to be ascribed to evil counsellors than to himself), his latter years have been unmarked by any gross violation of morality. Apathy and indolence were his besetting faults, which through life prevented him from ever executing the duties of a sovereign with efficiency. On the whole, when it is considered that he was raised to a sovereignty at that time the most extensive in India, at the early age of fourteen, and that he was brought up from childhood amid the scenes of treachery and rapacity that characterise a Mahratta camp, it is easy to find an excuse for many of the errors and vices of his reign. If in any part of this despatch I have transgressed the rules of official correspondence, I trust the occasion will plead my excuse. I should be insensible indeed, if I could, with feelings unmoved, report the death of a chief whom I have so long known, and with whom I may of late be said to have been on terms of intimacy. Nor is it the least affecting circumstance attending his death, that the last act of his life showed his unbounded confidence in the justice and generosity of the British Government."

IV

PAGE 207

Initial Proceedings in adjusting Revenue Settlements of a Pergunna in the Western Provinces. From the Meerut Magazine vol. IV., p. 347

WHEN the survey of the Pergunna was completed, and ready for settlement, the collector after examining the records of his office to ascertain the fiscal history and proprietary changes which had transpired in every village, issued a proclamation to the effect that his tent would be pitched at Shahjehanpore, in the centre of the Pergunna, on the 5th of December. The proclamation was not issued in the usual *chuprasseees shood style*; but to every *chuprassee* were allotted ten villages in one vicinage in each of which he was to publish three different times, by beat of drum that the twenty years' settlement was about to take place, and that any man who had any claim to be adjusted of any kind connected with the settlement was to make his appearance, whether Chokeydar, Asamee, Coparcener or Lamberdar. The number of people that this drew together was astonishing; not only all the litigants but all the *temaakabees* of the neighbourhood were attracted to the spot. There were 250 villages in the Pergunna, and there must have been at least 3,000 men present whenever the Cutcherry hour approached. The Comitla were invariably held in the open air; and regularity in so large a crowd was preserved in the following way. A space of about forty feet square was marked out by ropes, within which no one was allowed to come, except for special reasons. A mound was raised in the middle of one side of the square, on which the Collector one or two of his Omlah, and visitors and friends from Cantonments (ourselves amongst the number), were privileged to sit. Opposite to this point, two smaller squares were formed, outside the larger one, and these were always kept open to admit litigants, remonstrants, and petitioners. Two squares were formed on this plan instead of one merely for the purpose of dividing plaintiffs from defendants; and this was very necessary as there were frequently fifty men on each side in disputed questions respecting village administration. On the right and left of the Collector carpets were strewed outside the rope for the most respectable of the Native visitors and Zemledars

All the feuds in the Pergunna were distinctly marked by the people of one side clubbing together, and not intermingling with the other. Those who could not be comfortably accommodated on the ground, by reason of the crowd, climbed up the trees, and seated themselves on the boughs. When the Collector reached the spot where all had been prepared for his reception, he ordered all the men who were assembled to seat themselves, and the business of the day commenced.

But before these grand tribunals were held, the Collector had for the first fortnight been out in different parts of the Pergunna, inspecting the villages, and holding personal communication with every intelligent person in the neighbourhood. By the Pergunna map he could easily arrange, so as to visit the villages in regular succession. His camp was moved to the four remotest corners in the Pergunna for two or three days, each time, and all the surrounding villages were inspected. His establishment remained meanwhile at Shahjehanpore preparing the papers. The remaining villages which were closer to the fixed camp were easily examined during the remainder of his stay. The use of these personal visits has been questioned, but surely a fair judgment may be formed of the pressure of the Jumma from the state of repair of the village, from the mode of husbandry, the comforts of the people, and the state of the crops, and above all the general character of the soil may be examined, so as to trace from what part a new variation occurs. It must be considered, however, that this is merely auxiliary to other means of inquiry. Were entire dependence placed on such results and deductions, and were they not submitted to comparison, it might, perhaps, be considered presumptuous in any officer to profess to gain a knowledge of the assets of a village by riding across its area, and inspecting or pretending to inspect its capabilities, but with the survey and other preliminary statements before him, such inquiries and examinations must obviously be of great service.

The day we arrived in camp was the first on which the public Comitia were assembled, and we confess ourselves struck with the patriarchal mode of distributing justice. Of the private conferences held every day, we shall speak shortly when we come to the subject of assessment. Almost the first petition presented was by a certain Sibba, who stated that he had been unjustly ousted from the possession of one hundred beegas of land through the instrumentality of the Lumberdar, Maharaj

No. IV Sing, who, when the Khusruh measurement was taking place, had caused him to be apprehended in the Foujdaree Court on a false accusation, and had, through collusion with the Putwaree, got this land measured as his (the Lamberdar's) property. We remarked to the Collector that the complainant appeared to excite great interest among the Zemindars; and he, after hearing the statement of both parties, which were of course contradictory directed that any man who could speak in favour of the petitioner's claim should come forward and avow his knowledge. On this a confused murmur arose, and every one seemed to speak in favour of the petitioner; but the Collector not being satisfied that he distinctly apprehended them, ordered all who were persuaded of the justice of the claim to stand up. On this, the whole multitude stood up *en masse*. Nevertheless, apprehensive that they might possibly have misunderstood his question, he directed them all again to be seated. When they were all level, and scarcely one head appeared above the other all those who considered the petitioner's claim to be unjust, were ordered to stand up. But not a soul rose in favour of the oppressor; and the Collector having examined the Putwaree's accounts minutely and ascertained that the petitioner had been in possession of the land, of course directed his reinstatement, and excluded, with the concurrence of the proprietors, Maharaj Sing from the future management of the village. Sibba was allowed to succeed him. The air was rent with acclamations at this summary expeditious, and certain mode of dispensing justice; and one's heart rejoiced to see a simple and uncorrupted people (because they were happily nescent of Courts and their injurious influences) *so enthusiastic and unanimous in defending the poor and helpless against "the proud man's contumely"*

Cases on which evidence was requisite, were disposed of by the Collector's own order or reference to a more private Panchayat; but all questions into which the Pergunna Zemindars might be supposed to have entered, and which could not have escaped their observation, were referred in this manner to the public sense of the meeting; and really the unbought and unsolicited testimony of three or four thousand peers must come very near the truth; and at any rate must be more trustworthy than the *Georgia Justice* oath of two paid witnesses.

No V

"Immediately on my appointment, I proceeded to examine the amil's accounts in the office of Mewa Ram, who, though entirely incompetent to the duties, had been appointed to the situation of dewan by the ex-minister Matamid-ool Dowlah, and discovered that many lacs of rupees had been received from the different amils and afterwards embezzled by the dewan. A list of the different balances due by the amils, together with a statement of the sums received by the dewan and unaccounted for, I laid before his Majesty who ordered that his displeasure should be expressed towards Mewa Ram; and further directed that, until the immense sums of money of which he had defrauded the state were made good, that individual should be prohibited from appearing at Court.

"Raja Balkishun, son of the late Dya Kishun, though nominally assistant to the dewan, Mewa Ram was in reality the principal person in the office of the dewan; this person was allowed exclusively to transact all the affairs of the office, with the assistance of his uncle Mal Ram. I was repeatedly advised, upon coming into office, to appoint my own dewan, and as vacancies occurred in the minor branches of the establishment, to fill them up by mootsuddles of my own; but to prove that I was not, like my predecessors, actuated by motives of gain, I allowed those whom I found in office to continue on; and all papers and documents relative to the public collections and the revenue department went through the hands of Balkishun and Mal Ram, and continued to do so until the period of my removal from office.

"In consequence of orders from my successors Roshun ood Dowla and Muzaffer Ali Khan, the office of dewan, and its establishment, together with the accounts of the revenue collections for the last two years (embracing the whole period of my administration) were made over to Roshun ood Dowla. I challenge any one to prove the existence of a defalcation of a single rupee during the whole period. I can, indeed lay my hand upon my heart and solemnly declare before heaven, that the whole of my conduct was actuated with the most disinterested views of serving his Majesty and the state. During the two years of my administration, all the money I paid to the troops, the head servants, and the royal family went through the hands of Captain Fatch All and his mootsuddies; and I solemnly declare that neither myself nor any of my dependents have been concerned, in the least degree in any pecuniary trans-

LONDON
PRINTED BY WENTWORTH & CO
CIRCUS PLACE, FINSBURY CIRCUS.

INDEX

TO MILL'S HISTORY OF BRITISH INDIA,

VOL I TO VI

[For Indian Terms and Titles not to be found in this Index, consult the Glossary prefixed to Vol I]

- ABBAS**, Persian Shah, conquers Candahar, ii 267
Abbas, the Second, declares hostilities against Aurungzebe for omitting a title in addressing him, ii 284 Dies before his projects are carried into effect, 285
Abdalla, Usbeck, his revolt, i. 239
Abdalees See Ahmed Abdalla, their founder
Abdoolla, Cojah, appointed to the government of Carnatic, but poisoned before he takes possession, iii 69
Abdoolla Khan, Seyd, Governor of Allahabad See Hussun
Abercromby, General, Governor of Bombay, takes the field and subdues Cannanore, v 252 Ascends the Ghauts from Malabar, 272 Marches on Seringapatam, 274 Joins Lord Cornwallis there, 301
Abington, Major, his defence of Tellicherry, iv 167
Ablution, nature of, as performed by the Brahmens, i 350
Abwabs, species of revenue impost, abolished, iii 367
Abstract ideas, personification and worship of, i 272 Formed at a very early period of society, ii 55
Abu Becker, killed after a reign of eighteen months, ii 213
Abyssinian horse, attendant on the person of Hyder Ali, iv 124
Accounts, East India Committee of, its functions, iii 3
Accusations, said, by Mr Law, if not proved, to be calumnies, v 117
Acosta, on the tenure of land in India, quoted, i 211, note On the immense stones in the buildings of the Incas, ii 6, note On the Indian mode of watering land, 21, note On the skill of the natives of Mexico and Peru in the use of their rude tools, 22 On the care of the Mexicans in the instruction of their youth, 84, note
Adad, title of the chief of the Assyrian deities, held by ten kings in succession, i 272, note
Addison, story by, of a German doctor mistaking a quarry for a subterranean palace, ii 4, note
Adulation, proneness of the Hindus to, i 324 Amusing instance of, *ibid*, note
Adultery, held by the Hindu law-givers as the greatest of crimes, i 187
Afghauns, their temperate modes of living, and great bodily strength, i 333, note Their subtleness in metaphysics, ii 55 Originally mountaineers of Gaur, 181 Their dynasties, 182, 224 Proclaim one of their tribe king of India, from his personal resemblance to Sultan Suja, 294 Their chiefs treacherously murdered at an entertainment given by the Governor of Peshawir, *ibid* Invade Persia, and are driven out of it again, 319, 320 Nearly exterminated by Nadir, 320 Join the Rohillas and take Rohilkund, 328 Their character as soldiers of fortune, iii 76 Their territories, vi 126 Rumour of an invasion of India by the king of, 126, and note
Africans See Park, Mungo
Agatharchides, his account of the immense riches of the Sabians, ii 145, note
Agra, subdued by Scindia, v 16
Agriculture, progress of the Hindus in, ii. 17, 18, note Skill of the Peruvians in, 19, note Duties of, made by Zoroaster a part of his religion, 21, note Chinese agriculture, 153
Agnew, Colonel, one of a diplomatic committee, empowered to act in the war with Tippoo Saib, vi 83
Ahmed Abdallee, Afghaun chief, and founder of the Abdallees account of, ii 325 After other exploits, takes Lahore and plunders Sirhind, 327 His career stopped by the explosion of a magazine of rockets and ammunition, *ibid* Avenges the

THE HISTORY OF
BRITISH INDIA.

BY

JAMES MILL, ESQ.,

AND

HORACE HAYMAN WILSON, M A, F R S,

MEMBER OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY, OF THE ASIATIC SOCIETIES OF PARIS BOSTON AND CALCUTTA,
AND OF THE ORIENTAL SOCIETY OF GERMANY; OF THE IMPERIAL INSTITUTE OF FRANCE, AND THE
IMPERIAL ACADEMIES OF VIENNA AND ST PETERSBURGH OF THE ROYAL ACADEMIES
OF BERLIN AND MUNICH, ETC., ETC; AND HODEN PROFESSOR OF
SANSKRIT IN THE UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD

VOL. X --INDEX

LONDON

JAMES MADDEN, 3, LEADENHALL STREET,
PIPER, STEPHENSON, AND SPENCE,

P A T E R N O S T E R R O W

MDCCCLVIII.

LO 80
PRINTED BY W. W. THOMAS AND CO
CIRCUS PLACE, PINEBURY CIRCUS.

INDEX

TO MILL'S HISTORY OF BRITISH INDIA,

VOL I TO VI

[For Indian Terms and Titles not to be found in this Index, consult the Glossary prefixed to
Vol I]

- ANNAS**, Persian Shah, conquers Candahar, ii 267
- Abbas**, the Second, declares hostilities against Aurungzebe for omitting a title in addressing him ii 284 Dies before his projects are carried into effect 285
- Abdalla**, Usbeck, his revolt, ii 230
- Abdallees** See Ahmed Abdalla, their founder
- Abdoolla**, Cojah, appointed to the government of Carnatic, but poisoned before he takes possession, iii 69
- Abdoolla Khan**, Sevd, Governor of Allahabad See Hussun
- Abercromby**, General, Governor of Bombay, takes the field and subdues Cannanore, v 252 Ascends the Ghauts from Malabar, 272 Marches on Seringapatam, 274 Joins Lord Cornwallis there, 301
- Abington**, Major, his defence of Tellicherry, iv 167
- Abntion**, nature of, as performed by the Brahmens, i 350
- Abwabs**, species of revenue impost, abolished, iii 367
- Abstract ideas**, personification and worship of, i 272 Formed at a very early period of society, ii 55
- Abu Becker**, killed after a reign of eighteen months, ii 213
- Abyssinian horse**, attendant on the person of Hyder Ali, iv 124
- Accounts**, East India Committee of, its functions, iii 3
- Accusations**, said, by Mr Law, if not proved, to be calumnies, v 117
- Acosta**, on the tenure of land in India, quoted, i 211, note On the immense stones in the buildings of the Incas, ii 6, note On the Indian mode of watering land, 21, note On the skill of the natives of Mexico and Peru in the use of their rude tools, 22 On the care of the Mexicans in the instruction of their youth, 84, note
- Adad**, title of the chief of the Assyrian deities, held by ten kings in succession, i 272, note
- Addison**, story by, of a German doctor mistaking a quarry for a subterranean palace, ii 4, note
- Adulation**, proneness of the Hindus to, i 324 Amusing instance of, *ibid*, note
- Adultery**, held by the Hindu law-givers as the greatest of crimes, i 187
- Afghans**, their temperate modes of living, and great bodily strength, i 333, note Their subtleness in metaphysics, ii 55 Originally mountaineers of Gaur, 181 Their dynasties 182, 224 Proclaim one of their tribe king of India, from his personal resemblance to Sultan Suja, 204 Their chiefs treacherously murdered at an entertainment given by the Governor of Peshawar, *ibid* Invade Persia, and are driven out of it again, 319, 329 Nearly exterminated by Nadir, 320 Join the Rohillas and take Rohilcund, 328 Their character as soldiers of fortune, iii 76 Their territories, vi 126 Rumour of an invasion of India by the King of, 126, and note
- Africans** See Park, Mungo
- Agatharchides**, his account of the immense riches of the Sablons, ii 145, note
- Agra**, subdued by Scindia, v 16
- Agriculture**, progress of the Hindus in, ii 17, 18, note Skill of the Peruvians in, 19, note Duties of, made by Zoroaster a part of his religion, 21, note Chinese agriculture, 163
- Agnew**, Colonel, one of a diplomatic committee, empowered to act in the war with Tippoo Saib, vi 83
- Ahmed Abdallee**, Afghaan chief, and founder of the Abdallees account of, ii 326 After other exploits, takes Lahore and plunders Sirhind, 327 His career stopped by the explosion of a magazine of rockets and ammunition, *ibid* Avenges the

- cause of the mother of Meer Munnoo and takes Delhi, 222. Opposed by the Sikhs and Mahrattas, loses his provinces of Lahore and Multan, 223. Defeats in two battles, and nearly destroys the Mahratta army 225. Places Alee Gohur on the throne of Delhi and retires to Oahel, 227 Further mention of, III. 179
- Ahmed, Deccan sovereign, reign of, II. 244.
- Ahmed Khan Bangash, chief of Karruk bahad, joins the party of Garoo ad Dien II. 222.
- Ahmed, Hajee, account of, III. 160
- Ahmed Shah, succeeds his father Mahomed Shah, II. 227 His reign chiefly occupied by the incursions of the Rohillas and Abdallee Afrangas, 229. His person seized by his Vizir and son of Jahanger set up in his stead, 231
- Ahmedabad, taken by Goddard, IV. 20.
- Ahmedabad Beder kingdom in Deccan, founded by Ameer Bercead, II. 242.
- Ahmednuggur formed into province of the Mogul Empire, II. 248. Division of its sovereignty between Mallek Umber and Rajoo Minnann 261 Fort of taken by General Wellesley VI. 264.
- Ajeet Sing, forms an alliance with Jay Sing and attacks in obedience to Shah Aulim II 301 Being invited to court to act against the beyd brothers, joins their party, 312.
- Akbar the first who coined gold and silver for circulation in India, II. 115 Account of his early years, 218 His generous treatment of captive Vicer 227 Instances of his generous conduct after succeeding the throne, 233. Rebellions with which he had to contend, 240. Berrar ceded to him, 245. Adds Ahmednuggur to his empire, 245. His death 244.
- Akbar youngest son of Akromzeb, intention of his father to make him his successor II. 279 Revolts, 296. Departs from the Mahratta country for Persia, 298.
- Alamparra, taken by the English, III. 180.
- Alee Gohur for an ayym against Garoo ad Dien, betakes himself to the English in Bengal, II. 224.
- Alexander his expedition not known to the Hindus, I. 117 His conquests in India, II.
- Algebra, Hindu knowledge of, derived from the Greeks, II. 100—101 note. Sanscrit Algebra. See Colebrook
- Algebraic signs, question of their origin examined, II. 84
- All Jah, son of Nizam Ali, his revolt VI. 25
- All Mahomed Khan, founder of the power of the Fahlissas, account of, II. 224. Districts under his authority 225. Dies, 224
- All Mirza Mohammed, account of, III. 109
- Alverdi Khan, his early exploits in Bahar and Bengal III. 110. His celebrated attack of the Mahrattas, and glorious retreat, 111 Drives the Mahrattas several times from his dominions, 112 Dies at an advanced age 112. Policy of his conduct in quelling rebellion, 113.
- Alla, nephew of Ferree his first invasion of Deccan, II. 200. Murders or imprisons nearly the whole family of his uncle, 202. His further invasions of the Deccan, 201 Dies, 203
- Alla Haveria, account of, previous to his ascending the throne, II. 211 The founder of the Bhamoree dynasty 212 Character of his reign, 215
- Alla, son of Mahomed, resigns the throne of Dehli, and accepts the government of Dindacoan, II. 222
- Alla, son of Ahmed, sovereign in the Deccan, reign of, II. 244
- Allahabad, fortress of, taken by the English III. 264. Ceded to the Emperor 266. Sold by the English to the Nabob of Oude, 267
- Allan, Major sent to Tippoo Saib and his family to urge the policy of their surrender VI. 86
- Alliance, defensive, Marquis Wellesley's account of the benefits arising from, VI. 390. His account investigated, 394. Opinion of Lord Cornwallis concerning the system of such alliances, 431
- Alligher battle of, VI. 360. Fort of, taken by the English, 351
- Alorus, Chaldean king, extent of his reign I. 118, note
- Alphabet of the Hindus, letters of, hieroglyphical, II. 84, note
- Alramah, Emperor account of, II. 184
- Amoxias, sciences taught by in the Persian schools, II. 112, note
- Amar Singh, Prince of Oahpore his contests with the army of Jehangir, II. 232
- Amoyra, lama of the Dutch (a, by priority of occupancy I. 21) Trial and execution of Captains Towersson and other Englishmen, at, 26. Torture practised by the Dutch at, on occasion of those trials, 27 Emotions excited in England in consequence of the Dutch cruelties, 28. Commissioners appointed to adjust the claims of the two nations, and prescribe satisfaction for the massacres, 28. Account of the ward to the heirs of the sufferers, 28. Dutch settlements at, taken by the English, VI. 47
- Ameer Sing, Rajah of Tanjore dethroned by the English, VI. 217 note, 218
- Ammoniacs, considered the cow as sacred and oracular I. 274
- Amusement nature of those of the Hindus, I. 235
- Amoyal, M., chief of the English factory at Patna, III. 201 Disappointed with the appointment of a assistant to the Presidency of Bengal, 217 sent on mission to Meer Cassim, 227 On his return re-

- ing to be stopped, is killed in the struggle, 240
- Annapore, English accused of cruelty in the reduction of, iv 188
- Anatomy, practice of, carefully avoided by the Hindus ii 81, note
- Aldereron, Colonel, charged with setting fire unnecessarily to the town of Wandewash, iii 142
- Anderson, Dr., on the subject of a free trade to India, quoted, i 61, note
- Anderson, Mr David, examined on the trial of Mr Hastings, v 137
- Anglo Saxons, punishment observed by, i 176, note Inducement and indelicacy practised by, 321, note Language of said to be that spoken by Adam and Eve in Paradise, ii 65
- Angrin, Maliratta pirate, account of, iii 120
- Animals, superstitious estimation in which they were held by the Hindus and other nations i 296, 469
- Anstruther, Mr., sums up the first charge on the trial of Mr Hastings, v 86—90 Proceeds on the charge relating to presents, 122
- Anunderaaz, Rajah, expedition against the Circars, undertaken at his instigation, iii 197
- Anwar ad Dien, Nabob of Carnatic, marches against Madras, and is defeated by the French, iii 51 Abandons the English and makes peace with the French, 54 Suspected as the murderer of Seld Mahomed, 69 Slain in battle at the advanced age of 107 years, 71
- Appeal, Courts of See Courts
- Appendix to Mr Hastings trial, v 200 Comments on the Report of the Committee of the House of Commons contained in it, 215
- Approximate signs, Hindus acquainted with, but ignorant of the principles of the operation, ii 89
- Aqueducts, skill of the Indians in, ii 20, note
- Arabians, progress of, in science, ii 53 Their algebraic signs, 79
- Arabs, opinions of some authors respecting, ii 111, and note
- Arachne, celebrated by the Greeks and Romans as the place where weaving was invented, ii 13
- Araucanians, names given to the Supreme Being by, i 236, note² Their skill in the invention of games, ii 31
- Aravarcourchy, reduced by the English, iv 195
- Arbitration, greater part of Hindu lawsuits determined by, i 200, note
- Archangel, consequence of its first discovery by Chancellour, i 5
- Arches, Hindus ignorant of till they learned the construction from their Moslem conquerors, ii 10
- Architecture of the Hindus, ii 2, 8, 10 Of other rude nations, 7, 5, 9, and notes
- Arctot, taken by the English under Clive, iii 84 Taken by the French under Ially, 167 Retaken by the English, 179 Taken by Hyder Ali iv 142 Attempts of the English to recover it, 150 For Nabobs of, see Doost Ali, Anwar ad Dien, Mahomed Ali, and Omdut ul Omrah
- Arguam battle of, vi 371
- Ariancopang, English wholly ignorant of it when attacking Pondicherry, iii 57
- Aril era battle of, v 272
- Aristotle, quoted on the division of nations into classes, i 140, note On the subject of legislation, vi 183, note
- Arithmetical characters, inquiry by whom invented, ii 98
- Armeegum, factory established at, by the East India Company, i 42
- Armenians, as agents, preferred by the East India Company to their own servants, i 89
- Army, East Indian, mutiny in, at Bombay, i 78, 83 Mutiny in, at Patna, iii 216 Stations of on the conclusion of the war with Suja Dowla, 291 Discontent of the officers of, in consequence of the reduction of military allowance, 29 Conspiracy, the result of this measure, defeated, 298
- Arnee, attempt of the English to reduce it, unsuccessful, iv 175
- Arracan, Rajah of, betrays Suja, who had sought refuge in his kingdom, ii 277
- Arsacides, dynasty of, changed, ii 169
- Arts, man, in a state of nature, governed in his invention of, by his wants ii 1, The Hindus celebrated only for three, architecture, weaving, and jewellery, 2 State of the fine arts with the Hindus, 25 In the arts of architecture and weaving, Hindus inferior to Mohammedans, 367
- Asaph, Governor of Corah, his revolt against Akbar, ii 240
- Asoph Jah, brother to the Sultana, Noor Mahl, made Vizir by Jehangire, ii 251 His attempt to recover Jehangire when taken by Mohâbet, 257 Enters into the plans of Mohâbet against Jehangire, 259 Appointed Vizir to Shah Jehan, 260
- Assada merchants, what, i 53 Petition against joint-stock management, 54
- Assal, ground-rents in India so denominated iii 367
- Assam, account of the country and its inhabitants, ii 159
- Assy, battle of, vi. 365
- Astrology, attachment of the Hindus to, i 341 From whom their astrology was borrowed, ii 99, and note,
- Astronomic Indienne, by M Bailly, character of the work, ii 68 Further examination of it, 87—98
- Astronomy, knowledge of the Hindus in, disputed, ii 68 Hindu books of, a proof

- of their want of skill in the sciences, 71
 Astronomy the first science cultivated by
 rude people, 71, note. In what respect
 the astronomy of the Hindus resembles
 that of other nations, 72, note. Argu-
 ments for the antiquity of the Hindu
 astronomy examined, 87 Studied by the
 Hindus for astrological purposes, 90
- Akbar Mr Richard, Akbarian agent to
 Benfield, 22. Courtied by the
 minister, *ibid.* Manages a general elec-
 tion, *ibid.*
- Avarice, vice of the Hindus, l. 328 Ac-
 counted for *ibid.*, note.
- A stars, or incantations of Vishnu, account
 of l. 222
- Ashra, Shah, son of Aurungzeb. See
 Masum.
- Ashm the Second, last of the Mogul Em-
 perors, ends his days prisoner of Eng-
 lish merchants, ll. 226. See further
 Bharada.
- Ashm the Second, raised to the throne
 by Gayer ad Dera, ll. 231. His capital
 taken by the chief of the Abdallees, 232.
 Taken again by his revolted Viceroy to
 whom he owed his throne, *ibid.* Assas-
 sinated by an agent of the Viceroy 231, ll. 203
- Ashm the first assassinated by Aurungzeb,
 meaning of, ll. 274
- Asm or Om, meaning of, in the religion of
 the Hindus, l. 269
- Assessors, complaints against, for injurious
 treatment of natives, iv 9
- Asser Indian President, power given to,
 by the Company l. 79
- Asriel, M. his cross examination by Mr
 Park ceased, 169
- Aurang manufacturing towns in India so
 denominated, 51
- Aurangzeb, nearly effects the expulsion of
 the English from the western side of
 India, l. 84. Commands an army suc-
 cessfully against the Rajah of Ben-
 dolen at the early age of thirteen years,
 ll. 206. Appointed to the command of
 the army in Deccan, 207 Subdues the
 Ulicks, *ibid.* Besieges Golkonda, and
 marries his son to the King's daughter
 207. Defeats the King of Bejapoor 203
 Expedients employed by him for obtain-
 ing the succession during his father's ill-
 ness, 278. Defeats his brothers, Dara
 and Suja, 271 On the recovery of his
 father intrigues against and makes him
 his prisoner 273 Seizes his brother
 Morad, whom he had intercalated for the
 purpose and sends him in custody to
 Agra, 274. Accedes the throne and
 assumes the title of A lam gir or con-
 queror of the world, 274. Defeats Suja,
 278. His further proceedings against
 Dara, who is taken by him and murdered,
 278. Imprisons Suja and Nohmah, his
 son 77 His prudent economy during
- a famine, 278 Court intrigues Mar-
 ling his illness, 279 Acts the part of an
 executioner 281 (see Nadis) Saying of his
 respecting religion to princes and people,
 282. Endangers his throne by omitting
 title in an address to the Shah of Persia,
 284. His conduct to Sivages, the origin
 of the Mahratta war 283. His war with
 the Patnas or Afghans, 284. Projects
 the forcible conversion of the Hindus, 285
 Provokes war with the Rajpoots of
 Ajmere and Malwa, *ibid.* Resolves on
 the final reduction of the Mohammedan
 kingdoms of Deccan, Golkonda, and Beja-
 poor, 286. His death, 290. Situation of
 his several sons, *ibid.*
- Arcon al Dowla, heir to the throne of
 Arcot, the right taken from him by the
 English, vi. 240. Inconsistency of the
 words of the treaty by which it is affected,
 241 Dies, 244
- Asra oos Shama, son of Shah Ashm, on the
 death of Aurungzeb, gets possession of
 Agra, ll. 298. Assumes the sceptre on the
 death of his father, 304. Conspired by
 his brothers and drowned with his ele-
 phant 304. Further mention of, ll. 100.
- Ashra Shah in contest for the succession
 in Ashra, as well as his two eldest sons, ll.
 300. Further mention of ll. 109
- Baber accounts of his exploits previously to
 his ascending the throne of Delhi, ll. 226.
 Begins the Mogul dynasty 224. Having
 conquered Bahar, d. 274
- Baboo, Sikaran charged with being chief
 of the party in the assassination of Madho
 Row Mahratta Pr-hwa, ll. 470. Applies
 for the assistance of the English in behalf
 of Ragoba, iv 25 His party in Poonah
 overpowered by that of Nanao Saivaree, 26
- Babylon its antiquity l. 187 Its buildings,
 ll. 7 and note Its towers, 12, and note.
- Bactria, account of ll. 167 169, 163, and
 notes
- Bahadur Khan, sent against Sivages ll. 292
- Bahar added to the Mohammedan domi-
 nions, ll. 148. Taken by Baber, 274
- Bahram-Gur lahm of the Hindus to him
 and his descendants, ll. 190
- Balfie Colonel, recalled from Ouzbe to
 123. Defeats Tippoo Saib, in desperate
 conflict near Pannamburam, 123 } de-
 feated in turn, 121. His gallant stand
 with small force against the whole host
 of Hyder's army 124. Obliged to sur-
 render 123
- Balment, transactions included under in
 English law l. 124 7d new Hind
 law of, 123
- Baird, Major-General led the storming
 party at Seringapatam vi. 94 Instance
 of his generous conduct to the captive
 son of Tippoo, by whom he had been
 cruelly treated, 95

- Bajee Rao, Mahratta Peshwa See Mahrattas
- Baji Rao, Mahratta chief, suddenly attacks Delhi but obliged to decamp, ii 719
- Baji Rao, General of Sahjeeb joins the Mahrattas against the imperial army, ii 318
- Baker All, Governor of Velore, iii 67
- Balajee Row See Row
- Balajee, Viswanath Mahratta Peshwa, account of, iii 416, and note, 417
- Balin (Bulbun) sovereign of Delhi, account of, ii 191 Character of his reign, 192 His court the most polite and magnificent in the world, 193 Subdues a dangerous rebellion in Bengal, 194 His death hastened by grief for the loss of a favourite son, 194
- Ballot, voting by, where useful and where injurious, iii 3-7
- Bancoote, taken by the English, iii 120
- Banda, isles of, claimed exclusively by the Dutch, i 41 Taken by the English, vi 49
- Banda, prophet of the Seiks, account of ii 310
- Bangalore, siege and capture of, by the English, v 266-269
- Bangor, monastery of, its astonishing extent, ii 149 and note
- Bank of England, prevalence of oligarchy in its constitution, iii 5, note
- Bankipore, cantonments of, burned down, during a conspiracy of some English officers, iii 296
- Bantam, first settlement of the English at, i 26 English re establishment at, 44 Raised to the rank of a presidency, 46 English expelled from, 81
- Banyan, nature of his office, iii 10 Law violated in favour of the Banyan of Mr Hastings, 454, and note
- Barabutty, the fort of Cuttack taken, vi 376
- Bargains, evidence to prove corruption in making, why excluded on Mr Hastings' trial, v 134
- Barker, Sir Robert, instrumental in negotiating a treaty between the Rohillas and Nabob of Oude, iii 389 Sent to assist the Subahdar of Oude against the Mahrattas, 394
- Barlow, Sir George, succeeds Marquis Cornwallis as Governor-General, vi 462 Adheres to the resolutions of his predecessor with regard to the minor princes of the Mahratta frontier, 462-463, note
- Barnet, Commodore, Commander of the English fleet in India, his death, iii 45
- Baroach, Nabob of, English expedition against, iii 424 Treaty with, 425 Ruin of, *ibid* The place given up to Scindia by the English, iv 30
- Barrow, Mr, on the tenure of land, quoted, i 221, note, 295, note On the payment of taxes in kind in China, 228, note
- On the wonderful stone quarries near Canton, ii 4, note On the game of Chess, 32, note On the panegyrical accounts of the Chinese, by Pophish missionaries, 104, note On the Chinese agriculture and roads, 154 On the architecture of the Chinese, 155 On the Chinese Inns, 157, note
- Bartolomeo, on the abject state of Indian wives, quoted, i 313, note
- Barwell, Mr, appointed by parliament one of the members of the first Supreme Council in India, iii 361 412 Sides with Mr Hastings in the question of Nundcomar, 417 Withdraws his name from the prosecution of Nundcomar, 419 Departs for Europe, iv 44
- Bassalat Jung, made Governor of Adoni, iii 150 Joins the French, 173 Having been appointed Subahdar of Deccan, is dethroned by his brother, 316 Guntoor assigned as a Jaghire to him, 318 Confers the nabobship of Sera on Hyder Ali, 328 Transactions of the English respecting his jaghire, iv 108 Compelled by the threats of his brother and Hyder Ali to break of all correspondence with the English, 120 His death, 223
- Basseln seized by the English, iii 426 Ceded by Ragoba to the English, 427 Relinquished, 435 Taken by Goddard, iv 435 Treaty of, between the English and the Peshwa of the Mahrattas, vi 280 Objections of Scindia, and the Rajah of Berar to the treaty 303 Benefits flowing to the English from the treaty examined, 304 Investigation of the treaty as to other points, 309, et seq Statement of profit and loss by the treaty, 322 Remarks on the treaty of, 325
- Batta, term explained, iii 294
- Batavia, founded by the Dutch, i 42
- Becher, Mr, Member of the Select Committee at Calcutta, iii 131 States the sums received by the English for the dethronement of Suraja Dowla, iii 131
- Beder, enlarged and beautified by Ahmed, ii 246 Kingdom of, destroyed, 248
- Bednore, taken by Hyder Ali, iii 468 Taken by the English, iv 187 Retaken by Tippoo Saib, 190
- Beejapooro, Kingdom in Deccan, by whom founded, ii 247 Second king of, defeated by Aurungzeb, 269 His general treacherously stabbed by Sivajee, 288 Loses several districts and is compelled to pay tribute to the Mahrattas, 289 Town of, taken by Aurungzeb, and the king delivered up to him, 291
- Begum, Bhao, curious circumstance relating to her, vi 185
- Begums of Oude, account of, iv 304 Agreement between the Nabob and Mr Hastings to plunder them, 304 History of the transaction, 305-308 Condemned and

- published before trial, 309. Character of the evidence against, 306. Their treasure seized, 319. Their sunuchs tortured, 321 and note. Further transactions relative to the Begums, 339. Decision of the Court of Directors, 341. Their jaghires restored to them, 357. Conduct of Mr Hastings towards them one of the articles in his impeachment, 354.
- Bellacomb, M. his gallant defence of Pondicherry iv 114
- Beloni, account of, previous to his ascending the throne, ii 222. Taken from his mother's womb after her death, 223. His character 224
- Beloh, Mohamed, great grandfather of Hyder Ali, account of, iii 220
- Bela, sepulchre of, li 7
- Benares, Cheyte Sing, Rajah of, his connexion with the English East India Company iv 243. History of the Rajahship, 250, note. Demands made on him by M Hastings, 261. Justice of Mr Hastings' demands examined, 267. Tumults in consequence of his arrest, 279. Escapes from his guards, 278. His conduct after his escape, 280. Is deposed, 284. His wife, mother and princesses of his house shamefully treated and plundered 284. Sentiments of the Court of Directors respecting his treatment, 288. Protected by Scindia and appointed to command in his army 18
- Benares, meeting at, of M Hastings and the Nabob of Oode iii 299. New government framed for iv 284. Deploable state of, as expressed by Mr Hastings in subsequent visit, 304. Deputy of, dismissed, and his predecessor imprisoned by M Hastings, 306
- Bensfield Paul, his situation at Madras, as one of the servants of the East India Company, and money agent, iv 89. With small salary pretends to have advanced £231,000 to the Nabob of Tanjore and others, 164. His claims rejected by the government of Madras, 90. Further discussion of his claims, 91. His character, 92. His intrigues with the Nabob of Arcot to impede the collection of the revenue 93. Sends eight members to parliament, 27. Sums gained by him, 24. Lord Macartney's opinion of his conduct in India, 30, note
- Bengal, first important privileges obtained by the English in, l 84. Agency by the East India Company first established in, 78. First war of the English with the native powers in, 84. The inhabitants characterised as perfect in fidelity 379. Added to the Mohammedan dominions, ii 13. Invaded by an army of Mogul Tartars, 154. Rebellion in, by Teghril, subdued by Balin l 4. Government of, usurped by Shir the Afghans, 279. Proceedings of Akber against, 242. Invaded from the kingdom of Assam, 262. Invaded by the Rajah of Arracan, 263. Proceedings in, under Shah Aulum, Jaffer Khan, and Ferozkhan, iii 22. State of, under Suraja Dowla, 109. English government of, renoualled, 192. English expedition from, to drive the French out of the Northern Circars, 196, 246. Invaded by the Nabobs of Oude and Allahabad, 201. Large reinforcements sent to the Dutch settlements in, defeated by the English, 204. Political state of in 1760, 213. Chivie resigns the government of. See Chivie. Afflicted by a famine which destroys more than third of its inhabitants, 240. State and temper of the government of, on the appointment of Mr Hastings, 266, 273. Station of, with respect to the neighbouring powers, 262. Financial condition of, 407. Force sent from across India to Bombay iv 26, 31. Statements of its revenues, 237 note. Views of the government of, and those of Madras respecting the designs of Tippos Saib, 241. State of its police, as given by M Dowdewell, 400.
- Benn Mr examined on Mr Hastings' trial, v 86
- Bentham, Mr his Treatise on Scotch Law, referred to 49 note.
- Beatty his opinions of the Hind astronomy controverted by M Flayfair ii 69. Credit due to his opinions, 89
- Berrah kingdom in Deccan, by whom founded, ii 247. Ceded to Akbar 248. Revolts, and is subdued by Shah Jettan, 267. Desire of the English to form connexion with the government of, iv 27. Situation of the Empire of between the English, and the united power of Hyder Ali and Kizam Ali, 123. Rajah of, joins in hostilities with Scindia, iv 304. Negotiations of the British government with, 276. Treaty with, concluded, 280
- Bernier M., on the Hind epochs, quoted, l 106, note. On the tenure of land, 214, note. On the absurdities of the Hindu religion 234, note. On the Fakirs, 311 note. On the ignorance of the Pandits, ii 81, note. On the malady of Shah Jettan, 269 note. On the date of Aurangzeb's illness, 279. On the mode of death by the pox, 282, note. On the buccannier character of the Port guese in India, 282, note
- Bhagvat-Gita, chapter from, on the display of the divine nature in the form of the universe l 297 note
- Bhonslae dynasty founder of, ii 213
- Bhoo, killed in the battle of the Dooracets with the Mahattas, ii 237
- Bhawara, Hind's mathematician, antiquity of his treatise on Astronomy questioned, ii 102

- Blow, amount of his force, acting with Lord Cornwallis, v 277 Operations of, against Tippoo Saib, 291
- Bhurtpore, Rajah of, one of the allied chieftains, joins Holkar, vi 420 Fortress of, unsuccessfully attacked, 423 Account of the siege of 4th, note Accommodation with the English, 429
- Bickerton, Sir Richard, arrives with a reinforcement at Madras, iv 181
- Bidgegur, capitulates to the English, vi 2-3
- Birmans, singular idea of, on the remoteness of antiquity, i 107, notes A robust and active people, 333 note Their religion, laws, and literature, ii 104, 159 Resemblance, of, to the Hindus, *ibid*, note
- Birmingham, rapid increase of its manufactures in the early part of the eighteenth century, iii 17
- Birth, ceremonies observed by the Hindus previously and subsequently to, i 361 Second birth, what so denominated by them, 362
- Black Hole at Calcutta, used as a prison by the English, previously to the unfortunate catastrophe for which it is celebrated, iii 117, and note Crime of that catastrophe extenuated, 118, note
- Blackstone, quoted on equality of punishments, i 181, note
- Blair, Lieut-Col, sent against the refractory Zemindars of Oude, vi 197
- Bokhara, celebrated university of, ii 342
- Bombay, ceded by the Portuguese to Charles the Second, and by him to the East India Company, i 66 Revolts at, 183 Elevated to the dignity of a regency, 83 Presidency of, at variance with the Supreme Council See Supreme Council
- Bonsla, Janojee, league with, recommended to the English, by Hyder Ali, iv 56
- Bonsla, Moodagee, Regent of Berar, English Embassy to, iv 27 The English desirous of treating with him, 33
- Bonsla, Ragojee, Mahratta Chief, iii 101 Sends an army to invade Bengal, 111 His general assassinated, 112
- Books, introduction of good ones in India, one of the best means of reform, v 448
- Boota, account of, its Rajah, ii 156
- Boscawen, armament with which he was sent to India, iii 57
- Botany, Hindus very superficially acquainted with, ii 68
- Bourbon, Isle of, by whom discovered, iii 38
- Bourquien, General, surrenders himself to General Lake, vi 355
- Bowides, their dynasty and conquests, ii 161 Their power extinguished, 179
- Brahma, his ten avatars or incarnations, i 243 Fable of his origin, 251
- Brahme, or Brahm, meaning of, in the Hindu theology, 261, 273
- Bramegupta, Hindu mathematician, ii. 98
- Antiquity of his astronomical treatise questioned, 101
- Brahmins, or priests, one of the orders or castes of the Hindus, i Their power greater than that of any other priesthood that has existed, 129 Their duties and offices, 133, note Are exclusively interpreters of the laws, 149 In the absence of the King, discharge the office of judge, *ibid* Daily ceremonies observed by them, 350-361 Their manner of proceeding in making astronomical calculations, ii 71 Six mis taken for spics, put to death by Lally, ii 226
- Braithwaite Colonel, marches against Hyder Ali, iv 123 Charged with want of alacrity, 223 Defeated by Tippoo Saib after the most gallant defence, 173
- Brereton, Major, arrival of in India, iii 163
- Bridges, Hindu ignorant of the art of constructing them, ii 10
- Brinjarrics, dealers in grain and cattle, v 279
- Bristow, Mr, succeeds Mr Middleton as resident with the Nabob of Oude, iii 414 Removed, iv 15, 302 Re-appointed, 327 Animadversions of the Directors on his removal, 329 Instructions given him on his re appointments, 344, 345 Denial of these instructions by Mr Hastings, 347 In the opinion of the whole council, with the exception of Mr Hastings, refutes the charges brought against him, 349 Letters written in the name of the Nabob complaining of his conduct, suborned by Mr Hastings, 352
- British dominions extent of, in India, geographically described, i 1
- Brooke, Mr, member of the Madras Council, votes for a reconsideration of the claims of Mr Benfield, iv 91
- Brow-beating, of a witness by Mr Sheridan, observation of Mr Laws on the practice of, v 90
- Brown, Colonel, has an active command in the last war against Tippoo, vii 80 Takes Caroor, 100
- Brown, Mr Quarles, recommends to the East India Company a plan for opening a trade with Japan, i 73
- Bruce, Mr on the embarrassed state of the concerns of the East India Company, quoted, i 67 On the instructions given to their servants respecting the Mogul and other Indian princes, 79 On the subject of piracy in the Indian seas, 90, note
- Bryant, Mr, on other religions having borrowed from the Christian, quoted, i 264 On the temples of the Cyclopes, ii 9
- Buchanan, Dr, on the claim of the Burmans to antiquity, quoted, i 107, note Cites a shocking instance of trial by ordeal, 196, note Quoted on the manner in which the produce of land is divided in India, 216 On the interest of ryots in land, 225, note On the amours of

- Krishna carved on his chariot, 250, note. On the religious controversies of the Hindus, 254, note. On the Hindu worship of one Supreme Being, 260, note. On the Hindu treatment of the laboring cattle, 297 note. On the treatment of women in India, 317 note. Hilarious expressions of simile, given by Sir William Jones to the Hindus, 254 note. Quoted on the laborious character of the Hindus, 227. Characterises pestilence and beasts of prey as gentle, compared with Hindu robbers, 278, note. Quoted on the state of apathy of the lower classes of the people in India, 234, note. On the varice of the Hindus, 237 note. On the filthiness of the Hindus in washing their clothes, bodies, and cattle in the tanks, from which they take their drink, 225, note. Describes Hindu temple, 8. 20. Describes bridge at Seringapatam, 10. Quoted on the ignorance of the Bengalees in every art but weaving, 11 note. On the agriculture of the Hindus, 19, note. On the sculpture of the Hind temples, 26. Mentions silver beam, on which the Drums had embossed the twelve signs of the Zodiac, 78, note. Quoted on the short period that Hindu MSS. can be preserved, and the wilful errors of the copyists, 77 note. On the deceptions practised by the Brahmens in their accounts both of their religion and history 83, note. On the deferences exacted by Hindus from their kinsmen, 190, note. On the Indian roads, l. 43
- Backingham, Lord High Admiral, claims share of prize money l. 23
- Bodhis, one of the incarnations of Vishnu, worshipped over the greater part of the East, l. 254. Question, whether his religion was derived from Brahma, or that of Brahma from him difficult of solution, 251 note.
- Begwant Saug, Oude Zemindary Company's war with, vl. 193
- Buildings of the Hindus, l. 234, n. 1. See further Pagodas. Buildings of the Mexicans, 5. Of the Peruvians, 6. Of the Goths, 7. Of Nineveh and Babylon, 114. Of the Egyptians, 114. Of the Cyclopes, 8. Of Libanus, 114., note. Of the Cyclopes 9
- Bulwant Rao, killed in the battle of the Marhattas with the Doonances, 8. 237
- Bulwant Nag Rajah of Deasars, protected by the English against Soja Dowla, 24. 246. Further mention of, iv 254
- Bundelcund history of the operations in, vl. 374. Predatory incursions into, 403
- Burke, Edmund, member of the select Committee of the House of Commons, in 1781 to inquire into affairs of the East Indies, iv 373 His insinuations respecting Mr Hastings' designs against the Mogul and Scindia, confirmed by Mr Pitt, v 13, note. Substance of his celebrated speech on the Nabob of Arcot's debts, 21 His character of Paul Bessfield and Richard Atkinson, 23. His idea of collusion between the Nabob of Arcot's creditors and ministry, 30. Moves for papers to inculpate Mr Hastings, 25. Mode of proceeding recommended by him against M Hastings, 26. Complaints of the difficulties of the prosecution in regard to evidence, 28. His opening speech at the trial of M Hastings, 74. Petitioned against by Mr Hastings for his severe accusations respecting Muncaster 92. His conduct in the House of Commons on the occasion, 83. Complaints of the rules adopted by the Lords for examining evidence, 109. His remarks on the right of the Commons not to be held to technical niceties, 123. His charge of oppression against M Hastings challenged by Mr Law 125, note. His opinion of the efficiency of impeachments, 142. Attacked by the Archbishop of York, 169. Proposes to prosecute the publisher of the Archbishop's speech, 170. His concluding speech on the trial of Mr Hastings, 182. Attacked by Mr Law brother of the counsel of that name, 183. His political character 201. Speech by on the question of criminality in advertising on the proceedings of judges and other constituted authorities, 218, note
- Burmans. See Burmans.
- Burn, Lieutenant-Colonel, prudent precaution taken by him against an attack on Delhi, vl. 412, note. Fertile situation of detachment commended by him near Senlis, 415
- Burrus Senker or Insuree brood, how introduced among the Hindus, l. 120
- Darroughe, M Advocate General, his speech on meeting of the British inhabitants of Calcutta, for contributions in support of the war against the French, vl. 90
- Dowry M his transactions in Carnatic, 22. 145. In Mysore, 165. Further exploits of, 145-146. Recalled by Lally 147. Joins Lally 163. Compensation paid to his merit by six French officers, who request he might supersede them, 164. His conduct in the attack on Madras blamed, 166. Destrains the impetuosity of his officers before Cadizora, and the English army thereby saved, iv 157
- Butter great harary with the Hindus, l. 333
- Buxar battle of, 311. 247. Importance of its result to the English, 161.
- Daytag, East India Company Committee of, its duties, 31. 2.
- Daying and selling mode of, practised by the Hindus, l. 141

- Byram the First, his reign, ii 181 Byram the Second, 187
- Cabo, Sebastian, voyage and discoveries of, i 4
- Cæsar quoted respecting the Druids among the Gauls, i 23
- Calcutta granted to the East India Company by the Moguls, i 101 Attacked by Suraj Dowla, iii 115 Taken and its defenders shut up in the Black Hole, 117 Retaken by Clive 121 Fortified, 124 Discord in the council at 213 Meetings of the British inhabitants of, for contributions in support of the war against the French, vi 52
- Callaud, Captain, repulsed before Madura, iii 139 Defeats the Mysoreans near Madura, iii 145 Appointed to the command of the army in Bengal, 205 Defeats the Mogul near Patna, 203 Defeats the Naib of Poorania, 210
- Calmuck servants, esteemed through Pussia for intelligence and fidelity, ii 150, note Calmuck artist, 150
- Campbell, Captain, opens the gate of the fort in the capture of Gawilgur, vi 373 Taken iii, 176
- Campbell, Sir Archibald, a friend of Mr Hastings, nominated Governor of Madras, in opposition to the appointment of Mr Holland, by the Directors, v 28 Grants in aid of English troops to the Raja of Travancore, 231 His regulations for the Carnatic revenues, 252 His partial view of his own arrangement respecting the debts of the Nabob of Arcot 254 His character of the Nabob, 256 His arrangement objected to by the Nabob, 256, and the Madras government, 257
- Canal, grand, of China, ii 154
- Canara, ancient name of Carnatic, extent to which its language was spoken, iii 65, note
- Cape of Good Hope, voyages to India by, attempted, i 7, 15 Taken from the Dutch by the English, vi 49
- Carangoly, fort, surrenders to the French, iii 163 Taken by Sir Evre Coote, 176
- Caravansaries of Syria, ii 158, note
- Cardan, mathematician, a rule published by, in 1845, still bears his name, ii 105
- Carical, engagement near, between the French and English fleets, iii. 161 Taken by the English, 180
- Carli (Lettres Américaines), on the fondness of the Peruvians for comic dramas, quoted, ii 42, note
- Carlisle, Earl, on the costly attire of the Russian court, quoted, ii 146, note
- Carnac, Major, defeats the Mogul Emperor, iii 218, Visits and negotiates a treaty with him, 220 Superseded by Colonel Coote, 222 Opposes the designs of Meer Casim against Kamnarin, 223 Recalled from Patna, 223 Resumes the command and defeats Suja Dowla, 214 Member of the Select Committee at Calcutta, 275 His conduct as to signing, covenants not to receive presents 280 After again defeating Suja Dowla makes peace with him, 281 Accompanies Lord Clive to Moorshedabad on business of revenue, 296 Appointed one of the committee for settling the government of Poonah, iv 28
- Carnatic, population of, why supposed to be small ii 214 To whom it belonged before and after the reduction of Bejanuggur by the Mohammedan powers of Deccan 297, note Proceedings of Anwar ad Dien, Nabob of, iii 51, 54, 66 Geographical description of, 65 Political state of, 66 War among the natives of, 68 Wars of the English and French in, 67 Object of those wars, 92 Negotiations between the two powers respecting this point, ibid Negotiations respecting, between the French and English governments in Europe, 96 Commissioners appointed, and the question settled in favour of the English, 98 War with the French in, renewed, 138 French, after various changes of fortune, driven out of Carnatic, 187 Political state of, after the overthrow of the French, 265 War with Hyder Ali, who invades it, 309, 319, 335 Eruption of Nizam Ali into, 307 Terms on which the war in, with Hyder, terminated, severely condemned by the East India Company, 335 Invaded by Tippoo Saib, v 252 Regulations for the revenues of, by Governor Campbell and the Nabob, 252 For Nabobs of, see Anwar ad Dien, Doost Ali, and Mahomed Ali
- Caroor, reduced by Colonel Fullerton, iv 195 Taken by the army under Lord Cornwallis, v 249
- Cartier, Mr, appointed Member of the Select Committee at Calcutta, iii 431 Succeeds Mr Verelst, as Governor of Bengal, 340
- Cashmere, overrun by the Mohammedans in the early part of the eleventh century, ii 174 Conquered by Akbar, 243
- Castes or classes, divisions into, of the Hindus, i 120 Of the Anglo Saxons and others, ibid, note Medes said to be divided into, 127, note Distribution of a people into four only, productive of innumerable inconveniences as their wants multiplied, 138 Existed in the ancient Assyrian empire, 140, note Instances of such division, in other ancient nations, ibid
- Catwall, ministers of justice so called, their functions, ii 139, note
- Cave of Elephanta, ii. 3 Of Salsette and Pusa, 3, note.

- Cavendish, Thomas, his voyage and discoveries, 10. Charged with want of respect for human life, by firing on the savages of Guam, 10 note.
- Cavery Mound, of contentions respecting between the Nabob of the Carnatic and the Raja of Tanjore, *ibid.* 374
- Casim, Meer Nabob of Bengal, powers of administration placed in his hands by the English, *ibid.* 215. His activity and success in raising money 218. Reduces the provinces of Barboon and Bardwan, which had taken up arms, to obedience, 220. His extraordinary proceedings towards Ramnarain, 221. Disputes between, and the Company's servants, on the subject of private trade, 223. His expedition against Nepal, 232. Abolishes all duties on internal trade, 234. Seizes some English arms, in their way to Patna, 237. The English take the field against, and defeat him, 240. Puts Ramnarain and other chiefs to death, 242. On the loss of Moughoor, his capital, massacres in his rage his English prisoners, 243. Files for protection to the Nabob of Oude 243. Being demanded by the English, escapes with his family into the Rohilla country 245. Sum received from him, by the servants of the Company 260. Nabob of Oude pledges himself to the English never to harbour or employ him, 244. Regulations made with him as to private trade, deemed too severe by the Company, 247
- Causes, Mohammedan judges, injunctive to select the properest person for the office *ibid.* 302. His office to expound the Moslem law *ibid.* 303
- Ceclialia Britae, splendid mosque, built by Mahmood, *ibid.* 175
- Celtic manners in the Highlands of Scotland, resemblance between, and those of the Hindus, *ibid.* 218 note. Celtic inhabitants of Britain had domestic community of women, 220, note.
- Cerne taken by the Dutch, and called the Mauritius *ibid.* 25
- Ceylon, first possessed by the Dutch about the middle of the seventeenth century *ibid.* 61. Engagements of between the French and English fleets, *ibid.* 172, *iv* 173. Their settlements at, taken by the English, *vi.* 49
- Chabners, Lieutenant, repels an attempt upon Coimbatore, 257. Obligated to capitulate and is detained prisoner *ibid.* Sent by Tippee Saib to make an overture of peace to Lord Cornwallis, 212
- Chambers, Mr W on the deficiency of the Hindus in historical compositions, quoted, *ibid.* 44, note
- Champlon, Colonel, defeats the Rehiltas, *ibid.* 402. Generous manner in which he describes the conduct of Halex and his army in the battle 402. Charges the Vizir his ally with pusillanimity 403. Other instances of his cruelty 404, note
- Chancellour, his ship the first that visited Archangel L. A. Benefits resulting from it to the English, *ibid.*
- Chandernagor taken by the English, *ibid.* 127
- Chapman, Mr on the state of Cochinchina, quoted, *ibid.* 187
- Charita, on the elegant construction of the Persian bridges, quoted, *ibid.* 11. On the art of painting among the Persians, 25 note. On the ignorance of the Persians in geography and history 81 note. On the Persian schools, 82, note
- Charters to the East India Company the first granted in the year 1600 *ibid.* 17. Renewed 1609 and the Company constituted corporate body for ever 30. New charter granted by Charles the Second, in 1661, 64. Further charters by King William, in 1693, 92. Renewed in 1713, *ibid.* 18. Petitioned against in 1730, 27. Renewed 1732 22. Again in 1760, *iv* 372. Again in 1783, *vi.* 2
- Charity Annals, value set on it by Eastern nations, *ibid.* 187
- Chas Koolich Khan, son of Gazze ad Din favourably received at the Court of Shah Aulam, *ibid.* 301. Appointed to the Regency of Deccan by Ferokhber and decorated with the title of Nizam ul Mulk, 308. Recalled 312. Invited to court to act against the Seyd brothers, 312. Joins their party 318. Appointed to the government of Malwa, 318. Made Vizir by Mahomed Shah, is disgraced with his dissoluteness, and revolts, 317. Defeats his son Nasir Jung and reduces nearly all the provinces of the Carnatic to obedience 324. His death at the advanced age of a hundred and four 327. Further account of him, *ibid.* 69, 69
- Cherry M British resident in the house of Virir Ali, assassinated, *vi.* 121
- Chess, invention of, labored by the Hindus, *ibid.* 31 and note. Known to the Arabians, 32. Claimed by the Persians *ibid.* note. Scandinavians killed in it, *ibid.*
- Chew of the Chinese totally different from that of the Hindus and Persians, *ibid.*
- Cherikal, E Ja of, assigns part of his territory to the Company to discharge a long standing debt, 222.
- Chetty hing, Dal of Beasree. See Beasree.
- Child, Sir John, his proceedings in India, characterised as rash and presumptuous, *ibid.* 176
- Child, Sir Joshua, his exaggerated estimate of the benefits of the trade with India, *ibid.* 176

- Chilli, perfect nature of the grammar, of, ii 64
- Chillambrum, pagoda of, described, ii 2
Taken by the English, iii 180 Restored to the French, 270 Favourable result to the English of General Coote's defeat at, iv 147
- Chilligi, tribe of Afghans, account of, ii 99
- Chinese, pretended duration of their monarchy, i 107 Nature of their tenure of land, 225, note Characterised as insensible to the feelings of others, 326, note Their dramatic performances, ii 42 Exaggerated accounts of them, by the Jesuit missionaries, 108 State of Agriculture among, 153 Their skill in the arts examined, 154 Instances of their resemblance to the Hindus, *ibid*
- Chingliput, taken by Clive, in 90 English in danger of losing it, 163
- Chitta, geography of, difficult to ascertain, ii 189, note
- Chittapat, taken by the French, iii 144 Taken by the English, 179
- Chokedars and Pykes, employed by the Zemindars, engaged in decoity, v 415
- Chosros, reign of, ii 240
- Choutries, or Caravanseras, first established by a Mohammedan sovereign, ii 143
- Chout, meaning of, ii 140, 311 Chout to the judges abolished, iii 369, v 356 Impost established by the Company in its stead, abolished, *ibid*
- Crishna See Crishna
- Chronology, Hindus have no regular work on, ii 51 and note Chronological table of Hindu kings, 119, note
- Chunda Saheb, imprisons the queen of Trichinopoly, and succeeds to the government, iii 67 Carried prisoner to Saturah, 68 Is liberated, 70 Forms an alliance with the French, 71 Flies from the army of Nazir Jung, 76 Arcot, his capital, taken by the English, 84 Places himself the under protection of the king of Tanjore, and is cruelly murdered, 87
- Chunar, meetings at, of Mr Hastings and the Nabob of Oude, iv 303
- Church, Visigoths and Burgundians allowed to make donations to, i 174
- Churning, Hindu description of Vishnu's churning the ocean, i 244
- Chutter Saul, refractory Zemindar, siege of his fort of Tetteeah by the English, vi. 201
- Chutanutte, granted in 1669, to the East India Company, i 101
- Circars, Northern, confirmed to the native princes, iii 90 English expedition to drive the French from, 148-149 Freed from their dependence on the Subahdar of the Deccan, and bestowed on the English, 318 English enter on the possession of, 318 See next article
- Circuit, appointment and proceedings of the Committee of, respecting the Northern Circars, iv 92, 100 Suspended by Governor Rumbold, 101 Courts of, v 384
- City, what places obtained that name with the Hindus, ii 146, note
- Civilisation, importance of the Inquiry into the state of, among the Hindus, ii 107 Mistakes respecting the civilisation of the Hindus, whence derived, 108 Inaccuracy of the ideas of European scholars on the subject of civilisation, 113 and note Hindus have experienced no calamity from which a preceding state of high civilisation can be inferred, 115 A people may be united under an extensive monarchy in a low state of civilisation, 128 Good servants found among a people, a fallacious proof of civilisation, 150, note Existence of despotism a proof of low civilisation, 163
- Classes, distribution of the people into, i 127
- Clavering, General, one of the members of the Supreme council in India iii, 361, 410 Opposes the Governor-General's plan for collecting the revenue, iv 8 Holds the station of Governor-General pro tempore, 14 Dies in India, 17
- Clavigero, quoted on the resemblance of the Mexican ages to those of the Hindus, i 108, note On their knowledge of the creation of the world, the deluge, and confusion of tongues, 121, note On the worship of a Supreme Being, by the Mexicans, 240, note On the knowledge of the Mexicans in constructing vaults, ii 11, note On the manufactures of the Mexicans, 18 On their skill in Jewellery, 22 On their skill in sculpture and casting metals, 26, and note On the Mexican dramas, 42, note On the Mexican language 65, and note
- Clayton, Lieutenant-Colonel, leads the storming party against the fort of Barabatty, vi 376
- Clive, account of, previous to his being appointed a writer in the service of the East India Company, iii 82 His intrepid conduct on entering the military service as an ensign, *ibid* Obtains possession of Arcot, 84 Successful in other enterprises, 85 Baffles the attempt of the French upon Trichinopoly, 87 Having reduced the forts of Covelong and Chingliput, returns to Europe for his health, 90 Lands at Bombay, having been promoted in England to the rank of lieutenant-colonel, 119 Conducts a successful expedition against the pirate Angria, 121 Having repaired to his government at Fort St David, is summoned to Madras, to assist in the deliberations for recovering Calcutta, 121 Sent against Calcutta, at

the head of the Madras troops, and effects the object of his mission, 133 His treacherous designs against the French, his wishing to attack their settlements at Chandernagor 139 Takes Chandernagor 137 Violates the orders he had received to return to Madras, 136 Plans the detourment of Saraja Dowla, 134. Particulars of the conspiracy for that purpose, *Ibid.* Calls council of war and takes the field in direct opposition to his orders 133. Defeats (the army of the Nabob at Plessey 133. Takes Meershedabad, 133 His treacherous attempts against Oriskind, in the division of the spoil, 133, note. His farther proceedings in Bengal, 181 Appointed sole President, 182. His various attempts to show the error of his influence, 182, note. In opposition to the wishes of the council, engages in an expedition against the French 184 His conduct on occasion of the confederacy of the Nabobs of Oude and Allahabad against Bengal, 202 Obtains the jaghira round Calcutta, 203 Defeats the Dutch, 204. Gains from Calcutta to return home, 205 Prepares to his return, writes in contemptuous language to the Court of Directors, 220 Resigns the Government of Bengal, 221 After refusing to pay the proceeds of his jaghira for which he owes the Company is appointed by them, with high powers, Governor of Bengal, 231. sees *Bama* received by him from native prisoners, 237 Returns to India with the title of Lord, 261. Prepares to the Company to become sovereign of the country 262. From an expected rise in the Company's stock, orders all his property to be invested in it 263. His account of the state of the Company's affairs on entering on his second administration 277 His progress up the country for the purpose of a new arrangement for the government of the provinces, and making peace with *Sej Dowla*, 299 Terms on which he settled with the Company the question of his jaghira 297 Enters largely into the private trade of Bengal, 298, and note. Proposes the measure of repurchasing territories in Bengal, by others from *Malwa*, 299. His conduct on the discovery of discontents among the officers of the army 297 His interview with the emperor and *Sej Dowla*, 298 Violates the orders of the Company in their prohibition of private trade, 299 Returns to England, 302. Is favorably received by the Company and the purchase of his jaghira confirmed to him for an additional number of years, 304. Expenses assigned by him for receiving a present of five lac of rupees from *Najib ad Dowla*, 308.

Account of his celebrated extempore speech in the House of Commons, 311 Clive Lord, succeeds Lord *Robert* at Madras, vi. 49 Clive Colonel, one of a political and diplomatic commission, in the war with *Tippon* Sah, vi. 82. Deputed with *Mr Welles*, to propose to the relations of the Nabob of Arcot, the transfer of the Carnatic government, 114. Invested with extraordinary powers, in the preparations for war against *Scindia*, 214, note. Resident at *Poonah*, 274 *Corkin*, taken from the Dutch by the English, vi. 49 *Cochin*, Rajs of, his transactions with *Tippon* Sah, v. 232 *Cochin* China, account of, ff. 187 188, note. *Coel*, surrendered to the English, under *General Lake*, vi. 240 *Colombora*, taken by the English, fr. 199. Again by the army under *Lord Cornwallis*, v. 248. Attack upon, repulsed by *Lieutenant Chalmers*, 212. Capitulates to a detachment of *Tippon's* army 218 *Cola*, gold and silver first struck in India by *Alber* R. 168 Copper coin struck by *Mahomet* the Third, 205 *Colbert*, French East India Company projected by 1. 79 *Colebrook* *Henry Thomas*, on the religious sects of the Hindus, quoted, l. 214, note. On the Hindu goddess *Vach* 208, note. Brahmen dialogues cited by on the question of the universal soul, 211 Acknowledges the insincerity of the distinction in the Hindu religion between the creators and the Creator 271 Ascribes to the Hindus a foundation for scholastic disputation, ff. 62, note. Examination of his work on *Sanerit Algebra*, 22. *Colling* Colonel, resident at *Petty Qurr* sent to negotiate with *Dowla* *Sanerit*, vi. 270 His negotiation unsuccessful, 272. Second mission 272, et seq. Colonization of India with *Englishmen*, benefits that would have resulted from, v. 420 *Contra*, servant, and agent of *M Besseli*, in money-lending transactions, fr. 79 note. *Conrad* of *Mira Khan*, imposition practiced by in the affair of *Kanowar* ff. 419 *Concorra*, active state of, in England, under *Queen Elizabeth*, l. 2. In the English with the *Malverca*, taken by *St Francis Drake*, &c. Export and import articles of, in *Oude* R. 14 note *Copli* advances of, in England, in the early part of the eighteenth century ff. 16. Farther advances of in the middle of that century 29

- Commissioners, Board of, appointed for the settlement of the dominions required by the English of the Nabob of Oude, vi 140
- Committees of Directors of the East India Company enumerated, and their respective duties described, iii 5, et seq Select Committee at Calcutta, of whom and why formed, 205 Its proceedings respecting presents, 231, respecting private trade, 257, respecting the supply of vacancies in the council, 410, respecting military allowances, 412 respecting the inland trade society, 437 Committee of Circuit See Circuit Committee of Revenue in Bengal, v 130
- Commons, House of, proceedings in, on the war in the Carnatic, and conduct of the supreme judicature, iv 371 Urge the minister to an immediate and effectual reform in the affairs of India, 380 Mr Fox's Bill introduced, *ibid* Mr Pitt's East India Bill passed, 381 Supposed inadequate to the ends it was meant to fulfil, 389 Proceedings in, relating to the affairs of India, v 13, note, to the debts of the Nabob of Arcot, 17-22 View of parties in, 35 Mutual aspersions between ministers and opposition in, relative to Mr Hastings, 38 Discussion in, on the mode of procedure respecting evidence against Mr Hastings, 45 Best mode of procedure respecting Mr Hastings rejected by the House, 47 Votes the Rohilla war not impeachable, 49 Passes Bills to amend the East India Act, 72 Object of those Bills, 51-54 Articles of impeachment of Mr Hastings brought up from the Committee of the House, 57 Impeachment voted, and carried to the Lords, 58 Proceedings of, relative to the impeachment of Sir Elijah Impey, *ibid* Debates in, on the declaratory Bill, 59 Further proceedings of, on Mr Burke's charging Mr Hastings with the murder of Nuncomar, 92 Reprimands Major Scott for reviling the managers of Mr Hastings' impeachment, through the press, 144 Debates in, on the question, whether the dissolution of parliament abated the impeachment, 145 Acts of, said not to be acts of the people, 149 Committee formed in, to disprove the charge of protraction of the trial, 169 Proceedings of, on intemperate language by the Archbishop of York, 170 Dispute in, about further time required by the managers of the trial to prepare their reply, *ibid* Managers appointed a committee by, to ascertain the causes of delay in the trial, 178 Votes the thanks of the House to the managers of the trial, 184 Report of the Committee of, appointed to inspect the Lords Journals, relative to their proceedings on the trial, 200-215 Debates in, on the war with Tippoo Saib 280 Debates in, on renewal of the East India Company's Charter, vi 3, et seq
- Commutation act and tax, iv 393
- Company, for trading to the East Indies, a new one projected, i 89 Offers a loan of two millions to government for leave to trade, 94 Obtain an act of incorporation, 97 Chartered as a regulated company, *ibid* Its feebleness, 101 Union of the two companies recommended by the King, 102. The union effected, 103
- Concan, army sent into, by Aurungzeb, ii 296, 297
- Condamine M do la, on the precious stones of South America, quoted, ii 55, note
- Condillac, on the manner in which the infant mind generalises ideas, quoted, ii 55, note
- Conflans, M, succeeds Bussy in the command of the French troops in Carnatic, and is defeated by the English, iii 197
- Conjeveram, burned by the French, in revenge for a similar outrage committed by the English at Wandowash, iii 143 Surprised and taken by the French, 176 Battle of, iv 134
- Consciousness, ascribed by the Hindus to vegetables as well as animals, ii 67 Created, according to the Hindus, before the mind, 344
- Control, Board of, how constituted, iv 394 Effects of, upon the East India Company, 395 Effects of, on the government of India, 396, et seq Efficacy of, as an instrument of government, compared with that of the Court of Directors, 399 Convinced of the evil respecting the Nabob of Arcot's debts, v 18 Orders them to be discharged without inquiry, 19 Remonstrance of the Directors against the proceeding, 20 Appoints a governor of Madras, in opposition to the Directors, 28 Instead of controlling, originates measures Orders the Carnatic revenues to be restored, *ibid* Further contest of, with the Directors, respecting Lieutenant-Colonel Ross, 61 Power of, declared, 63 Salaries given to the members of, vi 6
- Coollee Khan See Cooli
- Coorgs, account of the, v 320
- Coote, Sir Eyre, takes Wandowash, iii 176 Reduces Chittapet and Arcot, 179 Further operations and success of the army under him, 180 Superseded by Major Monson, 182 Good sense and temper displayed by him on this occasion, 183 Resumes the com-

mand, *ibid.* Takes Pondicherry 184. Recalled from Pains, 223. Appointed Commander-in-Chief, and Member of the Supreme Council, 1 40. Opposes the treaty with the Rannas of Gohnd, proposed by the Governor-General, 41. Sent by the Supreme Council to take the command of the Madras army 140. Takes the field against Hyder 148. Attacks, unsuccessfully the fortified pagoda of Chillumbrum, 147. Defeats Hyder though labouring under many disadvantages, 149. In another battle with Hyder, his army after much suffering is obliged to fall back, 151. Retains his army so long in the field, as to endanger its return by the impediments of the moonsoon, 154. Shows a discontented and quarrelsome spirit, 184. Lord Macartney's kind treatment of, while in this humour 163, note. Attempts the reduction of Arnee, 175. A regiment of cavalry which he called his grand guard, drawn into ambuscade, and killed or taken prisoners, 175. Enters into negotiation with Tippee, and is defeated, 176. Unequal to the toils of command, sails from Bengal, 207. Resumes the command and returns to Madras, 209. Dies of apoplexy three days after his landing 208. Money given him by M. Hastings, 160. Corah, province of sold by the English to the Nabob of Ouda, *ibid.* 373

Coromandel engagement between the English and French fleets on the coast of, *ibid.* 45

Cornwall, Admiral, arrives with fleet on the coast of Pondicherry *ibid.* 181

Cornwallis, appointed Governor-General of India, v 81. Examined in defence of M. Hastings, 178. Commencement of his administration, 271. His transactions with the Nabob of Ouda, 222. Treaty with the Nizam 226. Accused, by this treaty of breaking faith with Tippee Saib, 223. His opinion of the probability of a war with Tippee, 231. Decides for vigorous war against him, 232. Endeavours to form an alliance with the Nizam and the Mahrattas, 237. Which he effects, 239. His object in this war *ibid.* Blames the tardiness of the Madras government, who condemn the war 10. Goes to Madras, 233. Transactions between him and the Nabob of Arcot, *ibid.* Contemplates the necessity of severing the territories of the Nabob of Arcot, and taking possession of the revenues, 235. Takes the command of the army against Tippee, 235. Takes Bangalore 267. Prepares to attack Seringapatam, 271. Gains the battle of Arikera, 272. Obligated to retreat on account of the

distress of his army *ibid.* Joined by the Mahrattas, *ibid.* Marches back to Bangalore, *ibid.* Expedient for the supply of draught cattle, 257. Consents to receive a vakool from Tippee, 264. After other operations of his army marches in person upon Seringapatam, 269. Operations of the different columns of his army before Seringapatam, 302, et seq. Besieges Seringapatam, 301. Makes peace with Tippee, 317. Receives his share of prize-money to the army 323. His capture of the French settlements, 327. His conduct as to financial and judicial instructions received from authorities at home, 331. His plan of revenue, 334. Guided by a theory inapplicable to the circumstances of the case, 336. His reforms in judicature, 333. His scheme for judicature in the field of civil law 351. Forms prescribed by it full of technical ceremonies, 356. Judges' fees prohibited by it, 357. His opinion of the state of law and government in India, 353. By his plan of penal judicature courts of circuit created, 368. Observations on the subject of his judicatory system 409. His new schemes of police, 403. Result of his financial and judicial reforms, 403; as to Zemindars, *ibid.*; as to the Ryots, 419; in civil cases, 413 in penal cases, 414. Returns to England, 451. His exhortatory letters to the Nabob of Ouda, v. 80, 81. Again nominated Governor-General and Commander-in-Chief, 80. Resigns the appointments, 81. Appointed Governor-General a third time, 419. Plans journey for the acceleration of peace with Holkar, 419. His representation of the drearful state of the finances, *ibid.* Commences reduction of the forces, 434. His opinion of defensive alliances, 431. Determined on keeping peace with N-India, by yielding every point in dispute, 435; and to make peace with Holkar by restoring all the dominions which had been taken from him, 434. His negotiations with Scindia, *ibid.* Prosecutions of the Commander-in-Chief against his messengers for divulging the connexion of the British government with the minor princes, 434. His death, 461. Financial result of his administration, 479

Correspondence East India Company's Committee of, it functions, *ibid.* 6

Cosmovery Hindu, 1 212

Cowajura, Raj of, account of the suit against him in the Supreme Court, iv 247

Cowslazar, taken by Feroz-ed Dowla from the English *ibid.* 113

- Covelong fort, taken by Clive, iii 90
- Council of Defence, appointed for the execution of a treaty between the Dutch and English Companies, i 32
- Courten, Sir William, association formed by, for trading to India, i 47 Its union with the East India Company effected, 49
- Courts, civil and penal, appointed instead of the native Courts in India, account of, iii 371 Nature of the Supreme Courts of appeal established at the seat of Government, *ibid* Supreme Court of judicature in India appointed by parliament See Supreme Court Four Courts of appeal established by Lord Cornwallis, v 353 Courts of circuit erected by him, 354
- Courts of princes, one campaign in, better than two in the field, i 276, note
- Couteur, on the inhuman character of the Hindus, quoted, i 326
- Cow, held sacred by Ammonians, i. 296, not an object of worship by the Hindus, 297, notes 3 and 4 Venerated by the Africans, *ibid*
- Cozeo fortress, wonderful construction of, ii 6
- Cranganore and Jacotah, purchased of the Dutch by the Raja of Travancore, v 234 Lawfulness of the purchase questioned, *ibid* Cranganore taken by Tippoo Saib, 342
- Creation, Hindu account of, i. 231, 349
- Crete, labyrinth of, ii 9, note
- Crimes, indecent, of the Hindus, i 183, and note Increase of crimes in India, the consequence of English regulations, v 387, of English despotism, 407, of defects of the law, *ibid*, of the practice of the Courts, 409, 410, of the defects of the police, 413, and note 418, of the disposition of Government to suppose all its institutions perfect, 418, of the disposition of the servants of Government to give none but flattering accounts, 420, of the supposition that England is the standard of excellence, *ibid*. By the state of crimes in India, the business of Government exceedingly difficult, 421 Remedies for the prevalence of crimes in India, 427 Education supposed the only true remedy, 437 Indigence of a people the grand source of crime, 443 Remedy for this evil, 448
- Crishna, one of the incarnations of Vishnu, fable of, i 248 Exploits ascribed to him, ii 128, note
- Cromwell, his war with the Dutch injurious to English commerce, i 56 Terms on which it was concluded, 57 Death of, 64
- Crosby, Colonel, account of his expedition against Hyder Ali, iv 127
- Cruelty, instances of, illustrating the character of the Hindus, i 326, and note 326
- Cshatriyas, military class of Hindus, rank of i 133
- Cuddalore, taken by the English, iii. 180 Taken by Tippoo Saib and the French, iv 174 Proceedings of the English for the recovery of, 177 English defeated in an attack upon, 188
- Cullian Sing, evidence concerning, v 136
- Culluca, commentator on the Institutes of Menu, charged with interpolations, i. 317, note and 347
- Cumming, Sir John, ordered to march to enforce the plunder of the Begums, iv 326
- Cuppige, Major, defeats the army of Tippoo Saib in its attack on Coimbatore, v 297 Has an active command in the siege of Seringapatam, 316
- Cutchery, habitation so called, iii 11 Native court in India, 371
- Cutehoura, fort, taken by the English, vi 200 Zemindar of, punished for his refractory spirit, 201
- Cuttack, history of the operations in, vi 461
- Cutwals, officers of police, abolished, v 411
- Cyclopes, temples of, and other buildings, ii 9
- Cyrus, no account found of him in the Persian annals, ii 50
- Daber, taken from the Seiks by Shah Aulum, ii 303
- Dacca, litigious disposition of the inhabitants of, i 330, note. Account of the treatment of the Phousdar of, by the Supreme Court, iv 217
- D'Aché, French Admiral, lands supplies at Pondicherry, and quits the coast, iii 173
- Dadajee Pant, fearing he may be made responsible for the enormities of his pupil, Sivajee, takes poison, ii 286
- Dallals, Indian brokers, iii 11
- Dallas, Mr, one of Mr Hastings' counsel, v 78 In conjunction with Mr Law, opposes any answer to the first charge singly, 79 His defence of Mr Hastings, 164
- Dalrymple, Major, commands a regiment in the night attack on Tippoo Saib, v 327, and at the second siege of Seringapatam, vi 92
- Dalton, Captain, his advanced post at Trichinopoly attacked by the Mysoreans, and destroyed to a man, iii 83
- Dalston, Captain, goes to the relief of Colonel Guthrie at the assault of Tet-teeah, vi 201
- Daood, murderer of Mujahed, loses his own life by assassination, ii 245

- Deod Khan Punnee, Afghans, appointed Deputy Regent of Deccan, ii. 301
 Being employed by Ferokseers to cut off Hussan the Seyd, is killed by ball in making the attempt, 310
 Dara, son of Shah Jehan, his character ii. 209 Seizes the government on the illness of his father *ibid.* Restores it on his father's recovery 371. Defeated by his brother Aurungzeb, and flies to Agra, 372. Betrayed and murdered by Aurungzeb, 376
 Daraporam taken by Colonel Fullarton, iv. 180. Taken again by the army under Lord Cornwallis, v. 246
 Derins Hyatspae, part of India included in his empire, ii. 165
 Darogah, or police officer v. 341
 Darwar taken by the Mahrattas, when allies of the English, v. 209
 D'Auteuil, destroys thousand of Nasir Jung's army with the loss of only two or three men, iii. 102. Taken prisoner 67
 Davis, J ha, in attempting the north-west passage, discovered the Straits known by his name, i. 6
 Davis, Mr., on the Hindu astrology quoted, ii. 74
 Debolgee, one of Scindia's generals, his history vi. 332. Returns to Europe with his fortune, 441
 Debrett, pamphlet published by, reprehended by Lord Thurlow v. 216
 Deccan, meaning of the name, and extent of country it comprises, ii. 199
 First Mohammedan invasion of, *ibid.* Conquests in, by the third Mahomed, 208. Kingdoms founded in, 210. Account of, to the invasion of Akbar 242. Divided, during Mahmood sovereignty into five different kingdoms, 247. Invaded by Akbar 242. Revolt of the princes of, against Jahangir, 253. Account of, from the close of the reign of Akbar 261. Visited by famine, 264. Proceedings against, by Shah J han, *ibid.* Proceedings against, by Aurungzeb, 266. Stat. of when it was appointed to the regency, 269. Conditions on which it is freed from the depredations of the Mahrattas, 311 note. Project to dispossess the Rajah of, v. 2. Military operations in, impeded by famine vi. 413
 Declaratory bill, debates in parliament on, v. 63
 Decoits, robbers in gangs, increase of, in India, to what attributable, v. 337. A source of terror to the Hyats, 294. Encouraged by the Zemindars, 300
 Deeg, town and fort of taken by the English, vi. 419
 Defence Council of See Council.
 Delambre, M., on the antiquity of the Indian astrology quoted, ii. 74 note.
 Deliyrit, M. governor of Pondicherry resists the attempt of the English to subjugate Morla Ail, governor of Vellore, *ibid.* 106
 Delhi, taken by the Mohammedans, ii. 174. Court removed from, to Dowlatabad, 203. Taken by Timur, 218. Entered by Hussain, *ibid.* Taken by Nadir Shah, 321. By the Abdolkas, 332. By Gasse ad Dien, *ibid.* By the Mahrattas, 336. Entered in state by the Mogul Emperor iii. 277 Taken again by the Mahrattas, 382. Battles of, vi. 499. Taken by the English, who possess themselves of the person and family of the Emperor 410. Gallant defense of, against Holkar 411. Corrected account of, *ibid.*
 Demosthenes, on taxation in kind by the King of Bosphorus, quoted, i. 222, note. On legislation, vi. 160 note.
 Deogra name of, changed to Dowlatabad. See Dowlatabad.
 Deoraj, and his brother Nunjeraj account of, iii. 320
 Despotism, more adverse to the progress of the mind than anarchy ii. 163, and note.
 D'Estaing, Count, *ibid.* 166
 Devi-Cotah, for the possession of which the English dethrone the king of Tanjore, iii. 64. After revulse, taken by the English with much difficulty 66. Taken by the French, 156. Again by the English, 180
 Devi, or Deby Sing agent of Mr Hastings, picture of his cruelties, v. 104. U warranted, 80, note. Mr Hastings' denial of, 120, note. Discussion on the subject of, between M. Darke and Mr Hastings' counsel, 119, note.
 Devotion, merit attached to, | the Institutes of Menu, i. 77
 De Witt, on the subject of the Dutch fisheries, quoted, i. 77
 Dharma, sitting in, meaning of the practice of, in the Hindu administration of justice, i. 168, etc.
 Dhoondia, Mahratta adventurer account of, vi. 101
 Diaphantus, his algebraic writings known to the Hindus, ii. 90. A treat of his knowledge in algebra, 100. Books written by him on the subject, *ibid.* 101. The first writer on indeterminate problems, whence the name of Diaphantine problems, 101
 Dictionaries, those of the Hindus written in verse ii. 33
 Digest of Hindu law on contracts and successions, i. 1st note 187 note, i. note. Extracts from, on the tenure of land, 212, note.

- Digits of the Hindus, real hieroglyphics, ii 80, note
- Dilleer Kahn, sent against Sivajee, ii 289, 292
- Dindigul defence of committed to Hyder Ali, when an inferior officer, iii 459 Reduced by Colonel Fullarton, iv 196 Taken by the army under Lord Cornwallis v 246
- Dirom, Major, has an active command in the siege of Seringapatam v 314
- Discoveries, modern taken from hints in the ancient classics, ii 84
- Dividends, how made by the East India Company when there are no profits, iv 394
- Divorce, power of by the Hindu laws, given to the husband, i 314
- Doab, geographical situation of, ii 178
- D Olsonville, on the religious controversies of the Hindus, i 254, note
- Dominions, British in India, extent of, geographically described, i 1
- Don, Lieutenant Colonel, commands a column in the attack on the fortress of Bhurtpore, vi 403
- Doolob Ram, ungrateful conduct of Meer Jaffier to, iii 189 His destruction resolved on, 193 Is assassinated, 194
- Doondee Khan, joins the army of Doornees against the Mahrattas, ii 336
- Doornee, name whence derived, ii 326, 327, note
- Doost Ali, Nabob of Carnatic, iii 66 Loses his life in resisting an invasion of the Mahrattas, 67
- Dowdeswell, Mr., his account of the police of Bengal, v 405
- Dowla, Asoph ul See Oude
- Dowla, Mubarek al, succeeds to the Nabobship of Bengal, iii 341 Company dissatisfied with the allowance afforded him, *ibid* Care of his household to whom entrusted, 373 Complains of the severity with which he is treated by Mahomed Reza Khan, iv 15 See Mahomed Reza Khan and Munny Begum
- Dowla, Nujeeb ad, Rohilla chief, appointed to the office of Ameer al Omrah, ii 333 On the taking of Delhi by Gazeer, escapes to Rohilkund, *ibid* Joins the Doornee army against the Mahrattas, 336 Confirmed in the office of Amir al Omrah by Shah Aulum, iii 152 His death, 392 His excellent character, 401, note
- Dowla, Nujeeb ad, made Subahdar of Bengal on the death of Suraja Dowla, iii 247 Degraded state to which he is reduced by his treaty with the East India Company, 248 Sums paid by him to the servants of the Company on his accession, 261 Presents a letter to Clive on the restraints imposed on him, 280 New terms imposed on him equally humiliating, 403
- His death and character, 360 Presents made by him to Clive, 305
- Dowla, Surja ad See Oude
- Dowla Surja, Subahdar of Bengal, his character and first acts of his government, iii 114 Offended with the English, 115 Attacks and takes Calcutta *ibid* Shuts up its defenders in the Black Hole, 117 Loves Calcutta and Hooghly 123 Concludes a treaty with the English, 125 His new disputes with the English, 127 Plan formed for his dethronement, 132 Defeated at Plassy, 133 Assassinated, 134
- Dowla, Sveff ul, succeeds his brother, Nujeeb, as Subahdar of Bengal, iii 427 Dies of the Small Pox, 341
- Dowlah, Alhteram al petitioner for the office of Neabut Nazamut, iii 370
- Dowlah, Intizam, vizir to Alamed Shah, ii 371
- Drake, Captain Francis, his early disposition for naval enterprise, i 6 Account of his several voyages, *ibid* Knighted by Queen Elizabeth, 9 Takes a Portuguese East Indiaman, 13
- Dral e, Mr., Governor of Calcutta, accused of quitting it improperly, iii 116
- Drapier, Colonel, arrival of, in India, iii 155
- Droits of prize money demanded of the East India Company, by King James and Lord High Admiral Buckingham, i 35
- Druids, resemblance, of their doctrines to those of the Brahmens, Magi, Chaldeans, and Egyptians, i 130, and note, 237 Their philosophical attainments, ii 53
- Dewar, functions of assumed by the East India Company, iii 365 Ruinous consequences of this measure to the Indians, little known to the Directors, 365 Mode adopted for performing those functions in the collection of the revenue, 366 In the administration of justice, 370
- Dewanee, in Bengal, Bahar, and Orissa, granted by the Emperor, to the English, iii 287
- Dubhoy, fortress of, taken by Goddard, iv 39
- Dubois, Abbé, on the practice of the Hindus of settling law-suits by arbitration quoted, i 200, note On the defeat of judicial administration in India, *ibid* On the tenure of land in India, 217, note On the little merit due to the Vedas, 298, note On the extensive prevalence of the doctrine of the metempsychosis, 298 On the treatment of women in India, 314, note On marriages by purchase in India, 317, note On community of wives in Madura, 320 note On the state of painting and music of the Hindus, quoted, i 30, note Extract from, exhibiting a correct delineation of the rude features of Hindu poetry, 44, note On the poetry

- of the Scolds, quoted, *Ibid.* On the passion of the Hindus for the wonderful, 45, note. On the Hindu fortifications, 147 note.
- Duncan Governor his opinion of the claims of the Nabob of Surat, vi. 191 193.
- Dunda Rajpore, taken by Sivajee, II. 223.
- Dundas, Henry presiding member of a Committee of the House of Commons, to inquire into the cause of the war in the Carnatic, I. 374. His speech against Indian delinquency 375 Urges the legislature to specific propositions against Mr Hastings, 376. His bill for the regulation of the affairs of India, 378. Trivial nature of his services as President of the Board of Control, 390 Nature of his bill to discharge the debts of the Nabob of Arrot, 18 Defends the measure in the House of Commons, 21 His idea of security unattended, 26. His sentiments on the proposed appointment of Lord Macartney as Governor-General of India, 32. His speech on M Burke's motion for papers, 37 Objects to the production of papers relative to Oode 42. Defends Mr Hastings, 49. His conduct on the Declaration Bill, 52. His conduct on the bills for renewing the Company's charter vi. 8
- Duperren, Anquetil on the interest of the Arabs in the land, quoted, I. 238, note. On the observances of Crishna, 290, note. On the hospital for animals at Surat, 297 note. On the ancient intercourse between the Asiatic Indian, and European nations, II. 77 note. On the absurd mode of teaching in the Hindoo schools, 83, note. On the disposition of the Brahmins to accommodate their sacred records to European ideas, 83, note. On the exaggerated accounts of travellers, and of scholars, as to any languages they have learned with difficulty 114, note. On the perfidious character of Indian princes, 137 note.
- Dupleix Joseph Francis, his early history hi. 45. Bewitchment of his character by that of Bonapart and Frederic the Great, 46, note. Deemed, by his talents, the fittest person to superintend the business of the French Company at Chandernagor 46. His activity when raised to the station of Governor of Pondicherry 47 His opposition to the plans of Labouderais, 49 V hemently resists the restoration of Madras to the English, 49 First decides the Nabob, and then defeats him in battle, 61 Rarely break faith with the English, 62. His enterprises against Fort St. David, 63. Defeated in his attack upon Calicut 64. His vain boasting on the failure of the English attack on Pondicherry 64 His policy in supporting the pretensions of Chanda
- Bahab to the government of the Carnatic, 70. Gifted with the sovereignty of eighty-one villages, 72. Secretly intrigues against Chanda Bahab, from whom he had received these villages, 73. Dexterity with which he extricates himself from difficulties, 76. Appointed governor of the Mogul dominions on the coast of Coromandel, 78. Characterised as an audacious contemner of truth, 81 note 2. Falsely charges Major Lawrence with the murder of Chanda Bahab, 87 For their trial of his perseverance, and the resources of his mind to difficulties, 83. His attempt to engage Martin All, Governor of Vellore in the interest of the French, 81 Attempts a negotiation with the English, 85 General prejudice entertained against him both in France and England, 87 Is superseded *Ibid.* Returns to Europe, 102. Ill-treated by his nation, *Ibid.*; which Voltaire says, hastened his death, 103, note.
- Dupleix, on the worship of the planets by ancient nations, quoted I. 271 note.
- Durracks, meaning of, II. 23.
- Dutch commencement of their East India Company, I. 18. Expel the Portuguese from the Moluccas, 29. Take two English Indianes, 30. Present memorial against the proceedings of the English Company to King James, 31 Correspondence between them and the English, 32. Destroy Polaroen, 36. Execute Captains Tavernier and nine Englishmen, having first applied the tortures, 36. Claim an exclusive right to the Moluccas, Benda, and Amboyna, 41. Exhile the seal of their government in India Batavia, 43. Their treaty with the Portuguese 43. Capture four English East Indianes, 44. Alarmed at the open trade by the English, 61. Ceylon persecuted by them, *Ibid.* Their subterfuges to evade the cession of Paleroon 67 Paleroon and Danna ceded to them, *Ibid.* Their fisheries, III. 78. Crane, Island of, taken and denominated by them the Mauritius, III. 84. Send a large reinforcement of troops to their settlement in Bengal, 203. The whole of these troops made prisoners or killed, and six Dutch East Indianes taken by the English, 204 Purchase hangers of the Eajah of Tadjore, iv. 91 I relied on this account in ar with the English, 81 Negapatnam and Tricomalke taken from them, 124 Four Indianes taken from them in Saldanha Bay 163. Sell the forts of Cranganore and J vettiah to the Eajah of Travancore 230 Their settlements in India and at the Cape of Good Hope taken by the English, vi. 45
- Durois, M. Asserts the modern discoveries in the arts and sciences to the writings of the ancients, II. 84, note

Dattahjee Scindlah, Mahratta Chief, defeated by Sujah ad Dowla, ii 336

Daveleer, M, envoy on the part of the French in the negotiation of a peace with the English, iii 97

Dyeing, art of among the Hindus, ii 15
Among the Persians and Colehians, 16, note
Scarlet dyed by the Chinese more exquisitely than by any other nation, *ibid*, note

East India Company, Dutch See Dutch
East India Company, English Its origin, i 7 Its first character, 15 Its first voyage, 19 Account of its eight succeeding voyages, 20 Its charter renewed, 20 Its first establishment on the continent of India, 21 Made a joint stock company, 22 Profit of eight voyages made by it, and four others, subsequently made, 22 Sir Thomas Roe's advice to the Company, 23 Opens a trade with Persia, 28 Rivalship which the Company experiences from other European nations, *ibid* Establishes settlements at Polaroon and Rosengan, 30 Two of its ships carried away by the Dutch *ibid* Its reply to the complaints made by the Dutch to King James, 31 Forms a treaty with the Dutch, 32, which the Dutch evade, 34 Its contest with the Portuguese, 35 Its success in further voyages, 35 Demands upon it by King James, and the Duke of Buckingham, *ibid* Entrusted with the exercise of martial law, 41 Ill success of its trade with Persia, *ibid* Seeks reparation for the injury at Amboyna, 40 See Amboyna. Establishes factories at Masulipatam and Pallicat, which are afterwards relinquished, 42 Account of further voyages, 43 Its charter renewed, 44 Its third joint-stock, 45 Its connexions along the Eastern coast of Hindustan extended, *ibid* Forms a treaty with the Portuguese, 46 Alarmed for its privileges, *ibid* Its charter violated by King Charles, who grants a trading licence to Sir William Courten, 47 Question, to whom the property of the Company belonged, agitated, 48 Its fourth joint-stock, 50 Its magazines seized by the King, 51 Its first settlement at Madras, *ibid* Its trade languishes for want of funds, 52 Unites with Courten's association, and is denominated the United Joint-stock, 54 Disputes among the owners of its different stocks, 59 Coalition with the Merchant adventurers, 60 Obtain a new charter from Charles the Second, 64 State of its capital and trade, *ibid* Obtains the cession of Bombay from the Portuguese, 66 Refractory conduct of its servants in India, 69 Altercation between the two houses of parliament on a transaction of the Company,

71 Projects a trade with Japan, 73 Increases its funds, 74 St Helena granted to it by royal charter, 76 Value of its adventures from the year 1674 to 1682, 77 Establishes an agency in Bengal, 78 Commences a trade with China, *ibid* Establishes new regulations for its servants, 79 Threatened with a rival Company, 80 Greatly in debt, 81 Obtains the power of admiralty jurisdiction, 82 Occasions a revolt, by an attempt to lessen the expenses of its Government, *ibid* Goes to war with the native powers in India, 84 Is bent on acquiring territory, *ibid* Employs Armenian brokers in preference to its own servants, 89 Again threatened with a rival Company, *ibid* Severity of its proceedings against private traders, 90 Obtains a new charter from King William, 92 Amount of sums expended by it to bribe men in power, 93 Successful attempts of a new association against it, *ibid* Estates of the Company made liable for its debts, 91 Union effected between it and the new Company, 103 Constitution of the United Company minutely described, *ibid* 1, et seq Amount of its trade, export and import, 8 Its mode of transacting business, 9, 10 Plan of its government in India, 12, 13, note
New charter granted by George the first, for improving the administration of Justice, 14 Further account of its exports and imports, 17 Obtains a seven years' extension of its charter, 18 Obtains a proclamation against interlopers, *ibid* Empowered to seize, as guilty of a high misdemeanor, all British subjects found in India, and not in its service, and to send them home for punishment, 29 Authorised by parliament to borrow money, but for the purposes of trade only, 21 Sends an embassy to the court of Ferohsere, the Mogul, 22 Account of the disputes arising from the private trade of its servants, 25 Parliament petitioned against its monopoly, 27, 29 Efforts of the Company in support of the monopoly, 30 Arguments employed by the Company, examined, 31 The advocates of the Company successful in parliament, 33 State of its trade from the year 1730 to 1744, 34 State of its dividends, 35 Attempts and accomplishes a further prolongation of its exclusive privileges, 36 Further account of the state of its trade, 59 Begins to act as a warlike power in India, 60 Obtains Pondicherry, 185 Its pecuniary distress, 213, note
Discord in its council in Bengal, 217 Its resentment of the contumely of Clive and other of its servants, 226 Nature of the private trade of its servants, 229, and the disorders produced by it, 230 Shameful instance of the injustice of its servants, respecting duties on the in-

ternal trade, 231 Takes the military power of the Bahadurs of Deogal into its own hand and forms an arrangement for the civil government, 243 Condemns the private trade of its servants, 253 Prohibits its servants from receiving presents, 271 Statement of sum received as presents by its servants from native princes, 267 Obtains a jaghire from the Nabob of Deccan, 270 State of the corruption and rapacity of its servants on the second administration of Clive, 278. Its orders for abolishing the inland trade and prohibiting the receipt of presents disregarded, 279 Condemns Clive for extending his dominions, 282. Acquires the Duchies of Patnaul, Bahar and Orissa, 287 Committee of its Supreme Council in Deogal convert private trade into a monopoly for the exclusive benefit of the superior servants of the Company, 290. Recommendations reduction of military allowances, 323. Consequences of this measure, 250. Further prohibitory orders by the Company respecting private trade, and further disobedience of the servants, 300. Parliament assumes the control of its rate of dividend, 304. The territories of the Company not held by it in sovereignty, 304. State of its affairs on the departure of Clive from India, 304. Increase of its financial difficulties during a period of professed tranquillity accounted for, 304. His petition against the Rajah of Oorissa annexed, 309. Misrepute of its finances on the breaking out of the war with Hyder Ali, 310. New arrangement for paying the higher order of its servants, 310. Orders the operations of its troops to be confined within its own territories, 314. Further account of its financial distresses, 311. Bills drawn by its servants in India upon the Company at home effects of this proceeding, 312. Its troops take possession of the Northern Circars, and conclude treaty with Kizam Ali, 314. The Company involved by this treaty in war with Hyder Ali, 318. See Hyder Ali. New arrangement of its limits and sovereignty of the Indian territory, 327. From the private failures of its annual treasurers a board of perquisites devised for the remedy of this evil, allowed by ministers to send out their commissioners to India, 322. The revolt in which the superiors take their private loot, and retaliate their own perquisites ever received, 327. See their increase of the Company's pecuniary distresses, 312. Committee of the House of Commons appointed to investigate, 327. Terms on which it petitioned Parliament, 329. Change in its account by Parliament, 329. Effect of the war, 350. Financial and commercial state of

the Company, 350. M. Hastings appointed Governor-General, 361. Vices of the Company's administration by its servants in India, 362. The Company openly assumes the functions of the Crown, 363. Ignorant at the same time of its consequences, 364. Bowled improvement of the Company's resources by Deogal, by Mr Hastings, related, 407. Commencement of the new government framed by parliament for the Company's affairs, 410. Pretended disapproval of the Company to the obtaining salaries by force, 430. Appearance of the treaty with Nagpore, 438. Make of taxation, proposed by Mr Hastings and M. Francis, rejected by the Company, 441. Directs the restoration to office of Mr Driskow and M. Jenke who had been removed by Mr Hastings, 44. The Governor and Council decide by vote that the directions of the Company in this business shall not be complied with, 44. The removal of Mahomed Reza Khan and the establishing Henry Begum, disapproved by the Company and ordered to be reversed, 51. E. presents its approval of attacking the Poonah states, 50. Its indignation at the unsuccessful result of this attack, 51. Sir John Lubbock voted by the Company to take command of its vessels of war in the Indian seas, and treat and settle matters in the Persian Gulf, while secretly appointed by the Crown military plenipotentiary, 44. Dangerous consequences of these jarring powers in the same person, 49. Government of India in the hands of the Company were likely to have a favourable result, 48 as the hand of the ministers of the Crown, 48. Conduct of the Directors of the Company in England on the dethronement of the Eajah of Tanjore, 48. The Company appoints Lord Pigot Governor of Madras, 57. Orders a Committee of Council to be formed for settling the state of the country subject to the Madras Presidency, 57. Orders Lord Pigot, who had been imprisoned by the council of Madras to be restored to office, 55. See Pigot. Appoints Mr Thomas Hamilton Governor on the recall of Lord Pigot, 58. See Hamilton. Expresses its disapprobation of the treaty of Vissam Nag, 107. Appoints Lord Marnet on the removal of Hamilton, 103. Represents to ministers the evils resulting from the Supreme Court of Judicature appointed by parliament, 223. New board of the regulation of its revenues, 223. Expresses its disapprobation of the treatment of the P. of Benares by M. Hastings, 214. Its annual resolution on M. Hastings removal, 1. Mr Driskow and Mr Jenke, 329. 331. 31. Division respecting the treatment of the Leagues, 311. Legation

- under Queen Elizabeth, l. 3. Instances of the use of torture by 36. Increasing prosperity of, from the accession of James the First, 74. Pretended descent of, 107 note. Defects of their code of laws, ll. 353. Their laws charged with being more cruel than the Mahomedan law of mutilation, 236. English notions of law irrational, 401. English despotism cause of Indian crimes, 457. For military transactions of the English. see the names of the respective places which were the scenes of them, and the names of the officers by whom they were performed.
- Errand, taken by the army under Lord Cornwallis, 246
- Ethics, state of, with the Hindus, ll. 60
- Evidence India laws relating to, l. 192. Remarks on the English law of, 48. Some of the rules of, examined, 93. Self convicting evidence examined, 118. In evidence alone consists the trial of cases 208. Circumstantial evidence 207
- Excavations, Indian ll. 2, 3, note. Their appearance partly ascribable to nature ll. 1.
- Expedition, grand instrument of success in war ll. 276
- Factories, establishment of, injurious to the profits of the East India Company l. 73
- Factorships, not to be held by Members of the Supreme Council in Bengal, ll. 417
- Fahru, Major reason assigned by him, why share of the plunder at Bidjagar was refused to H Hastings, iv 294
- Fakirs, mortifications and torments which they inflict on themselves, l. 254. Indecency of those who travel in pilgrimage 211 note. Curious history of title of, who gave alarm to Aurangzeb, ll. 251
- Falchion and diamond tom height to which they are carried by the Hindus, l. 227 note. Supposed to have been the cause of the trial by ordeal, 223, note
- Famine through India, ll. 263. In Deccan, 274. Destructive ravages by among the inhabitants of Bengal, ll. 456. Sufferings by at Maliras, iv 246
- Ferrous, Dr on works of magnificence executed by the nations, quoted, ll. 9 note. On the historical construction to be put on the legend of ancient heroes, 49 note. On the qualities and habits of civilization present in the naked savage 112, note.
- Ferukher son of Azim oos Khan, prevailed by which he attained to the throne ll. 364. Murders with which he was his reign, 367. Plots against the life of the two Seyds, who had helped him to ascend, 374. His wars with the Kells, 319. Throws himself on the mercy of the Seyds and is dethroned, 313. Cured of disreputable disease by an English surgeon, ll. 15. Benefit derived from this circumstance to the East India Company, ll. 41.
- Feroze nephew of Mohammed the Third, agricultural and other improvements made by him during his sovereignty ll. 212
- Feroze, son of Malick, an adventurer, his reign, ll. 186. Murdered by his nephew 200
- Ferul system, idea of, never had existence in India, iv 81
- Finances of the East India Company See East India Company
- Fire Arts, state of, with the Hindus, ll. 24, 145
- Fire, obligations to, one of the Hindu sacraments, account of, l. 358
- Firbrance, Sir Basil, his intrigues with the two East India Companies, l. 104, note
- Firoze son of Dacod, Mohammedan sovereign in Deccan ll. 245
- Fisheries, state of the Dutch, in the reign of James the First, l. 78
- Flattery See Adulation and Panegyric.
- Fleas and other vermin treated with per severing care by the Hindus, l. 297, note
- Fletcher Colonel, killed in the celebrated battle of Colonel Bellike with Hyder Ali, l. 125
- Fletcher, Sir Robert, takes Allahabad, ll. 294. Dismissed the service for mutiny, 294. His concern in the restoration of the Rajah of Tanjore, iv 84. Put under arrest by Lord N'got, 93
- Flint Captain, defeats the operations of Tippoo Saib, at Tager 231
- Floyd, Colonel, surprises and takes Battimungal, without bloodshed, 247. Treaties and is obliged to quit ll. 244. Wounded in skirmish with the troops of Tippoo Saib near Bangalore 267. His operations at the siege of Seringapatam, l. 86
- Floyer Governor extracts of letters by to Pretanya Sing King of Tanjore ll. 143, note
- Fo, instances of his incarnation, ll. 133
- Foot of king why according to Zoroaster placed in Heaven, and the rest of his body in the lower regions, l. 224, note.
- Fortes, Mr on the Indian excavations, ll. 4, note
- Ferde Colonel, his operations in Carnatic ll. 157. Takes Masulipatam 199. Defeats the Dutch near Chinsara, 204. Appointed one of the supervisors of India 234. Lost in his passage out, 240
- Forsler M cites an instance of the extraordinary poems ejaculations of a Persian in distress, l. 227. Says Hindu women are debarr'd in use of letters, 212, note. On exclusion of the Hindu women from

great gallantry an attack by the English on Wandewash, 172. Driven from the Northern Circars, 172. Surprise and take Conjeerem, 178. Defeated in the battle of Wandewash, 179. Loss Chittipet and Arcot, 180. Loss Tenary Derivottah, Trincomalee Alamparam, and Caricut, 180. Loss Lakoff Chittambur, and Cuddalore 180. Endeavour to obtain assistance from M. 180. Loss Pondicherry Thigay Ghager and Mahd, their last remaining settlement, 184 185. Pondicherry restored to the French by the treaty of Paris, 170. Aids at the establishment of factory at Poombah, and the acquisition of a port on the coast of Malabar by an agent of the name of St. Lucia, i 22. On removal of the war their Indian possessions again taken by the English 112. Humanity of their officers in the service of Hyder Ali, to the English prisoners, 125. Send a large reinforcement from Europe, 187. Their fleet under Suffrin beaten by the Eng. Bob Beet (a Fra) Bay 163. Land 2,000 troops at Porto Kerra, 172. Their fleet again engaged with the English, 177: rate 179. Tak Trincomalee 180. Another engagement of their fleet with the English, 179. Repulse the English in an attack upon their works at Cuddalore 181. The fleets have further battle 182. Convention of 1801 between the French and English 181. Pondicherry restored to the French on the conclusion of Treaty of peace 183. Their settlement in India captured by the English, 221. French were in the army of the Muzra, 21. Their invasion of Egypt, 76. The fleet accompanying this invasion destroyed by Admiral K 100, 72.

Freder quoted on the skill of the Indians in cavalry after to their d elliga, ii 23, note.

Fryer in his Tra etc. writes to the Company indignantly both to their cattle and to their sick i 204 note. Quoted on the Hind mode of with 2 querrils, 231 note 4. On the mean and filthy state of the houses of their merchants, 204 note 4. On the skill of their artisans, considering their rude tools, ii 24, note.

F. Tertius, Counsel, b arr al on I 16, fr 170. His report on the Conjeerem 194. Fata hidera stream of intelligence to which the Fata hider had been defeated during the 1800 war 197.

Falderley, Mr. Barron, on the massacre of the English prisoners by Meer Caudan, his the only 16 note, li 212.

Federal ceremonies of the Hind a, i 274.

Ferochshah, government of demanded by the Company i 1. Cited to, 197. Remarks on the circumstance 111, bet-

tlement of the ceded districts, 196. The Eschendars of the new districts refractory 182. The measure approved of by the Directors, 183.

Fatish Mohammed, father of Hyder Ali, account of ii 371.

Fyzooliah Khan, chief of the Rohilla nation, defeated by the English and the Nabob of Oode, ii 402. Agreement of the Nabob with, 403. Treaty to depose him, i 331. His death, vi 22.

Gaming Hindas strongly infected with the vice of, i 333. Propensity to, of the Chinese and the Malays 207, note. The vice of all rude nations, ii 21.

Ganges, sacrifices to, of the Hindas, by drowning themselves in it, i 259.

Garciasso de la Vega, quoted on the method of government observed by the Incas, i 143, note. On the theological notions of the Incas, 240 note. On the wise sayings of an Inca, on religious worship, 265 note. Cites list of the moral sayings of a celebrated Inca, 260, note. His account of the stately edifices of the Incas, ii 8. On Peruvian Agriculture, quoted, 93, note. On the skill of the Peruvians in casting and smelting metals, 57 note. On the skill in institution, of the Peruvian Indians, 29. On the dramatic works of the Peruvian Amasius, 61. On the establishment of schools in Coora, by Inca Roca, 82, note.

Garwood Col., one of the commanders at the siege of Seringapatam, vi 92.

Gurian dynasty commencement of the first, ii 195. Commencement of the second, 197.

Gawlighar siege and capture of the fort of, vi 373.

Gayatri, a holy text of the Vedas, i 270.

Gharvaidas, origin of, ii 173. Provinces belonging to, 179. Their fall 182.

Genealogy of the Hindu kings, i 116.

Genoa 1600, 400 embarked in boats by the English and perished in the Ganges, ii 115, note.

Genoese charged with inhospitality to their cattle and sick i 297. Characterised as a treacherous and deceitful people, 223, note.

Genre, their life of God i 237.

Ghaora, heights in the country of the Malabar, i 215.

Ghaizer ad din Khan appointed by Shah Anwar Subadar of Orissa ii 269.

Ghaizer ad din Khan, son of Chera Koodah Khan succeeded to the office of Anwar (Orissa, ii 22.) Being promoted to the vice-royalty of Berar, died in his way to it, at Aurangabad, he death sacrificed to poison, ii 1.

Ghaizer ad din, son of the preceding, executed all his father's titles, ii 230. select

- the person of Ahmed Shah, and sets up a son of Jehander in his stead, 331 Changes his name to Umad al Mulk, 332 Revolts and takes Delhi, 333 Contrives the murder of Aulumgeer 334 Having set Moheec al Sunnut on the throne, retires to one of the strongest forts in the country of Surajee Mul, 335 With Soorajee Mul joins the Mahratta army against the Durances, 336 Further mention of, *ibid* 200, 203, *iv* 39
- Gheause, sovereign in Deccan, lost his throne and his eyes, after reigning a month, *ii* 245
- Gheriah, taken by Clive, *iii* 121
- Ghoffer Seyd, after beginning his career in the English service, acts against them under Tippoo Saib, *v* 92, 93
- Gholam Kadur, his traitorous and cruel conduct towards the Emperor Shah Aulum, *vi* 345, note
- Gholam Mahomed kills his eldest brother, and usurps the Rohilla government, *vi* 33 Conduct of the English on that occasion, *ibid*
- Ghurka, English expedition against the Raja of, *iii* 309
- Gibbon, on the pretensions of rude nations to high antiquity, quoted, *i* 107, note, 109, note Charges the laws of the twelve tables with having been written in blood, 176 Characterizes retaliation as an inhuman and unequal principle, 177, note Denominates Blackstone the *orthodox* judge, 187, note Quoted on the allegorical terms of Pagan mythology, 263 Of all religions, pronounces the Egyptian to be the most contemptible and object, 264 Asserts supineness and carelessness of futurity to be the invariable character of savage nations, 334, note Quoted on the carpets and linen garments of the Goths, *ii* 12, note On the inferences to be derived from the Heruli and Lombards in their native wilds cultivating flax, 21, note His character of the Khoran, 31, note Says that the art and genius of history have ever been unknown to the Asiatics, *ibid* Makes the modern Persians totally ignorant of the victory of Sapor, *ibid* Quoted on the investigation of metaphysical questions by the Mahomedans, 55 On the copiousness of the Arabian language, 63 note Supposes all the Scythian and much of the Indian science to have been derived from the Greeks, 77, note Characterizes pastoral manners as adapted to the fierce and cruel habits of a military life, 111, note Quoted on the little skill of the Persians in the military art, 150 On exaggerated accounts of the Egyptians, 162, note His first object in writing to inspire admiration, to impart knowledge only his second, 169, note
- Gifts, to the priests, in the Hindu religion, form an essential part of expiation and sacrifice, *i* 131
- Gilchrist, Mr., supposes the digits and the letters of the alphabet of the Hindus to have been hieroglyphics, *ii* 80, note
- Gilles, Dr., his account of the sumptuous tissues and houses of the Babylonians, *ii* 13, note
- Gingee, taken by the French, *iii* 77 Attacked by the English unsuccessfully, 90 Taken by the English, 185
- Gingens, Captain, defeated by Chunda Saheb and the French near Volconda, *iii* 80
- Gingis Khan, chief of a Tartar tribe called Moguls, formidable combinations of Tartar tribes formed by him, *ii* 187 Takes Pekin and adds the northern provinces of China to his empire, 188 Other places reduced to his sovereignty, *ibid* His death, *ibid* Possessions of his descendants, 216
- Glass making, art of, known to the Hindus, but not sufficiently to be turned to any useful purpose, *ii* 32 First discovered by the Jews, *ibid*, note
- Goa, the great Mart between the Portuguese and the Indians, *i* 14 Portuguese masters of, 28 Blockaded by the Dutch, 60 Taken by Mohammed, son of Nizam, *ii* 350
- Goddard, General, succeeds to the command of the troops on march from Bengal to Bombay, *iv* 36, Entrusted with powers to negotiate with the rulers of Berar, 37 Situation in which he is placed by imperfect and contradictory intelligence, 35 Marches across India to Surat, 26 On the failure of the negotiation, takes the field and storms Ahmedabad, the capital of Guzerat, 39 Surprises the camp of Scindia and puts his army to flight, 40 Takes Bassein, 212 Farther operations of his army *ibid*
- Godheu, M., sent to negotiate a peace with the English, and supersede Dupleix, as governor of Pondicherry, *iii* 98 Having effected the object of his mission departs for Europe, 103
- Godolphin, Lord, appointed arbitrator between the old and new East India Company, on their union, *i* 105 The Company how constituted at that period, *iii* 2
- Gods, multiplicity of, acknowledged by the the Hindus, *i* 231 Lofty description of their attributes in the Hindu Books, 234 Meaning of these expressions in the mouths of rude people illustrated, 236, and note How described by several nations, 237 Excessive growth of flattery to the gods exemplified in the Hindus, 255 Ideas of the gods rude, where ideas of the mundane system are rude,

366. Titles given to gods given also to kings and great men. 372, note.
- Goguet, M. quoted on the claim of nations to high antiquity. L. 107. note. On the things most worthy of observation in the Egyptian history. 119. He. On the recent origin of human society. 176, note. On the division of people into tribes and professions. 146, note. On the treatment of Athenian women in the barbarous times of Greece. 314. note. On the entire ignorance of the Persians and Mexicans in building vaults. H. 11. note. On the times of the Eastern nations. H. 2. note. On the engravings on fine stones, as evidence of the progress of the arts. 22. note. On the use of poetry before the art of writing was known. 34, note. On the mode of calculation by the negroes on the coast of Juks. 72, note. On the antiquity of the invention of numerical characters. 79. On the attainments of the Egyptians. 161.
- Gobud, Hana of, alliance of the English with, iv. 41. His territory defended by Captains Popham from invasion by the Mahrattas. 42. His territory passes to the English. vi. 432. Engraved by Lord Cornwallis to Scindia. 430.
- Golconda, privileges granted by the King of, to the English East India Company. L. 43. Kingdom of, founded by Kestab al Malik. H. 714. Designed by Aurangzeb, whose son marries the King's daughter. 879. Desired second time by An Jungak, and carried by treachery. 237.
- Gowdiah, offices of, as broker. III. 11.
- Villanovs practices of, in carrying on business. 230. note.
- Gombroon, principal station of the East India Company in the Persian Gulf. L. 23.
- George Govind prophet of the Sikhs, account of, H. 202.
- Gopicalov her intrigues with the Mahrattas, III. 418, 419.
- Gortar Mr. sent to investigate the accounts of Muzny Begum. III. 44.
- Gornepore caves ordered for the inscription in. iv. 212.
- Gothe, all of in man facturing carpets and linen garments. M. 13.
- Gourdas Lajth, prepared as Dewan to the household of the young Nabee of Regal. III. 378. The office conferred on him. 144. Taken from him. 454.
- Government's origin, universally derived from pretended divine authority. L. 124. Instances cited, H. 2. note. Hind. Rem. of, 141. Misery and disorder in human life the cause of it. origin. 142. Good government in India move it by to be effected by the Company than by the ministers of the Cro. iv. 82. Fine opportunity lost of compensating the people of India for the miseries of ill government. v. 244. Government in India rendered difficult by the state of moorahs. 381. English government often places itself in a state of opposition to the people. 413. note. Regular and effective restraint on bad government. vi. 31. Bad judicial system, and bad taxing system, render the subversion of any government desirable. 151. 152. Lord Cornwallis's ideas of the properties desirable in a system of government. 182. Anglo-Indian government different according to the different classes of Indian princes. 233.
- Governor-General of India, consent of the King to the appointment taken away, and the power of recall given instead. 23.
- Gorindore, granted to the East India Company. L. 101.
- Govind Sing Gwera, question of his character, on the trial of M. Hastings, v. 131.
- Gowde, Major takes Rayacottah, v. 292. his humanity in the assault upon that fortress. 294.
- Graban, M. Thomas, appointed to reside at Benarr, iv. 16.
- Grains the manner in which the trade of, is carried on in India. 279. Indian practices to enhance the price of, vi. 41. 43. traced for 86 and note.
- Grammar of the Arabians, account of, H. 62. of the Hindus. 61.
- Grant, Charles, made accountant to the Provincial Council of Moorshedabad. III. 442. Briefs offered him by the head emuch of Muzny Begum. 444.
- Gray M. his account of the villainous practices of the Gomastahs in business. III. 230, note.
- Greenland, coast of, character of the savages found there by th. Deane. L. 241. note.
- Grey Mr. his speech on the first charge against M. Hastings. 86. Moves an adjournment of the trial and afterwards to proceed daily to judgment. 17. Swims up the evidence on the barge. 183.
- Griffin Admiral arrives with reinforcements at India. III. 83. His letter to M. Grant. al. H. 73.
- Griffiths Major killed in the battle of Larvare. L. 252.
- Griffin Art of taken by Captains Popham, iv. 43. Considered. 44. He. The English. vi. 432. Restored by Lord Cornwallis to the English. 413.
- Guest receiving them with honour one of the sacraments of the Hindus. L. 204.
- Qualow Justice of bestowen on Hissah's J. 72. H. 312. Learned in the Madras Presidency by the King of France and by the President to the Nabee of Arrat. iv. 82.
- Maira Presidency ordered by the Sa-

- preme Council to restore it, 87 Circar of, demanded by Lord Cornwallis of Nizam Ali, v 201
- Guthrie, Colonel, wounded mortally in the assault of the fort of Tattceah, vi 197
- Guzerat, reduced by the Mahomedans in the eleventh century, ii 176 Rebellion in, in the reign of Akbar, 243 Invaded by the Coollies, 251 Reduced under the Mahratta dominion, 307 History of the English operations in, vi 401
- Hackery, Hindu vehicle, described, ii 17
- Hafez Ruhmet Khan, joins the army of the Dooranee against the Mahrattas, ii 382 His character, iii 409 His gallant defence against the English and Nabob of Oude, 426 Killed in the battle, ibid
- Hairs on the human body, pretended amount of, i 290
- Hakim, brother of Akbar, his revolt, ii 341
- Halhed, Mr, quoted on the Gentoo epochs, i 113, note On the Hindu Chronology, 130, note, 134, notes On an impure brood introduced among the Hindus by one of their kings, 138 On the interest of loans among the Hindus, 165 On community of goods enjoyed by the same family among the Hindus, 170, also among the ancient Jews, ibid, note On the ignorance of the Hindus as to the law of testamentary bequests, 174 On their barbarous punishments, 177, note On the subject of indecent crimes among the Hindus, 183, note On the folly of allegorizing the Hindu mythology, 265, note
- Halt, military term, striking instance of effect in the use of it, iii 172
- Hamilton, Captain, accuses the East India Company of the practice of torture, i. 38, note
- Hamilton, surgeon, instance of his disinterestedness in favour of the East India Company, ii 229, note, iii 19
- Hanging, Hindu mode of, i 177, note
- Hannay, Colonel, insurrection in Goruckpore ascribed to his oppressions, iv 329 Reports against the Begums proceed from him and his officers, 330
- Hannibal, French ship, heroism displayed by it, in an engagement with the English in Praya Bay, iv 169
- Harcourt, Lieutenant-Colonel, operations of his troops in Cuttack, vi 376
- Harem, of the Rajah of Beejanuggur, women of the, never permitted again to see their nearest relations, i 318, note
- Harland, Sir Robert, appointed King's commissioner in India, iv 57 His sentiments favourable to the Mahrattas, 57
- Harper, Captain, sent to the camp of the Rohillas to negotiate a treaty, iii 331 His account of the manner in which Benares and Gazeepoor were cultivated, iv 215
- Harris, on the interest of the Ryots in land, quoted, i 225, note On the religion of the Tartars, 263, note
- Harris, General, with the army of Velore, invades the territory of Tippoo Saib, vi 83 Arrives with his army before Seringapatam, 85 Takes the place by storm, 94 Detail of the assault, ibid
- Harrow of the Hindus, ii 24
- Hartley, Colonel, commands the army in Malabar, and defeats a portion of Tippoo Saib's forces, v 218 In active service in the second war against Tippoo, vi 81
- Hastings, Warren, routine of offices through which he passed in India, previous to his nomination to that of Governor General, iii 361 East India Company's sentiments of his qualifications, 363 Directors recommend, as one of the first measures of his new office, to seize Mahomed Reza Khan, Naib Duan of Bengal, 368, which he executes, 374 Arrests Rajah Shitab-Roy also, who held the same office at Patna, 376 His reasons for consigning the young Nabob of Bengal, during his minority, to the care of Munny Begum, 378, and note, 379 His reasons for appointing Rajah Goordass to the office of Dewan to the Nabob's household, 379 His reasons for delay in bringing Muhomed Reza Khan and Shitab Roy to trial, 380 Shitab-roy, after being tried and acquitted, having died of a broken heart, Mr Hastings appoints his son chief agent of finance in the province of Bahar, 391 Stimulates the Nabob Vizir of Oude to conquer the Rohillas, 388 Sells the provinces of Corah and Allahabad to the Vizir, 393 Conceals the project of destroying the Rohillas from the Council and Court of Directors, 399 Places a private agent with the Vizir, 400 Performs his promise of assistance to the Vizir, and the Rohillas are conquered, 401, 402 Refuses to lay official papers before the new Council, 411 Accused of receiving presents, 440 Charges some members of the Supreme Council with a design to supersede him, in his authority, 441 Accused of receiving annually a large sum from the Phouzdar of Hoogly, 442 Accused of receiving a present from Munny Begum, 444 Accused by Rajah Nuncomar of receiving presents and bribes, 446 Opposes all inquiry, 447 Ordered by the Supreme Council to refund what he had thus illegally received, 447 Prosecutes Nuncomar, 449 Corrupt motives alleged against him for this proceeding, 449 Allows the law to be grossly violated in favour of his Banyan, 454 Accusations brought against the mode adopted by him of collecting the revenues, iv 3 Plan proposed by him for levying taxes, 3 His plan for the

improvement of the civil judicature, 6. His conduct censured by the Directors, 11 and note 12. Tenders his resignation to the Court of Directors by private agent, 12, and note 12. On his resignation being accepted, disavows his agent, and refuses to resign, 14. Removes M. Bristow from Oude, and replaces Mr Middleton, 15. Recalls Mr Fawke from Benares, *ibid.* Disobeys the Directors, who order these persons to be restored, 16. Establishes Munay Begum and the Walla Subahdar 20. Recommends connexion with the government of Benar, 27. Flights west with M. Francis, 43. His journey to Benares, 234. On his arrival, ports the Rajah under arrest, 267. See Benares. His conduct respecting the plunder at Badagour 253, 254. His treatment of the Rajah of Benares censured by the Directors, 255. His defence of his conduct in the proceeding 259. On his arrival at Oude resumes Mr Bristow from the office of resident, 302. Agrees with the Kabob of Oude to plunder the Begums, 304. His conduct in this proceeding advertised upon and reprobated, 310. Receives present of 100,000*l.* from the Kabob 314. Gives the Kabob permission by treaty to despoil Fyscoolla Khan, 323. Set aside an inquiry into his conduct respecting the Begums, ordered by the Directors, 341. His appointment of Mr Bristow to the Court of Oude 313; and subsequent ill-treatment of that gentleman, 317. Designs against M. Bristow *ibid.* His plan for the removal of the residency from Oude 350. Charged with the practice of aborning letters, 359. Repeats his bill to Oude 365. Witnesses at Benares the miserable effects of his own measures 354. Returns and embarks for England, 357. Financial results of his administration, *ibid.* His intrigues against Lord Macartney Governor of Madras, 361. Things to be considered in reviewing his conduct and character as Governor-General, 363. His conduct respecting Scindia and Shah Allum, 31. His reply to charge of connivance with Scindia, 16. Impeachment of, contrived, 23. Mode of proceeding against him recommended by M. Burke 21. Articles of charge against him enumerated, 47. Charge against him as to Rohilla war voted by House of Commons, unimpeachable 41. Change in the sentiments of industry on this charge ascribed to some unknown cause 51 and note. Commencement of proceedings on his impeachment, 54. Inflexible respecting his impeachment, as to evidence 55. Articles of impeachment cited by parliament, 54. Charge detailed 70 note. Commencement of his trial, 74. Man-

gers of the trial propose to decide on each article separately which is opposed by his counsel, 79. The court sides in the question with the lawyers, 81. Proceedings on the first charge, relating to Cheys Hyng, 84. His counsel argues against putting questions tending to lessen the credit of witnesses, *ibid.* The court agrees with the counsel, 80. The majority of witnesses favourable both to Mr Hastings and his crimes *ibid.* Proceedings on the second charge, relating to the Begums of Oude, 91. Charge relating to presents, 92. Petitions the House of Commons against Mr Bark accusation of his having murdered Kuncosar by the hands of Sir Hajah Injee 92. Debate on the subject, 93. Copy of his letter to the India House excluded as evidence 102. Minutes, containing the examination of Kuncosar respecting presents, objected to by the counsel, 104, and rejected by the Lords, 106. Evidence of minutes of a consultation signed by Mr Hastings, objected to and excluded, 107. Instances of the exclusion of other evidence against him, 109. His speech complaining of the length of his trial, 122. Strange ideas of government disclosed by Mr Hastings and his masters, 123. Other evidence produced against him, excepted to, 131 140. The Commons agree to shorten the trial, 144. Proceedings on the fourth charge, of his wanting public money on dependants, 147. His address to the Lords on the length of his trial, 151. Oath gradually attaching itself to the trial, investigated, 152. Causes to which the length of the trial is ascribable, 156, and note. Claws of the trial on the part of the prosecution, 160. His defence 162. Counsel heard in his defence 164. Complaints again of delay and petitions the Lords on the subject 165. His remonstrances to England, 166. Proceedings on the part of the defence closed, 169. Proceedings in reply, 173. Accuses Mr Burke of falsehood, 177. Summary of evidence by the managers 183. Judgment of the Lords, 195. Same voted to him by the East India Company 193. Tributes of respect paid to him, *ibid.*, note. Summary review of his administration 194 200 note. The real axes of the length of his trial, 201. Cause of his principal errors and misfortunes, 224. Harassal, Scandinavian poem, character of and tract from, p. 84. II th, Captain Karty proceedings of on the first hostilities in Bengal, l. 84. Henry Dr., on the rude and indecent manners of the Anglo-Indians, quoted, l. 211, note. Account by of the Bard of the North p. 61 note. II Iretias, on the cause of war in Eastern

- nations, quoted, i 337 On the character of the Kamschatkans, ii 33, note
- Herodotus**, quoted on the antiquity of nations, i 107, note On the division of political associations into classes, 127 note On the division of land, by Scos-tris, among the people, 211, note On the respect of the Egyptian priests for every thing that has life, 296, note On the mode of counting by the Egyptians and Greeks, ii 67, note On the character of the Indians whose mode of life resembled the Bactrians, 112, note
- Heroes**, worship of, how occasioned, i 272 Supposed not to have been an early practice with the Hindus, *ibid*
- Herri Sing**, defeated and massacred by Hyder Ali, iii 312
- Hill, Mr**, Member of the Madras Council, dismissed from the Company's service, iv 112
- Himu**, Vizir, account of, ii 267
- Hindus**, their division of the present age of the world, i 105, and note **W** Account of their pretended primitive sire, 110 Character which they assign to the several yugs or divisions of the world, 114 Resemblance of their yugs to the four ages of the world by the Greeks, *ibid* note Their legends not reconcilable with any order of real events, 115 Destitute of historical records, 116 Have no record of so recent an event as that of Alexander's expedition, 117, and note **W** Their customs and manners the same now as in the early period of their history, 118 The institution of their theocracy particularly referred to the divinity, 121 Their division into castes proves the remoteness of their institutions, 125 Account of the first caste, the Brahmens, or priests, *ibid* The second caste, the Chhatryas, or military class, 133 Third caste, the Vaisyas, or husbandmen, 135 Singular degradation of the fourth class, called Sudras, or servants, 136 Hindu form of government, 141 Prerogatives and duties of their king, 144, military, 145, judicial, 147 Their mode of administering justice, 142 Analysis of their constitution, 144 Their code of laws, 149 Division and arrangement of their laws, 156 Their civil laws, 160 Laws of purchase and sale, 161 Of bailment, 162, and note **W** Of letting and hiring, 163 Of loans, *ibid* Of succession, 169 Hindus not acquainted with the power of disposing of property by testament, 171 Their penal laws, 175 Cruelty of their laws, 176, and note Their law of retaliation, 177 Inequality in their punishments, 180 Want of proportion in their punishments, 182 Their classes of offences, 183 Their laws of judicature, 187 Their laws relating to evidence, 189 Their different modes of trial by the law of ordeal, 194 Their law in what respect deficient in exactness, 197 Their practice of determining lawsuits by arbitration, 200, note Outline of their ancient system of taxation, 201 Their tax on the produce of the soil, 204 On moveables, 206 On purchases and sales, *ibid* Poll tax, 207 Property in land, by the ancient laws and institutions of the Hindus belonged solely to the king, 212 Their present practice in this respect corresponds with ancient law, 215 General picture of the Hindu mode of occupying the land and sharing its produce, 217 Advantages and disadvantages of the Hindu mode of raising the public revenue from the land, 225 Scarcely any other mode known to the ancient Hindus but that of receiving taxes in kind, 227 Influence of religion on the condition of the Hindus, 228 Their accounts of the creation, 232 Lofty descriptions of the divine attributes in their books, 235 Their ideas of providence, 242 Account of the Avatars in their mythology, 243 Their three divinities or trinity, 252 Persecution and controversies occasioned by this distinction of their gods, 254, and note, 257 Their mythology not easily allegorized, 263 Worshipers of the sun, 269 Their worship of heroes, 272, of abstract ideas, *ibid*, of the elements, 274 Their religious ceremonies, 277, 350 What held impurities by them, 278 Their penances, 279 Their Fakeers, 284 Austerities practised by their Yogees, or penitents, 285 Their practice of human sacrifices, 287 Pure language of their morality, 290 Their obscene worship, 294, and note, 295, and note Their worship of animals and plants, 296 Their doctrine of the metempsychosis, 299 Their idea of future rewards, and punishments, 301 Their manners, 303 Their students, 304 Their marriage ceremonies and observances, 307, 363 Condition of their women, 309 Their power of divorce, 314 Practice of polygamy, 315 Their grossness of language, 321 Their gentleness, 322 Their proneness to adulation, 324, and note Their practice of falsehood and perjury, *ibid* and note Their insensibility to the feelings of others, 326, note Their inhospitality, cruelty and ferocity, 327, 328 Their timidity, 329 Their litigiousness, *ibid* Their proneness to foul language, 330 Their physical form, 331 Acuteness of their organs of sense, 332 Their love of repose accounted for, 333 Their amusements, 334 Their jugglers and buffoons, 335 Their avarice, 336 Their mode of transacting bargains 337 Simplicity observed by them in the furniture of their

houses, 325. Their physical uncleanness, 329. Importance which they attach to the forms and ceremonies of behaviour, 310 Their attachment to astrology and belief in witchcraft and sorcery 311 Their funeral ceremonies, 308. Their arts, those only which are cultivated by barbarians, II. State of their architecture *Ibid.* Their skill in weaving 11 Celebrated for their dyeing, 15 Their progress in agriculture, 17 Their contrivance for irrigation by tanks, 20. Their skill in jewellery 21 Their dexterity in the use of rude tools, 21. Practice of their tradesmen to do the work of each customer in his own house 24. State of the fine arts with them, 24. Have made little or no progress in statuary and sculpture, 26 and in painting, 27 Their music devoid of all excellence, 25. Their talent for imitation in manual and some of the fine arts, 30. Claim the invention of the game of chess, 31 Their acquaintance with the art of making glass, 32. In the mechanical arts inferior to the Chinese, 32. Their literature has never exceeded the first stage 34. Their poetry 34. Their dramatic entertainments, 41 Have no historical compositions, 47 48, and note. Have no regular work on geography or chronology 81 Their ethical precepts, 80. Their books on grammar 61 Copiousness of their language 62. Their knowledge of physics, 63, 67 note W Are superficial botanists, 65 Trades bestowed on their women examined, 69 Their knowledge of mathematics, 77 Their arithmetic 78. Their claim to learning 81. Their institutions of education, 82. Antiquity of their astronomy examined, 87 Inquiry into their ancient state of civilization, see Civilization. Their propensity to appropriate every thing of antiquity to themselves, 120. Their ancient state scene of cruel wars and conquests, 127 129, note W Their country anciently divided into a number of petty states, 129. Degraded state to which they are reduced by despotism and priestcraft, 132. Their despotism cruel and ferocious, 132. Their sanguinary punishments for complaints against the magistrates, 133. Most of their sovereigns described as mischievous, 134. Frequency of their seasons of calamity 142. Their roads and bridges no proof of civilization 142. Exaggerated accounts of their riches, 144. Rude state of their military art, 146. Their little knowledge of medicine and surgery 174. Comparison of them in civilization with the Persians in the middle ages, 14 note W With the Chaldeans, Assyrians, Babylonians, and Persians, 150 With the Chinese 152. Subdued by the Mo-

hammadans, 163. Their state of civilization compared with that of the Mohammedans, 229. Question examined, whether they were benefited or injured by the Mohammedan conquest, 341. Inferior to the Mohammedans in the classification of the people 342, in the form of their government, 343. Their metaphysical knowledge 346

Hindustan, stunted form of its poor inhabitants ascribable to the extreme oppression under which they have laboured, I 231, and note. Extent of, II 196. Ancient state of, *Ibid.* Divided into numerous states, 124. Invaded by the Mohammedans, 172. Invaded by the Moguls, 199, under Timur 194; under Feruz, 195. Invaded by Nadir Shah, 220

Hingale-Ghur fort of, taken by the English *II* 419

Hiraraba, meaning of, *II* 8

Hirincheria, one of the incarnations of Vishnu, *I* 243

III-ory little skill of the Hindus in, *I* 118. *II* 44, note W 47 Defect of the Persians in, 49 and 50, note.

Hithopadesa, moral and popular book of the Hindus, has parts too indecent to be translated, *I* 272 and note. Story in, of a man cutting off his wife's nose because she would not speak to him 274 and note. Sayings from, respecting princes, *II* 122

Hobart, Lord, placed at the head of the Madras Presidency, *VI* 22. Whishes to transfer to the Company the entire management of the districts of Carnatic ceded to them, 37 His disputes with the Supreme Board, 40. Nominated Governor-General, 50

Hodera, Mr on the Sculpture and Carving of the Hindus, quoted, *II* 26, note.

Hodgson Mr on the rights of cultivators of land, quoted, *I* 724 note

Holderberg, Lord appointed on the part of the East India Company to negotiate a peace with the French, *III* 91

Holkar Jeevaul Rao, escapes from Scindia, and is defeated by him in an engagement near Indore *VI* 269. Gains victory over Scindia, and gets possession of Poonah, 274. Effect of this victory upon the affairs of the Peshwa, 275. Peace with him sought by the English, 281. His designs suspected. *III* 1. Negotiations with him 294. His demand deemed extravagant, *Ibid.* Leagues with Ardhia, 297. Hostilities resolved on against him, 401. Retreat before General Wellesley 402. Advances against Calcutt Monsee, who retreats, 405. Executes stratagem to recover Delhi, 411. The whole of his possessions taken, 415. His infantry and large body of horse defeated by General Fraser 416. Defeat of his

- by the Emperor and his friends, 166.
Measures of his government in Deccan 316. Further plots against the life both of him and his brother 312. Succeeds with his brother in detroning Ferokheer 312. Both defeated by Nizam al Mulk, 316. Hasan assassinated, 166., and Abdoolah taken prisoner 166.
- Hyde, Justice countenances the proceedings of the attorney against the Pasha of Decca, iv 207
- Hyder Ali extent of his army and resources, 11. 181 Deceives the French in his promised aid of troops and provisions, 166. Commencement of his war in Carnatic with the English, 166. Account of him previous to that period, 290 Origin of his first war with the English, 231 Defeats Colonel Smith near Changanal, 166. Attacked by the English, with some advantage, near Trincomalee, 232 Offer of peace made by him, treated with haughtiness by the Presidency 233 Takes Malwarrie and gains advantages over Colonel Wood, 166. Surprises the Presidency by sudden appearance at Madras, and compel them to hasty peace 166. Harassed by the Mahrattas, courts the assistance of the English, iv 86 Makes peace with the Mahrattas, at great expense, both of money and territory 61 War with the Mahrattas being renewed, he again seeks an alliance with the English, 118. Offended with the English for their attack on Mahé, 166. Forces treaty with the Mahrattas and Nizam Ali, for system of combined operations against the English, 121 Plunders Porto Novo and Coorgveram 122. Account of his army and success occasioned by the rain which it spread round Madras, 166. From the oppressive measures of the English, is all revolted in Carnatic notwithstanding his devastations, 127 After several conquests, lays siege to Arcot, 227 Defeats Colonel Baillie, 124 Defeats Baillie in second engagement, and obliges him to surrender 124. Harasses the English in their retreat to Madras, 126 Takes Arcot, and other forts, 162 Reduces the fortress of Thizar and overruns Tanjore 148. Repulses General Cooke at the fortified Pagoda of Chittamburam, 147 Ventures a battle and is defeated, 149 Ventures another battle which is managed by the English, 151 Suffers a slight skirmish before Arcot 153. Preemptive with which he obtains intelligence 166. His spirit recovered to an offer of peace, 156. His death, 154
- Hyder Ali Az Daul of Mysore account of, 11. 181 Assassinated, 152
- Hyder Khan employed to murder Hastings, which he executes, 11. 212
- Hyder Beg Khan, minister of the Nabob of Oude, Mr. Bristow's instructions how to treat him, iv 244 According letter of Mr. Hastings to, 244 Pretended letter from, accusing Mr. Bristow 247 Deplcity of Mr. Hastings' conduct respecting both the nabob and minister 256. His death, vi. 29. Succeeded by Raja Tickah Roy 30
- Ibrahim, Sultan, reign of, 11. 180
- Ibrahim, son of Sekunder, his reign, 11. 225
- Iceland, first chiefs in, built some but large houses, 11. 6, note.
- Ideas, abstract. See Abstract Ideas. Religious, origin of, 1. 229 Second stage in the progress of, 230. Have a less tendency to improve than language 237 Ideas of religious parity and impurity how occasioned, 278
- Impeachment, no excellence in the British constitution without the efficiency of, 145, 147 160 Impeachment not abated by dissolution of parliament, 145 149. See the next article, and Hastings.
- Inspey Sir Lijah, Chief Justice of Bengal, nature of his defence upon the charge respecting Muzoomar, 11. 450 His misstatement of facts relative to the Pata case, 1. 222, note Appointed 1. 462 of the Sudder Doansee Adanah, 248. See Sudder Doansee Adanah. Recalled to answer to charges against him, 231 Proceedings respecting his impeachment, 89 Charged the arrest of Mr. Hastings in the murder of Muzoomar 82
- Impurity, causes according to the institutes of Men and the means of purification, 1. 278 See Further Ideas.
- Incarnations of Vishnu, enumerated and described 1. 212, 1 seq
- Incas, their theological notions, 1. 210 note Wise sayings of an Inca on religious orthip, 267 not Moral sayings, 253, note Manner in which they were educated, 11. 82, note
- India, tent of the British Colonies in, 1. 1 Voyages to, by the Cape of Good Hope attempted, 7 North-west provinces of early subject 1. Foreign yoke 11. 166 Invaded by Mahmood, 172, 173 Invaded three times by Al sound successor to Mahmood, 175 Invaded by Ibrahim, 181 Expeditions of Byron into 166. Expeditions of Al sound, the Gaurias, 255, 261 Severignty 1, claimed by Koolik, 164 Invaded by the Moguls, 169 Invaded by Timur 152. Deporable state of the moral of the nation of, 412, 473. Rescued from an invader, by the King of the Afghans 1. 92
- In his 166. See the names of the respective persons by whom they were introduced
- Inclination, 166 et. remark on, 47
- Influence of a people the grand source of

- delinquency, v 412 Remedy for this evil, 415
- Indore, Holkar's capital, taken by Colonel Murray, vi 409
- Influence, one of the articles in the impeachment of Mr Hastings, v 150 Instances of his having created it for corrupt purposes, 158
- Influence, parliamentary, the baneful source of all our misgovernment, v 19
- Ingliah, Ambajee, produces hostile operations against Scindia, vi 431, seized and tortured by Holkar, 437, and note
- Ingulph, his palace, ii 6, note
- Inheritance See Succession
- Inland or private trade in India, severity of the East India Company's proceedings against, i 90 Thrown open, iii. 327 See further, East India Company
- Innovation, aversion of the Hindus to, ii 14, note Opposition to, in the English, condemned, *ibid*
- Inquiry into the sources of revenue, office of, proposed and established by Mr Hastings, iv 6, 9 Severe strictures of the Court of Directors upon this office, 12
- Insurrection, a check on the abuse of sovereign power, ii 346
- Interlopers, proclamation obtained by the East India Company against, iii 17
- Investiture of children entering their class, Hindu ceremony of, i 362
- Ishmael, his conquests, ii 209
- Isis, inscription on the statue of, i 237
- Ispahan, taken by an Afghaun Chief, ii 387 Retaken by Thomas Koolce Khan, *ibid*
- Isoof, Mohamed, appointed renter, iii 113 His contest with the Nabob of Carnatic and the English, 388 Defeats Hyder Ali at the pass of Natam, 312 Admirable character of his government, iv 127
- Jaats or Jits, Eastern tribe, ii 128 Territory inhabited by, 330, note Expedition undertaken for their entire reduction, 332 War of Nuyun Khan with, iii 415
- Jaffier Khan, Subahdar of Bengal, account of, iii 19, 92
- Jaffier, Meer, Nabob of Bengal, his concern in deposing Suraja Dowla, iii 93, 97 His character, 104 His designs against Doolob Ram, 192 Desperate nature of his own situation from his exactions and cruelties, 304 Dethroned, 212 Terms on which he is restored, 229 Demands made on him by the Council, 248 His death, 250 Sums paid by him to the servants of the Company on revolutions in his favour, 256, 257 Sums restored to him, 258
- Jaghire tenure, nature of, iv 40
- Jagneh, taken by Sivajee, ii 297 Retaken by Shaista Khan, *ibid*
- James, Commodore, takes Severndroog and Bancoote, iii 120
- James the First, droits demanded from the East India Company by, i 35
- James the Second, his opinion against persons under the king's commission acting in India, i 74, note
- Jaowlee, Rajah of, treacherously put to death by Sivajee, ii 315
- Japan, discovered by the Portuguese, i 3 Trade to, projected by the English East India Company, 73 Form of the Japanese government, 142, note Skill of the Japanese in all handicraft arts, ii 31, note
- Java, East India Company's agents retire from, and go to Lagundy, i 42
- Jehanara, renders important service to her brother Aurungzebe in a critical situation, ii 299
- Jehandar Shah See Moiz ad Dien
- Jehangire See Mohamed Jebangire
- Jenkinson crosses the Caspian Sea, and opens a commercial intercourse with Persia, i 12
- Jeswunt Sing, deserts the cause of Dara, through the artifice of Aurungzebe, ii 217 Is invested with the government of Guzerat, and sent against Sivajee, whom he defeats, 290 On his death, his children, refusing to become Mohammedans, occasion a war with the Rajpoots, 295
- Jewan Bukht, son of Alee Gohur, proclaimed Emperor by the Mahrattas, ii 312
- Jewellery, little skill of the Hindus in, ii 21 State of, among the Hebrews and other nations, 21, and note
- Jey Sing, Rajah of Abnur, sent against Sivajee, ii 313 Suspected and superseded, 315 His death and character, *ibid*, note
- Jeysing of Ambere, called to court by Ferokhsier, with designs against the Seyd brothers, ii 309 Recommends violent measures, *ibid*
- Johnson, Dr Samuel, on the Celtic manners of the Highlands of Scotland, quoted, i 218, note
- Johnson, Mr, deprived of his seat in the Madras Council, iv 112
- Johnson, Mr, assistant resident to Fyzoolla Khan, his misrepresentations of that Prince, iv 350
- Johnstone, Commodore, his engagement with Suffrein in Prava Bay, iv 168
- Jones, Sir William, quoted on the Hindu pedigrees and fables, i 112, note, 113, note On the Mohammedan law of succession, 172, note On the mutilations practised by the Hindus, 177 Uses inaccurately the word paramounr, 306, note Quoted on the tenure of land in India, 213 On the theology of the Hindus 243, note, On the ninth Avatar of the Hindus, 250, notes On the acknowledgment, by the learned Indians, of only one Supreme Being, 259, note On the prevalence among nations of pure Theism, 262, note On the similarity of the Pagan deities, and

- their similar derivation, 298 On the morality of the Hindus, 299. On the Saurashtra being viceroy in Hindostan, 294, note. On the habitual perjury of the Hindus, 274-285. Ascribes falsely three inventions to the Hindus, li. 30, and note. On the state of the mechanical arts with the Chinese, 23. Mistaken in his ideas of the Hindu poet Valmiki, and his poem entitled Ramayana, 36, note. Hyperbolizes the inert, in representation of the Satavata, drama of the Hindus, 41. Exaggerated merit attributed by him to the Persian poem, entitled Shah Kama, 43, and note. His account of the Vedanti doctrine, 55. Accused of not understanding the doctrines of Berkeley and Hume, 64. Charged with being ignorant of the bitter warfare which subsisted between the Hindus and the people of the West, 77 note. His credulity respecting the Hindus, 83. Says of the Pandits, that they deal out the law as they please and make it where it is not ready made, 88, note. Estimates extravagant notions of Hindu civilization 105 Mistaken in supposing the Hindus never went abroad 165, note. His extravagant panegyrics of the wandering Arabs, 110. Charged him being blind, in his theories, to every thing but what is in his own favour 130, note. Forgives the Indian king Rama, to be the Esau of Scripture the son of Cosh, 131 note. Characterises the Hindu code as system of despotism and priestcraft, artfully conspiring for the support of each other 132. Quoted on the Hindus practice of medicine 147 note W. On the medicinal use by the wandering Tartars, of herbs and minerals, 145 note. Supposed to have erroneously used the word immaterial in his translation of the Lavitrates of Mes 414
- Jones, Major-General, succeeds Colonel Murray in the command of the Bombay army vi. 463
- Judges, in India, temptation to misconduct taken from, by taking away their fees, iv. 190-214 Regulations respecting judges of criminal proceedings, 212. Periodical report required of judges, 216. How appointed in India, 495
- Judicature, Hindu, i. 142, 147 Quizzes despotism in judicature 200. New judicature in India in 1775, account of, li. 15. New judicature of 1773, 200. Courts of judicature in India, instruments by which the powerful oppress the weak, 412. Plan for the improvement of the civil judicature, iv. 8. Plan of judicature instituted by Lord Cornwallis, 240-244. Lord Cornwallis ideas of the properties desirable in a judicial and financial system of government, i. 113. See further Supreme Court, and Justice.
- Jugglers, Hindu, and others, i. 233
- Juda, mode of calculation by the negroes of li. 67
- Junia, Emir deserts the cause of Dara, through the stratagem of Aurangzeb, li. 275
- Junna, engagements with the petty princes near, vi. 418
- Jumnajee Avasa, add Salsetta and Baseta to the conquests of the Marhattas, li. 237
- Junkoes, Marhatta chief, defeated by Sujah ad Dowla, li. 274
- Jura, double meaning of the word with the Romans, and absurdity of the English lawyers in adopting it, i. 183, note
- Jurisdiction, Hindu, nature of i. 142
- Justice, how improved in India on every applicant for 412. Deplorable state of the administration of in India, 412. Obtaining good administration of, in India not impossible, 436. How to be effected, 436-440. Vices opposed to the administration of justice, 440. Remedies for those vices 441-442. Character of the courts of justice in India, one cause of the delinquency of the people, 4-0
- Kabool, invaded by the Afghans li. 215, 217. Detached from the dominions of the Mogul, and added to those of Nadir Shah, 248 Taken by Ahmed Abdallee 303
- Kalash, plundered by Sivaje li. 291
- Kam Lukah mortally wounded in contest for the succession li. 291
- Kandahar wrested from the Mogul by Abbas, the Persian, li. 47 Recovered by the treachery of its Governor 212. Betrayed by Shah Abbas the second, 214. Besieged twice by Aurangzeb, and once by Dara, unsuccessfully both. Taken by Ahmed Abdallee, Afghans chief, 312
- Kandah, taken by Shah J. li. 192; and the government conferred on Mohalet, 184.
- Kanore taken by Mahmood, li. 174
- Keating Dr his account of the early geography of the Arab i. 187
- Keeling, Captain, expedition of, i. 19
- Keigwin, Captain, revolt of, i. 19
- Keigwin, Captain, revolt of, i. 19
- Kel Kelad, his love of pleasure li. 155. Particulars of his father's interview with to reclaim him, 156. Dies of i. by 157
- Kelerson, evidence of his antipathy as reader not admitted on Mr Hastings trial 134
- Kelly Colonel, dies in defending the prison of Caracat from Mysore 210
- Kelly, Captain, commands returns at the taking of Devr vi. 415
- Kennaway Captain, sent to the Court of Nizam AH, to negotiate the surrender of the G. near Circa 275
- Kennaway Sir John, reverses engagements with the Nizam, which could

- render the English masters of his country for ever, vi 17
- Khalsa**, principal office of revenue, reformed, iii 363
- Khalase-tul-Tawarik**, historical Hindu book, ii 102
- Khundeh Rao**, his birth, vi 205 and note Proclaimed head of the Holkar family, 212
- Kings, Hindu**, ideas of, i 141 Mode in which Hindu kings consult with their ministers, 144, and note Military duties of Hindu Kings 145 Judicial duties, 147 Kings and great men receive all the general titles of the deity, 272, note Foot of a king placed in heaven, why, 298 All kings fond of hunting, 336, note Fable of Hindu kings, ii 119
- Kurrunt**, book written by Nanuk, gives rise to a sect, ii 302
- Kistnaghery**, daring but unsuccessful attempt of Colonel Maxwell upon, v 300
- Kiveloer**, ransacked for treasures by Lally, ii 158
- Knox, Captain**, his march to Patna, iii 210 His gallant defeat of the Naib of Poorania, 211 Commands a column in a night attack on the camp of Tippoo Saib, v 431, 436
- Knox, traveller**, describes the Chinese as if born solely for hewing rocks, ii 7
- Koempfer**, on the form of the Hindu government, quoted, i 142, note On the superior skill of the Japanese in all handicrafts, ii 32, note
- Kokun**, or Concan, whole region of, taken by Sivajee, ii 312
- Koollee Khan**, Mohammed, subahdar of, Allahabad, one of the confederacy against Bengal, iii 172 Taken prisoner and put to death, 174, 412
- Koran**, superior in composition to any work of the Hindus, ii 47, note
- Kunmer ad Dlen Khan**, appointed vizir by Mahommed Shah, ii 312 Killed in his tent by a cannon ball, in the war with Ahmed Abdallee, 317
- Labourdonnais**, governor of the French Indian Islands, takes Madras, iii 37 Account of, 39 His engagement with the English fleet off Fort St. David, 45 Disensions between him and Duplex, 48 Honourable treatment he receives when made a prisoner by the English, 51 His unhappy fate in France, *ibid*
- Lagnudy**, settlement at, by the English East India Company, i 42
- Lahore** pillaged by the Mohammedans under Mahmood, ii 250 Taken by Ahmed Abdallee, 327 Taken by the Seths and Nahrattas, 335
- Lake, General**, commendations bestowed on him by the Governor-General, vi 337 Takes the field, 338 The destruction of
- General Perron** his main object, 345, Marches towards Delhi, 352 Title bestowed on him by the Emperor, 358 His march to Agra, 358 Takes possession of Agra, 359 His gallantry in the battle of Laswaree, 363 Defeats part of Holkar's cavalry, 396 Authorised to open a negotiation with Scindia, 459, 465 His proceedings with Holkar, 465, towards the Rajah of Boondee and Jyepoor, 467 towards the Rajahs of Bhurtpore and Macherry, 469
- Lalande**, his tables quoted by Bally, ii 88
- Lal Dang**, treaty of, between Fyzoolah Khan and the Nabob of Oude, iii 406, iv 379
- Lall Koor**, concubine of Jehandar Shah, ii 314
- Lally, Count De**, his arrival at Fort St. David with a strong reinforcement from France, iii 146 His precipitate conduct, 147 His character, 153 Outrages the feelings of the Hindus, 154 Excites the animosity of his countrymen in India, 155 State of his forces, *ibid* His operations cramped by the want of supplies, 156 His expedition against Tanjore, 158 Takes Arcot, 163 Is joined by Bussy, *ibid* His operations against Madras 166 Compelled to abandon the siege 168 His mortification at the departure of D'Aché from Pondicherry, 173 Disagrees with Bussy as to operations against Wandewash, 176 Is defeated, 179 Endeavours to obtain assistance from Mysore for the protection of Pondicherry, 181 Judicious plan formed by him, for attacking the English, disconcerted, 182 Compelled for want of stores, to surrender Pondicherry, 185 Atrocious cruelty with which he was treated by his countrymen on his return to France 186 His execution denominated a "murder committed with the sword of justice," 187 His son, a member of the Constituent Assembly, on the reduction of the French monarchy, *ibid*
- Lancaster, Captain**, lands at Acheen, i 19
- Land**, nature of the tenure of, with the Hindus, i 207, 225, note The sovereign generally the proprietor of, with rude nations, 211, 214, note Royal grant of land engraved on copper found among the ruins of Monguir, 213 note Picture of the general mode of occupying land, and sharing its produce, in India, 217 Tenure of land in Europe, after the conquest of the Gothic nations, 226
- Language** copiousness ascribed to the Sanscrit language, ii 63 Qualities forming the perfection of language, *ibid*, note Redundancy in language as great a defect as deficiency, 64 Language of the Chinese, Malays and Mexicans 45, and note Language of the Anglo-Saxons, *ibid*

Larkins, Mr., his evidence on Mr Hastings trial, 173

Lawrence, battle of, vi. 361 Gallant conduct of the British troops at, 361

Lawrence, Major commissioned to command the whole of the Company's forces India, vi. 85 Taken prisoner by the troops of Poodicherry 87 Takes Devi-Cotah 84. Joins Karir Jung with reinforcement of 600 Europeans, 73 Returns to England at critical period for his army 80 Returns from England, and joins the army with reinforcement at Arcot, 83 Accused by Duplex of having commanded the murder of Chanda Kuber, 87 Defeats the French near Bahoor 90. Character of him and his army 90 Summoned to the defence of Trichinopoly 92. Heads the troops in the defence of Madras against the French, 166.

Law M blamed for not having intercepted reinforcement sent under Major Lawrence to Arcot, iii. 83, note. His retreat to Seringham, condemned by Duplex, deemed prudent by the English, 84, note. Reveals to Soraja Dowla the disaffection of his principal officers, 127 With the Mahrattas invades Patna, 209 Repulsed in an attack upon Patna, and compelled to abandon the siege, 216 Distinction with which he is treated by the English on being taken prisoner 219 and note

Law Mr one of the council of M Hastings, 79 Appeal against the strong animadversions of M Burke and opposes the mode of proceeding, 113 His censure of brow-beating measures, 90. Returns by him, that accusation without proof is under investigation 117 Rebuked for intemperate language 11 Admonished by the Lord Chancellor 119 His spirited remonstrance against the managers, 144, note His defence of M Hastings, 164

Law M brother of the preceding his speech on motion of thank to the managers of M Hastings trial, 157 His speech defended, 154, note

Law Mr Member of the Provincial Council at Patna, prosecuted by the 8 persons Court in India, iv. 237

Law Martial, 1st of the Company entrusted with the exercise of, l. 41 Instance of its exercising R, 8

Laws, Hind code of. See Hindoo. When two laws command opposite things, both 1 M valid by the Hindus, l. 171 Maturity of detail in laws no proof of refinement, 172, note. Cruelty and the principle of retaliation, features of the law of rude people 176. Qualities essential to a body of laws, 187 No nation has so great profusion of unwritten law the English, 194 Taxes on law proceedings,

ratio of immorality 204. Resemblance of the laws of the Mohammedans to those of the Romans, English, and other nations, R. 232. Benefit, to laws, conferred on the French by Napoleon 255. Defects of the English code of laws, 164. English laws charged with being more cruel than the Mohammedan law of mutilation, 237 Mischief of ill-worded and indefinite laws, iv. 112. Interpretation of law by courts of law and by parliament, how different, 10 Wherever the law is uncertain, or unknown, servitude exists, 216. Impost on commencement of suits of law in India, 161. Lord Cornwallis, 412. The object of body of laws, to define and secure rights, 416. Hindu and Moslem, by what standard governed, 416, and note. Irrational notions of Englishmen on the subject of law 417 Burns of law few where the administration of justice is good, 421 Number of suits of law test of the administration of justice 164 Defects of the law in India, one of the causes of the depravity of the people 412

Law-suits, committee of, at the India House its functions, R. 8

LAWYERS, wish to establish belief that it is criminal to expose blame of them, 214 Patience and censure the grand remedy for their misconduct, 216

Leed Dok of, impeached, l. 93

Legislation, definition of by ancient authors, vi. 143, not

Leile Colonel, commander force destined to march across India, from Federal to Donlay iv. 26. Directs instructions not to proceed beyond Benar 27. In course of his progress engages in negotiations and transactions with the local chiefs, 22. Accused of del y and recalled; his death and character 23

Leile Professor John, quoted on the mathematical science of the Hindus, R. 77

Letting and hiring law of with the Hind v. l. 162. Language of English law defective on this branch of contract, 163 note.

Levant Company See Turkey

Life period into which it is divided by the Hindus, l. 204

Lindsay Mr John, pretended king' commissioner in India, iv. 44 Alarm of the Company' servants, on hearing the power with which he is invested, 40. Consequences arising from its inactivity 164. Assumes authority over the President and Council of Madras, 81. Widens the difference bet een the Nabob and Presidency in Carnatic, 82. Is recalled, 87

Lingam, Hindu worship of, l. 294, and note

Literature state of, in a country the best

- test of civilisation, *ii* 33 State of Hindu literature, 34 Literature of the Mohammedans superior to that of the Hindus, 368
- Litigiousness, origin of, in the Hindu character, *i* 329
- Little, Captain, in the army under Lord Cornwallis, reduces the fort of Hooley Honore, *v* 292 Defeats a detachment of Tippoo Saib's army in a strong position on the river Poom, 293
- Liverpool, rapid increase of the town of, from the year 1699 to 1726, *iii* 19
- Livy, on the attention due to the historical fables of early society, quoted, *i* 110, note
- Loans, difference between in the early and improved state of society, *i* 163 Hindu laws respecting, 164
- Lodi, commander of an army in Deccan, revolts against Shah Jehan, but speedily repents, *ii* 260 His treatment when called to court, and its consequences, 261 Proceedings of the Emperor against him, *ibid* His brave defence against the whole army of Jehan, and death, 262
- Lombe, Sir Thomas, excellence of his patent invention for throwing silk, *iii* 17
- Looms of the Hindus, wretched state of, *ii* 14
- Lords house of, protest by, on the mode of proceeding in Mr Hastings' trial, 84 Decide against admitting uncertain evidence, 107 The authority of the judges applied for on the subject, 109, who coincide with them, *ibid* The decision complained of from not being accompanied with the reasons on which it was founded, 109 Determine in a committee, that the trial, according to precedent, was regular, 122 Proceedings of, previous to judgment, on the trial, 188 Their final judgment, 189
- Lotteries, condemned, *i* 204
- Loughborough, Lord, confirms the doctrine of the efficiency of impeachment, *v* 150
- Lubin, St., adventurer to India from France, account of, *iv* 23
- Lucan, Lieutenant, taken prisoner by Holkar, *vi* 405
- Lucknow, taken by the English, *iii* 337 Visited by Mr Hastings, *iv* 356
- Lumsden, resident at Oude, resigns, *vi* 133
- Macartney, Lord, on the character of the Russians, quoted, *i* 323, note Accounts for the excellence of the Chinese in dyeing scarlet, *ii* 17, note Mathematical instruments discovered by him at Peking, prove the science of the Chinese to have been borrowed, 77 Charged with inconsiderateness in his account of Chinese husbandry, 153 Quoted on the Chinese knowledge of mathematics and astronomy, 154, note Appointed Governor of Madras, *iv* 156 Takes Sadras and Pulicat, *ibid* Offers peace to Hyder and the Mahrattas, 157 Attacks Negapatam against the opinion of the Commander-in-chief, 158, and takes it, 159 Urbanity of his conduct to Sir Eyre Coote, 165, note. His contest with General Stuart, who fails in seconding his designs upon Hyder's army, on the death of its chief, 189 Puts the General under arrest, and sends him to England, 195 His, the first instance of a servant of the King being placed in a high station in India, 202 Treated treacherously by Mr Hastings, when attempting to secure harmony and co operation, 206 Refuses to obey the order of the Supreme Council to send a second treaty of peace to Tippoo Saib, in which the Nabob of Carnatic should be included, 210 Accused by the Nabob and his instruments, of incapacity, disorders, and cruelty, 364 Hesitation of the accusing parties to confirm the truth of their accusations by oath, 364 Refuses to obey the orders of the Governor-General to restore to the Nabob his revenues, 365 Appointed Governor-General, *v* 31 Does not accept the office, 32 Reforms proposed by him in the government of India, on his return to England, 36 Claims a peerage, 34
- Macauley, Captain, one of the diplomatic committee, empowered to act in the war with Tippoo Saib, *vi* 92
- Macdonald, Major, gives evidence against the Begums, *iv* 312
- Mackenzie, Humberstone See Humberstone
- Macket, Mr., accused of quitting Calcutta improperly *iii* 116
- Mackintosh, Sir James, on the rude figures of men and monsters exhibited at Ellora, quoted, *ii* 7, note Conversation of, on theological metaphysics, with a young Brahman, 57
- Macleane, Mr., confidential agent of Mr Hastings, announces to the Court of Directors his resignation, *iv* 12
- Macleod, Colonel, appointed to the command of the Bengal army, *iv* 188 Wounded on board the ship Ranger, engaged with the Mahratta fleet, 189
- Macleod, Lord appointed to the command of the Madras army, *iv* 123, 126
- Macpherson, M., succeeds Mr Hastings as Governor-General, *v* 7 History of his progress in the service of the Company, *ibid* and 7, note Distressed state of the government on his taking the chair, 8 The first objects of his administration,

- the affairs of the Nabob of Oode, and the proceedings of Schindia, 9 and 10, nota.
- Macrae, Lieutenant-Colonel, commands a column at the taking of Deeg vi. 419
- Madoc How Mahratta chief, his contest with Hydr AH, hi. 331
- Madoc How Pash a, ii. 413. Divisions among the Mahratta chiefs occasioned by his death, vi. 37 Succeeded by Bajoo How See Mahrattas.
- Madras, first settlement of the East India Company at, i. 82. Settlement not approved of by the Directors, 82. Erected into the Presidency of Fort St. George, 86. Formed into corporation, 84. Attacked by the French, iii. 26. State of, 37. Capitulates, 39. Restored, 39. Again attacked, 106. Delivered, 106. Surprised and nearly taken by Hydr AH, 335. Lands resumed, obtained by the Company iv. 44. Disputes of its Presidency with Sir John Lindsay King's commissioner 81. Violent contentions among the members of the Council, 91. Several members of the Council suspended, 94. Lord Pigot the Governor imprisoned, 95. Character of disputes in the council of, 184. note. Transactions with the Zemindars, 106. Accused by the Directors of underwriting the lands, 107. Its transactions with the Mirans, 109. Condemned by the Governor-General and Council, 116. 1 Governor and four members of its Council dismissed from the Conspiracy service 112. Presidency of, recommended to the Supreme Council peace with the Mahrattas, 121. Operation of its Council and Select Committee against the Mahrattas, 124. Alarmed at the approach of Hydr AH, 127. Proceedings of the Supreme Council for assisting it, 127. Conduct of its Council on the treaty of the Nabob of Carnatic with the Supreme Council, 100. Causes of dissensions in its Council 103. Reduced to state of famine 140. Causes of the dissensions between its Presidency and the Supreme Council, 201. President of, appointed by the Board of Control in opposition to the Directors, 24. Tardiness of its government blamed by the Governor-General, 240. Its President renews the war with Tippoo Sahib, 211. Views of the Madras and Bengal governments in relation to Tippoo, 214. Madras government recommended that the revenues of the Nabob of Arcot should be taken out of his hands, 236. Criticises severely the arrangements respecting the Nabob made by Governor Campbell, 237. Authorized by the Supreme Council to execute the plan it recommended, 241. Throws into alarm by the sudden appearance of party of horse in the neighbourhood, 259. Difference of opinion between the Governor and Council, on the treatment of the new Nabob of Arcot, vi. 41. Difference between the Madras Presidency and the Governor-General relative to warlike preparations, for invading Mysore, 60.
- Madras, account of, iii. 103. War in, 101. Plan to reduce it to more profitable obedience 128. Taken by the English, 141. Plundered by Hydr AH, 146. Corrupt and oppressive government of, by the Company's servants, iv. 120.
- Madury taken by Strajee, ii. 319
- Mahadeva, one of the gods of the Hindus, story of, i. 281
- Mahal, taken by the English, iii. 263. Again iv. 125
- Mahmoed invades India, ii. 172. Takes Tannour and Delhi, 174. Founds University, 178. His expedition against Sumnast 178. Treasures discovered by him in the belly of one of his Mols, 177, and nota. His last exploits, death, and character, 178.
- Mahmoed the second, his reign, ii. 190. Subjects his wife to household drudgery, 190. Humanely erases a word criticised by an Owarah, 191.
- Mahmoed the Third, distractions of the empire under his reign, ii. 213
- Mahmoed son of Mahmoed sovereign in Deccan ii. 240
- Mahmoed, prophet, Hindu story of, ii. 173. nota.
- Mahomedans, reduce the Hindus under their subjection ii. 163. Conquer Persia 167. Invade India, 169. Take Delhi 171. Overrun Cashmere and invade Lahore ibid. Take Sumnast and reduce Gwerrat 172. Make Lahore the seat of government, 173. Take Delhi second time 198. Add Bihar and Bengal to their possessions, 184. Invade the Deccan, 194. History of their kingdoms in Deccan 214. Their state of civilisation compared with that of the Hindus, 273. Their classification and distribution of the people 217. Their form of government 245.
- Mahrattas, power of, by whom founded, i. 67. Instance of the first application of the name to any tribe ii. 286, note. Further account of the origin of the name and extent of country through which their language is spoken 279 and note. Account of their contests, 108. Aurangzeb, 290. Receive the best or fourth part of the revenues of Deccan, to cease from their predatory incursions 212. The provinces of Gujarat and Malwa reduced under their dominion 217. Their mode of conducting their predatory warfare ibid. Defeated by

- abuse of sovereign power II. 341 Where manners are good they make up for many defects in the law, 417
- Manuscripts, Bengal, require from the badness of the paper to be transcribed every ten years, II. 77
- Maphuz Khan, war in Madura and Tinnevely prolonged by him, III. 87 Further account of him, 103. Instrumental in occasioning an alliance between Nizam Ali and Hyder Ali, 267
- Marawar, account of the war with, IV. 63. Their raids effected, 65
- Marchand betrays Mahomed Iscoof into the hands of his enemies, III. 372
- Marlborough, Earl of, sent 11,000 feet to take possession of Bombay I. 68.
- Marriage ceremonies, of, among the Hindus, I. 307 363. Not known on the coast of Malabar 319. First instituted among the Greeks by Cecrops, and among the Egyptians by Menes, 319, note. Not observed by the Nazarenes in Africa, nor by the ancient Indians of Persia, 321 note.
- Martial law see Law
- Mascarenhas, see Dourton.
- Mashtyze Mr., III. 349
- Matralpatam, factory of the East India Company established at, I. 42. Taken by the French, III. 63. After severe struggle surrendered to the English, 190
- Mathebarke, Hind knowledge of, II. 77
- Matthews, General, invades Mysore, IV. 167. Takes Bellary and other places, *ibid*. Refuses to do his duty portion of the spoil, 175. Superseded *ibid*. Matthews, his conduct examined, I. 9 note. Surprised in Bednore and taken prisoner 190
- Matric, M. acknowledges the monstrosity of the Hind notions of the mundane system, I. 367 note. On the historic poetry of the Hindus, quoted, II. 81 note. On the ancient kings of India, 131 note.
- Matritika, island, origin of the name III. 34
- Mauzha, second son of Aurungzeb, from M. father's fears of him, recalled from the government of Gujarat, II. 376. Declared heir to the throne and his name changed to Shah Aslam, *ibid*. His efforts to his father's throne to secure the succession, 379. Sent against Sivajee, 390. Characterised as celebrated for his astronomical learning *ibid*. Note. Recalled from the army 394. Sent into Cochin, to reduce the Mahraja's distresses the sea coast, 395. Imprisoned, with his sons, for remonstrating against the treachery aimed at the King of Golkonda, 381. Content with his brother Asra, for the succession on the death of his father 399. Ascend the throne *ibid*, and assumes the title of Shahar Shah III. context. In his brother Adam Baksh, who is mortally wounded III. His ex-
- pedition against the Saks, 302. His death, 303. Further mention of III. 93
- Maxwell, Colonel, invades Maranahli, 249
- Effects junction with General Meadows at Caveripattam, 250. His daring track on Krimathery 254. Commands detachment in night track on the camp of Tipoo Sahb, 259. Killed in the battle of Assya, VI. 368.
- Mean motion, astronomy of the Hindus accurate respecting it 73
- Medical art, state of, with the Hindus, II. 147
- Meadows, appointed to the command of a land force in secret expedition, I. 163. Arrives with his troops in India, 170. Appointed Governor of Madras, 243. His instructions respecting Tipoo Sahb, *ibid*. Correspondence between him and Tippee, 245. His proceedings with the army in Mysore, 250. Returns to Madras, *ibid*. Happy turn of thought by on the army being apprehensive of misse, 253, note. Commands column in the night attack on Tippee, 259 303. Instance of the harmony existing between him and Lord Cornwallis, 307 note. His gallant conduct in the siege of Seringapatam 312. Designs his share of prize money, 317. Superseded in the Presidency of Madras by Sir C. Oakeley VI. 40
- Merran, son of Meer Jaffer his troubles when left by his father Governor of Chandernagor, III. 191. Commissions occasioned by his fear at Mooredad, 190. His designs against Dookob Nam, 193. He is characterised as cruel and brutal, 197. Sows the seed of new war 207. His conduct in battle with the English against the Emperor 207. Killed by lightning, 212. Question of making his son Nabob of Bengal, 231
- Merchants, Hindu, singular method of negotiation practised by in purchases and sales, I. 233, note. Ceremonies enjoined them, 235 seq
- Messengers, Hindu, rat which they will travel, I. 233
- Metaphysical speculations, being I. a rude as well as a cultural d stat of society II. 82. Instances proof, 83.
- Metaphysical ideas of the Hindus, 371
- Metempsychosis, Hindu notion of I. and not 372
- Mexicans, their chronology I. 104 note. Their worship of Supreme Being and names by which they address him 211 note. Their buildings, II. 4. Excellent sculpture and casting of metals, 24, note. Their palaces, 29 note. Character of their poetry 45 note. Excellence of their language 65, and note. Care exerted them in the education their youth, 83, and note. Mistak

- ruin of those chiefs, 72. Asks of the English another war against the Raja of Tanjore, 74. Motives on which the Presidency gratify his desires, 74. His contact with the Dutch, 81. Urged for pecuniary aid by the Presidency of Madras, concludes treaty with the Presidency in Bengal, 140. Conduct of the Madras Council upon this treaty, 161. Assignment of his revenues, 183. Omitted in the English treaty of peace with Tipoo Sultan, 207. Made to assign revenues of Carnatic, 252. Intrigues at his court, *ibid.*. Endeavours to defeat the effect of his assignment, 303. His intrigues against Lord Macartney, 423. Succeeds thereby in obtaining from the Supreme Council an order for the surrender of the assignment of his revenues, 364. Which Lord Macartney refuses to obey, 353. Intrigues of Mr Macpherson respecting the payment of his debts ordered by the Board of Control, 17. Remonstrance of the Directors on the occasion, 18. Amount paid of his debts, 25, note of his new debts, only one million out of twenty allowed to be good, 24. Further arrangement respecting his debts, 212. Requested to surrender his territory and revenues to the English, 257. His attempt to defeat the purposes of the assignment, 261. Cause of the difficulties in which the English were involved from that connection with him, 262. New arrangements with him, 270. Dies at the advanced age of seventy-eight years, *vi.* 40. Effects of the regulation made with him by Lord Cornwallis, 1792, 41. Succeeded by his son Omdat ul Omrah, which see.
- Mohammed Ameen Khan, Towarah Omrah plus the assassination of Hussain, *ii.* 315.
- Mohammed, eldest son of Aurungzeb, marries the daughter of the king of Golconda, *ii.* 203. Revolts in favour of Soja, the instigation of his daughter, *iii.* 11. Having been imprisoned in Owalloor dies shortly after his release, 277.
- Mohammed Aurang, see Muzim.
- Mohammed, grandson of Mubarek, his reign, *ii.* 377.
- Mohammed Jhangir, story of his marriage, *ii.* 20. Instructions during his reign in Bengal, Bihar and Orissa, *iii.* 1. His journey to Masulipatanam, account painted by the English Ambassador, 234. Proceeds to Geraat, Agra, and Bewark, *ibid.*. Quells the rebellion of his son Akbar, 255. His treatment of his General, at the instigation of the Sultan, 27. Conspiracy formed against him superseded by his death, *iii.* 9.
- Mohammed Mirza, Tartar adventurer, account of, *ii.* 180.
- Mohammed Hexa Khan, appointed Naisb Subah, of Bengal, *ii.* 281. Presents given by him for his elevation, 222. Several orders of the Directors to Mr Hastings respecting him, 372 and note. I arrested, 374. Nature of the office held by him, 375. Acquitted after confinement of two years, 280. Restored to his situation and power, 453. Complained against by the young Nabob of Ouda, *iv.* 18. Displaced from the care of the Nabob, 29. Ordered by the Company to be restored, 31.
- Mohammed Shah, title assumed by the grand-son of Shah Anum when he ascended the throne, *ii.* 314. Sanctions the assassination of Hussain, 316. Disorders in the empire from the weakness of his administration, 316. Revolt of his Viceroy occasioned by his dissoluteness, 317. Purchases peace of the Marathas by paying the chest, 318. In debt, and his capital taken by Nadir, 320. Loses Oudh, Tatta, and part of Multan from his dominions, 321. Called into the field by Ahmed Mahomed Khan, refractory chief, 324. His territories diminished by Ahmed Abdallee, 325. His death, 327.
- Mohammed, Beil, son of Subler Ali murdered by party of Patan soldiers, *ii.* 72.
- Mehammed, son of Ahmed, Governor of Toklogana, *ii.* 216.
- Mehammed, son of Mahmood, his eyes put out by his brother *ii.* 178. Dethroned, 179.
- Mehammed, son of Miran, sovereign in Iccan, died of remorse for having executed his minister, 247.
- Mohammed Sachia, styled the accomplished and philosophical, son of Balin, account of *ii.* 190.
- Mohammed the Quarrier, after taking Ghazni, penetrates into India and advances to Lahore, *ii.* 176. Defeated near Tannaar returns and commits enormous carnage in another battle, 176. Further exploits of, 177. Murdered in his tent by the Gickers, 195.
- Mohammed the Third, his character and oppressive reign, *ii.* 207.
- Mohammed the Fourth, reign of, *ii.* 209.
- Mirza al Hassan, placed on the throne by chance on the death of Aurungzeb, *ii.* 317.
- Mohammed, office of, *ii.* 277.
- Moharrer, Indian clerks so denominated, *ii.* 11.
- Mirza al Dier, son of Shah Anum, and governor of Masulipatanam, 31. Defeats his brothers, and succeeds to the throne under the title of Jehanlar Shah, 290. Suffers himself to be governed by concubines, *ibid.*. Defeated by Ferahcet and deprived of his throne, 377.

- Scindia, 290. Prepares for war with the
Maharattas, 296. Gives to General Welles-
ley plenipotentiary commission for peace
or war 300. His plans for conducting
the war, 347 His views with respect to
Scindia 339 Concludes treaty with him,
350. His account of the benefits result-
ing from the defensive alliance and the
war 367 That account investigated, 369
Seeks peace with Holkar 370. Resolves
to conquer but give away his dominions,
378. Provides for the Emperor and his
family 383. His new plan of defence
against Scindia and Holkar 395. Suc-
ceeded by Marquis Cornwallis, 404 Com-
pany's opinion of his administration, 408
Mertiz Ali, negotiates with the French for
the Kabobship of Carnatic, iii. 91 At
tempt by the English to subjugate him,
unsuccessful, 308. Proceedings of Ma-
homed Ali against him, 318
Muscov ancient magnificence of its Court,
ii. 143, note.
Mouty M English resident at Poona,
iii. 424. Appointed one of the Committee
to settle the government of Poona, iv
74. His death, 23, note.
Mote M performs a journey to the dis-
tressed mines of Orissa, i. 218 Quoted on
the affect state of women in India, 314,
note. On the ferocious and cowardly
character of the Hindus, ii. 27 note. On
the Hindu mode ii. 23.
Mabarck son of Alla, character of his
reign, ii. 703
Mabarck son of Khizer assassinated after
a just and humane reign of fourteen
years, ii. 220
Mabarick, nephew of Shih sways the
throne by the assassination of the son of
Belim in his mother's arms, ii. 333
Makhal, taken by Shahjee father of Siv-
jee ii. 257
Mairie office of, iii. 417
Mair Colonel, arrives at Oobund, to the
relief of Colonel Carnac iv 17 Em-
powered to treat with Scindia, 218 His
instructions on that occasion, v 11
M Jahid, son of Mahomed, assassinated by
his uncle Dewol, ii. 345
Malhar Rao Holkar lays the foundation of
the sovereignty of the Holkar family vi.
267 and note.
Maltan, part of, detached from the dominions
of the Nagul and added to those of Nadir
Shah, ii. 223 Taken by the Dehs and
Maharattas, 311
Mal angle fort, taken by Hyder Ali, iii. 343
Mannoo, Neer Governor of Maltan, per-
suades the retreat of Ahmed Abdalee
from his province iii. 333. Generosity
of Abdalee to him when defeated iii. 333
At his death, kerrey under Abdalee of
Maltan and Lahore 336
Manny Leguns, her appointment to the
guardianship of the young Kabob of
Bengal, iii. 378. Presently made by her
to Mr Hastings and Mr Middleton while
she held the office 453. Removed by the
Council in opposition to Mr Hastings,
444. Replaced, iv 17 Investigation by
the managers of M Hastings' trial, of
her appointment to the office of Kala
Sabak of Oode, 80. Records concern-
ing her present to Mr Hastings, excluded
as evidence on his trial, 87 et seq
Mazro, Sir Hector takes the command of
the army at Patna, iii. 245. Defeats
murthy, 347 Defeats the armies of the
Nogul Emperor, and Soja Dowla, ibid.
Terms on which he concludes treaty
with those powers, 245. Appointed one
of the Madras Council, and Commander
in-Chief of the force, iv 55. Con-
victed by the East India Company 112. Takes
Pondicherry 118. Commanded the first
division of the army against Hyder Ali,
and defeats him, 125. His disagreement
with General Bussy in subsequent
battle with Hyder 151 Command the
expedition against Negapatam and other
Dutch settlements, 189
Mazro, Sir Thomas, on the opinion gene-
rally entertained in India upon the battle
of Arroy vi. 267
Murray Colonel advances into the heart of
Holkar's dominions in Malwa, and takes
his capital, vi. 409
Mehood, son of Mahmood, makes three in-
cursions into India, ii. 178. Defeated by
the Turks, ibid. Deposed by his
brother in his army and his brother Mo-
hammed placed on the throne ibid.
Mehood son of Ferose his reign, ii. 180
Mowc of the Hindus totally devoid of ex-
cellence ii. 25 skill of the Persians
in 25, note.
Mutilation, punishment practised by the
Hindus i. 170, and note Punishment
substituted by Lord Cornwallis, instead
of 423
Muttay See Army
M twaddies, or Brahman Council, their pro-
ceedings against Nagoba, iii. 416 and 417
note
M ttra, taken by the Mahomedans, ii. 170
Mysore and Mysorens. Mysore deserted,
ii. 63. Mysorens claim Trichinopoly of
the English, 84. Attempt to take the
fort of Trichinopoly by surprise 90.
Attack, with allies of the English, their
advanced post and destroy every man,
ibid. Proceedings of Shree against My-
sore 101 Further account of Mysore
317 Proceedings of Hyder Ali against
the Rajah of 322 Hyder and his
master of the kingdom, 318 First war
of the Mysorens with the English 23.
See Hyde Ali. Proclamation of the Sul-
tan of, in the Isle of France 181. See

- mission of the country of, to the English, 99 Object of its settlement under the English government, 103 Ostensible rajahship of, restored, 111 Partition treaty of, 112 Subsidiary treaty of, 113
- Nabob, deputy, how the name came to imply sovereign, 11 334, note By whom nominated, 111 71
- Nadir Shah, his low origin, 11 319 Assumes the title of Thamas Koolce Khan, and afterwards declares himself King of Persia, 320 Having defeated the Afghans, invades Hindustan, *ibid* His horrible slaughter of the inhabitants of Jellalabad, 321, and of Delhi, 322 Provinces added to his dominion by his treaty with the Mogul emperor, 323 Massacred in his tent, 461 Further mention of, 11 95
- Nagore, purchased of the Rajah of Tanjore, by the Dutch, 11 81
- Najib Dewan, revenue office abolished, 111 412 Substitution in its stead, 413
- Najib Subah, or Nazim, supreme magistrate for the trial of capital offences, 111 413 Abolishing the office without an adequate substitute, reprehended, 419 Duties of, as connected with the household of the Nabob of Bengal, 421
- Naik, title given to Hindu governors of districts 11 371, note
- Nairne, Major, killed in the assault on Cutchoura, 11 201
- Nairs, of Malabar customs of, as to sexual intercourse 1 320, and note
- Nana Furnavese, one of the ministers of Narrain Rao, 111 420 In the council at Poonah sides with Siccaram Baboo in favour of Ragoba, 11 25 Overthrows the party of Siccaram 27
- Nanuk, prophet of the Sikhs, account of, 11 302
- Nurain Rao, succeeds to the office of Peshwa, 111 423
- Natal restored to the English, by the treaty of Paris, 111 274
- Nations, rude derive peculiar gratification, from pretensions to high antiquity, 1 107 The propensity accounted for, 116, note All ancient nations trace themselves to a period of rudeness, 119 Publicity of judicial proceedings common to rude nations, 145, note Cruelty and the principle of retaliation, features of the laws of a rude people, 176 To make laws which cannot or ought not to be executed, one of the characteristics of a rude people 192 Grossness of language an ingredient in the manners of a rude nation 321 Rude nations most addicted to gaming, 11 23 Rude nations are neglectful of history, 31
- Naval engagement between the English and Portuguese near Surat, 1 33 44 Between the English and French on the coast of Coromandel, 111 45 Off Madras, 146 Off Carical 162 Off Ceylon 171, 11 172 Off Pondicherry 114 In Praya Bay 169 Off Negapatam, 176 Off Trincomalee, 179, 191
- Nazim, office of, 111 427
- Nazir Jung, son of Cheen Koolich, in a revolt against his father, is defeated and taken prisoner, 11 324 Further account of, 111 70 Favours the English against Chunda Saheb and the French, 91 His character, 97 Leaves his army for the pleasures of the harem and the chase, at Arcot *ibid* Traitorously shot through the heart, 99
- Neabut Nizamut, office of, 111 427
- Neemajee Scindia, Mahratta chief, associate with Daood, in the attempt on the life of Hussun, 11 421
- Negapatam, engagement off, between the French and English fleets, 11 177
- Negapatam, taken from the Dutch, 11 159
- Nellore attacked unsuccessfully by the English, 111 140
- Nesbit, Colonel, leads a column in the night attack on Tippoo Saib, 11 371
- Newcastle, Duke of, superintends a negotiation of peace with the French and English East India Companies, 111 96
- Nicholson, Captain, commands the first expedition sent from England to Bengal, 1 84
- Nizam, son of Humayoon, sovereign in Deccan, 11 281
- Nizam Ali, proceedings of, as governor of Berar, 111 150 Divests himself of Berar, and takes the government of Dowlatabad, 152 Effects the assassination of Hyder Jung, and flies to Boorhanpore, 152 Returns at the head of a considerable body of troops, 197 Assumes the Subahdarship of Deccan, having dethroned his brother, 316 His irruption into Carnatic, *ibid* His treaty with the English, 316 Joins Hyder Ali against the English, *ibid* His proceedings against the Mahrattas, 323 Disgusted with the war, forms another treaty with the English, 323 Transactions of the Madras presidency with him, respecting Guntoor, 11 93 These transactions condemned by the Governor-General and Council, 95 Forms an alliance with Hyder Ali and the Mahrattas, 102 Supreme Council send a person to his court to represent them, 115 Proposes to the Regent of Berar to invade and ravage Bengal, 117 The Guntoor Circar demanded of him, 11 223 Lord Cornwallis's treaty with 218 Relations with entered into by Sir John Shore 11 13 War between him and the Mahrattas, 20 Dismisses the English subsidiary force 21 Rebellion of his eldest son induces him to request the return of the English battalion 23 The English jealous of the French troops in his cir

- vics, sold. In consequence of new treaty dismisses them, 81 Dreadful state of his government, 437
- Kham 1 Monk. See Choen Koolich.
- Kham ad Dun, aids Kei Kabad in his vices, H. 208. Taken off by poison 210
- Khamut, Sadder Adnooli court of appeal, how constituted, H. 437
- Koah, coincidence between the story of and that of the Hindu sire, Satyavrata, 1 180, note.
- Koor Muhl, Sultana, story of H. 250. Effect produced on her by the death of her father 264 Her emmity to Mohâbet, 246
- Korris, Sir William, ambassador to the Mogul court, imprisons three of the London Company's council, 1 101
- Kortik, Lord, his act for the renewal of the East India Company's charter by 374
- North-east and north-west passage, attempts for the discovery of, 1 4
- Northern Circars, district of, described H. 236. See Curara.
- Rajah Khan, commander of the Mogul forces against Zabita Khan, account of, H. 272. His war with the Jaats, 471 H death, 8
- Numerical characters of the Hindus, whether original or borrowed, considered, H. 88
- Nuzerwar Governor of Hoosy his conduct as revenue agent to Dooleob Han H. 194. By intrigue obtains the office of Deputy to the Nabob of Bengal 223. From his bad character dismissed from that office H. d. East India Company's account of him, 372. Further ideas of his character 379 and note Accuses Mr Hastings of receiving presents, 448. Accused himself of forgery and hanged, 449 M Hastings charged with the murder of, by the hands of Sir Elijah Impey 450. Dispute in the House of Commons respecting this accusation, 450, 452, 454
- Kandhyroog, taken by the English, 243
- Nuzeraj, assumes the powers of the Rajah of Mysore H. 221 Exploits of Hyder Ali, as subordinate officer in his service 221 Plots of Hyder against him, 224. Hyder prevents himself as voppliant at his door and gains him to his side again H. d. 225
- Nuzer Shah, account of, H. 218
- Osbery Sir Charles, married General Meadows as Governor of Madras, vi 40
- Ochterlony Lieutenant-Colonel, prudent precaution taken by him against Halkar's attack on I H. d. vi. 411 note
- Officers of the L. I. 173
- Officers, how classed by the Hindus, 1 163
- Oligarchy why the most prevalent power in political and other institutions, H. d. note.
- Olivier on the skill of the modern Persians in the art of weaving, quoted H. 14 note; and the art of dyeing H. d. note. On the little difference betwixt the rustics in Persia and those who live in towns, 184, note.
- Omd ul-Omrah, succeeds his father Mahomed Ali as Nabob of Arcot, vi. 40. Eng's deliberations respecting him, 42. Lord Hobart labors to transfer the districts under him to the management of the Company 44 Negotiations with him for that purpose, 45. Dispute between Lord Hobart and the Supreme Board on the subject, 45. Instructions to Lord Mornington concerning him, 208. Transactions of Lord Mornington with him, 209 Refers to the treaty of 1792, in his vindication, 210 Violation of that treaty alleged against him by the Directors, 212. Allegation against him of criminal correspondence with the servants of Tippoo Saib, 219 Inquiry into the circumstance instituted, 221 Result of the inquiry 227 Attempt to obtain his consent to his deposition 228 His death, 231 Messrs. Welles and Close commissioned to demand of the Family the destined transfer of the Carnatic government, H. d. Negotiations on the subject with Ali H. d. and of Omdul, 231. he consents to the transfer and subsequently withdraws his acquiescence, 2. Dethroned by the Company and Arcot is Howlah declared his successor 241 by whom the Carnatic is ceded to the English, 242. Provision for H. d. and the Family of his father 242. Debts of his father transferred to the Company H. d. Fee farm of the family on the treatment of Howlah, H. d. His death, 244
- Omdulund narrative of the treacherous fraud practised upon him, H. d. note. Dies insane in consequence, 134, note.
- One swain of as applied to the Hindu gods, 1 23 and note
- Oron taken by the English, iv 187
- Oron taken by the English 2-3
- Orondroog taken by Colonel Stuart, 229.
- Opium, regulations respecting the monopoly of 250
- Ordeal, trial by held in high estimation with the Hindus, 1 761. Various kinds of practised by them, H. d. Supposed case of, 275, note
- Oron M. quoted on the influence of priestcraft in India, 1 131 note On the rudeness of the military art in Hindostan, 115. On the tenets of hind in India, 214, note On the absurdity of the Hindu religion, 278, note On the sal-

- ferings of the Fakeers, 286, note On the character of the Gentoos, as a tricking people, 337, note On the litigious spirit of the Hindus, 330 Describes the Pagoda of Seringham, ii 3 On the ignorance of the Hindus in the construction of bridges, 11, note On the causes of the skill of the Indians in spinning and weaving, note On the little skill of the Hindus in music, 29, note On the little alteration that has been effected in the government or character of the Hindus by the introduction of strangers among them, 119, note On the avarice of the Hindus, and the oppressions it occasioned, 137 note On the rude state of the military art in Hindostan, 146 On the extent of country in which the Mahratta language is spoken, 339, note Complained of, that he never gives his authorities, iii 52, note
- Orpheus, his description of the celestial king, i 236
- Ostend, trading Company of, to India, particulars of, iii 19
- Otalheltans, resemble in many respects the Hindus in manners, i 323 Their ingenuity in handicraft arts, ii 23, note
- Oude, articles of commerce in, ii 18, note Distressed state of, iv 297 Proceedings of Mr Hastings in relation to, 302 See Hastings Its situation as left by Sir John Shore (Lord Teignmouth), satisfactory to the Company, vi 122 British subjects driven out of, by Lord Mornington, 125
- Oude, Sujah ad Dowla, Subahdar or Nabob of, ii 331 Defeats the Mahrattas, 334 Confederates with the Mogul Prince Aulungeer and others against Bengal, iii 202 Confederacy dissolved by his treachery, 203 Raised to the office of Vizir, 206 Views with which he assists Meer Causim against the English, 244 Defeated by the English, 245, 247 Terms on which he solicits peace with the English, 248 The proposal of bestowing his dominions on the Emperor disapproved by the Company, 253 Defeated again by the English, throws himself on their generosity, 255 Restored to all his dominions except Corah and Allahabad 255 Interview of Lord Clive with him, 293 New treaty with him, 318 His project to profit by the necessities of the Rohillas, 358 Forms a treaty with the Rohillas, 359 Fails to fulfil the terms of the treaty, 391 Solicits and obtains their aid against the Mahrattas, 393 Concerts with the English the destruction of the Rohillas 395 Obtains of the English, by purchase the provinces of Corah and Allahabad 395 His disorderly conduct in the battle against the Rohillas, 402 Endeavours to evade his treaty with the Emperor, who was to share in the plunder of the Rohillas, 404 His agreement with Fyzoolah Khan, 406 His death, 414
- Oude, Asoff ul Dowla succeeds his father as Nabob of, iii 428 Treaty of the English with him, 429 His situation on commencing his government 437 Invested by the Emperor with the Kelat, 438 Complains of oppression, by the burdens laid on him by the English, iv 297 His complaints treated with indignation, 298 His debts, 299 Mr Hastings' agreement with him, 302 Consents to strip the Begums, his mother and grandmother, of their treasure and jaghires, and deliver the proceeds to Mr Hastings, 304 His reluctance to enter on the ungracious work, 312 Declares it to be an act of compulsion, 313, and note Gives a present of 10 lacs to Mr Hastings, 318 Obtains permission by treaty to despoil Fyzoolah Khan, 323 Plans of Mr Hastings against him by means of his minister, 331 The residency at his court proposed to be removed, 332 Visit of Mr Hastings to his capital, 336 State of his dominions and finances, v 7 Mr Hastings' conduct to him and the Begums, one of the articles in his impeachment, 58 Lord Cornwallis's treaty with, 227 Distressed state of, vi 28 Lord Cornwallis's ex-postulatory letters to, 24, 25 Additional burdens imposed on him, 27 His death, 28
- Oude, Mirza Ali, succeeds his father Asoff ul Dowla, as Nabob of, vi 35 Suspected of bastardy, *ibid* Intrigues in his court, 36 Is deposed, 38 Removed to Benares, and a pension allowed him, 39 Preparations made to remove him to Calcutta, 125 Insurrection by him on this account, 126 Taken and carried to Fort William 127
- Oude, Saadut Ali, made Nabob of by the Governor General of India, in consequence of the supposed bastardy of Mirza Ali, vi 39 Terms on which he receives his elevation, *ibid* Pressed to a military reform by the Governor General, 117 Major Scott, sent to negotiate the reform, 122 Ordered to govern agreeably to the pleasure of the English, 125 Coercion employed on him, 130 Proposes to abdicate the government, 131 Meaning of his abdication misunderstood, 135 Refuses unless in favour of his son, 137 Indignation of the Governor General on this occasion, 139 Force against his military establishment resorted to 140 His remonstrance, 143 being unanswerable, treated by the Governor-General as a insult, 144 Con-

- plaints of the resident against him 161
 Upheld by the Governor-General 162.
 The mode for annihilating his army judiciously formed, 163. New reasons for the Company's assuming his government, 164. More than half his territories demanded, 167. Allowed no independent power in the territory not ostensibly taken from him, 160. Arts employed to gain his consent to the transfer demanded of him 167. Desires to go on pilgrimage to Jerusalem, 170. Sir Wallisley sent to him to the territorial cession 164. Cession of more than half his country effected, and Lieutenant-Governor appointed, 173. Defects of his government, 179. These defects not worse than those of Dergal, 180
- Oopokhat, sacred look of the Hindas, several translations of, 1 223, note
- Ox, held sacred in Egypt, 1 290. Killing of, punished with death by the Greeks and Romans, 296
- Ozenda, Sir George President and Chief Director of the Company's affairs at Surat, 1 70
- Parad's, of Chillumbar, 11. 2. See Chillumbar. Of Birmingham, 3; of Elephantia, 4, and note of Hhara and Bette 164. note of Mall-Cocay 8; of Coopervan, 164; of Trivadi, taken by the French, 11 73
- Pafetin Hindas, Mexican and Chinese 11 24 note
- Palecatchery taken by the English, 1v 157. Taken gain by the army under Lord Cornwallis, 218
- Palmer Major sent to Oude His private agent of Mr Hastings, 1v 377. Sent on pecuniary negotiations to Fyzoolah Khan 3 1. 11 salary like agent at Oude 3 note. Ascribes Hindas designs at Seindia, 11. Incident with the Nabwa, 1v 27
- Panegyric principle of active in the human mind, 1 234. Bestowed on objects of worship from the wish to please 164. From the operation of desire and fear 220. The Hind religion striking example of its excessive growth, 223
- Panipat battle of 11 217
- Panpith a penitentiary house adapted to the moral improvement of Dergal, 20
- Paoon, P. quoted on the propensity of the Eastern nations to lying, 1 223, note. On the character of the Hindas, 200, note. On the kill of the Indians in imitating the European arts, 11 72. On the despotism of the Indian kings, 92, note
- Parasurat, used inaccurately by Sir William Jones 1 212, note.
- Paris, treaty of, French possessions in India, Law affected by 11. 249 257. Power sent to India by the English to look after the execution of the eleventh article of, 1v 45
- Park, Mungo, on the tenure of land in Africa, quoted, 1 211 note. On the belief of the Africans in one God, and future state of reward and punishment, 219 note. On the inhabitants of Madagascar, who eat their enemies and horses, but never kill the cow 236 note. On the passion of the African negroes for law suits, 230, note. On the amusement of story-telling among the negroes of Africa, 236 note. Gives striking instance of Gothic scenery in the country near Sella, 11 4 note. Gives an account of the African mode of smelting gold, 22, note. Quoted on the African modes of counting, 31, note.
- Parliament, dissolution of, no abatement of impeachments by 184
- Parliamentary influence, the baneful source of all our misgovernment, 21. Parliamentary responsibility, 60
- Parthians, foundation of that kingdom, 11 108, and note
- Partholonus, descent of the Irish from, 1 107 note
- Partes, state of, in Parliament 49
- Particular license on the disposition of a people being known from their laws, and the reverse quoted, 1 119 note
- Patana or Afghans. See Afghans.
- Pateta, account of, and its capture by Major Popham, 1v 243
- Patterson, on the religious controversies of the Hindas, quoted, 1 234 note. On the Hindu worship of the Libram, 101 note
- Patra, battles near between the Mogul Emperor and the English and Meeran, 11. 307. English attack 11, 215; are driven out, 24. Taken by the English, 11. Mintony at, 24. Batt of Mohammedan widow and her nephew frustrated before the provincial council and supreme court at 1 225. Misstatement of this cause by Sir Elijah Lupton the judge 237 note
- Pawcheers Hindon game 1 224
- Pelejes and Kantejes Haharatta theft, their contents 11h the imperial army in Decan 11 297
- Peerambarum, battle of 1v 102
- Pekha, taken by Gings Khan 11 144
- Pelham, Mr comment on M 11 charge owing to the first charge against him, 91
- Peral laws, cruel, with a rude people 1 115. See Coorta.
- Penance idea of whence derived, 1 2-0. In what manner and for what offences, practised by the Hindas, 252. Penance enjoined on its professors, 243
- Penitents, Hindas, instances of the torments they inflict on themselves 1 212

- Peons, species of servants, in India, so denominated, iii 10
- People, charged with being remiss in the exercise of the power, necessary to their protection, iii 5, note
- Pepper, trade of the East India Company in, on the coast of Malabar, i 46 Company's whole stock of, seized by Charles the First, 51
- Perjury, practice of, almost universal with the Hindus, i 324 A vice peculiarly opposed to the administration of justice, its remedies, v 408, 409
- Permacoil, taken by the English, iii 256
- Perring, Mr, Member of the Madras Council, dismissed from the Company's service, iv 112
- Perron, M, commands Scindia's army, vi 339 His history, 342 Accused falsely of failing in humanity and delicacy to Shah Anlum, 346 Destruction of his force, the first object of General Lake, Lake, 348 Retires from the service of Scindia, 352
- Persia, intercourse with, opened by the East India, i 17 Trade with, of but little importance, 28 Unsuccessful from the caprice and extortions of the magistrates, 41 Ancient religion of Persia, 279, and note Persian women, 312, and note Its architecture, ii 14, and note Modern Persians excellent lapidaries, 31, and note Poetry of, 42 Deficient in historical annals, *ibid* Defects of ancient Persian history, 51 and note Persian account of the conquest of Alexander, 51, note Science of the Persians very confined, 53 note Extent of their knowledge of astronomy, 75, note Little skilled in the military art, 157 Law of their kings as given by their select sages, *ibid* Account of their external demeanour and moral character, 159, and note Their poetry superior to that of the Hindus, 389 Anglo Indian embassy to the King of, vi 99
- Perspective, Hindus have no knowledge of, ii 21
- Peruvians, distribution of their lands, i 211, note Their buildings, ii 86 Their music, 28 Their poetry, 34, note
- Peshawer, Afghaan chiefs, treacherously murdered by the Governor of, ii 300
- Peshwa, nature of the office of, ii 310, iii 312
- Peshwa of the Mahrattas See Mahrattas
- Peshwa errors in the account of the rise of the power of, exposed, iii 312, note
- Pettah, suburb of Seringapatam, assaulted and taken by Lord Cornwallis's army, v 277
- Petty, Sir William, his account of the prosperous advance of the English from the accession of James the First i 74, note
- Paton, Mr, succeeds to the command of the English fleet on the death of Commodore Barnet, iii 45
- Philippine Islands, account of, i 11
- Phoudary, criminal court, how constituted, iii 309
- Physics, knowledge of the Hindus in the science of, ii 70
- Piece goods, meaning of, i 51, note
- Pigot, Mr, afterwards Lord, succeeds Saunders as Governor of Madras, iii 112 On the capture of Pondicherry by the king's troops, claims it as the property of the East India Company, 184 Re-appointed to the government of Madras after a residence of twelve years in England, iv 84 First object of his government the restoration of the Rajah of Tanjore, who had been dethroned, 89 His opposition to Benfield's claim on the Rajah, 90 Violent contention between him and the Council, 91 Is imprisoned, 95 Ordered by the Directors to be restored, 97 Recalled, but dies before the order arrived at Madras, 98, 99, ed Members of Council who imprisoned him tried for a misdemeanour and sentenced to a fine of a thousand pounds each, 99
- Piplee, permission obtained by the East India Company from the Great Mogal to trade at, i 45
- Piracy, prevalence of, i 93 London East India Company charged with being abettors of, 94
- Pitt, William, his opposition to Fox's India Bill, iv 390 Appointed Prime Minister, 392 Proposes the commutation act 393 Resemblance of his India bill to that of Mr Fox, 394 Confirms Mr Burke's insinuations in regard to Mr Hastings' designs, against the Mogul Emperor and Scindia, v 14, note Delivers an eulogium on Lord Macartney in opposition to Mr Fox, 23 Rejects, in conjunction with Mr Dundas, the appointment of Lord Macartney, to be Governor General of India 23 His violent attack on Mr Fox, in defence of Mr Dundas, 30 Supports Mr Hastings against Mr Burke's charges, 37 Votes for the impeachment of Mr Hastings, 38 Recommends a mode of proceeding against him, 55 Operation of his Declaratory bill, 57 Compari on of it with Mr Fox's India bill 85 Merits of his bill discussed, 81 His defence of the bill, 64 His conduct in Parliament on the bill for renewing the Company's charter, vi 12
- Place Mr quoted on the tenure of land, i 219
- Plassy battle of, iii 133
- Plato, quoted on the effects which would be produced on a small number of men left alone in some uncultivated part of the globe i 120 note On the division of labour and the origin of laws, 127

- note. On the division of nations into classes, 123, note. On the baneful influence on youth, of reading the degrading accounts of the gods in the Greek poets, 236, note. On the progress of invention in the arts, ii. 2, and note. On the production of the loom among the Greeks, 17, note.
- Playfair a convert to M. Bally on the great progress of the Hindus in astronomy ii. 68 His account of the manner in which the Brahmens make their astronomical calculations, 97
- Pliny quoted on the weaving of the ancients, ii. 18
- Plover, Mr one of Mr Hastings' counsel, 84
- Plough, Hindus, described, ii. 17
- Pocock Admiral, Madras relieved by the arrival of his fleet, iii. 179
- Poetry, the first literature, ii. 25. Use to which it was applied before the art of writing was known, Ibid. and note. Use of, by the Hindus, 87 and note. Character of the Hindu poetry 29, and note W. Poetry of other rude nations, 43 and note. Tragic style of the poetry of rude nations accounted for, 45
- Polaroon, taken possession of by the East India Company i. 30 Claimed by three separate companies, 68. Chinese masters said is at least ceded to the Dutch, 67
- Police, Lord Cornwallis' new scheme of, v. 267
- Polybius, his account of Ecbatana and its palace ii. 9, note
- Polygamy Hindu Story respecting i. 115
- Polygura, meaning of the appellation, ii. 104. Confederate with Maphin Khan against the English, and take Madura, 104
- Poodleberry French firm an establishment at i. 87 Account of iii. 23. English baffled in an attack upon, 34. Misrevel state of, 167 Taken by the English, 123. Disputes between the Presidency of the East India Company and the officers of the King's troops to whom it should belong, Ibid. Destroyed, 186. Restored to the French, 267. Engagement near, between the French and English fleets, i. 98 Restored again to the French, and again retaken by the English, i. 312
- Poonah, seat of power, seized by Mirjee, ii. 257 Mirjee's Council send an agent to treat with the government of, 317. Treat with the government of, concluded, 322. Hostilities by the English commenced against, i. 29. English obliged to retreat and sign second treaty 30. Unfruitful negotiations at, vi. 63
- Poorahs, cause of, revolts and is defeated, iii. 206, 207
- Porumbah, fortress, besieged by the troops of Aurungzeb, ii. 347
- Popbam, Captain, defeats the Mahrattas, and takes the fortress of Lahar vol. iv. 41 Storms and takes the fort of Gwalior 42. Promoted for this achievement to the rank of Major 43. Takes Patwota, 283
- Population of India kept down by taxation, i. 229, note
- Porphyry quoted on the introduction of animal sacrifices among the Egyptians i. 298
- Porter Endymion, obtains charter for new Trading Company to India, i. 47
- Porter Sir James, ascribes philosophy to the Turks, ii. 84
- Porte Novo, battle of, between the English and Hyder Ali, i. 157
- Portuguese, first settlers in the East Indies, i. 2. Possessions of, in the East Indies, 29. Flight with the English at sea, near Surat 25. English treaty of amity with, 46. Dutch treaty with, 62. Cede Bombay to the English, 66. Portuguese at Chittagong; engage to assist the Rajah of Aracan in his invasion of Bengal, and betray him to Aurungzeb, ii. 203. Described as buccaners, 283, not
- Porumbah, taken by Sivagee, 263
- Power, detestable invention of despotic fears, its nature and effects, ii. 283, and note
- Power sovereign, backs on ii. 301
- Pratap Sing King of Tanjore, associated with Sivagee, by whom he had been raised to the throne, iii. 62. Treacherous conduct of the English towards him Ibid. and note. See further Tanjore
- Praya Ray engagement in, between the French and English fleets, iv. 169
- Prayers of Illud on marrying i. 265, note
- Prejudice English, its operation as to affairs in India, 201 302
- Prevents, proceedings on the charge against M. Hastings relating to the receipt of, 81, 84
- Prin, palace of, ii. 9, note
- Priesthood, greatest authority usurped by, in the lowest state of society i. 129, and note. Influence of ever superstitious, nowhere so great in India, 131, note. Mendacity of priest, an instrument of impurity 132, note. Ceases to be observed by Illudul i. 8, as a dream and mode of wearing the hair, 872. Degraded state to which the Illudus are reduced by the priest hood ii. 101. I wish to be instrumental in checking the abuse of sovereign power 292
- President in India, his power iii. 13, 17

- Press, freedom of its advantages to individual character, v 47 Its advantages to the people, 312
- Priests, found among the rudest tribes, i 126
- Private Trade See Trade
- Proclus accused of borrowing many of his religious notions from Christianity, i 265
- Property of the servants of the Company, obligations to disclose the amount of, taken away v 51
- Prosecutions, investigation of the odium attached to them, v 167
- Protest of the Lords, against the judges giving their opinions, without stating their reasons. v 267
- Pulicat, English factory established at, i 42 Compelled by the Dutch to relinquish it, *ibid*
- Punishments, object of, defined, i 175 Nature of those practised by the Hindus 176, and note, 177 Inequality of Hindu punishments, 180 187 Singular nature of Hindu punishments, ii 103 Future punishments. See Morality
- Puranas compilers of, ignorant and devoid of judgment, ii 87, note
- Purchase and sale Hindu law of, i 160 English law of, in what respect defective, 163, note
- Purdhaungur taken by Sivajee, ii 297
- Purvez, son of Jehangire, defeated by the Prince of Odipore, ii 252 Made governor of Kandesh, 258 Visited by Sir Thomas Roe, *ibid* Unsuccessful in a war with the princes of the Deccan, 259 Dies of apoplexy 259
- Pusa, temple of, ii 5, note
- Pycærs, what, iii 11
- Pythagoras, discovers of, in science, ii 97
- Quintus Curtius, on the population of India in the time of Alexander, quoted, ii 102, note
- Rack, practised by the Dutch at Amboyna, vol i 38 Instances of the use of, in England, 98, note
- Radcliffe, Major, commands a column at the taking of Deeg vi 419
- Ragoba (Ragonaut Rao) Mahratta Nabob, holds the reins of the Mahratta government during the minority of his nephew iii 416 Dispossessed of his power by the intrigues of the Mutesadees, 415 By the death of Narrain Rao, who is murdered, acknowledged Peshwa 420 Further hostile measures of the Mutesadees to him, 421 Flies to Guzerat, 421 Treaty with him by the Bombay Presidency, 427 Adverse proceedings of the Bengal Presidency, 430 Retires to Surat with only two hundred attendants, 436 Treaty of the Bombay Presidency with him approved by the Directors, *ibid* Proceedings of the Government of Poona and the English respecting him, iv 23 Given up to Scindia, the Mahratta chief, 30 Bombay council determined to support him, 31
- Ragooe, Mahratta chief, invades Orissa, iii 99
- Ragonaut Rao, Mahratta chief, ii 326
- Rajapore, taken by Sivajee, ii 297
- Rajpoots, their wretched pusillanimity, ii 167, note War of Aurungzeb against, 289
- Raleigh, Sir Walter, his account of the Dutch fisheries, i 77
- Ram Churn, ruin of, attempted by Nuncomar iii 347
- Rama, brother of Sambajee, his obstinate defence of the fort of Gingee, ii 297 Terms on which his widow proposes to terminate the predatory incursions of the Mahrattas into Deccan, 371
- Raudeo one of the Rajahs of Deccan, defeated by Alla, nephew of Feroze, ii 179
- Raunaran, Deputy Governor of Behar, iii 127, 194 Confederates to raise a brother of Suraja Dowla to the government of Bengal, 197 Critical situation of as governor of Patna, 201 Defeated near Patna, 208 Designs of Meer Causim against him, 221 These designs favoured by Mr Vansittart, and discountenanced by Major Carnac and Colonel Coote, 222 223 Imprisoned and plundered, 223 Put to death, 247
- Ramrainsing Governor of Midnapore, account of, iii 194
- Ranee of Burdwan, proceedings of the Supreme Council respecting, iii 438
- Ranee of Bulwant Sing desire of Mr Hastings to have her despoiled, iv 284 Outrage committed on her, and the princesses of her house, 321
- Ravacottah, taken by the English under Major Gowdie, v 278
- Raymond, Captain, unfortunate expedition of, to India, i 15
- Raynier, Admiral reduces the Dutch settlements in India, vi 49
- Rayree or Râjegur fortress, taken by Sivajee, ii 237 Taken by Aurungzeb with the wives and infant son of Sambagee, 271
- Râz, Rajah of Vizanagaram, his character, iv 102 Arbitrary treatment of, by Governor Rumbold, 103 Bribes given by Sitteram to Sir Thomas Rumbold, 105
- Read, Colonel, has an active command in the last war against Tippe Saib, vi 87 Takes Cauveryporam, 100

- Reading, the power of, little conducive to improvement in country without good books, and covered with poverty and wretchedness, III. 207
- Redford, Mr private Secretary to Sir Thomas Rumbold, bribe received by him from Sutteram Ria, I. 105. Bribe from Amser ul Omrah, 106
- Regiomontanus, great extent of his mathematical knowledge, II. 183
- Religion of the Hindus, account of, I. 228. Of the Persians and other nations, 263, note. How check on the abuse of sovereign power II. 271. On the subject of Religion, see further Ideas, and Morality
- Rennel, Major quoted on Alexander's Invasion of India, I. 117 note. On the state of the fine arts with the Hindus, II. 42, note. On the ancient stat of Hindustan, 123. On the portion of India included in the empire of Darius Hytaspes, 163, and note.
- Retaliation, law of, with the Hindus, and other nations, I. 177
- Revenue. See East India Company New plan for the collection of, in India, I. 2. Hindu mod of collecting, 267. Mogul mod of collecting, 267
- Rewards and punishments, future little effect of, on the Hindus, I. 30., note.
- Raylor General, on the moral precepts of the Mussulmans of modern Egypt, quoted, I. 272, note.
- Rhanlaterrah, assigned to the Company by the Raj of Cherik, security of large standing debt, 329
- Rice, the principal food of the Hindus, I. 231
- Robinson, Captain, leads the storming party at the capture of Bursoach, I. 377
- Richardson, Mr quoted on the penances of the Fakirs, I. 2-4, note. On the authenticity of Duperron fragments of the Zendavesta, 274, note. His account of the respect paid to women by the Arabians, Persians, and Tartars, disputed, 314, note.
- Ritual of the Hindus, I. 2-5
- Rivada, state of the Chinese, II. 153
- Robberies, increase of, in India, to what attributable, 245
- Roberts, M for Lewis the storming party at Patetta, I. 293
- Robertson, Dr quoted on the little regard due to the early annals of nations, I. 118 note. On the Hindu ignorance of Alexander's invasion of India, 117 note. On the abuse of subordination among barbarous tribes, 124, note. Falsely characterises the Hindu law as arranged in natural and fanciful order 16 note. Quoted on M xican laws, 27 note. On the acknowledgment of a supreme Power by the American tribes, 227. On the custom with the American tribes of the wife burning herself on the funeral pile of the husband, 290, note. Mistaken in considering the religious subtlety of the Hindus as sign of high civilisation, 320, note. On the jagoda of Chhillambrum, II. 2. On the skill of the Mexicans in the manual arts, 29, note. On the paintings of the Mexicans, 27, note. On the mistaken notions of the Spaniards respecting the civilisation of the Mexicans, 112, note. On the division of India into kingdoms and states in the time of Alexander 173, note.
- Rockets, army of Ahmed Abdalee thrown into confusion by the explosion of a magazine of, II. 313
- Rockingham, Marquis, succeeds Lord North as prime minister IV. 575
- Roe, Sir Thomas, his embassy to the Mogul court, I. 22, II. 253. Quoted on the Mogul buildings, II. 1
- Rohillas, name of, whence derived, II. 252, note. Their state, by whom founded, 254. Attacked by the Maharrattas and the Mogul, III. 384. Qualities and conduct of their chief, 355. Their perilous situation, from the Subahdar of Oude and the Maharrattas, 394. Former treaty with the Subahdar, 396; the conditions of which he fails to fulfil, 397. The Maharrattas and the Subahdar each bidding for their alliance, they join the Subahdar and the English, 399. Pretences by which this measure was vindicated, 399. Its accomplishment, 392. Features of cruelty attending it, 394, note. This was one of the charges against M Hastings on his impeachment, 42. Voted by the House of Commons not worthy of impeachment, 42
- Ross, Lieutenant-Colonel, when repulsed by the Directors, the sentence struck out by the Board of Control, 61
- Row Balagee, Maharratta General, account of, III. 87. his exactions in Mysore, 187
- Row Gevind, brother of Fatty King, IV. 87
- Row Malboo, see Malboo.
- Rao Narrala, assassinated, III. 275, and note, 375
- Roy-chaudut, see Nadim, office of.
- Ray royas, nature of the office of, III. 419
- Raukhal Virjant, grandson of A ragesh, raised to the throne on the deposition of Ferokkera, II. 212. Succeeded by his brother Haffah ad Dowla, 214
- Rumbold, Sir Thomas, succeeds Lord Pigot as Governor of Mysore, I. 94. Represents the Committee of Council, and summons the Zeml hars to Madras, 102. His corrupt and mercenary

- proceedings in the business of the Zemindars 106 His conduct strongly condemned by the Court of Directors, 107 Dismissed from the Company's service with four members of the Madras council 112 Parliamentary proceedings against him 376
- Ranjit Sing, see Bhurtpore
- Russell, Mr., appointed Resident at Tanjore, iv 92 One of the Committee of Circuit, to explore the Circars 93
- Russia, attempts of, to obtain a passage to India, through the Straits of Way gat, i 4
- Russians, their deportment blended with a suavity of address, not warranted by their appearance, i 287, note Their expertness in the use of their rude tools ii 18
- Ryley Mr., his examination in the House of Commons relative to the Zemindars of Oude vi 201
- Ryots, husbandmen in India, so denominated, i 220 Question of the interest in the soil which belonged to them examined, 222 Resort to robbery for a subsistence when driven to despair 327, note Oppression of, by Devi Sing agent of Mr Hastings, v 71 Their possessions hereditary, 279 Oppressions exercised upon them by the Zemindars 200 Handed over to the Zemindars by the Anglo Indian government, 280 Effects of the financial system of Lord Cornwallis on them, 376 Relation between the Zemindars and them, 379
- Saadoolah Khan joins the army of the Abdalee chief, ii 317
- Sadat Khan, Nabob of Oude, concerned in the plot for the assassination of Hussun ii 341 Defeats the Mahrattas 343 Taken prisoner in the battle against Nadir 347 While a prisoner acts treacherously against his sovereign, 350 His death, ibid
- Sabeism, prevalence of, with the early Eastern nations i 271, note
- Sabians, their magnificent mode of living, ii 145 note
- Sacotala, Hindu poem, story of, ii 38, 39, note
- Sacraments, what observed as, by the Hindus i 355
- Sacrifice, human, see Human
- Siddhs, a set of quietists in India, insurrection of, ii 279, note
- Sadatullah Nabob of Carnatic, iii 61
- Salarunpore taken from Zabita Khan by the allied forces of the Mogul and the Mahrattas, iii 387
- Sahab Rajah, decorated by the French with the title of Nabob of Arcot, iii 171
- Sahoo Raja, account of, iii 370
- Sahjee, Tanjorino prince, applies to the English to aid his restoration to the throne, iii 61 Flies from the English, who, pretending to assist him, side with his rival, 65
- Sailors, importance of training them for land operations, iii 39, note
- St David, fort, built, i 88 Attacked by the French, iii 54 Taken by the French 175
- St George, fort, first erected into a presidency, i 56, see further Madras
- St Helena, granted to the East India Company by royal charter, i 76
- St John, Mr., opens the article of impeachment in the case of Mr Hastings, relative to the creating of influence, v 150
- St Thomas, town near Madras, account of, iii 63
- Sair see Sayer
- Salabut Jung son of Nizam al Mulk, appointed to the sovereignty of Deccan, on the death of Mirzapha Jung iii 79 His wars in concert with Bussy, 95 His quarrel with Bussy, and subsequent reconciliation, 101 Appoints his two brothers to important situations, contrary to the advice of Bussy, 167 Mutiny in his army, ibid His grief, on Bussy's quitting him, 179 Concludes a treaty with the English 201 Confirmed as Subahdar of Deccan, by the treaty of Paris, 316 His death mentioned v 187
- Salsette seized by the English, iii, 427 Ceded to them with other places, by Ragoba, 427 Ceded to them by the government of Poonah, 433
- Salt, partnership between Clive and others for the monopoly of, iii 327 Regulations respecting the monopoly of, ibid Alterations respecting the monopoly of, by Lord Cornwallis v 371 373, note Monopoly of, taken by the Company in Oude and Furruckabad, vi 187
- Saltpetre, monopoly of, obtained by Clive, for the Company, ii 185
- Samanides, account of, ii 167
- Samba, or Sambajee, succeeds his father, Sivajee, ii 295 His reception of Akbar, son of Aurungzeb, who takes refuge with him, 296 Taken prisoner and put to a cruel death by Aurungzeb, 297
- Sangals, name given to Indian villages, ii 302
- Sanscrit language, excellencies ascribed to it, ii 63
- Sapor, victory of, not known to the modern Persians, ii 51, note
- Sardanapalus, sterling amount of his treasure, ii 145, note
- Sartorius Major, succeeds to the command of the Bombay army, v 276
- Sasnee, fort, taken by the English, vi 197
- Sassanides, dynasty of, ii 185

- Batturungal, taken by the English, v 271
 Baiyavrita, Noah of the Hindus, fable, cf. L 100
 Bannera, M. Madra President, unwisely advises an attack on Ghages which fails, III. 89. Enters into negotiation for peace with Duplex, 91. Departs for Europe, 101
 Bannoor Mahob of, reduced to dependence by Hyder Ali, III. 237
 Basil tree how and by the Indians, as the ordeal of witchcraft I. 373
 Bayat dation, abolished, 433, vi 193
 Beakia, character of their poetry II. 45, note
 Scandinavians, had notion of some mysterious power superior to their gods, I. 274, note. Counted their uncles to alive II. 21 note. Qualities of which their young warriors boasted, to gain the good opinion of their mistresses, 22, note. Their poetry, 46, 47 and note.
 Beakiet, dyed best by the Chinese, II. 17 note.
 Schools of the Hindus, II. 67. Of other Eastern nations, 84. Of the Americans of Mexico and Peru 88, note
 Scindia, Dowry Row English Nizam with him attempted, vi. 276. The idea proposed and abandoned, 272. Attempt to do to him substitute for his own. British military force, 273. Defeated by Holkar 277. Invited to participate in the treaty of Baschi, 294. Arrives in the vicinity of Dahanpore 294. Further attempts to make him conclude treaty similar to that of the Frakwa, 344. Pressed for declaration of his intentions in regard to the treaty of Baschi, 303. His declining direct an or considered as a warlike menace, 297. Joins with the Raja of Berar in hostilities, 301. Declares with the Raja his dissatisfaction with the treaty 307. Commanded to quit their threatening position, 303. Evade compliance, 305. Various objects of the war against him 271. Account of his French forces, 323. By the imprisonment of the Emperor Shah Alasa, becomes sovereign of India, 315. Deserted by the French commander 312. His French force totally destroyed, 341. His territory in the Deccan taken 344. He and the Raja separate their forces, 304. Makes an overture of peace 309. Views of Lord Morabtagon regard him, 377. Treaty with him concluded, 300. Enters into the defensive alliance 341. League with Holkar 201. Departs of the British with him, 404. Opportunity overlooked by him of forming brilliant exploit, 430. Complaints of the British against him, 431. Prospects of a war with him, 432. A count of his forces, 433. Joined by Holkar 436. Evades the return of the British Resident, 441. Professor amicable intentions, 460. Lord Cornwallis resolves on peace with him, 448. Treaty concluded, 447
 Scindia, Madage Maharatta chief, his possessions, III. 491. Joins the part of the Mutasaddis against Raroba, 403. Joins the party at Nana Bannera, iv. 21. Barroch gi an up, to him, and Rarob placed in his hands, 22. Differences between him and Nana, 41. Negotiation between him and the English broken off, and war resolved on, 44. Amount of his forces, 42. His camp surprised by General Goddard and his army put to flight, 43. Alarm given to him by the capture of the fortress of Gwalior 44. His camp surprised by Colonel Camac, and his army dispersed, 221. Treaty of peace concluded with him 225. His proceedings an object of jealousy to the English 11. Peace with him as an heir of Mr Hastings' government, 161. Gets possession of the Mogul and his dominions, 16. Directs his advantages against the Company 17. His designs against the Mogul's eldest son, 164. Price asked by him for an alliance against Tippeo Saib, 202. His death and its effects, vi. 27
 Seret, Major agent to M. Hastings, 22. Calls on Mr Burke to produce his resolutions against M. Hastings, 23. Preface to his speech relating to M. Francis, 164., note. Presents petition to the House of Commons from M. Hastings complaining of M. Burke's representations, 27. Rebuked by the Commons, for reviling the managers, 145. Sent to augment the military reform at Oude vi. 136. His conduct in the business, 129, et seq.
 Scott, M. J., on the original country of the Marhattas, quoted, II. 272, note. On the depraved character of the inhabitants of Hindustan, 301
 Scrafton, Sir appointed one of the superintendants of India, III. 234. Lost in his passage out 310
 Scriptures, teaching and study of, one of the Hind sacraments, I. 233
 Sculpture of the Hindus and Mexicans, I. and note; II. 20, and note.
 Scythians, he conquers in Asia, II. 171. Vide Persia, 143
 Secunder his reign, II. 217
 Seer Natakshreen, on the love of learning in India in the time of Akherd, quoted. II. 91, and. On the death of Ghazre al Dera Khan, III. 101 note. Translator of treaties the crime of the Blackhole tragedy and accuses the English of a greater atrocity 130, note
 Seer or S. a banker of Moorabulabad put to death by Meer Cassim, III. 243

- Seiks, country of, well cultivated, ii 27, note Their origin and history, 301, 307
- Seleucus, his conquests in India, ii 175
- Self-convicting evidence, its principle examined, v 97
- Self-delusion, English in India, not well guarded against it, vi 257
- Selim, son of Shir, his reign, ii 232
- Selim, son of Akbar, see Mohammed Jehanjir
- Seljukides, dynasty of, ii 182
- Sepoys, Indian soldiers, account of, iii, 16
- Sera, nabobship of, conferred on Hyder Ali, iii 303
- Sereffraz Khan, grandson of Jaffier, account of, iii 97, 93
- Serfojee, Rajah of Tanjore, resigns the powers of government to the English, vi 217
- Serhind, plundered by Ahmed Abdaleo, ii 371
- Seringapatam, bridge at, described, ii 7 Preparations for the siege of, v 271 Lord Cornwallis's march upon, 312 Tippoo Sahib defeated under its walls, 315 Besieged, 327 General Harris's march upon, vi 86 Taken by assault, 94
- Seringham, island, its pagoda described, ii 3 Characterised as constituting an era in the history of India, iii 72
- Servants, Calmuck, Negro and Hindu, characterised, ii 165, 166, note
- Servants of the East India Company misbehaviour of, in the earlier period of the Company's concerns, i 46 Refractory conduct of, at Fort St George, 69 New regulations for the government of, 79 See further, East India Company
- Seton, Mr., his account of the Nabob of, Surat, vi 209
- Sivajee, founder of the Mahratta power, in an attack upon Surat repulsed by the English factory, i 67 Commencement of his fortunes, ii 286 His exploits against Aurungzeb, 288 Submits to the Emperor, but revolts, from being treated with contumely, 281 Plunders Surat and recovers his former possessions, ibid Artfully obtains a truce, ibid Enters the territory of Golconda, with 40,000 horse, and takes the fortress of Gingee, Vellore, and other places, 290 Extent of his dominions at his death, 293
- Severndroog, situation of, iii 119 Taken by Clive, 120 Further account of, v 287 Taken by Colonel Stuart, after immense labour, 408
- Sex, female, greatest admirers of the military character, and most devoted to superstition and priests, i 134
- Shah Jehan, see Khurram
- Shah Namu, Persian poem, account of, ii 51
- Shahjee, father of Sivajee, account of, and his exploits, ii 927 and note
- Shahsta Khan, sent by Aurungzeb to command in Deccan, ii 278 Wounded in his bed at Poonah by banditti, and his son killed, ibid
- Shaw, quoted on the dexterity of Hindu merchants in calculation, i 339 note
- Shazada, son of Aulungeer the Second, invades Bengal, iii 201 Repulsed, 203 On the assassination of his father, assumes the state and title of Emperor, 205 Defeats the Governor of Bahar near Patna, ibid Is defeated in turn by Meeran and the English, 206 Flies to Bahar, 207 Defeated by the English at Gyah Maunpore, 218 Visited by Major Carnac, who negotiates a peace with him, 220 War being renewed, is again defeated, and a second treaty made, 245, 246 Further arrangements of the English with, 297 Interview of Lord Clive with, 302 Confirms to the English the government of the Northern Circars, 327 Conducted by Mahratta chiefs to Delhi, 334 In concert with the Mahrattas, attacks the country of Zabita Khan, 385 Reduced to subject dependence on the Mahrattas, 393 Revenue due to him refused by the English, 401 Defeated by Zabita Khan, and obliged to remit arrears of tribute, 425 Conduct of Mr Hastings respecting him v 11 Submits himself to the power of Scindia, 13, vi 327 Cruelty of his treatment by Gholam Khadur, ibid Places himself under the protection of the English on their taking Delhi, 370 Provision made for him and his family, 373
- Shelburne, Lord, appointed prime minister, iv 371
- Sherbrooke, Col one of the commanders at the siege of Seringapatam vi 92
- Shere Khan, his contests with and perfidy to Hamaoon, ii 271 His ancestry, ibid Killed by an explosion of gunpowder, 272 His various beneficial establishments, ibid
- Sheridan, Mr., his speech on the Oude charge against Mr Hastings, considered as one of the brightest efforts of English eloquence, v 60 Sums up the evidence on this charge, 173
- Shipping, Committee of, at the India House, iii 6
- Shirley, Sir R, Ambassador to Persia, claims compensation for services to East India Company, i 41
- Shitabroy, Raja, Naib Duan of Patna, his distinguished services at the siege of Patna, iii 211 His gallantry, 212, note, arrested and sent to Calcutta, iii 380 Acquitted after a confinement of two years, 381 Dies of a broken heart, 382
- Shore, Sir J (Lord Teignmouth), his account of the practice of sitting in dherna,

- l. 171, note. His ideas of the impracticability by the Company's servants of reform in the government of India, 303. In favour of the Ryots, against the Zemindars, 310 His description of the Company's servants lamentably true 332. Succeeds Lord Cornwallis as Governor-General, vi. 14. Directs his attention to Mirza Ali and the Mahrattas, 15 Urges the Nabob of Oude to arrange the internal administration of his country 23 His proceedings at Lucknow 33. His conduct respecting the bastardy and consequent deposition, of Mirza Ali, Nabob of Oude 37 His conduct approved and commended by the powers at home, 39. Designs and sails for England, 43
- Shahab ad Dîn, son of Ghazee ad Dîn, account of, li. 378
- Shuja ad-Dowla. See Ouda.
- Shuja, son of Shah Jehan, and Subahdar of Bengal, his character li. 369 His conduct on the illness of his father 378. Defeated by his brother Aurangzeb, 378. Seeking refuge with the Raja of Arracan is betrayed and imprisoned, 377 A Pataca chief, from personal resemblance to him, proclaimed King of India, 387
- Shunna, sovereign in Decan li. 348
- Soodee, meaning of the appellation, li. 748
- Soldier Jere assassinated for losing Danda Rajapore li. 253. His assassination urged by his son, who surrenders Ghazrah and the fleet of Bejapore to Aurangzeb, 164
- Shooga, taken by the Bhow in alliance with the English 287
- Siwers, exasperation of, from the Institutes of Menu, who suffer some moral change in their bosoms, l. 281
- Sirballard Khan invited to court by Feroz, set to act against the Seyd brothers, li. 253
- Sirkind, takes from the Seiks, by Shah Aulera, li. 290. Plundered by Ahmed Abdalee 235
- Siva, Hind god, l. 241 Indistinct nature of his functions, l. 242
- Skinner Mr Thomas, proceedings respecting in parliament for infringing the East India Company's monopoly l. 71
- Smith, Colonel reported one of the Select Committee at Calcutta, li. 302. His retreat to Trincomalee after being defeated by Hyder 222, *See called*, 226. *Retreated*, 230
- Smith, General, employed in expelling Ameer Khan from the Company's territory vi. 477, and note
- Smith, Dr Adam, on the causes which render astronomy the first science cultivated by rude people quoted li. 71, note On the prevalence of philosophy to connect the apparently disjointed objects of nature, 72, note. On the progress of the Egyptians in science, 163
- Smith, Mr., deprived of his seat in the Madras Council, iv. 112
- Society See Human Nature.
- Sofarades, account of li. 171
- Soldier Hindû, ceremonies to be observed by, l. 363
- Soliman, son of Dara, defeats his uncle Soja, li. 271 Flies from Aurangzeb to the Raja of Serinagar 274. Betrayed by the Raja, and imprisoned by Aurangzeb, 281. Desires to be beheaded, fearing the poison, 300, note.
- Somner, his description of the state of women in India, l. 312, note 2. On the architecture of the Hindûs, quoted, li. 7 His description of Hindû looks, 18, note. Describes the mode in which an Indian carpenter performs his work, 22, note. Quoted on the state of the fine arts with the Hindûs, 24, note On the laws and religion of the Hindûs encouraging spirit of restlessness and warfare 120, note.
- Sooties, sect among the Afghans, account of, li. 64, note.
- Soodea, taken by Hyder Ali, li. 239
- Souraja Mal, the Great Raja li. 279 Forms scheme for the ruin of Ghazee ad Dera, 279
- Sourî, Gauria, his revolt against Byram, the Ghizian Sultan li. 191
- Sovereign of the world. See Vicrama ditia.
- Spek Mr chosen Vice President of the Council, and Deputy Governor of Fort Williams, vi. 177
- Spencer M succeeds Vansittart as President of Bengal li. 251
- Spice trade, attempted by the East India Company l. 25
- Spies, crimes in India not remedied by a system of 403
- Spinning, skill of the Hindûs and Africans in, li. 14, note
- Spirits, account of the Hindû sacrament of, l. 257
- Straddhas, monthly ceremonies of the Hindûs, account of l. 366
- Stavorta s, on the apathy of the Hindûs to officers of humanity quoted, l. 296. On their experience in the use of their rude tools li. 22, note
- Stephenson, Colonel, takes Jalapoor vi. 279 *Takes the army of General Wellesley* 242. Takes Berothaopoor and Ameerghur 242. Commands division in the siege and capture of Gawdhar 254
- Stewart M Charles, on the character of Shahuta Khan, quoted, l. 84, note On the Kings of Behar being lords-paramount of India, which he refutes, li. 184, note

- Stinkards, name given to an order in society, among the Natchez, i 136, note
- Story telling, Hindu amusement, i 336, note Amusement with the negroes of Africa, *ibid*, note
- Strachey, Edward, one of the Moorshedabad judges, his excellent remarks on Indian jurisprudence, v 415, note
- Strachey, Mr, Secretary to Lord Clive, iii 273
- Strachev, Sir H, on the tyranny of the Mahratta power, quoted, ii 107, note On the expense Rjots are subject to in prosecuting their suits, v 372, note Mentions circumstances which obstruct the conviction of delinquents in Indian administration of justice, 396 On the practice of perjury in India, 410 On the difficulty of forming a plan of police in India, v 416
- Stuart, Colonel, attacks and takes Dindigul, v 227 Commands at the siege of Severndroog, and Ootradroog, 286, 287 Heads one of the columns at the siege of Seringapatam, under Lord Cornwallis, 292, 293 Commands the Bombay army, vi 37 Repulses Tipppo Saib, 88 Arrives before Seringapatam, 92
- Stuart, General, claims the military station at Tanjore, iv 92 Disputes in the council of Madras respecting the question of his being nominated to the court of the Rajah of Tanjore, 92 His concern in the arrest of Lord Pigot, 95 Succeeds Sir Eyre Coote in the command of the Madras army, 182 Refuses to obey the orders of the Madras president, 185 Defeated before Cuddalore 186 Put under arrest and sent to England, 195
- Student, one of the periods into which life is distributed by the Hindus, account of, i 304 Frivolous ceremonies, his main business, *ibid*, and note Dress prescribed for, 362
- Subactagi, account of, ii 172
- Subahdar, meaning of, ii 271, iii 61
- Subahs, number into which the Mogul Empire was divided on the death of Akbar, ii 249
- Succession, right of, in children, suggested in a very early period of society, i 169 Hindu laws respecting, *ibid*
- Sudder Dewanee Adaulat, Court of Appeal in India, how constituted, iii 412 Sir Elijah Impey appointed Judge of, with a salary, iv 271 Opinion of the English lawyers upon his appointment, *ibid* Reflections of the Select Committee of the House of Commons upon it, *ibid* Regulations introduced into it, 272 Check proposed respecting the proceedings in, v 376, note
- Sudras, Hindu servants or slaves, degraded state of, i 135, and note
- Suffder, Ali, Nabob of Carnatic, assassinated, iii 67
- Suffder Jung, made Vizir to Ahmed Shah, ii 327 His contest with the Rohillas, 328 Revolts, 329 Deprived of his Vizirat, 330 Dies, 331
- Suffrein, Admiral, sails with a fleet for India, iv 167 Defeated by the English in Praya Bay, 169 His engagement with the English fleet off Ceylon, 170 Further engagement off Negapatam, 177 His character, *ibid* Takes Trincomalee, 178 In a naval engagement, after taking Trincomalee, breaks six of his captains for misconduct, 179 Follows the English fleet from Trincomalee and another engagement takes place, 193
- Sujah Khan, account of, iii 97, 98
- Sullivan, Mr appointed agent to the Nabob of Carnatic, iv 160 Appointed minister to the court of the Nabob, 161 Plans the expedition into Coimbatore, 190 His contract for opium, v 137
- Sully, cited on the difference between the neat produce of taxes, and the amount taken from the people, i 227
- Sumatra, first trade to, i 30
- Sumner, Mr arrives in India with Clive, as Member of the Select Committee at Calcutta, iii 274 His concern in private trade, 289
- Sumroo, German officer in the service of Meer Can-um iii 241 His assassination offered by Suja Dowla to the English, 248 Abandons Suja Dowla, and seeks service with the Jaats, 286
- Sun, reserve of the modern Brahmens respecting the title of Deva given to it, i 264, note Heat, light, and flame of the sun shadowed forth by the three principal gods of the Hindus, 269 Hindu prayer to the sun, 271 Sun worshipped by other nations, *ibid*, note Temple erected to the sun, at the expense of the entire revenues of Orissa for twelve years, ii 9, note
- Sungarpore, taken by Sivajee, ii 276
- Supervisors, board of, sent to India, iii 371 Lost in their passage, 372 Further appointment of, 417
- Supreme Council in India first appointment of, and of whom composed, iii 370 Disagreement between, at the first meeting, 430 Two parties in, 431 Announce their powers to the different provinces, and require from each a statement of its situation, 440 Object to a treaty made by the Bombay Council with Ragoba, 446 Treat with the Poonah government, by a negotiator of their own, 447 Forbid the Bombay Council to receive Ragoba within the limits of their government, 448 Their dissensions respecting the widow of Burdwan and her son, 449, respecting Nuncomar, 453 Their acrimonious de-

- bases as to the most eligible plan for levying taxes, iv 3; on the appointment to the office of resident of Ouda, 17; on the management of the household of the Nabob M barak ul Dowla, 18; on the resolution of the Madras Presidency to aid the Mairaddies, who proposed to restore Rajahs, 22. Appoint force to march across India to Bombay 24. Their view in this, indeterminate and obscure, 30. Disavow the treaty dictated by the Marattas to the Deccan army 37. Suspend the Governor of Madras, 103. Form treaty with the Nabob of Carnatic, without the knowledge of the Council of Madras, 147. Further instances of their opposition to the Madras Presidency 191. Oppose the Supreme Court of Judicature. See the next article. Appoint the chief justice, judge of the Sadar Dewanee Adalat, 237.
- Supreme Court of Judicature, establishment of, and powers given to it, 1** 219. Its operations cruel to the inhabitants, 220; interfere with and suspend the collection of the revenues, 221 et seq; suspend the administration of justice and annihilate the powers of government, 222. Instances of its oppressive spirit, 223. Its conduct in the Patna case, 226 and Dacca case 227. Its servants arrested by the Supreme Council, 231. Supreme Council petition parliament against its proceedings, 232. Bill passed for restraint: g II, 276.
- Sarat, first trade of the English to, 1** 21. English factory established at, Ibid. Contest at, of the English with the Portuguese 31. English trade to, suspended, 84. Out-factories and agencies suppressed at, 63. English factory at, attacked by the Marattas, 67. seized by Aurangzeb, 84; restored, 211. The place plundered by Surajee II. 240. Its situation vi. 202. Its history, ib d. et seq. English attempt to place the government of, on a new footing 206. Revolution taken to depose the Nabob of, 204. Rescuing of the Governor-General in support of the measure 209. Mode in which it was effected, 210.
- Surya Samhanta, chief Hindu book of astronomy, 11** 82, and note.
- Sykes, M** arrives in India with Clive as Member of the Select Committee at Calcutta hi. 273, 275.
- Synce, on the Birmans, quoted, 11** 155, and note.
- Syrisee, the cows and other animals held as divine by 1** 256.
- Tafkavat us-salata, historical Hindu treatise 11** 103.
- Taheritee, account of, 11** 243.
- Tanjore, taken by Shajjoo father of Sivajee, 11** 236. Held to the Rajahab of, Ibid. Account of, and its princes, 11 61. Motive of the English for invading it, 62. Their first warlike operations in, 62. Expedition of the French against, 171. Views of Mahomed Ali against, 268. Terms on which Pratappa King the Rajah of is allowed quiet possession of his territories, 268. Construction of the Rajah of, with Mahomed Ali, respecting the Mound of Cavery 272. Views of the English and Mahomed Ali, as to his territory and supposed wealth, iv 40. Rajah of, wrests from the Marwaras a territory taken from his dominions, 62. War with on this account, & secured by the Madras presidency and urged by the Nabob of Carnatic, 63. The presidency complies, and the Rajah is reduced to sign treaty with the Nabob, 66. Disapproving of this treaty the presidency threatens to renew hostilities, 71. W. renewed, 76. Letter of the Rajah to the English commander 79. The Rajah deposed, dethroned, and imprisoned, 80. Treatment of, while prisoner 86, note. Restored, 89. Resident established at Tanjore 91. The country overrun by Hyder 114. Battle of, 129. Amver King Rajah of, deposed, vi. 267. His death, 293.
- Tank at Arbel, importance to Lord Cornwallis, and fortunate preservation of vi.** 84.
- T** peacefully restored to the English by the treaty of Paris, 11 297.
- Tartars, religion of 1** 263, note. Characterised as sober accurate dexterous, and faithful, 11 167 note.
- Tatta, detached from the dominions of the Mogul and added to those of Nadir Shah 11** 371.
- Taxation outline of that of the Hindus, 1** 201. Qualities desirable in system of, 202. Evil resulting from ecclesiastical in, 203; from unequal partition of 203; from such as impedes production, Ibid; from such as diminishes useful qualities in the people 204. Taxation of the Hind tried by these qualities, Ibid. Instances of the difference between the best produce of taxes, and the amount taken from the people 217. Mexico, Persia, and China, taxation paid to hind, 224. Taxation of the Mahomedans, 11 371. Company's territories in India ever taxed, 1.
- Taylor M** sums up the charge of contracts on the trial of Mr Hastings, 179.
- Troj Bahader prophet of the Scits, account of, 11** 276.
- Trigramenth, Lord. See above.**
- Telangana, one of the divisions of Deccan, extent and boundaries of, 11** 299.
- T** Hickey exploits of the English garrison at, 1 207.

- Temples, Hindu See Pagodas, Mexican temples, ii 5 Temple of Jerusalem, immense cost of, in building, 151, note
- Tennant, quoted on the Hindus drowning themselves in the Ganges, i 289 note On the preferable attention paid to animals in India, 297, note On the proneness of the Hindu husbandmen to robbery, when driven to despair 327, note On the Hindu propensity to abusive language, 330 On the inferiority of the Hindus to Europeans in every art but weaving, ii 13, note Ascribes the brilliant colours of the painted cloths of the East to the goodness of the water, 17, note On the appearance of a Hindu field after one ploughing, 19, note On the state of the art of painting with the Hindus 27 On their want of skill in music, 29, and note On the use of glass by the Europeans in India, 32, note Could find in the Sanscrit records of Benares no history of the country, 41, note On the tendency of the Hindu superstition to estrange mankind, 84, note
- Tenure in land See Land
- Tetteenah, fort, sufferings of the English in an attack on, vi 201
- Thales, his mathematical knowledge, ii 87
- Thomas Koolah Khan See Nadir Shah
- Thingur, taken by the English, ii 187
- Thorne, Robert, suggests the practicability of the North-West passage, i 4
- Three, numeral, virtues ascribed to, by the Hindus, ii 61
- Thurlow Lord, opposes the appointment of Lord Macartney to the office of Governor-General of India, v 29 In the House of Lords, declares against uncertain evidence, 97 Asserts that the acts of the Commons are not those of the people, who are a body unknown to the Lords, 174 Considers the misrepresenting the conduct of judges and magistrates, as a crime of a very high nature, 215 Animadversions on this supposition, 216, et seq Speech of Burke on the subject, 219, note
- Tiber, reduced by one of the generals of Shah Jehan, ii 297
- Tillook Chund, widow of, her charges against the English Resident, iii 414
- Time, account of, as a divinity in the laws of Zoroaster, i 272
- Timery, fort, taken by the French, iii 321 Retaken by the English, 180
- Timidity, feature of the Hindu character i 329, and note
- Timvelly, commencement of the war in, iii 87 Attempts of the English to reduce it to more profitable obedience, 101 Plundered by Hyder Ali, 321
- Tippoo Saib, repelled in an attack on Colonel Ballie, iv 131 Lays siege to Wandewash, 144 Raises the siege, 156 Joins the French at Porto Novo, 172 Defeats Colonel Braithwaite, on the banks of the Coleroon, 173 Succeeds his father, Hyder Ali, 182 State of his army when joined to that of his father, 186 Retires from Carnatic, 187 Loses Ananpore and Mangalore, 188 Takes Badnore, 190 Invests Mangalore, 191 Negotiation, into which he had entered with the English, broken off, 194 Further proceedings against him, 197 Negotiation with, again broken off 200 Attacks Mangalore and is repulsed 201 Peace with, 203 Statement of his subsequent conduct, v 224 Lord Cornwallis accused of breaking public faith with him, by the arrangements with the Nizam, 229 Suspected of hostile designs, 230 His disputes with the Rajah of Travancore, 233 His demands on the Rajah, 235 Attacks his lines and narrowly escapes, 237 Forces the lines, and ravages the country 240 Correspondence between him and General Meadows, *ibid* Drives back the division of Colonel Floyd, 243 Directs his opposition against the chain of depôts of the English army, 245 Takes Raparorum, 246 His stratagem for cutting off the English army frustrated, 247 Invades Carnatic, *ibid* Plunders the island of Seringham, 248 Plan of his operations, 259 His conduct in the battle of Arikera, 272 His negotiations with Lord Cornwallis, 275 Sends a vakeel to treat with the allied army, 281 The inferiority of his means betrayed by the feebleness of his operations 290 Retakes Combetore, 292 Offers to send vakeels for the settlement of disputes, but the offer refused, 292 Encampment of his army before Seringapatam, 294 His camp attacked by the English during the night, 295 Several of his redoubts taken 299 Loss of men on both sides, 310 Makes overtures through the Coimbatore prisoners, *ibid* Negotiations commenced 312 Two of his sons received as hostages in the British camp, 314 Ceremony of their reception, 316 Definitive treaty delivered by them to Lord Cornwallis, 319 Character of the abusive terms in which the English speak of Tippoo, 325 Prosperity of his country, and attachment of his subjects to him, *ibid* Question of profit and loss to the English by the war with him, 327 Receives coldly an offer of a more amicable connexion on the restoration of his sons to him, vi 22 His proclamation for aid against the English published in the Isle of France, 51 Lord Mornington induced by this proclamation to declare war against him, 53 Demands of the Governor-General on him, 79 Sends a letter to the Governor-General, declaratory of pacific intentions, 76 Pre-

- parus embassy to France, 78. War commenced, *ibid.*. Makes fresh overtures, 79. Amount of the army sent against him *ibid.*. Marches against the Bombay army 80. Compelled by General Stewart to retreat, 81. Defeated in the action of Malvally 83. Sends another overture, 86. Draught of preliminary treaty transmitted to him, 90. Particulars of the siege in which he is killed, 94, et seq. Generous reception of his sons by Major Baird, he had been cruelly treated by him, 97. His dead body found, 98. Retrospect of the views by which he was guided, 99. His character 101. Superior state of his country compared with the Carnatic and Oude, 102. His mind strongly affected with religion 103. Papers relative to his connexion with the French found in his palace after his death, 104. His poverty 106. Settlement of his family 110.
- Togtak**, his speech on the throne of Delhi being offered him, p. 206. After short reign, killed by the falling of the roof of a house 207.
- Togtak**, grandson of Feroze, assassinated, after short reign of five months, p. 213.
- Togral Bey** account of, p. 179.
- Trois** of the Illudus and other race nations, p. 19.
- Tooth of Mahomet the Third**, buried with solemn pomp, and a tomb erected over it, p. 201.
- Topasses**, Indo-Portuguese so denominated, *ibid.* 17.
- Torments**, self-inflicted, that the Divine Being is delighted with them in his sacrifices accounted for p. 261. note. Period in human society in which such worship suggests itself, 263, note. Torture see rack.
- Toweron** Captains, executed by the Dutch at Amboyna, p. 36.
- Trade** begun with Persia by Chancellor 1. 8. Committee of their duties 4 7. Opened with Persia by the East India, 13, 24. Private trade injurious to the East India Company 48. For account of private trade by the Company servants, see East India Company and Servants. Amount of tonnage for private trade allowed by the Bill for the renewal of the Company's charter vi. 6.
- Travancore** king of, mode of ascending the throne recommended by the priests, p. 103. Territory of the Rajah of, 221. His alliance with the English, 222. His disputes with Tippos Sult, *ibid.*. Assisted by the English, 223. Days fought on his boundaries of the Dutch, 225. Lawfulness of the purchase questioned, *ibid.*. Remarks of Tippos on him, 224.
- Treasury Company's** Committee of, his occupations, p. 8.
- Trichinopoly** account of, p. 71 82. French attempt upon, baffled, 85. Claimed by the Mysoreans, who had assisted in defending it, 87. Is destroyed for provisions, and becomes the seat of war p. 91 92. Second attempt of the French upon, baffled, 107. English at, alarmed at the operations of Lally 109.
- Trincomelee** taken by the English from the Dutch, p. 169. Taken by the French, 253. Naval battle near 168.
- Trincomalee**, taken by the French, p. 167. Retaken by the English, 180. Country round it, desolated by Hyder Ali, 279.
- Triposore**, taken from Hyder by the English, p. 167.
- Triptolemus**, laws of, p. 206, note.
- Trivatore** fort, taken by the French p. 129.
- Troojolly M.**, Commander of the French fleet in India, his engagement with the English off Pondicherry p. 114.
- Turkey or Levant**, Company expedition of, to the East Indies, p. 112.
- Turks**, character of, p. 312, note. Philosophical acquisitions ascribed to, p. 81. Rise and progress of 137.
- Turner M.**, his account of the Anglo-baron establishments, p. 178, note. His account of Deccan and its Rajah, p. 186.
- Tydeys** hostilities to the English at, charged against the Dutch p. 31.
- Tythings** of the Anglo-baron, resemblance of, to the divines observed by the Locust, p. 143, note.
- Usud** at Mulk. See Ghazee ad Dawa.
- Usur** Sovereign in Deccan, weakness of his government, p. Account of his success, *ibid.* 261.
- Usur** at Hind, title bestowed on Mohammed Ali, *ibid.* 269.
- Universe** account from the Bhagvat Gesta, of the display of the Divine nature in the form of, p. 20 note.
- Upton**, Colonel, sent to treat with the Poonah government, *ibid.* 472. His instructions, 423. His conduct in the negotiation, 424. Efforts to compromise of difficulties, 470. Concludes treaty 410. Assesses the Bombay presidency and serves for the pacific designs of the Marathas, p. 31.
- Usubeck**, in trade Transylvania, p. 225. Invades the eastern provinces of Persia, 229. Proceeds to Ghilan, but compelled to retreat, 228. Attack Kabul, and are driven out of the province, 230. Beaten again in an attack upon Kabul, and their own territories invaded, 230. Healed by Aurangzeb, but the sovereign reinstated, 267.
- Utility** grand test of civilization, p. 1-0.
- Vach**, Hind goddess, account of, p. 270, note.

- Vairavswata See Satyawrata
- Valdore, taken from the French by the English, iii 174
- Vandeleur, killed in the battle of Laswaree vi 360
- Vansittart, Mr, called from Madras to take the government of Bengal, in 214 State of affairs on his accepting the office, *ibid* Proceeds to Moorshedabad to persuade Meer Jaffer to consent to his own dethronement, 215 His measures respecting Jaffier opposed by several members of his council, 216 Recalls Sir Eyre Cooto and Major Carnac from Patna, 223 His proceedings against Ramnarain, the fatal error of his administration, 224 Attempts in vain to mitigate the evils resulting from the private trade of the Company's servants 231 His visit to Meer Causim, on the subject of this trade, 233 Further opposition to his measures in the council, 235 Returns to Europe, 253 Appointed one of the Board of Supervisors for India, 338 Lost in his passage out, 340
- Vasco de Gama, sails round the Cape of Good Hope i 2
- Veda, or study of the Scriptures one of the sacraments of the Hindus, account of, i 353
- Vedas or four sacred books of the Hindus, i 125 and moral tendency of 266, note Resemblance of to the Zendavesta, 208, note Characterised as containing nothing important or rational, *ibid*
- Vedanti doctrine, account of, ii 56
- Veins and arteries in the human body, pretended accurate calculation of the number of, ii 75, note
- Vellore, taken by Muhomed Ali, iii 236 Relieved by the English against Hyder Ali, iv 150 English army forced from cantonments to convey supplies to it, 166 Appropriated for the residence of the family of Tippoo Saib after his death, vi 97
- Vellum, fortress, taken by the English, iv 60
- Verelst, one of the Bengal Council, and opposers of the measure of Mr Vansittart, the President, in 216 Quoted on the free trade claimed by the Company's servants 231, note One of the Select Committee at Calcutta, 275 His concern in private trade 289 Appointed chairman of the Select Committee and successor of Lord Clive as Governor of Bengal, 302 His regulation of bill remittances, 313 Resigns, 315
- Vicramaditya, sovereign of the world, real story of, ii 101 Other applications of the name, *ibid*, and 102 note W
- Vieta, lived in an ill-instructed age i 90
- Vijle, M, commands Tippoo's European troops at Seringapatam, v 367
- Virtue, English, reflection on, as arising from English treatment of the Nabob of Arcot, v 289, note
- Vishnu, one of the Hindu gods, i 241 His various incarnations, 243
- Visigapatam, seized by Aurungzeb, i 86 Taken from the English by Bussey, iii 170
- Vizir Ali, Mr Cherry assassinated by his attendants, vi 194
- Volconda, European troops at the battle of, fly shamefully from the field, iii 81
- Volga, explored by Jenkinson, an Irishman, i 12
- Volney, quoted on the effeminacy and indolence of the Asiatics, i 334, note On the inference to be inferred as to the arts, from the Indian labyrinths and temples ii 5 note His account of the acquisition of science by the Arabians, 50 How characterised by Gibbon as a traveller, 51, note Quoted on the Caravanseras of Syria 153 note
- Voltaire, quoted on the lofty expressions and mean ideas of the Romans towards their gods, i 239, note On the absurdity of refining upon the religion of ancient nations, 265 note On the abdications of the religious system of Zoroaster, 275 note On oblations and penances, 283, note On the impracticability of legislators enjoining a corrupt morality 293, note Says superstitions are invariably those of the most horrible acts of wickedness 329, note On the invention of rude nations in the arts, ii 21, note His character of the Song of Solomon, 40, note Quoted on Eastern poetry, 51 note Extract from his *La Pucelle d'Orleans*, *ibid* Quoted on the scanty attainments of the Egyptians, 172 note On the dissensions between Labourdonnais and Dupleix, iii 51, note
- Voyages various, account of, i 3 to 14
- Waite, Sir Nicholas, accuses the London Company as thieves and confederates with pirates, i 94, note, and their servants at Surat of using treasonable expressions towards the King, 101
- Wall, astonishing one built by the Tascalans as a rampart against their enemies, the Mexicans, ii 6
- Wallace, Colonel, his operations against Holkar vi 421
- Walla Inh title bestowed on Mohamed Ali iii 879
- Wandewash unnecessarily set on fire by Colonel Aldercon, iii 131 Taken by the English, 150 Battle of 251 Besieged by Tippoo Saib iv 139
- War, art of, among the ancient Hindus,

- L 167 Wars in Europe in 1740 and 1744, li. 32
- Ward, Mr. quoted on the immoral influence of the Hindu religion, i. 293, note. On the little effect of future rewards and punishments on the Hindus, 293, note. On the temples of the Hindus, li. note. Supposes the praise bestowed on the religion of the Hindus to be dying away from its being better known, 75, note. Characterises the Hind religion as containing nothing in which a learned man can delight, or of which a benevolent man can approve, 76, note
- Ward, Rev W. quoted on the wretched state of the Indian Roads, li. 167, note.
- Wara, Major General, killed in the battle of Lawasree, vi. 162
- Warehousers, Committee of, at the India House, its nature, lii. 6
- Waring, Mr. Scott, quoted on the Hindu mythology and history i. 117, note. On the piousness of the Hind religion, 230, note. On the character of the Persian women, 223, and note. His account of the Hind poem, entitled Eshah Namu, li. 42. On the nature of ancient Persian history 49. On the sciences of the Persians, 63, note. On the extent of the Persian knowledge of Astronomy 91, note. On the wretchedness and misery prevalent among the Persians, 120, note. On the moral character of the Persians, 123, note
- Watson, Admiral, sent with squadron under his command to India, li. 97. Sails from Madras to Calcutta, 118. Takes Calcutta in co-operation with Clive, 123. Doesbaria Chandernagor 127
- Watts, M. Chief of the factory at Coddabazar made prisoner by Buraja Dowla, li. 115
- Weaving, skill of the Hindu in, i. what owing, li. 12. Superiority of the Mexicans in, 15. Skill of the Goths in, *ibid.* Skill of the Babylonians, *ibid.* note. Splendid weaving and dyeing familiar the Americans, *ibid.* note. Art of weaving cotton ascribed to Semiramus, 16. Skill of the Colchians in, 17, note
- Wiba, H. appointed with Mr. Clow to depose the Nabob of Arcot, vi. 231
- W. Wesley Marquis, Earl of Morington, See Morington, Lord
- W. Wesley Honorable Major-General Arthur appointed one of diplomatic committee to act as mediator in request of the war with Tippu Sultan. i. 1. J. His military concerns in that war 16, 27 and note. Appointed to the command of the army for carrying into execution the treaty of Bassin, 297. His rapid march to Poona, to prevent its being set on fire, 322. Military powers of negotiation and war given to him, 298. Writes letter to Dowlat Rao Scindia, on the menacing position he had assumed, 301. Object at which he was to aim in the war against Scindia, and the Rajah of Berar 319. Takes Ahmednuggur 304. Defeats Scindia in the battle of Assaye, 305. Receives an overture for peace, 308. In conjunction with Colonel Stephenson, gains the battle of Argannm, 360. Lays siege to and takes Gawdighur 360. Negotiates with the Rajah of Berar, 374, and concludes treaty with him, 388. Ordered to commence hostile operations against Holkar 401. Impeded in his military operations in Deccan by a famine, 401. Withdraws into cantonments, 444
- Wellesley M. Henry appointed Lieutenant-Governor of the territory of Oude, vi. 170. His appointment objected to by the Court of Directors, 187. Confirmed by the Board of Control, 183. Resigns his situation and returns to Europe, 188
- Wheeler M. appointed Governor-General of Bengal on the supposed resignation of Mr. Hastings, i. 14. Fills the vacancy in council occasioned by the death of Col. Monson, 17
- Whitcomb, M. President and Governor of Madras, pro tempore, i. 86
- Wigley M. opposes M. Grey's motion for adjourning the trial of M. Hastings, as prejudicial to the justice and character of the House, 173
- Wilford, Captain, quoted, on the Hindu dynasties, i. 112, note. On the ascendancy of the Hindus in historical records, 114, note. On the Hind mythology 117. On the story of the hook of the Hindus, 170, note. On the amount of year of the Creator, by Hindu computation, 271, note. On the Christmas of the Hindus, 277, note. On the contests of the three gods of the Hindus for superiority 277. On the reserve of the Brahmins respecting their god Deva or the sun, 316, note. Says that neither the Hindus nor Egyptians had any work purely historical, li. 81. Considers the state of ancient history in the East as black literature, 61, note. Ascribes ignorance to the compilers of the Puranas, 81, note. On the propriety of the Hindus to appropriate everything of antiquity to themselves, 170. Gives the real story of the Vikramaditya of the Hindus, 117
- Wilks, Colonel, on the states in which India was divided, quoted, li. 127. On

- the state of civilisation of the Mahomedan princes of Deccan, 144 note
 On the increasing wretchedness of the Indians the further they are traced in antiquity 148 note Accuses Lord Coruwillis of breach of faith with Tipoo Saib, v 220, note Affirms that Colonel Floyd communicated intelligence of the motions of Tippoo Saib, but was not credited, 241 His account of the assault on the Pettah, near Seringapatam, 266, of the distressed state of the army at the siege of Bangalore, 268, of the march of the army from Ankeru to Caniambaddy, 274
- Wilkes, Alderman, an advocate in the House of Commons in favour of Mr Hastings, v 50
- Wilkins Mi, quoted, on a religious comment upon the wanton odes of the Persian poet Hafiz, i 267, note On the voluntary infliction of pain by the zealots of India, 279, note On the gross language of the Hitopadesa of the Hindus, 320 On the qualities which constitute the perfection of a language ii 61, note On the self-abasement of the Hindus before their kings, 101, note
- Willoughby, Sir Hugh, attempts a north-west passage i 5
- Winter, Sir Edward Chief Company's servant at Fort St George, suspected of delinquency, and recalled, i 69 Imprisons his intended successor, *ibid.*
- Witchcraft, prevalence of, in India, i 341 Five persons tried and executed for, in one district, in 1792, *ibid.*
- Women, condition of, with the Hindus, i 309 Qualities and faults ascribed to them in the Gentoo laws and Institutes of Menu 312, note Condition of, with the Arabians Persians, and Tartars, 315 note With the North American tribes *ibid.* Why secluded from public view by the Hindus *ibid.*, note Domestic community of, on the Malabar coast, 319 Among the Celtic inhabitants of Britain 320, note In the province of Madura, *ibid.* Condition of women in the island of Formosa, the Ladrones and other places, *ibid.* Hindu women kiss and even adore the private parts of the naked Fakcers, who travel in pilgrimage 321, note Persian women totally devoid of delicacy 322 Women of India represented as of exquisite proportion and their skin of a polish and softness superior to that of all others, 331 Hindu women accustomed to do their occasions in the public streets, 340 note Hands of an Indian cookmaid softer than those of an European beauty, ii 13, note
- Wood, Colonel, attacked twice successfully by Hyder Ali, iii 331
- Woodington, Lieutenant Colonel, takes Baroach, vi 376 Takes the town of Champaneer, 377
- Worship of the planets, i 279, note Of heroes how occasioned, 279 Of animate and inanimate objects, 315
- Wyndham, Mr, his speech on the ill treatment of the managers, on Mr Hastings' trial, v 310
- Xenophon quoted, on Persian punishments i 187, note On Eastern magnificence, ii 192, note
- Year of the Creator, amount of, according to the Hindu computation, i 233, and note
- Yogee, Hindu, penitents so denominated, i 286
- Yoni, obscene worship of, by the Hindus, i 294
- York, Archbishop of, proceedings of the House of Commons, on his intemperate language during the trial of Mr Hastings, v 169
- Zabita Khan, attacked by the Mahrattas and the Emperor, and all his territories taken from him, iii 385 His territories restored to him by the Mahrattas, 391 Defeats the forces of the Emperor, and evades the payment of arrears of tribute, 425
- Zemaran, Captain General of the Empire, his revolt against Akbar, ii 237
- Zemindar, meaning and power of the title, i 220, iii 62, 412 Zemindars, of the Northern Circars summoned to Madras, iv 83 Further account of their office and power v 327, and note Not proprietors of land, 332 This opinion suggested by aristocratical principles, 332 New arrangement respecting them not to be reconciled with the interests of the great body of the people, 333 Their power abolished, 367 Relation between the Zemindars and the Ryots, 371 Administration of justice not possible to be aided by the co operation of Zemindars, 409 Company's war with the refractory Zemindars of Oude, vi 187
- Zendavesta resemblance of, to the Vedas, i 298, note
- Zodiac, of the Hindus borrowed from the Greeks and other nations, ii 72, and note 93
- Zillah a district, and court of justice, v 354

- Allah Judges, making them penal judges,
 not good policy v 431
 Worcester, deity how described by i.
 237 Made th duties of agriculture
 part of his religion, ii. 21 note. Simi-
 larity of his religious system to that of
 the Hindu, 137
 Kulikar Khan, subahdar of Deccan,
 accompanies Shah Aurum in his wars
 ii. 301 Conduct of, to the sons of Shah
 Aurum on the death of the Emperor
 304. Sides with Nizad ad Dien, who
 succeeds to the throne, 304, 306. Is de-
 feated by Ferokhsar 306; and strangled
 307
-

INDEX

TO WILSON'S HISTORY OF BRITISH INDIA,

VOLS VII VIII IX

- Abbas Mirza, son of the Shah of Persia, ix
 152 Attacks the Pussians in Georgia, ix
 153 Is defeated at Ganja, ibid Her vic-
 tory over Pasheritch at Erivan, 155
 Treaty of Peace, 156
- Abolition of the Commercial Charter of the
 Company Committee of the Lords, ix
 Commons appointed to take evidence, ix
 332 Indifference of the Commons in
 Indian affairs, 334—of the Lords, 335
 of the Proprietors, 369 Motion intro-
 duced by Mr Grant, 368 Opposed by
 Buckingham, 369 Resolutions agreed
 by the Commons, 370—introduced in the
 House of Lords by the Marquis of Lans-
 downe, ibid Objections of Lord Ellen-
 borough, 371—his estimate of anti-
 deficiency, 372 Remarks of the Duke of
 Wellington, 373—of Mr Hume, Mr
 Ferguson, 378, 379—Sir Robert Inglis,
 381 Amendments, ibid Objectives of
 the Court of Directors, ibid, and 382
 Evidence of, 387
- Achut Sing, Raja of Singbhum, ix 337 As-
 sists in the pacification of Chota Nagpur,
 235 Engaged in border feuds, 239
- Adam John, acting Governor General, as
 senior member of the Council, ix 4 Pro-
 ceeds against the Editor of the Calcutta
 Journal, 5 Compels Palmer & Co to
 close their transactions with the Company,
 6 Cause of his unpopularity, ibid Cha-
 racter, and tributes to his memory, ibid
 note
- Adams, Sir Frederick, ix 194
- Afghanistan Foundation of the Kingdom,
 vii 145 Its history, 146 Shah Shuja-
 al-mulk, 147 Attempt on Kashmir, 148,
 Receives Mr Elphinstone at Peshawar,
 149 Solicits a pecuniary grant, concludes
 a treaty, 150 His army routed, the flies
 to Ludiana, ibid Defeats the Afghans of
 Sindh, ix 281 Is beaten by Dost Mahomed
 at Abbasabad, 282 Returns to
 Ludiana, 283
- Agra Mir Moatammed ud Dowla pensioned
 by the King of Oude, ix. 175 His East
 India Company guarantee his personal
 property, 258 Hostility of Nasir-ud-din
 towards, ibid Decision of the British
- Government respecting his protection
 ibid Retires to British territory, 259
 His character and death, ibid
- Agra Presidency, erection of, ix 251
- Ahmed Baksh Khan Nawab of Ferozpoore,
 ix 126
- Ajmer Province, reasons for its annexation,
 viii 281 Financial value of, ibid note
- Ajaygerh, Fort of, vii 13 (see Bundelkhand)
- Akyab, port of Arakan exports of, ix. 112,
 note
- Alompra, a celebrated sovereign of Burma,
 his Conquests, ix 20
- Alves, Major, Political Agent at Jaypur,
 wounded by an assassin, ix 325
- Alwar, disturbances at Attempted assassina-
 tion of Ahmed Baksh Khan, ix 126 The
 Raja of, disaffected to the British, 127
 Intimidated by the fall of Burtpore, the
 Raja delivers up the instigators of the
 attempt on Ahmed Baksh Khan, 129 Be-
 comes reconciled, 135
- Amar Sing Thapa, Gorka chief, viii 26 (see
 Nepal)
- Ambaji Ingha, Governor of Gohud, his
 transactions with Sindhia and Sir George
 Barlow, vii 87
- Amherst, Lord, appointed Governor-Gen-
 eral, ix 2 Remark on his previous Em-
 bassy to China, ibid Engages in war
 Ava, 8 Proclamation, app 11 His mo-
 tives for declining to interfere with Dur-
 jan Sal's proceedings at Bhurtpore, 128
 Countermands the orders of Sir David
 Ochterlony, 129 Adopts Sir C Metcalfe's
 suggestions to remove Durjan Sal, 131
 Receives an addition to his title, 142
 Visits the Upper Provinces, 144 Inter-
 views with the King of Oude at Lucknow,
 144 Receives the missions of the Malwa
 and Mahratta States at Agra, 146 The
 deputation of the Rajput chiefs at Delhi,
 148 Discussion with the King of Delhi,
 149 Receives at Simla a friendly mis-
 sion from Ranjit Sing, ibid Is occupied
 with plans for ameliorating the internal
 administration of the Provinces, 157 His
 encouragement of education among the
 natives, 162 Reviews of his administra-
 tion, 164

Anar Khan, Afghan soldier of fortune assists Vahir Mohammed, joins Holkar vii. 84 Returns the command of his own troops, 84. Assists the Raja of Jodhpur afterwards ravages his dominions, 87 Treacherously murders Sewal Sing ibid. Engaged by the Rana of Udaipur 86. Instigates him to poison his daughter 88 Enforces claim on the Raja of Berar in behalf of Holkar 918. Takes possession of Jabalpur, ibid. Protests against British interference, 317 Recuses himself for the payment of contribution, 318 Is defeated, escapes to Bhopal, 319 Followed by Col. Gless to Beronj, withdraws to Indore, 320. Confusion and rapine occasioned by his mercenaries in Rajputana, viii 118, 122. Lapses contributions at Krishnagarh, Bendi, and towns of Jaypur ibid. His colleague, Mohammed Shah, attacked by the Rajput chief Chand Sing The Anar pursues the Rajputs to their capital, and plunders the country 123. Receives large ransoms for the principality of Bakhairat, 124. Compels the Raja of Jaypur to pay him tribute, and to declare Chand Sing ibid. Promotes marriage alliances between the Rajas of Jodhpur and Jaypur and at their solemnization is treated as their equal, 125 Receives payment from Jodhpur and withdraws the troops of his colleague from Merta, 126. Is hired by the party of the Rana at Jodhpur to remove the Minister and the Gura, 127 Artificially murders them, 128, note Besieges Jaypur but retires at the instance of the Rana, 129 Besieges Masfuraipur ibid. Protects the Findari Karim Khan 132. Is prevented from assisting the Findari on their retreat, 131 Intimidated by the position taken by General Ochterlopy consents to disband his army and to ratify British alliance ibid. Part of his forces taken into British pay ibid. Visits the British camp at Ajmere, and presents the memoir of his life ix. 371 note.

Another site of the sacred temple of the Ekba, disturbances at, vii. 113

Anjar district ceded to the British, viii. 92 (see Cutch) Attacked by insurgents, ix. 134

Apa De-al Nipenkar submits to General Muzer, viii. 274

Apa Sahab, Nodji Ebnah, nephew of Naghri, assumes the Regency of Marwar and signs treaty with the British, viii. 97 (see Marwar). Is made prisoner by the British, 251. Escapes on the march to Allahabad, 252. Takes refuge in the Mahadeo hills, 253. Cuts off detachment under Capt. Sparkes, 262. Obviate reductions of his adherents, 263, 278. Flies to Ameergh, 271 Wanders in disguise to the Panjab, 272, and the Ilma-

laya, ibid. Takes sanctuary in the temple of Maha Mandra, ix. 277 guaranteed by Man Sing, ibid.

Arakan, Principality of, invaded by the Burmas, ix. 8. The natives take refuge on the British frontier 9 Emigration of a large body to Chittagong ibid. Insurrection of Khayn bran, 12. Recaptured by the Burmas, 14. Disturbances of its frontier 15. Ancient claim of its kings, 16. Its geographical features, 73-79. Occupied by the British, ibid. Ceded in perpetuity by the Burmas, 104. Present improving state of, 113

Arakan Capital of the Province, ix. 76. Taken by Brigadier Richards, 76. Its insuburbity 78

Army Inspection of native troops at Vellore, vii. 84-83 (see Vellore) Dissensions of, with the civil power at Madras 192. The Commander-in-Chief at Madras not allowed seat in the Council, 193 Disaffected at the retrocessions, 194. Colonel Muzer's report on the Tent contract, ibid. Is arrested by the Commander-in-Chief, 196. Liberated by the Governor in Council, 197 General order 198. The Adjutant-General and his deputy suspended, 199 Ferment among the officers, 200 Further suspensions, 201 Addresses to the Governor in Council ibid. Insubordination of, 202. Threats to depose the Governor ibid. Terms of address to the Government required, 203. Meeting at Serlingapatam 204 Agitation at Hyderabad, 205. Return to obedience, 205, 206. Leaky of the Governor-General 207 208 Trials and sentences, 209. Arrangements for the Nepal war viii. 7 Detail of the forces, 16. Forces of the second campaign, 47 Plan of the Findari campaign, 164 Detail of the forces, 165 Reasons for the expedition to Rangoon, ix. 20. Force employed in Burma, 21. Experiment of attacking with native troops, unsupported by Europeans, 24. Insubordination of native troops, 27 (see Barrackpore) The siege of Bhamrope 131 Regiments employed in the assault of Bhamrope, 137 Insurrection of at the reduction of the Batta, 169 169 Dissensions against the plan of the reduction, 170. General order in confirmation, 171 Investigation of the dissensions on account of, 172. Amount of reductions in the charges of, 172. Forces appointed for the occupation of Coorg 245. Force assembled at Ajmere under Brigadier Stevenson, 247, note Employed in Bakhawat, 250

Assam, Principality of, sketch of its history and government, ix. 18. Taken possession of by the Burmas, 19 Entered by the British under Colonel Richards, 20

Dikhaner State, British treaty with the Raj of, viii. 316 An invasion on Jessolpor stopped by the British authorities, 312, 347 Capt. Trevelyan despatched to, ibid and note
 Dhillis, barbarous tribe viii. 273. Incur some repression, 266. Their chiefs entered in the police, ibid. Form militia, 257 Incited to insurrection by Godeji Dhangia, ix. 69 Again formed into local corps, 90, note. Oppose the troops of Dowlat Sing, 280 260
 Dikhan Sing, Rana of Udaypur his death, iv. 204 (see Udaypur). Sketch of his life reign, ibid.
 Dival, Principality of, its origin, vii. 47 Invaded by the Raja of Dera 48. Protected by the British Government, 49 Partition of, threatened by the Bhojia and Sindhia, viii. 137 The city of Bhopal described, ibid. Events of the siege, 138. Successfully defended by Vizee Johanneed, 139. Again threatened by the forces of Jean Baptiste Fiere, the British interpose 140. Their interference protested against by Sindhia, ibid. Vizee Mahomed retracts his avatars, British interference with him suspended, 191. Dies and is succeeded by Xazar Mohammed, 142. Formal treaty with the Nawab, 207 His unfortunate death, 208. Settlement of the succession, 209 The Begum maintains her authority, ix. 271 The Nawab appeals to the British, 272. Interposition being declined by Lord W. Bentinck, the Begum and the Nawab make war 272. Mediation effected, ibid.
 Disruptive obligations of the Indian Government to maintain the succession to the line of Runkheer ix. 126. The reversion of, assumed by Durjan Sal, 127 but A. Ochterlopy opposes Durjan Sal's proceedings, 127 The Governor-General overrules Sir D. Ochterlopy's measures, 129. Reasons for suspending the required interferences, 129 Durjan Sal usurps the Rajahship, 130 Determination of the Indian Government to maintain the minor Raja, 131 Commencement of military operations against, ibid. A advanced column cuts off the water intended to fill the ditch, ibid Situation and defence of, 135 Details of attack boxes ibid. Batteries opened, 136. The peculiar construction of the ramparts renders mining necessary 137 Mines sprung and ditch entered, 138 Gorkha battalion disengages itself, ibid. The advance of the storming party flows up 139. Arrangements for the assault, ibid. Successful assault, ibid. Durjan Sal captured, 141 Amount of killed and wounded ibid. The minor Raja reinstated and government arranged, 142.

Various narratives of the operations of the siege referred to, 143
 Dhyri Sal, of Samode, made Regent of Jajpur viii. 312. Intrigues against him, ix. 316. Removed ibid. Returns to his Jaghirdar under British guarantee, ibid. Claims to be present at the presentation of the young Raja as hereditary Patel of of the Raj disallowed by the Rani, 317 His aversion to Jota Rani, 321 Is accused of having employed assassins to murder Jota Rani, 322. The accusation proved by Capt. Spicers to be without foundation, 321 On the death of the Raja is made president of the council of regency 323. Conspiracy against, 408
 Black, Capt., assistant to the resident at Udaypur ix. 301 & successfully defends the borders, ibid His death, 304
 Blake, Mr recorder of, at Jajpur ix. 235
 Dolena, Lieut., wounded in personal encounter with a Gorkha chief, viii. 24 Narrative of tour in Rajwara referred to, ix. 472
 Bradshaw Major appointed to negotiate with the Gorkhas, viii. 9 Surprises the Nepal General Parvaram Thapa, 21. Conditions proposed by to the Nepalese 62
 Burckington, Mr Editor of the Calcutta Journal, deprived of his license, ix. 8
 Bundelkhand Province of, review of its history vii. 8. Chattram Raj succeeds to portion of it. 9. Division at his death, 9, 10. Invaded by Ali Bahadar 10. His descendants unable to keep possession 11 Introduction of British authority ibid. Difficulty of establishing a government, 12. Necessity of reducing the forts Ajaygerh and Kalinjar 12. Failure of conciliatory means to bring it to obedience, 120. Locality of the forts, 121. Ajaygerh captured by Col. Martindell, 122. The Killadar Lakshman Dava repairs to Calcutta ibid. Tragical fate of his family 123. The Raja of Kotra assisted against Gopal Sing, 124 (see Gopal Sing). Attack on Kalinjar 125 Surrender of that fort, 125 Grants to Durao Sing and other chiefs, note 120. Insurrection of Kana Pandit, ix. 103
 Bundi, division of Haravati, vii. 68. Oppressed by the Mahratta chiefs, 67 (see Mahrattas)
 Burma Empire structure of its efforts, vii. 208. Description of its western frontiers, ix. 7 Discontent with the British, 8 Conquests of Arakan ibid. Sends 4000 to Chittagong to General refugees, 10 Attributes British acquiescence to fear 11 Demands the restoration of body of emigrants looted in Chittagong 10. Disastrous reception

- Watson, 97 Colonel McDowall and Lieut. Rankin killed. *Ibid.* note. General attack on the Burmes, 94. British officers killed, 99 *note*. The Burmes force broken up, *ibid.* Battles at Malloo, and the British advance to Patasagoh, 100. Malloo captured, 102. Battle of Pagalum, 103 Burr Colonel, defeats the Mahrattas at Kurki, *viii.* 167 168
- Campbell, Sir Archibald, appointed commander-in-chief of the forces in Burma, *ix.* 33 (see Burmes War)
- Canning, the Honourable George, his observations in Parliament on the renewal of the Company's charter *vii.* 896. His Indian policy *vii.* 123, 128. Appointed Governor-General, *ix.* 1. Appointment cancelled, 2
- Cantop, Capt., his mission to Ava, *ix.* 12. Returns from Lashoon without visiting the capital, 18. Political agent with the army 27
- Carry William, Baptist Missionary his perseverance, *vii.* 240. Appointed Professor of the College of Fort William, 311
- Cayle, M. 61 Mission to the King of Kandy 62. Unsuccessful, *Ibid.* Mr. Kandy's proposed treaty 63. Mutasami made King 64. M Jor Dewie evinces Kandy *Ibid.* Gives up Mutasami, *Ibid.* The English murdered, 65 Ferocity of the King, 67 Governor Browning departs the King, 68. Insurrection, 69 Tranquillity restored, 70. Administration refused, 72
- Chand Lal, officer of the Nizam, *vii.* 267 (see Hyderabad) His prodigality *viii.* 236
- Charms or Ribats, hereditary wards, securities for the performance of contracts in the West of India, *vii.* 26. Heirid sacrifices of, *Ibid.* *note*.
- Charmed men in the Burmes army *ix.* 62, Chattral, Raja, his elevation *vii.* 9. Dispossessed by Bingsah Khan, 18. Seized by the Peshwa Ball Rao, 19 Division in the territory at his death, *Ibid.*
- Chetoo, his origin, *viii.* 131 (see Firdaris).
- China trade anticipated extension of, *ix.* 211. Reasons for throwing it open, 211. Necessity of opening it, 217
- Chinese oppose the occupation of Macao by Frikah troops, *vii.* 217 Firmness and forbearance of their conduct, 224 Nepal tributary to the emperor (*iii.* 4. Insurrections in the affairs of Nepal, 26. Letter on the subject, 413. Settlers at T vey support the British troops, *ix.* 178
- Collingoe district of recruits. Lody of emigrants from Arakah *ix.* 11. Aggressions of the Burmes on, 22. Occupation of Shahpuri, *Ibid.* Burmes incursions and victory at Bamoo, 41. Alarm of the inhabitants, 42. Burmes finally retire *Ibid.*
- Chozra, tribe of, (see Zoinindari of Barabhan).
- Cholera, the disease known in India from the earliest times, *viii.* 178. Assumes a new form, *Ibid.* Rapidity of its ravages in the army *Ibid.* Breaks out at Illoctahad, 271 Appears in the armies on the Irrawadi, *ix.* 143. Greater fatality in the Burmes army *Ibid.*
- Chota Nagpur its geographical position, *ix.* 231 Condition of its population, 232. Its government, 233. Outbreaks of the Kates, *Ibid.* Interposition of the government of Bengal, 237 Destruction of the insurgents, 238. Want of interpreters, *Ibid.*, and *note*.
- Christian missions, success of Roman Catholic Missionaries in the south of India, *vii.* 230 Lutherans, *Ibid.* Perseverance of Mr. Carry 311 Not permitted to remain at Calcutta, the Baptist Missionary Society' ministers settle at Serampore 312. Tolerated by Lord Wellesley 313. Restricted by Sir George Barlow and Lord Minto, *Ibid.* Their literary and educational efforts encouraged 344. Episcopal establishment of Calcutta, *viii.* 402. First Bishop consecrated, 403. His contracted powers, *Ibid.* Character of Bishop Middleton, 404. Founda Bishop's College near Calcutta, 405. Appointment of Chaplains of the Church of Scotland, 406. Missionary establishments *Ibid.* Their number and distribution, 407 Societies for translating the Bible &c. Obstacles to the conversion of the natives, 409 Diversion to British residents, 410. Encouraged in the improvement of native education, 411 (see Schools) Bishop Heber *ix.* 163. Bishops James and Turner *Ibid.* Remarks on Bishop Heber Journal, *Ibid.* *note* Discussion in the Commons upon additional Bishoprics, 298. M O'Connell's objections against the erection of a diocesan church in India, *Ibid.* Appointment of Bishops to Madras and Bombay *Ibid.*
- Circars, Northern, character of the land owners of *viii.* 93 Tributes for redeemed 267 A retreat for outlaws, *ix.* 271 Out laws seized, and quiet restored, 272
- Cisee Colewell, resident at Poona, sent to see his influence with the disaffected officers at Hyderabad, *vii.* 179
- Cochin, its position, *vii.* 4. The Raja signs new treaty 127 Captain Fletcher and Colonel Moore improve the revenue of, *Ibid.* Amount of tribute *Ibid.*, *note*.
- Collectors of revenue powers of, *ix.* 217 Judicial powers, 178 Special Commissioners appointed to hear appeals from, 179

- Combermere, Lord, Commander-in Chief, ix 80 Orders abandonment of Arakan, *ibid* Commands the army at Bhurtpore, 133
- Coolies, some account of, ix 118
- Coorg, savage ferocity of its Raja, ix 243 He forbids intercourse with the British 244 Is deposed by proclamation, 245 The territory of, entered by British forces, 245 Colonel Indesay, occupies Madhulatra, 246 Colonel Waugh advances to Rabata, 247 Is repulsed at Bal, 248 Defeat of Colonel Jackson's detachment, 249 Surrender of the Raja, 250 British engagements on the annexation of, 251
- Cornwallis, Marquis, tributes of respect to his memory, vii 76
- Coromandel or eastern coast of the peninsula The Company's possession extended throughout, vii 6
- Craiddock, Sir John, Commander in Chief at Madras, vii 90 Performs the costume of the Sipahis 91 Obstinately enforces a change of dress, 92 Is recalled, vii 104
- Cutch, principalities and gulph of, native disorders in, viii 7 Promotes the dis-
- Delhi, viceroy of, Sekandar Jah, his character and the causes of discontent with the British connexion, vii 19, 20 Threatened dissolution of alliance, 21 Sir G Barlow determines to force the Nizam to maintain the connexion, 22 Arguments on this question, 23 Sekandar Jah alters his conduct His favourite Mahipat Ram hostile to the British, (see Mahipat Ram), 24 Negotiations for a successor to the Minister Mir Alem, 25 Excesses of the princes, viii 75 The princes Samsam and Mubarak-ud-Dowla resist the Resident's force, 76 Are removed to Golconda, *ibid* The reformed subsidiary force of, 338 Take the fort of Nowa, *ibid* Imprudence of the minister, *ibid* The Resident, Mr Pussell, authorised to interpose, 339 His instruction, *ibid* Performs of Sir Charles Metcalf, *ibid* Counteraction of Chandu Lal, *ibid* Financial embarrassments of, 344 Debts of, to Palmer and Company, 345 note Nazim-ud-dowla on his accession, determines to manage his own affairs ix 260 The Nizam sanctions the appointment of arbitrators to adjust the claims of Palmer

Dutch Settlements. Reasons for capturing them, vii. 268. Attack of Ambuyna, 247 Surrendered. The Commandant tried and shot by General Desandais, 248 Attack of Banda and surrender to Captain Cole 249. Attack on Ternate, and surrender to Captain Tucker *ibid.* Sir Edward Pellew burns the ships and destroys the fort of Grauck, 260. Java reinforced and General Desandais appointed Governor 261 Gen. Janssens arrives with more troops, *ibid.* Expedition against Java, 254. British force land at Chillingly—occupy the city 256. Take post at Weltevreden, 257 Advances to Cornelis, 258 Arrangements for an assault, 259. Advances of Colonel Gillespie's column, *ibid.* Advances of Colonel Gibbs' division, *ibid.* Colonel Macleod killed, 260 The Dutch reserve dispersed—prisoners taken, 261 General Janssens retires to Cheribon, *ibid.* Drives from his last position by Sir E. Anson 262. Surrender of Java, *ibid.* Dutch residents at Palembang murdered by the British, 263. Advantage to the colonists of the occupation by the English, 264 Restored to the Dutch, *ibid.*

East, Colonel, his operations in Cutch, viii. 77 in Okanandel, 78

Dast India Company Sir George Barlow Governor-General, vii. 75. Derangement of the Finances in India, 77 Retrenchment of the military expenses indispensable, 78. Political views sacrificed to pecuniary exigencies, 79 Reduction of the rat of interest on the Loans, 80. Great diminution of expenditure effected by Sir G. Barlow, 81 Discussion on the expediency of the King's ministers having the chief patronage, 103. Lord Minto Governor General by compromise for Lord Lauderdale, 108. Arrangement of the patronage, 108. Committee of the House of Commons inquire into its affairs, 114 Decreased value of its import trade, 118. Sanction the expulsion of the Dutch from J va, and abandonment of the island to the natives, 151, (see J va). A surplus of local revenue obtained at the close of Lord Minto's administration in India, 215. History of the Indian debt, 216. Of its partial transfer to Europe, 217 Balance of surplus remitted in favour of India, 248 Account of balance, *ibid.* note. Loans from the Government, 252. Sale of appointments, 252. Investigated by the House of Commons, 252 Renewal of their charter 253. Views of the Directors—of the minister 241 Lord M'Intosh intimates determination to open the trade, 242. Petition for renewal of the charter 262. Counter

petitions, 263. Pretensions of the outports, 263. Objections of the Company 266. Petition for the renewal of the privileges, and repayment of their debt, 267 Heard by both Houses of Parliament on the question of their exclusive trade, 268. Resolution passed by the Commons, 269 Discussions on the bill, 269 In the House of Lords, 402. Advantages and disadvantages of the new Charter 407 Reflections on the rise of the Indian Empire, 410. Comparative statements of the amount of their trade 412, note. Earl Morda, Governor-General, financial pressure, viii. 2. Accepts a loan from the Nabob of Oude, 79 A second loan, 83. Lord Amherst, Governor General, ix. 2. Loan to, from the Bai, Regent of Gwalior 145. Loans from native powers, 163. Increase of financial burdens, 163 Comparative financial statement, 1827-28, 164 Lord William Bentinck, Governor-General, deficiency of the public revenue, 167 Reduces the extra pay of the officers of the army, 186 Hercules required by on account of territorial administration, 172. Attempts to, to reduce the interest of their debt to four per cent. 208 Surplus revenue obtained by 209 Statement of the revenue, and charges made to Parliament, 210. Discussions on renewal of the Charter 237 Excess of charge from 1814-18 to 1822-23 on territorial account, 217 Reports of territorial funds and estimates, 247 notes Commercial privileges of, abolished, *ibid.* See abolition. Ministerial plan of liquidation, 268. Stock of, *ibid.* Proposition of the Court of Directors, 269. Guarantee fund, 238. Pledge of the Government, *ibid.* Differences with the Board of Control, *ibid.* Asaf ad-Dowla and James Hodges debt, 24-68. Reasons for the interposition of the Company between the administration of England and India, 263, 264. See parliamentary influence. Propositions for the new Charter 253. Additions to the Supreme Council, 264. Hitherto to Madras and Bombay, 267 Natives not to be disabled from holding office on account of birth or religion, 247 Free access of the Europeans to all possessions, 262. Assanilation of the system of law 262. Term of the Charter 73 years, 274 Court of Directors enabled to make changes in the distribution of the Presidencies, *ibid.* Two chaplains in each Presidency to be of the Church of Scotland, 276. Objections of the Court of, to certain laws of the B. I., 277 The Governor-General (sanctioned by the Court of Directors)

- to be enabled to grant money for the purposes of instruction and public worship to any Christian sect 381 Observations on the new Bill, addressed to the Court of Proprietors, 382 Bill passed, remarks on it 384 The legislature ill calculated to take correct views of Indian affairs 385 Necessity of maintaining the authority of a Court of Directors, 387
- Education, viii 409 See Schools
- Elphinstone, Honble Mountstuart His mission to Kabul, vii 145 Proceedings as Resident at Poonah, on the murder of Gangadhar Sastrî, viii 112 And for suppressing of Trimbuk, 157 Menaced by the Peshwa, 167 Joins the troops at Kirki, *ibid* Proclaims the Raja of Satara, 219 Legislative improvements by, as Governor of Bombay, ix 161 Discussions with the Gaekwar, 279
- Fatfeh Mohammed, Arab officer, minister in Cutch, viii 73
- Fatfeh Sing minister of the Gaekwar, viii 74 His death, 333
- Firozpur Nawab of, his elevation, ix 127 Dissensions on the succession to, of Shams ud-din, 250 The British Commissioner assassinated, 257 The Nawab convicted and hanged, *ibid*
- Fraser, Commissioner at Delhi His proceedings irritate the Nawab of Firozpur, ix 257 Is assassinated, *ibid*
- French, the Treaty of with Persia, vii 157 Activity of the embassy of, *ibid* Sacrifice of Persia to Russia, 158 The success of their cruisers in the Indian seas, 231 Resisted by the Company's traders, *ibid* Admiral Linois beaten off by Captain Dance, 231 They capture several regular Indiamen, 232 St Paul on the island of Bourbon taken by surprise, 233 General des Bruslys kills himself, 334 Colonel St Suckane surrenders Bourbon to the British, 234 They destroy the *Sirius*, *Nereide*, and *Magicienne* at Grand Port 235 Take the *Iphigenia*, 236 Blockade Bourbon, take the *Africaine* and abandon her, 237 Lose *La Venus* and her prize, the *Ceylon*, *ibid* General Decaen surrenders the *Mauritius* to General Abercrombie, 238 Napoleon reinforces the Dutch in Java, 249
- Gaekwar, Mahratta chief of Guzerat, vii 30, (see Guzerat)
- Gambhir Sing (see Manipur)
- Gangadhar Sastrî, the resident's assistant at Baroda, viii 79 Sent as negotiator to Poonah under British sanction, 107, Tampered with by the Peshwa, 108 Declines a marriage alliance, 109 Is assassinated, 110, 111 The arrest and delivery of Trimbuk as an accessory to the murder required by the Governor-General, 112
- Gardner, Hon Mr, resident at Khatmandu, viii 138
- Gardner, Colonel, operations in Nepal, viii 11
- Ghafur Khan, confederate of Amir Khan, viii 172 His lands confirmed to him in the treaty with Holkar 174 Friendly intervention of the British after his death ix 279
- Golla Bapu, general of the Mahrattas, viii 153 Loses the battle of Kirki, 158, 160 Anticipates the desertion of the Sipahis, 160, note Lights the battle of Ashti, 221 Slain, 222 His history and character, *ibid* Generous behaviour of his family towards the Peshwa, 261
- Ghazi ud-din Hyder, Nawab of Oude, viii 86, (see Oude) Made King, 417 His interview with Lord Amherst, ix 417 His character, *ibid*
- Gibbs, Colonel, disperses the revolted troops near Serungapatam, vii 151 Commands a column at the storm of Cornelis in Java, 259
- Gillespie, Lieut-Colonel, embarks for Java, vii 254 Occupies Batavia, 258 Leads the assault on Cornelis, 259 Takes two redoubts, 259 Pursues and disperses the Dutch army, 260 The success of the conquest due to his promptitude, 261 Takes Yodhyakarta by assault, 263 Dethrones the Sultan of Palembang, 264 Commands a division in Nepal, viii 18 Killed at the attack of Kallunga, 19 His character, 22
- Goa, in possession of the Portuguese, vii 5 Partly under the protection of British troops, 318
- Gonds, a supposed original tribe, viii 264
- Gopal Sing, makes submission in the district of Kotra, vii 123 Retires to the hills and delays the pacification of the country, 124 Devastates Panna and Tiroha, 125 Repulses Captain Wilson, *ibid* Again falls upon Tiroha, entrenches at Jhargerh, 126 Surprised by Colonel Wilson, 127 Routed by Colonel Brown at Killeri *ibid* At the Dowani Pass, 129 By Captain Wilson at Kshirgaon, *ibid* Flies to Sagar, makes terms and settles at Panwari, 128
- Gorkha, tribe of, viii 3, (see Nepal)
- Governors General, (see East India Company)
- Govind Chandra, Raja of Kachar, ix. 22 Seeks assistance from the Burmese, 23 Is re established by the British, *ibid*. Is murdered, 226
- Grant, Sir John, member of the Supreme-

- Court at Bombay ix. 157. Petitions the Privy Council in the case of More Raghunath 187 James attachment against the guardian, which being resisted closes the court. 187 His opinion of the intention of the charter 189, &c. (see Judicature).
- Crests, *Mahratta* prisoners, viii 274 Laroic letter from, ix. 134 Settled on the borders of Udaypur 308 Agree to pay tribute 301 Raise an army of Dhils, 302
- Grenville, Lord, view of the position of Great Britain in 1812, vii. 402. On the ambiguous character of merchant and sovereign, 402. On the sovereignty of the Crown, 404. On the appointment of writers and cadets, *ibid.* On remittances from India, 404. On free trade *ibid.* His praise of the original plan of Lord Wellesley's *Colegate* Institution 407
- Guzerat, Anand Rao, the Gackwar his character vii. 30. Disturbances occasioned by Kanhoji Rao, 31 Kanhoji driven out by force under Major Holmes, 22. Major Walker resident and Hoaji Appa confirmed as prime minister *ibid.* Confusion of the finances, 22. Conference placed in, and credit of, the British resident at 24 notes, 26. Liquidation of arrears and financial arrangements effected by him, 26. Opposition of the Arab garrison of Baroda, reduced by Col. Woodington, 27 Objections to the resident's plans of reform, *ibid.* Assisted by Ganpath Bartri, *ibid.* Sir George Barlow's reasons for the departure from his policy of non-interference in the case of 24 Employment of military detachments in the collection of revenue, *ibid.* Circumstances that required it, 25. Securities for the payment of the tribute given to Major Walker at Gode, 40. The dhils at the sea-ports assent to the residence of commercial agents and to renounce piracy 42. Capture of the fort of Kandora, 62. Colonel Walker prevails on the dhils to sign an engagement to suppress infanticide 43. Administration of, remodelled, 44. Improvement of the revenue satisfactory results of the British connection, *ibid.* Compromise of the Peshwa claims on, viii 122. Proposed revision of British engagements, 122, et seq. Augmentation of the Subsidiary Force, and the British subsidy 124. New engagements on the accession of Syaj, 261 Disturbance of Shamshir Khan, 262. Disturbance in Okanmal, *ibid.* Dwaraka and Ruze reduced by Colonel Stanhope 263. Disputes with Syaj, ix. 279 Lands farmed to bankers at Baroda, *ibid.* Disputes with the resident at, regarding his guarantees, *ibid.* The Gackwar seeks to obtain money on better terms. *ibid.* Inherits Mr Williams, 270 sequestration of territory and management assigned to Vilal Rao, 291 Arrangements effected by the Earl of Clare 292
- Guzerat its people turbulent, the Raja imprisoned, and the troubles of Cutchack, viii. 82
- Gwahar Court of Hindis (see Scotland). The regency of, derives an *Edict* Bal, ix. 149. Advances loan to the East India Company 149
- Hakim Mahdi Ali Khan, minister of Oude, viii. 81 note. Removed at the resident's suggestion, *ibid.* Recalled by Nasir-uddin, ix. 260. His administration beneficial, 261 His measures obstructed, he applies to the resident for support, 262. His dismissal, 264
- Harrise, District of, described, vii. 127. George Thomas dispossessed by Gen. Perris, *ibid.* Predatory spirit of its tribes, 128. The village of Sharanai attacked by Colonel Bell, 129
- Hoaji Dal Chavtra, of Delhi, takes Captain Kearney, viii. 37 Is killed, *ibid.*
- Hastings, Marquis of, viii. 3 (see Mohra), 11 ber Esquey, death of ix. 162
- Hemakya, mountain range, first approach, viii. 25
- Hindis law of inheritance modified, ix. 192
- Hindustan, important addition to the British dominions in 1803, vii. 7
- Holsep, Sir Thomas, commands the army of the Dehkh, viii. 184. Defeats the forces of Holkar at Mahidpur 192. Seizes the Kildar of Taker 224. The garrison put to the sword and Kildar hung, 226. Ashwadversias and apology 227. In-liquishes his command, 229
- Holkar Jeywant Rao, protects Mahipat Rao viii. 37 Mistakes the motives of the British in restoring to him such extensive territories, 49. Makes new claims and urges the Mahratta princes to prepare for another conflict, *ibid.* Levies contributions (loss in the Panjab, and from the Rajas of Jypur and Bundel, and the Regent of Kato, 40. Withdraws to Rampura-Bempura, *ibid.* Yields to indulgence 51. Blatch of his life, 52. Singular fate of his nephew Kandi Rao, 53. Of his wife Kasi Rao. Their deaths imputed to him, 54. His detestment and death, 54. Disturbances during this period *ibid.* (See Malwa). Mahipat Rao declared sovereign by party in Kanherah, *ibid.* Makes incursions in the territories of Poonah and Hyderabad, *ibid.* Resisted by Colonel Wallace and Lieutenant-Colonel Davenport, 55
- Holkar, court of, domestic transactions at, viii. 121 Character of Talud Rai, 177 Murder of the minister Balaram Seth, 164. Talud Rai attacks the Mahratta troops at Gungraur *ibid.* Enters with the young Raja of Alhwa *ibid.* Admits Tactia Jee to the administration, declines the assist-

- 184 Officiates successfully as Dewan at Trivandrum, 185 As Quarter Master General of the Madras Army, reports a plan for the abolition of the "Tent Contract," 189 His remarks on it, 190 Resented by the army, *ibid* Is placed under arrest, 191 Appeals to the Governor in Council 192 His release commanded, 193 Remarks, *ibid* Appointed to command the reserve in the Mahratta war, viii 224 Employs the native Peons 225 Repels the Pindaris at Harpanhull, *ibid* Takes Badami by storm, 226 Takes Belgam *ibid* Defeats Ganpat Rao, 228 Takes Shalapur, *ibid*
- Munro, Sir Thomas, chief advocate of Ryotwari Settlements, vii 361 Commissioner of Mahratta ceded districts, viii 276 Commands a division of the army of the Dekhin, 277 Advocate of changes in the system of Civil and Criminal Judicature at Madras, 379 Governor of Madras ix 32 Activity in raising troops for the Burma war *ibid* Internal improvements at Madras, under his administration, 159 His death, 161
- Muscat, the Imam of, applies for succour against the pirates of Ras-al-Khaima, viii 318 Gen Keir and Capt Collier reduce their forts, 319 Capt Thompson, joins the Imam in an attack on the Arabs, *ibid* Is defeated, 320 General Smith destroys the tribe of Beni-il-Ahli, 321 Tribe restored, *ibid* note
- Mutiny (See Barrackpore)
- Mysore, Principality of, conditions of its restoration to the representatives of the Hindoo Rajas, vii 4 Prosperity of, under the administration of Purnea decay of, under Linga Raj ix 241 The Raja of, dissolute, *ibid* Country disordered, 241 Insurrection in Nagar, 242 Insurgents repel a force under Colonel Evans, *ibid* Management of, resumed by the British Government, 243 Rajah of, pensioned, *ibid*
- Nagpur, Raja of, opposes the subsidiary alliance, viii 115 Concerts with Sindhia the partition of Bhopal, 116 His General Sadik Ali, repulsed 117 Consents to the British connection with Bhopal, 116 Raghujji Bhonsla, 117 The regent Apa Saheb concludes a subsidiary treaty with the British, 118 Parswaji Bhonsla found dead, 137 Apa Saheb declared Raja, *ibid* His disposition suspected by Earl Moira, 150 Causes of his discontent, 186 Protests his fidelity, 187 Accepts a title from the Peshwa 137 The British Resident ceases communication, *ibid* Prepares against an attack 188 Force of Lieut-General Scott, *ibid* Conference with the ministers, 189 Troops attack the British at Sitabaldi, *ibid* Are repulsed, 190 The Rajah disavows hostile intentions, 191 The British reinforced, 192 General Hardyman establishes himself at Jabalpur, 193 General Doveton advances upon the Raja's army, 194 The Raja and his ministers enter the British lines, 195 His artillery captured and force dispersed *ibid* Resistance of the Arab troops, 197 Capitulation of the Arabs, 198 Terms obtained by the Raja from the Resident, 199 The Raja's secret communication to the Peshwa, 212 His movement prevented, 213 His commandants refuse to give up the ceded forts, 247 The forts Dhamauni and Mandali captured, 248, 249 The Kiladar of Mandala tried for rebellion, 249 The Raja's hostility to the British, 250, is arrested and deposed, 252 Baji Rao appointed Raja of, with a regency, *ibid* Partition of the territory of *ibid* Administration of, 253 Prosperity of during the minority, ix 319 Mr Jenkins's Report, *ibid* note Young Raja installed, 320 Provinces retained under British management, *ibid* note Modification of treaty on the restoration of the reserved districts, *ibid*
- Nagar (see Mysore)
- Nanak Shah, founder of the Sikhs, vii 72
- Naning district Its former independence, ix 228 Resistance to a new arrangement, 229 British force compelled to retreat, 230 The Panghulu, Abd-ul-Sayid, surrenders, 231 Annexation of, to Malacca, 231
- Napier, Colonel M., appointed to the command in Cutch, ix 124
- Napoleon, Emperor, his views on India, vii 157 On Persia, *ibid*
- Nasir-ud din Hyder, King of Oude His accession ix 171, see Oude
- Nepal, kingdom of, questions the East India Company's boundaries, vii 276 Its boundaries, viii 3 People, 4 Sketch of its history and government, 5 Encroachments and immediate causes of the war with the British, 7, 8 Aggression on Bettia 9 The Nepalese statement of grievances, 11, note Councils, 12, 13 Attack of the Gorkhas on Bhotwal, 15 Lord Moira's plan of operations against, 18 Forces employed, 19 Gorkha forces, *ibid* Kalanga fort, 20 Unsuccessfully attacked, *ibid* Taken and demolished, 21 Jvtak fort, 22 Unsuccessful attacks, 24 Causes of failure, 25 General Ochterlony's operations against Amar Sing 26 Retreat of Amar Sing, 31 Major-General Wood's operations, 32, 33 Major Bradshaw's operations, 33 Parsuram Thapa surprised, and the Tirai occupied, 34 Retaken by the Gorkhas, 35 Successful

- charges of Colonel Dick, 37 Major Latter's successful operations, *ibid.* Colonel Gardner advances, 31. Captains Housley taken prisoner *ibid.* Colonel Nicolls takes Kanooah, 39 General Martindell blockades Jytak, 40. Fort of Sontajerh described, 41 Post of Deethal taken by Colonel Thompson, 42. Enemy repulsed, 43. Malzon surrenders, *ibid.* Amar Sing surrenders himself and fort, 45. The Gorkhas sue for peace, *ibid.* Treaty proposed to them, 46. Hostilities recommence, 49. Ascent of the Chhriaghatt Pass, *ibid.* Action of Sekhar Khali, 51 Peace concluded, 52. Other values on the campaign, 53. On the Nepalese, 54 Their policy 55. Appeal to China, 56. General observations, 57 58 Appendix.
- Kerala, Lieutenant-Colonel. Success in Nepal, 17 18. Commands division at Bampur, ix, 134.
- Octobocky Sir David, Major-General, viii, 15. His operations in Nepal, 26, 27 Coupole Amar Sing to retire 30 31. Terms made, 45. Deals the Nepalese his second campaign, 52. Resident at Delhi, he invests the Larr of Ranjk Sing of Bampur with the Khat, ix, 124. Collects forces to maintain the young Raja, 125. His orders revoked by command of the Governor-General 130. Resigns his civil appointment, *ibid.* Honours paid to his memory *ibid.* General order on his decease *ibid.* His views of the funds at Jodhpur 240
- O'Hara, Lieutenant, killed in Nepal, viii, 15
- Okamundal, district of, transferred to the Gekwar *ibid.* 23
- Omrals, fort of, reduced by Lieutenant Colonel Coates, ix, 121
- Opium. Restrictions on its cultivation, viii, 204. Hardship of the prohibition of the trade in Malwa, 257 Compensation for its prohibition, 204 Channel of the traffic of, from Malwa and the Rajput States, ix, 174. Measures to prevent the transit of, 175. stipulations regarding it in treaties with the native princes, *ibid.* Articles of the treaty regarding it with Lajpur *ibid.* note. discontent excited by the prohibition of its culture, 176. Restrictions on it bandoned, *ibid.* Licences granted for its export, 177 Comparative statement of Licences sold, 178, note
- Oude Nawab of, Asaf Ali Khan his character and position, viii, 18. Wishes to transfer his dominions to his son, *ibid.* Grievances of the Nawab, 19. Change of system in his fiscal administration recommended, 204 Embarrassment arising from undefeasible stipula-
- tions in the treaty obtained by Lord Wellesley 257 He assents to the recommendation to take as model the regulations introduced into the provinces, 269 Doubts their practicability *ibid.* Alterations with the Resident, 270. The Nawab complains of the Resident, *ibid.* Returns insisted upon by Lord Minto, 272 The Nawab accedes to the reform proposed by Lord Minto, 274. Different views of Lord Maize, *ibid.* Death of the Nawab Asaf Ali, *ibid.* 279. Accrual of Ghazal-ud-din, *ibid.* System of reform adopted, *ibid.* Its failure *ibid.* Dissatisfaction of the Nawab, *ibid.* Visit of Lord Maize to Lucknow, *ibid.* Loan made by the Nawab, *ibid.* Private complaint against the Resident by the Nawab, 30. He disavows it, 30. Remarks on the sudden change of the Nawab, 31 His requests regarding the Resident *ibid.* Acceptance and views of Earl Maize, 32. The Resident obtains second loan, *ibid.* Estrangement of the Nawab, 33. Removal of the Resident, *ibid.* Remarks on these transactions, 34. Refractory Zemindars, and robbers of, 373. The Nawab Visier assumes regal style 374. Demands of the king of, upon Aar Mir ix, 245 (see Aar Mir). Appointment of Hakim Medhi Ali Khan as minister of, 250. His administration opposed by the Resident 252. And by the Governor-General *ibid.* Contradictory behaviour of the Resident, 250. Extreme measures towards, proposed by Lord William Bentinck, 250. Misrepresentations regarding the condition of, *ibid.*, 261 and note. Indications of sinister policy towards, *ibid.*, and note Hakim Medhi dismissed, 262. Subsequent condition of, 262.
- Ouzram, Lieutenant, his influence with the Bhillas, ix, 119, note.
- Paget, Sir Edward, Commander-in-chief ix, 23 His opinion of an attack on Barua, *ibid.*
- Palamu district. Riot against the Zemindar *ibid.* 87
- Palemang sultan of, murders the Dutch, vii, 263. Deposed by Colonel Gillespie, 264. Cedes Basse to the British, *ibid.*
- Palmer and Company establish bank at Hyderabad, viii, 243. Obtain the sanction of the Marquis of Hastings for a loan to the Nizara *ibid.* Their second loan to Chanda Lal, 244. Interdicted by the Company 247 Further transactions, 247 Purchase the tribute of the Northern Circars, 248. Compelled to lose their transactions, ix, 5, 6. Decision of law in their favor 250. Proceeding in the liquidation of their affairs

- of, 281, 282 Their claims on Munir-al-Mulk, 283
- Palpa, Raja, viii 7, (see Nepal)
- Parliamentary influence Flagrant instance of its corrupt application, ix 256, 261 Case of Mr Hodges, 360 Case of Mr J Hutchinson, 363
- Paton, Major, Defeats the Gorkhas at Almoru, viii 33
- Patronage State of the question between the Crown and the East India Company, vii 105-108 Crown patronage settled, 112 Corrupt practices investigated by the House of Commons, 387 Distribution of defended, ix 421, and note
- Paul, James, vii 108 His proceedings in Parliament against Lord Wellesley, 109 Ill-concerted and unsupported, 110 Ceases to be a Member the House, 112
- Pellow, Sir Edward, his perception of the state of affairs at Java. Solicits the Indian Government to sanction an expedition—obtains a small force—takes Gresek, vii 253
- Pemberton, Captain, accompanies Gambhir Sing to Manipur, ix. 66 His report on the Eastern frontier quoted, note, 217
- Persia Its relations with Napoleon, vii 157 Cause of war with Russia, *ibid* Apply for aid to the Indian Government, 158 Earl Grey appoints Sir H Jones, ambassador Sir J Malcolm proceeds from India, 159 The king relies more on France, 160 Fears to give offence to the British, 161 The French embassy dismissed, *ibid* Sir H Jones gives a pledge of the peaceful intentions of England, *ibid* Sir J Malcolm's mission useless, 160 Sir Gore Ouseley concludes a treaty, 165 The Shah of, receives Colonel Macdonald as envoy of the East India Company, ix 150 The claim of, under the treaty of 1814, 151 Disputes with Russia, *ibid* Commence hostilities, *ibid* Military operations, 152 Successes of the Russians, *ibid* Interposition of the British envoy, *ibid* Victory of the Persians at Ablran, 153 Erivan taken by the Russians, 154 Mediation of Colonel Macdonald, *ibid* Concludes a treaty of peace at Turkmanchal, 155 Decline of British influence, *ibid* Remarks on it, 156
- Peshwa, the court of, discontented, viii 104 Character of Bajji Rao, *ibid*, of his government, 106 of his favourite, Trimbakji Dangle, *ibid* Subjects of dispute with the Resident, 107 (see Elphinstone) Transactions with the Court of Baroda, *ibid*. With Gangadhar Sastri, 108 Assassination of the Sastri, 110 The Resident demands an investigation, 111 Arrest of Trimbak, 112 (see Trimbakji)
- The Peshwa promotes the Mahratta federation, 113 His complaints against the British, 148, 149 His collusion with Trimbakji, 149 Secret levies of troops, 150, 151 Dispersed by British troops, *ibid* The Peshwa compelled to give security for the apprehension of Trimbakji, 151 Receives notice that the treaty of Bassein must be revised, 151 Rewards for the apprehension of Trimbakji, *ibid* Conditions of a new treaty, proposed by the Resident, 152 Remarks in extenuation of this proceeding, 153 Signs the treaty and protests, *ibid* Meditates hostility, 154 Position of the British forces, 157 Conference between the Resident and his minister, 158 Movements of the troops, *ibid* Action of Kirki, 159, 160 Arrival of General Smith's division, 166 The Peshwa flies to Purandhar, 172 Poonah occupied, 213 His route intercepted by General Smith, 214 He returns towards Poonah, carries off the Raja of Satara, 214 Action of Korigaon, 216, of Merich, 219 Fortress of Satara surrenders, Peshwa formally deposed, *ibid* Battle of Ashti, 221 Ruin of his affairs, 222 His forces dispersed by Colonel Adams, at Seone, 223 Termination of resistance in the Dekhin, 224 The country reduced by Colonel Munro, 225 Raja of Satara reinstated, 227 Sholapur taken by assault, *ibid* Forts of the Ghats captured, 228 Raigerh with the wife and treasure of the Peshwa, surrenders to Colonel Prother, *ibid* Kandesh reduced, *ibid* Pursued by Colonel Doveton at the Nerbudda, 254 The Peshwa invites Sir J Malcolm to make terms for his surrender, 255 Conditions granted, 256 He accompanies the British camp, 261 Objections expressed by Lord Hastings to the terms of the surrender, *ibid* Reasons in justification of them, 261, 262 Residence assigned him at Bithur, 265 Extinction of the title and of the Mahratta power, 264
- Phillipson, Lieutenant, killed at Omraiz, ix 121
- Pindaris, freebooters, trespass upon the British frontiers, viii 130 Some account of them, 131, of their leaders, *ibid*, of the Holkar and Sindhia Shahi-Pindari Chiefs, Cheetoo and Karim Khan, 132 Plundered by Sind' a, 133 arim takes refuge with Amir Khan, 134 Returns to the neighbourhood of Bhopal, *ibid* Forces of Dost Mohammed and Wasil Mohammed, their resources, 135 Modes of proceeding, 136 Cruelty and rapacity of 137 Field of their depredations, 138 Incur-sion of Dost Mohammed in Bundelkhand and Rewa, *ibid* Incur-sion of Cheetoo into dependencies of Surat, 139 Destructive incur-sion in Masulipatam, *ibid* Such the town of Kimedl, checked by a British

detachment, 144. Invasions Kuttaek and Berar, 144. Surprised by Major Macdowall at Bedar 144. by Major Lushington at Logran, 145. Captain Drake killed, 144. Necessity of extirpating them, 144. Expected resistance to the plan, 144. Earl Mohra's determination, 141 announced to Scindia, 142. Mr Caning's counter-propositions, 144. note, 143. Reply of the Governor-General. Scindia expresses his concurrence in their punishment, 147. Plan of the campaign, 144. Arrangement of the army 144. Amount of the force, 144. Scindia compelled to abandon them, 140. Their communications with Gwalior cut off 144. Are retarded in their retreat through Coja, 144. Their rear-guard dispersed at the Nimrat, by Colonel Newberry 181. Their success and the wife of Karim Khan taken at Kalasa, 182. Karim Khan pursued by Colonel Adams,—the main body reach Rajpore Patan, 184. A party cut off at Tara Ghat—remainder Jote tielkar's army 184. Chetoo, forced from the Chandel, encamps at Singoli, and finally at Mewar, 183. Review of the operations, 184. They re-assemble at Jwad, 210, retire to the neighbourhood of Chitora, 211 to Mandapl, 184. to Kanoda, 184. Major Heath captures their elephants and camels, 212. At Koori are cut off by Major Clark, 212. Finally dispersed on the confines of Bhopal, by Colonel Adams, 214. Fate of their chiefs, 215. Remark on their fidelity to their chiefs—on the sympathy of the peasantry 217. Appearance of, ix. 118.

Piracy suppression of, in the ports of the Cocones vi. 275. The Journals of Arabs described, 144. Their audacity 274. An expedition sent from Bombay 144. Loss of Misool assists it, 277. Rasal-Khalim taken and burnt, 144. Obstinacy of the garrisons of Shimon and Kishna, 144. Pirates of Oman restrained, 144.

Police arrangements for newly acquired provinces, vi. 52. How conducted under native governments, 272. Defects of, under the British, 272. Insufficiency of Magistrates, 277. Abd of Taxiana, 144. Withdrawals from Zemindars, 278. Decay of native institutions, 144. Final regulations not enforced, 279. Separated out of Police, for Lawyers and Writers Provinces, 144. Extraordinary powers vested in Magistrates, 280. Employment of spies, 144. Gang-robbery checked, 284. Alterations of system proposed, vii. 280. Objected to in Bengal, 281. Regulations for improving Police systems, 282. Changes tried at Madras, 283. And at Decatur 284. New code at Bombay ix. 117. Officers of police placed under Commanders, 284.

Press in India, restrictions on, viii. 412. Partially removed by the Marquis of Hastings, 413. The Calcutta Journal, 144. Other papers, 414, note.

Prithi Narayan, Gorkha Raja, his successor in Nepal, viii. 4

Prize towns of Burma, occupation of, by the British army, ix. 89, 90.

Proprietary rights, investigation of, vii. 318. Opinions of Hindia writers, regarding 311. Opinions of Mobsammedan, 312. General practice in exercise of, 312. Variety of the ownership of, 314. That of communities or villages, 317. Of castes, in whom vested, 318. Division of assemblies of, 319. Acquisition of, permitted to Europeans, ix. 258.

Parandhar Sing, governor of Central Assam, ix. 18, 19. Driven out by the Burmese, 20. Restored by the British as tributary sovereign, 231.

Paroo, Brahman, guardian of the minor Raja of Mysore, his administration, vii. 4. (see Mysore).

Raffles, Mr the Governor-General's agent at Malacca, vii. 238. Arrives at Calcutta, 144. Accompanies Lord Minto on the expedition to Java, 234. His measures as Lieutenant-Governor 262. His improvement of the colony 264. Some of his measures disapproved of by the Court of Directors, 264. Receives the honour of knighthood, appointed resident at Bencoolen, 144.

Rachaji Bhoosia, Raja of Nagpore his death, viii. 97 (see Ayn Akber).

Rajpore fort, capture of, viii. 231. Celebrated in history 144.

Rajpore district, its chief, Jujar Sing persists successfully in his claim to British protection, vii. 47 (see Sambalpur).

Rajasthan or Rajawara, geographical and political position, vii. 68. Feud between the Rajas of Jaypur and Jodhpur 61. Appropriation of the revenues during the Marhatta ascendancy 67. The Raja of J ypur treats for support to his alliance with the British government, 62. Sir George Barlow denies the engagement of the treaty 64. Flattered by Holkar 65. By Amir Khan, 144. Shortly after by Scindia, who betrays Deol, 68. The Raja of Udaypur and Zalim Sing solicit British protection on the grounds of its having assumed the supreme control, 67. Consequences to Central India of the refusal of the British government to interfere 144. Aggressions in Ekhaser and Jeechoor, 64. In Kota and Mandi, 78. J Mackeri, 71. British negotiations with its chiefs, viii. 253. Relieved from military operations, 254. Jodhpur claims on Birehli, 257. Raj of Krishnagar's disputes with his Thakura, 144. Raja of

- sein River 83. Is wounded in the capture of Maloon, 180
- Salt, the monopoly of, viii. 97 Compulsory labour in its manufacture prohibited, 417
- Sambhalpur District, subject to Rajpoot chiefs, vii. 41. Peopled disaffected to the Mahrattas, *ibid.* Averse to the with drawal of the British, *ibid.* Agree to emigrate to Cutlack, *ibid.* Change their resolution and are abandoned, 43
- Jar Sing of Raigroh an exception, *ibid.* Discontent of the Koles of, ix. 232 of th Byota, 233. The Rani removed, *ibid.*
- Satara, Raj of, descendant of Sivaji, seized by the Peshwa, viii. 211. His fort surrendered to General Smith, 217. The Raja re-captured, 219. Installed in his principality 227. His standard assumed by Godaji Danglia, ix. 107
- Schools, defects of the native system, viii. 411. Objects of the missionary schools, *ibid.* of the government colleges, 412. Establishment of the college at Calcutta, *ibid.*, of Madras, 413. Encouragement of, by Lord Amherst, ix. 179. Progress of native education, *ibid.*, note. Progress of, under Lord W Bentinck, 253. The English language cultivated exclusively in, 254. Objections to the exclusion of the native languages from, *ibid.* Restoration of scholarships to the native. Seminary by Lord Auckland, 255
- Sekander Jah, Vizier or Viceroy of the Dekhin, vii. 21. See Dekhin.
- Sekhar Khatri in Nepal, action of, viii. 53
- Sayer Major, disperses the troops of Shakh Dulla, ix. 119
- Shah Alam, under British guardianship, vii. 7 13. Succeeded by Shah Akbar 18
- Shah Fh ja-ul Moolk, vii. 152. See Afghankhan.
- Shakh Dulla, Pindari Chief his incursion into Durrampur ix. 118
- Shams-ud-din. See Ferozpur
- Shana, tribes dependent on Ara, ix. 97
- Sh. Khawati District, ix. 42. See Rajasthan
- Sholapur Fort, description of, viii. 223. Reduced by General Munro, 229
- Showers, Captain, lays Gorkha chief in single combat, iii. 42. Killed, *ibid.*
- Shweloagon, Buddhist shrine at Rangoon, ix. 41
- Siamese Tallen chiefs in their service. See to join in the invasion of Burma, ix. 81. Incursions of, on the Burmah, 91. Desires to co-operate with the British in the war *ibid.* Recall their troops, 92. Aggressions of, on the coast of Tenasserim checked, 93
- Sibley Captain, slain in the Nepal war viii. 35
- Sikhs. Their origin, vii. 73. Congregate in the Punjab, 73. Supplant the Moguls, 74. Ascendancy of Ranjit Sing 75. Relations with the British, 141 (see Ranjit Sing). Insurrections of, ix. 15
- Singapore History of its occupation, viii. 237. Objections raised by the Dutch, 238
- Sindh. Its princes exercised no influence on the politics of India, vii. 8. Sketch of its history 148, 150. Governed by the brothers of Faid Ali, and the Talpura tribe independent in their districts, 151. Alliance sought by the Government of Bengal, discouraged, 182. Sends an agent to Bombay *ibid.* Captain Seton's treaty with, being inoperative, second treaty with, 183. Collision with the troops of, on the borders of Cutch, viii. 246. Repelled by Lieutenant-Colonel Stanhope, *ibid.* Make a treaty 247. The Amirs of promote disturbances in Cutch, ix. 123, 124. Menace that province, 125. The Amirs of, verse to connection with Europeans, 201. Stipulations of the commercial treaties with, 202. Assist Shah Shuja, 203. Are compelled to give him further assistance, 204
- Sisodia, Dowlat Rao. Reduction of his power vii. 45. New treaty *ibid.* Money discussions, 46. Balance settled, *ibid.* Too weak to maintain his preponderance among the Rajputs, 47. I invited to invade the principality of Bhopal, *ibid.* Captures Ishamgur the capital. Conciliated by Vizier Mohammed, *ibid.* Distraction in his councils. At Amhajf death, occupies the fortress of Gwalior 49. Respectful policy maintained towards him, 50. Secretly promotes distractions in Malwa, viii. 122. Negotiates with the Bhopals and the Peshwa for the maintenance of the Mahratta empire, 123. Disturbed state of his own territories, 124. Stands in awe of the British power 125. Pindaris in his service 122. Disavows his Pindari connection, 119. Services rendered him by the British, 71. Permits his declining subsidiary alliance 52. Declines to declare successor ix. 116. Review of his reign, 167. His demise and settlement of the succession, 115. Loan by the Bhal Regent to the Government, *ibid.* The minor Raj ordered by the British Government separate seal, 357. Conference and adjournment of, of the Governor-General, 2.1. Accession of the Raja Janakaji 2.6 2/6
- Singpoos, incursion of, into Assam, ix. 212.

- Sirji Rao Ghatka, excluded by treaty from Sindhia's councils, vii 48 Returns to the Durbar, *ibid* Killed there, 63
- Sirohi, district, see Rajasthan Necessity for its protection, ix 365
- Sirohi, principality Position of, viii 322 British connection with, *ibid*
- Sitabaldi, in the vicinity of Nagpur, action of, viii 191
- Sitaram Raoji, ex-minister of Baroda, viii 74
- Smith, Lieutenant-Colonel, commands the operations on the coast of Arabia, vii 276 Takes Ras al Khalma and Kishme, 277 Receives the thanks of the Government, *ibid* Baffles the Mahratta insurgents at Maswar, viii 175 Cuts off the retreat of the Peshwa, 211 Takes Satara, 217 Gains the battle of Ashti, 218 Is wounded, *ibid*
- Stanton, Captain His brave defence at Karigaon, viii 216 Retreats to Seroor, 218 Receives the thanks of the Governor General, *ibid*
- Steam navigation to India, first employment of, ix 215 Anticipated advantages of, 216, note
- Subsidiary alliance, character of, vii 21 Obligations of, examined, viii 376
- Suez, route by, to India, first adopted, ix 216
- Sumatra Sultan of Palembang, murders the Dutch, vii 262 Is deposed by Colonel Gillespie, 264 Banca Island ceded to the British *ibid*
- Suttee, rite of Why tolerated, ix 185 Attempted check of, result of, 186 Opinion on the consequences of its suppression, 187 Official return of the number that had occurred, 189, note Circumstances in favour of its prohibition, *ibid* Practice of, made illegal, 190 The Hindus petition against the abolition, *ibid* Suttee effected in defiance of the law, 191, note Appeal to the king against interposition, *ibid* Petition rejected Decline of prejudices in favour of, 192
- Syajji Rao succeeds Fatteh Sing as Dewan, in Guzerat, viii 40 Succeeds to the throne, 470, see Guzerat
- Syed Ahmed, Mahomedan reformer, his rise, ix 149 Forces of, dispersed at Nanthera, 150 Tenets of his followers, 317 Tumult raised by Titu Miya, at Baraset, 318 Foll the police, but suppressed by the troops, 319 Doctrines of, Puritanial, *ibid*
- Symes, Captain His mission to Ava, ix 10, note His misrepresentations of the Burma refugees in Chittagong, 9, note, 11
- Tavoy (see Tenaserim)
- Tenaserim, a dependancy of Burma, taken by Lieut-Colonel Miles, ix 52 Ceded to the British by treaty, 106 Value of the possession, 112 Insurrection at Tavoy, 327 Conspiracy at Mergui, *ibid*
- Tent contract abolished, viii 189 Remarks on it, *ibid*
- Thomas, George, account of, vii 19
- Thugs, hereditary murderers, description of, ix 207 Association of, not confined to a caste, 208 The practice regarded as an avocation, *ibid* Superstitious practices of, 209 Origin of, *ibid* Antiquity of, 210, note Suppression of, by the British, *ibid* Protection of, by the natives, 211 Orders for effectual suppression, *ibid* 212. Numbers arrested and tried, *ibid*
- Tiral Sing, Kasya, chief, ix 277 (see Kasyas)
- Trade, value of, in 1834, ix comparative statement, 189, note
- Travancore, affairs of after the expulsion of Tippoo, vii 4 The Raja required to dismiss his "Carnatic Brigade," appeals against the treaty, 153 Hatred of the Dewan to the Resident, 154 Instigates a revolt, *ibid* Attack on the Resident, 155 Colonel Chalmers defeats the Nairs near Quilon, *ibid* Major Hamilton compelled to retreat from the Kaladi river, 156 Colonel Picton sent to reinforce them, *ibid* Rout of the Nairs at Quilon, 157 At Cochin, *ibid* Cruelties of the Dewan, *ibid* British reinforcement, 158 Arambuli Pass, *ibid* Colonel St Leger's attack, *ibid* Lines carried by Major Welsh, 159 Colonel Chalmers disperses their forces at Quilon, 160 New treaty arranged by Colonel Macaulay, 161 The Dewan kills himself, *ibid* Vindictive acts of the Resident, censured by the Governor-General, 162 Subsidy in arrears, 163 Colonel Munro takes upon himself the administration, *ibid* Satisfactory results, 164
- Trimbakji Danglia, favourite of the Peshwa, viii 106 His influence and disposition, *ibid* Transactions with Gangadhar, Sastri, 108, 109 Invites him to perform his devotions at a temple, on returning from which Gangadhar is as-assinated, 111 Is implicated in the murder, 112 His person demanded by the Governor-General, 113 Objections of the Peshwa, who finally consents to his confinement, *ibid*. Is imprisoned at Thana, *ibid* Is claimed again by the Peshwa, 148 Urgency of the demand to restore him, 149 Escapes from Thanna, *ibid* Re-demanded by the Resident, 150 Collects a force in the Mahadeo hills, collusion of the Peshwa, *ibid* Attempts to organize an army in Kandesh, 151 Is driven out by Colonels Walker and Doreton, and takes refuge in Chull Maheswar, 153 The Bhils in his service murder Lieutenant Ennis Is with the Peshwa at Khori, 259 Is re-

- fixed conditions, apprehended and sent to Chunar, where he dies, 200.
- Tulsi Bai, wife of Halkar beheaded, viii. 201 (see Holkar).
- Uchit Sing, pretensions in Dhar ix. 290
- Udaypur Ranas of, their genealogy vii. 61, *note*. British treaty with, viii. 200. A. agreements effected by the Resident with the Thakurs *et. seq.* Improved condition of, 201 Disorders of on the withdrawal of British control, ix. 297 Resumption of British control, *ibid.* Description of Chaypan, 200. Substitution of the Miras, 209. Incessant causes of disorder in Chaypan, 200. Grants, *ibid.* Inroads of Bhils, *ibid.* Rao of Javra resisted by Capt. Black, 201 Disorders of, return on the withdrawal of British troops, *ibid.* (see Dowlat Sing). Decease of the Rana Bhisung 204, Character of Bhisung, *ibid.* *note*. Withdrawal of British support, 203
- Udayar Kriakna, Minor Raja of Mysore, vi. 4 (see Mysore).
- Umar Sing (see Amir Sing).
- Vanicolo Island in the Pacific Ocean, the spot where La Perouse was lost, ix. 165
- Varanasi Bai, wife of the Peshwa captured, viii. 220
- Vellore, residence of the family of Tipoo Sultan, vii. 82. European garrison. Mutiny of Sipahs, 84. Reduced by Col Gillespie, 85. Disposal of the Prisoners, 86. Previous indications disregarded, 89 Want of cordiality between Europeans and native officers, *ibid.* Interference with High Commission the cause, 90 Sir John Cradock's regulation of costume 91 Refused by the Grenadier Company 92 Governor in Council supports the order Concurrent causes, 93. No evidence of political cause, 95. The question of Mohammedan influence stated, 97 The same repugnance to the regulations manifested at Hyderabad and Wallajabad, 99 Sympathy of Native troops with those who fell in the insurrection, 99 Discarded now when the responsibility of the insurrection orders revived, 101 Lord W. Bentinck and Sir John Cradock recalled, 104
- Village Committees (see Proprietary Right), origin of vii. 231 *note*.
- Vinour Jagirdar good offices to the Peshwa viii. 279
- Vira Rajendra, Raj of Coorg, deposed, ix. 245 (see Coorg).
- Wainwright, Capt. commands the flotilla against the Pirates of Oman, vii. 237 Receives the thanks of the Government, 220
- Wassota Fort, description and capture of, viii. 231
- Wellesley, Mr., Resident at Indore Efficiency of his control, ix. 146
- Wellesley Sir Arthur his mediation between the Peshwa and the Puntwadars allied to, vii. 231. His plan for the final adjustment of their differences, 222
- Wellesley Marquis, grounds of the disapproval of his administration in the Court of Directors, vii. 194. Charges brought against him in Parliament by Mr Pault, 112. Tone of the proceedings, 112. Charge on his treatment of the Nawabs of Oude and Ferozkabad, 119 Attack renewed by Lord Falkland terminated by motion of Sir James Anstruther 116. Arguments urged in support of the charges, *ibid.* Arguments in favour of the policy of the Marquis, 116. Statement of the question, 117 Motion of Sir Thomas Taiton on the treatment of the Nawab of Arcot 118. End of the discussions in Parliament, motion confirming the sentence expressed by the Court of Directors carried in the Court of Proprietors, 119 Reversed at subsequent period, 120. His speech in the House of Lords on the renewal of the Company's Charter 205 Reply of the Earl of Buckingham 401
- Wilberforce W. his observations in Parliament, in favour of the encouragement of Missions to India, vii. 245 answered by M. Marsh, 251 His reply, 262
- Wood, J. S. Major-General, viii. 14 (see Nepal). His attempt on Dhotwall, viii. 22, 23. Put his army into cantonments, 26
- Zulim Sing, Raja of Kota, high character of, vii. 72, 74, *note* III office made hereditary by the British government, viii. 205 (see Kota).
- Zemindar various applications of the title viii. 378. Position of, 379 Perquisites of the office of, 380. Zemindars mistaken for Proprietors, *ibid.*

THE END.

- ined conditions, apprehended and sent to Chunar, where he dies, 160.
- Talset Bal, wife of Holkar beheaded, vii. 201 (see Holkar).
- Uchit Sing pretensions in Dhar ix. 299
- Udaypur Ranas of, their genealogy vii. 61, note. British treaty with, viii. 300. A grievance effected by the Resident with the Thakurs of, *ibid.* Improved condition of 301 Disorder of, on the withdrawal of British control, ix. 297 Resurrection of British control, *ibid.* Description of Chappan, 299 Subjection of the Mhara, 299 Increase causes of disorder in Chappan, 300. Grants, *ibid.* Inroads of Ehils, *ibid.* Rao of Jawas resisted by Capt. Black, 301 Disorders of, return on the withdrawal of British troops, *ibid.* (see Dowlat Sing). Decease of the Rana Bhisasing 304, Character of Bhisasing, *ibid.* note. Withdrawal of British support, 305
- Udayavar Krishna, Minor Raja of Mysore, vi. 4 (see Mysore)
- Umar Sing (see Amir Sing).
- Vanicole Island in the Pacific Ocean, the spot where La Perouse was lost, ix. 163
- Varamsi Bal, 1st of the Peshwa captured, viii. 230
- Vellore, residence of the family of Tipoo Sultan, vii. 82. European garrison. Murther of Sivahis, 84. Reduced by Col Gillespie 83. Deposal of the Prisoners, 84. Previous indications disregarded, 89 Want of cordiality between European and native officers, *ibid.* Interference with religious propensities the cause, 90 Sir Job Cradock's regulation of costume 91 Refused by the Grenadier Company 92. Governor in Council supports the order Concurrent causes, 93 N evidence of a political cause, 94 The question of Mohammedan influence stated, 97 The same repugnance to the regulations manifested at Hyderabad and Wallajabad, 98 Sympathy of Native troops with those who fell in the insurrection, 99 Discussion upon whom the responsibility of the objection orders rested, 101 Lord W Bentinck and Sir John Cradock recalled, 104
- Village Communities (see Proprietary Right), rights of vi. 231 note.
- Vincoor Jagirdar good offices to the Peshwa viii. 279
- Vira Rajendra, Raj of Coorg, deposed, ix. 245 (see Coorg).
- Walswright, Capt. commands the flotilla against the Pirates of Oman vii. 277 Receives the thanks of the Government, 279
- Wassata Fort, description and capture of, viii. 231
- Wellesley Mr., Resident at Indore Efficiency of his control, ix. 145
- Wellesley, Sir Arthur his mediation between the Peshwa and the Putwarkas alluded to, vi. 271. His plan for the final adjustment of their differences, 222
- Wellesley Marquis, grounds of the disapproval of his administration in the Court of Directors, vii. 194. Charges brought against him in Parliament by Mr Paull, 112. Tones of the proceedings, 112. Charge on his treatment of the Mawla of Oode and Fernakabad, 118. Attack renounced by Lord Folkestone, terminated by motion of Sir James Anstruther 118. Arguments urged in support of the charges, *ibid.* Arguments in favour of the policy of the Marquis, 116. Settlement of the question, 117 Motion of Sir Thomas Turton on the treatment of the Mawla of Arcot 118 End of the discussions in Parliament, motion confirming the censure expressed by the Court of Directors carried in the Court of Proprietors, 119. Reversed at subsequent period, 120. His speech in the House of Lords on the renewal of the Company's Charter 298. Reply of the Earl of Bockingham, 401
- Wilberforce, Mr his observations in Parliament, in favour of the encouragement of Missions to India, vii. 269 answered by M. Marsh, 291 His reply 293
- Wood, J. B. Major-General vii. 16 (see Nepal). His attempt on Eboowal, viii. 22, 23. Put his army into cantonments, 26
- Zaim Sing Raja of Kota, high character of, vii. 73, 74 note His office made hereditary by the British government, vii. 299 (see Kota).
- Zemindars various applications of the title viii. 378. Position of, 379 Prerequisites of the office of, 380. Zemindars mistaken for Proprietors, *ibid.*

THE END.

- fused conditions, apprehended and sent to Chunar, where he dies, 290.
- Talseth Bai, wife of Holkar beheaded, viii. 201 (see Holkar).
- Uchit flag professions in Dharu ix. 290
- Udayyar Rames of, their genealogy vii. 61, note. British treaty with, viii. 300. A grievance effected by the Resident with the Thakurs of, ibid. Improved condition of 301 Disorder of, on the withdrawal of British control, ix. 297 Resumption of British control, ibid. Description of Chappan, 298. Subversion of the Minas, 299 Increase causes of disorder in Chappan, 300. Grades, ibid. Inroads of Bhils, ibid. Rao of Jawas resisted by Capt. Black, 301 Disorders of, return on the withdrawal of British troops, ibid. (see Dowlat Sang) Decree of the Rana Bhimsing, 304. Character of Bhimsing ibid. note. Withdrawal of British support, 305
- Udayyar Krishna, Minor Raja of Mysore, vii. 4 (see Mysore)
- Umar flag (see Azur flag).
- Vankrole Island in the Pacific Ocean, the spot where La Perouse was lost, ix. 168
- Varanasi Bai, wife of the Peshwa captured, viii. 230
- Vellore, residence of the family of Tippee Sultan, ii. 82. European garrison. Mutiny of Sepoys, 84. Induced by Col Gillespie 85. Disposal of the Prisoners, 85. Previous indications disregarded, 89. Want of cordiality between European and native officers, ibid. Interference with religious propensities the cause, 90. Sir John Cradock's regulation of costume 91. Refused by the Grenadier Company 92. Governor in Council supports the order. Concurrent cases, 93. No evidence of political cause, 95. The question of Mehammedan influence stated, 97. The same repugnance to the regulations manifested at Hyderabad and Wallajahad, 98. Sympathy of Native troops with those who rebel in the insurrection, 99. Dissensions upon whom the responsibility of the obnoxious orders rested, 101. Lord W. Bentinck and Sir John Cradock recalled, 104
- Village Communities (see Proprietary Right), origin of vii. 231 note.
- Vincoor Jagirdar good offices to the Peshwa, viii. 279
- Vira Rajendra, Raja of Coorg deposed, ix. 245 (see Coorg).
- Wainwright, Capt. commands the flotilla against the Pirates of Oman, vii. 277. Receives the thanks of the Government, 229
- Wamota Fort, description and capture of, viii. 231
- Wellesley, Mr., Resident at Indore. Efficiency of his control, ix. 148
- Wellesley Sir Arthur his mediation between the Peshwa and the Peshwardans alluded to, vii. 221. His plan for the final adjustment of their differences, 223
- Wellesley Marquis, grounds of the disapproval of his administration in the Court of Directors, vii. 190. Charges brought against him in Parliament by Mr Paill, 112. Tone of the proceedings, 113. Charge on his treatment of the Nawabs of Oude and Ferozabad 119. Attack resented by Lord Falkenstein terminated by motion of Sir James Ainslie 118. Arguments urged in support of the charges, ibid. Arguments in favour of the policy of the Marquis, 118. Statement of the question, 117. Motion of Sir Thomas Terton on the treatment of the Nawab of Arcot, 118. End of the discussion in Parliament, motion confirming the censure expressed by the Court of Directors carried in the Court of Proprietors, 119. Reversed at subsequent period, 120. His speech in the House of Lords on the renewal of the Company's Charter 208. Reply of the Earl of Buckingham, 401
- Wilberforce, Mr. his observations in Parliament, in favour of the encouragement of Missions to India, vii. 209, answered by M. Marsh, 201. His reply 203
- Wood, J. R. Major-General, vii. 16 (see Nepal). His attempts on Bhawal, viii. 22, 23. Put his army into cantonments, 26
- Zulim Sing Raja of Kota, high character of, vii. 73, 74 note. His office made hereditary by the British government, vii. 255 (see Kota).
- Zemindar various applications of the title, viii. 278. Position of, 279. Privileges of the office of, 2-8. Zemindars mistaken for Proprietors, ibid.

THE END.

